



# AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK

.....

CROSBY AND SCHAEFFER

# THIS BOOK IS THE PROPERTY OF:

STATE \_\_\_\_\_  
 PROVINCE \_\_\_\_\_  
 COUNTY \_\_\_\_\_  
 PARISH \_\_\_\_\_  
 SCHOOL DISTRICT \_\_\_\_\_  
 OTHER \_\_\_\_\_

Book No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Enter information  
 in spaces  
 to the left as  
 instructed

ISSUED TO

Year  
Used

CONDITION

ISSUED

RETURNED

**PUPILS to whom this textbook is issued must not write on any page or mark any part of it in any way, consumable textbooks excepted.**

1. Teachers should see that the pupil's name is clearly written in ink in the spaces above in every book issued.
2. The following terms should be used in recording the condition of the book: New; Good; Fair; Poor; Bad.

GENESEE ABBEY LIBRARY  
PIFFARD, NY 14533







# AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK

BY

HENRY LAMAR CROSBY

PROFESSOR OF GREEK, AND DEAN OF THE GRADUATE SCHOOL,  
UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA

AND

JOHN NEVIN SCHAEFFER

PROFESSOR OF GREEK, FRANKLIN AND MARSHALL COLLEGE

PA 258 C87 1928 glas  
Crosby, H. Lamar b. 1880.  
An introduction to Greek / by

Computer ID: 57335

ALLYN AND BACON, INC.

BOSTON

ROCKLEIGH, N.J.

ATLANTA

BELMONT, CALIF.

DALLAS

COPYRIGHT, 1928  
BY ALLYN AND BACON

*All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form, or by any means, without permission in writing from the publisher.*

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

14 15 16 17 18 19 20 78

## PREFACE

"THE glory that was Greece" means little to a student whose first Greek book presents only grammar. This *Introduction to Greek* gives him an insight into the brilliant achievements of ancient Greece, and at the same time, in a logical, thorough, and interesting manner, it develops in him the power to read Greek.

Appropriate Greek mottoes at the head of each lesson indicate the universality of Greek thought. Selected passages for translation, with challenging titles, introduce the student to many notable writers and let him see how human and how much alive the ancient Greeks really were. Exercises on derivation and word-formation, together with the derived English words that occur in the lesson vocabularies, show him how vital a part Greek still plays in our English language and thought. Numerous beautiful pictures add to his interest and understanding of Greek achievement and influence.

All the readings are carefully adapted to the growing powers of the student. The vocabulary to be memorized is limited to 600 words, chosen from those most often used in the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, from those most useful in understanding English terms, and from cognates. All these words, except a few in the last group of lessons, appear at least four times in the exercises.

Special emphasis is given to syntactical constructions of most frequent occurrence in *Anabasis*, I-IV. To insure greater concentration upon what is vital, certain forms not needed in the early stage of Greek study are relegated to the Appendix. Every point of syntax to be mastered is used at



least five times. The rules for the most part are phrased in the order in which the phenomena meet the eye of the reader of Greek and not as instructions for one translating from English into Greek.

Particular attention is called to the sentences for translation into Greek. These deal with the vocabulary, forms, and syntax of the previous lesson. Since students consider the English sentences the hardest and the least possible of improvisation, they often turn to them before finishing the necessary preliminary work. The present plan prevents this and assures adequate preparation.

Systematic reviews have been placed at intervals to follow successive groups of inflections. They have been so handled as to necessitate a rethinking of the matters under review and to prevent mere recitation by rote. Toward the end of the book a number of lessons are in part devoted to a review of case and mood forms and uses, so that the student may properly organize his knowledge into usable form. All through the book an effort has been made to stimulate consecutive thinking as against mere rote memory.

The authors acknowledge their indebtedness to the report of the Classical Investigation, whose findings and recommendations have been of great help, whether they concern Greek or Latin.

Thanks are due also Professor Shirley H. Weber, of Princeton University, and Dr. W. F. Dales, of Washington, D. C., for reading the manuscript of this book and for making valuable suggestions. Acknowledgment is due for permission to quote from the following: F. G. Allinson, *Greek Lands and Letters* (Houghton Mifflin Co.); John H. Finley, *The Prayer of Socrates* (The Outlook Co.); T. R. Glover, *Herodotus* (University of California Press); James Russell Lowell, *Address on Books and Libraries* (Houghton Mifflin Co.); E. S. McCartney, *Warfare by Land and Sea* (Longmans,

Green and Co.); H. G. Wells, *Tono-Bungay* (Duffield and Co.); A. F. West, *Value of the Classics* (Princeton University Press). The authors wish also to thank for the generous loan of photographs: Dr. Carl W. Blegen, of the University of Cincinnati; Dr. A. C. Schlesinger, of Williams College; Dr. R. S. Rogers, of Princeton University; Dr. Clarence Kennedy, of Smith College; and Mr. George R. Swain, of the University of Michigan.





# CONTENTS

|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| READING SELECTIONS . . . . .  | xi   |
| ILLUSTRATIONS . . . . .   | xv   |
| INTRODUCTION . . . . .  | xix  |
| LESSON  |      |
| I. DECLENSION OF O-STEMS . . . . .  | 1    |
| II. DECLENSION OF O-STEMS — <i>continued</i> . . . . .  | 4    |
| III. PRESENT INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF<br>Ω-VERBS . . . . .                               | 7    |
| IV. DECLENSION OF O-STEM NEUTERS . . . . .  | 10   |
| V. REVIEW . . . . .   | 13   |
| VI. DECLENSION OF A-STEMS . . . . .   | 15   |
| VII. DECLENSION OF A-STEMS — <i>continued</i> . . . . .   | 19   |
| VIII. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS . . . . .  | 22   |
| IX. FUTURE INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS . . . . .                                    | 26   |
| X. FIRST AND SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE<br>ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS . . . . .                 | 30   |
| XI. REVIEW . . . . .  | 34   |
| XII. READING . . . . .  | 36   |
| XIII. PRONOUNS . . . . .  | 40   |
| XIV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS . . . . .   | 43   |
| XV. FEMININE NOUNS OF THE A-DECLENSION. PERSONAL<br>PRONOUNS . . . . .                              | 46   |
| XVI. MASCULINE NOUNS OF THE A-DECLENSION. REFLEX-<br>IVE PRONOUNS . . . . .                         | 49   |
| XVII. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE AND PRESENT<br>INFINITIVE OF <i>ελπ.</i> ENCLITICS . . . . . | 52   |
| XVIII. CONSONANT DECLENSION (K-STEMS) . . . . .   | 56   |
| XIX. CONSONANT DECLENSION (Δ- OR T-STEMS) . . . . .   | 59   |
| XX. REVIEW . . . . .  | 62   |
| XXI. PARTICIPLES . . . . .  | 64   |
| XXII. <i>πᾶς</i> . READING . . . . .  | 68   |
| XXIII. CONTRACT VERBS IN <i>ἐω</i> . . . . .  | 71   |

| LESSON  | PAGE |
|---|------|
| XXIV. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE, PRESENT<br>INFINITIVE, AND PARTICIPLE OF <i>παύω</i> IN MIDDLE<br>AND PASSIVE VOICE . . . . . | 75   |
| XXV. MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF VERBS IN <i>-έω</i> . . . . .  | 79   |
| XXVI. FUTURE AND AORIST MIDDLE . . . . .  | 82   |
| XXVII. REVIEW . . . . .   | 86   |
| XXVIII. WORD STUDY. READING . . . . .   | 88   |
| XXIX. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS . . . . .   | 91   |
| XXX. SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE . . . . .   | 94   |
| XXXI. PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.<br>AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE . . . . .  | 98   |
| XXXII. OPTATIVE ACTIVE . . . . .  | 101  |
| XXXIII. PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. FUTURE<br>AND AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE . . . . .   | 105  |
| XXXIV. CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES . . . . .   | 109  |
| XXXV. INDIRECT DISCOURSE . . . . .  | 113  |
| XXXVI. REVIEW . . . . .   | 117  |
| XXXVII. READING . . . . .   | 119  |
| XXXVIII. CONSONANT DECLENSION . . . . .   | 122  |
| XXXIX. CONSONANT DECLENSION — <i>continued</i> . . . . .  | 126  |
| XL. ADJECTIVES OF CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS<br>COMBINED. IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES . . . . .   | 129  |
| XLI. REGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES . . . . .   | 133  |
| XLII. IRREGULAR COMPARISON . . . . .  | 137  |
| XLIII. FORMATION AND COMPARISON OF ADVERBS . . . . .  | 141  |
| XLIV. CONSONANT DECLENSION . . . . .  | 145  |
| XLV. SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLEN-<br>SION . . . . .  | 149  |
| XLVI. REVIEW . . . . .  | 152  |
| XLVII. READING . . . . .  | 154  |
| XLVIII. IMPERATIVE ACTIVE . . . . .   | 157  |
| XLIX. IMPERATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE . . . . .   | 161  |
| L. FUTURE OF LIQUID VERBS . . . . .   | 165  |
| LI. AORIST OF LIQUIDS . . . . .   | 169  |

| LESSON   | PAGE |
|--|------|
| LII. PERFECT ACTIVE . . . . .                                | 173  |
| LIII. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE . . . . .                   | 177  |
| LIV. FUTURE AND AORIST PASSIVE . . . . .                     | 181  |
| LV. PRINCIPAL PARTS . . . . .                                | 185  |
| LVI. NUMERALS . . . . .                                      | 190  |
| LVII. REVIEW . . . . .                                       | 194  |
| LVIII. READING . . . . .                                     | 196  |
| LIX. PRESENT OF ἵστημι . . . . .                             | 198  |
| LX. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE OF ἵστημι . . . . .                 | 201  |
| LXI. φημί. INDIRECT DISCOURSE . . . . .                      | 204  |
| LXII. PRESENT OF τίθημι AND ἔημι . . . . .                   | 208  |
| LXIII. AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF τίθημι AND ἔημι . . . . . | 212  |
| LXIV. PRESENT OF δίδωμι . . . . .                            | 216  |
| LXV. AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF δίδωμι . . . . .            | 220  |
| LXVI. REVIEW . . . . .                                       | 224  |
| LXVII. τῖμάω. REVIEW OF THE GENITIVE . . . . .               | 226  |
| LXVIII. οἶδα. REVIEW OF THE DATIVE . . . . .                 | 230  |
| LXIX. εἶμι. REVIEW OF THE ACCUSATIVE . . . . .               | 234  |
| LXX. SIMILARITIES IN FORM — εἰμί, εἶμι, ἔημι . . . . .       | 238  |
| LXXI. INFLECTION OF δείκνυμι . . . . .                       | 241  |
| LXXII. AORIST OF γινώσκω . . . . .                           | 244  |
| LXXIII. INFLECTION OF δηλόω . . . . .                        | 247  |
| LXXIV. SUMMARY OF PARTICIPIAL FORMS AND USES . . . . .       | 251  |
| LXXV. SUMMARY OF INFINITIVE FORMS AND USES . . . . .         | 254  |
| LXXVI. SUMMARY OF SUBJUNCTIVE FORMS AND USES . . . . .       | 258  |
| LXXVII. SUMMARY OF OPTATIVE FORMS AND USES . . . . .         | 262  |
| LXXVIII. SUMMARY OF IMPERATIVE FORMS AND USES . . . . .      | 265  |
| LXXIX. SUMMARY OF INDICATIVE FORMS AND USES . . . . .        | 270  |
| GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX . . . . .                               | 275  |
| Nouns . . . . .  | 275  |
| Adjectives . . . . .   | 280  |
| Participles . . . . .  | 285  |
| Numerals . . . . .   | 290  |
| The Definite Article . . . . .                               | 292  |



|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| Pronouns . . . . .                                    | 292  |
| Verbs . . . . .                                       | 296  |
| A Conspectus of the Most Common Case Uses . . .       | 324  |
| A Conspectus of the Most Common Mood Uses . . .       | 325  |
| A Conspectus of Some Important Tense Uses . . .       | 327  |
| A Conspectus of the Function of Principal Parts . . . | 329  |
| Review Vocabularies . . . . .                         | 330  |
| DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES . . . . .                  | 335  |
| GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .                    | 1    |
| ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY . . . . .                    | 33   |
| INDEX . . . . .                                       | 43   |

## READING SELECTIONS

|   | PAGE                            |
|---|---------------------------------|
| ✓ By Their Fruits . . . . .                     | ST. LUKE . . . . . 25           |
| ✓ Marathon . . . . .                            | HERODOTUS . . . . . 37-38       |
| Some Axioms . . . . .                           | EUCLID . . . . . 42             |
| In the Beginning . . . . .                      | ST. JOHN . . . . . 45           |
| An Ancient Paradox . . . . .                    | MENANDER . . . . . 48           |
| More Axioms . . . . .                           | EUCLID . . . . . 51             |
| In Hostile Territory . . . . .                  | XENOPHON . . . . . 54           |
| A Traitor Caught . . . . .                      | XENOPHON . . . . . 67           |
| The Review of an Army . . . . .                 | XENOPHON . . . . . 70           |
| Human Frailty . . . . .                         | ST. JAMES . . . . . 73          |
| A Heavy Snowfall . . . . .                      | XENOPHON . . . . . 78           |
| A Wise Camel . . . . .                          | AESOP . . . . . 81              |
| Dramatis Personae . . . . .                     | XENOPHON . . . . . 85           |
| Οὐ Θρονίς 'Ιπποκλείδῃ . . . . .                 | HERODOTUS . . . . . 89-90       |
| Time the Healer . . . . .                       | MENANDER . . . . . 93           |
| The Keynote of Greek Genius . . . . .           | PLATO . . . . . 93              |
| The Better Part of Valor . . . . .              | AESOP . . . . . 97              |
| Philosopher and Friend . . . . .                | XENOPHON . . . . . 100          |
| Loose Logic . . . . .                           | ANACREONTIC . . . . . 104       |
| Q. E. D. . . . .                                | DIOGENES LAERTIUS . . . . . 104 |
| Peace and War . . . . .                         | MENANDER . . . . . 107          |
| Strange Doctrine for a Pagan . . . . .          | PLATO . . . . . 108             |
| A Traitor Caught ( <i>Continued</i> ) . . . . . | XENOPHON . . . . . 108          |
| They That Go Down to the Sea in                 | { SOPHOCLES . . . . . 111       |
| Ships   | { MENANDER . . . . . 111        |
| What Fools These Mortals Be . . . . .           | AESOP . . . . . 116             |
| The Delphic Oracle . . . . .                    | XENOPHON . . . . . 119-121      |
| On Mars' Hill . . . . .                         | ST. PAUL . . . . . 124-125      |
| A Practical Politician . . . . .                | PLUTARCH . . . . . 128          |
| Eros Wins . . . . .                             | ANACREONTIC . . . . . 132       |
| Wisest of All . . . . .                         | ANCIENT ORACLE . . . . . 136    |
| Aristotle on Friendship . . . . .               | DIOGENES LAERTIUS . . . . . 136 |
| Esse Quam Videri . . . . .                      | AESCHYLUS . . . . . 139         |
| Optimism . . . . .                              | EURIPIDES . . . . . 139         |
| Maxims . . . . .                                | MENANDER . . . . . 140          |
| Right Is Might . . . . .                        | DIOGENES LAERTIUS . . . . . 140 |

|   | PAGE                            |
|---|---------------------------------|
| A Superlative Character . . . . .                     | XENOPHON . . . . . 144          |
| A Headstrong Youth . . . . .                          | PLUTARCH . . . . . 147-148      |
| A Fearless Statesman . . . . .                        | DEMOSTHENES . . . . . 151       |
| Thermopylae . . . . .                                 | HERODOTUS . . . . . 154-155     |
| Salamis . . . . .                                     | AESCHYLUS . . . . . 159         |
| Poet and Patriot . . . . .                            | AESCHYLUS . . . . . 160         |
| Drink to Me Only . . . . .                            | GREEK ANTHOLOGY . . . . . 160   |
| Pro Patria . . . . .                                  | TYRTAEUS . . . . . 163-164      |
| The Almighty Dollar . . . . .                         | MENANDER . . . . . 167          |
| Persian Treachery . . . . .                           | XENOPHON . . . . . 168          |
| Poor Seriphos! . . . . .                              | PLUTARCH . . . . . 171          |
| Sang Froid . . . . .                                  | LUCIAN . . . . . 172            |
| A Cynical Thrust . . . . .                            | PLUTARCH . . . . . 176          |
| Christ and the Tempter . . . . .                      | ST. MATTHEW . . . . . 180       |
| A Narrow Escape . . . . .                             | XENOPHON . . . . . 180          |
| A Narrow Escape ( <i>Continued</i> ) . . . . .        | XENOPHON . . . . . 183-184      |
| The Jealous Lover . . . . .                           | SAPPHO . . . . . 189            |
| Greek Views on Death . . . . .                        | { PLATO . . . . . 192           |
|   | { EURIPIDES . . . . . 193       |
| The Original Research Man . . . . .                   | HERODOTUS . . . . . 196-197     |
| Business and Religion . . . . .                       | ST. MATTHEW . . . . . 197       |
| Fond Parents . . . . .                                | PLUTARCH . . . . . 199          |
| A Fish in the Hand . . . . .                          | AESOP . . . . . 200             |
| A Fisher of Men . . . . .                             | ST. MATTHEW . . . . . 200       |
| O Wad Some Power . . . . .                            | AESOP . . . . . 202             |
| Attic Salt . . . . .                                  | XENOPHON . . . . . 206          |
| Not All Dead Yet . . . . .                            | THEOPHRASTUS . . . . . 210      |
| Ab Hoste Doceri . . . . .                             | ARISTOPHANES . . . . . 214      |
| A Patriot . . . . .                                   | SIMONIDES . . . . . 214         |
| Undying Fame . . . . .                                | SIMONIDES . . . . . 214         |
| Life's Tragedy . . . . .                              | CALLIMACHUS . . . . . 214       |
| Play the Game . . . . .                               | GREEK ANTHOLOGY . . . . . 214   |
| The Sober Second Thought . . . . .                    | MENANDER . . . . . 215          |
| Out of the Frying-Pan . . . . .                       | AESOP . . . . . 217             |
| The Persian Courier Post . . . . .                    | HERODOTUS . . . . . 218         |
| A Hard Customer . . . . .                             | LUCIAN . . . . . 221-223        |
| The Earliest Exploration Party on<br>Record . . . . . | HERODOTUS . . . . . 228-229     |
| The Prayer of Socrates . . . . .                      | PLATO . . . . . 232             |
| The Retort Courteous! . . . . .                       | DIOGENES LAERTIUS . . . . . 232 |



|   | PAGE                          |
|---|-------------------------------|
| In Praise of Eros . . . . .                 | EURIPIDES . . . . . 232       |
| Lovely Woman . . . . .                      | ANACREONTIC . . . . . 233     |
| A Good Loser . . . . .                      | XENOPHON . . . . . 236        |
| One Adventure among Many . . . . .          | LUCIAN . . . . . 236          |
| Poetry Pays . . . . .                       | PLUTARCH . . . . . 239        |
| In Vino Veritas . . . . .                   | EURIPIDES . . . . . 240       |
| No Match for Socrates . . . . .             | XENOPHON . . . . . 242-243    |
| Carry On! . . . . .                         | GREEK ANTHOLOGY . . . . . 243 |
| Sound Advice . . . . .                      | MENANDER . . . . . 244        |
| The Six-Hour Day . . . . .                  | GREEK ANTHOLOGY . . . . . 245 |
| As a Flower of the Field . . . . .          | LUCIAN . . . . . 245-246      |
| The Sea! The Sea! . . . . .                 | XENOPHON . . . . . 249-250    |
| Shadow or Substance . . . . .               | AESOP . . . . . 250           |
| A Grumbler Shamed . . . . .                 | XENOPHON . . . . . 252-253    |
| Heads, I Win; Tails, You Lose . . . . .     | XENOPHON . . . . . 256        |
| The Marriage Market . . . . .               | HERODOTUS . . . . . 256-257   |
| A Friend in Need . . . . .                  | MENANDER . . . . . 259        |
| The Beam That Is in Thine Own Eye . . . . . | MENANDER . . . . . 259        |
| The Oath of the Ephebi . . . . .            | STOBAEUS . . . . . 261        |
| The Forgiving Spirit . . . . .              | ST. LUKE . . . . . 261        |
| During the Terror . . . . .                 | LYSIAS . . . . . 263-264      |
| The Lord's Prayer . . . . .                 | ST. MATTHEW . . . . . 266-267 |
| Father and Son . . . . .                    | HOMER . . . . . 267-268       |
| Learning Is but Recollection . . . . .      | PLATO . . . . . 272           |
| What Is Truth . . . . .                     | ARISTOTLE . . . . . 273       |



# ILLUSTRATIONS

|  | PAGE              |
|--|-------------------|
| Sheltered by the Parthenon . . . . .             | <i>facing</i> xix |
| The Discobolus . . . . .                         | xix               |
| The Theater at Epidaurus . . . . .               | xxi               |
| The Plunge Pool at Delphi . . . . .              | xxviii            |
| The Opening Lines of St. John's Gospel . . . . . | <i>facing</i> 1   |
| Eager to Go . . . . .                            | 1                 |
| ὁ ποταμός . . . . .                              | 3                 |
| The Arcadian Gate . . . . .                      | 5                 |
| Pericles . . . . .                               | 6                 |
| An Immortal Horse . . . . .                      | 9                 |
| "The Scratch" . . . . .                          | 11                |
| τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖς στάδιον . . . . .                  | 12                |
| A Greek Boy's Tablet . . . . .                   | 14                |
| The Delphic Theater . . . . .                    | 17                |
| The Theater of Dionysus . . . . .                | 18                |
| Gate of Athena Archegetis . . . . .              | 20                |
| The Acropolis . . . . .                          | 21                |
| An Ionic Column . . . . .                        | 23                |
| θησανρὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων . . . . .                  | 25                |
| The Propylæa . . . . .                           | 27                |
| ὁδὸς ἀρχαῖα . . . . .                            | 29                |
| The Arch of Hadrian . . . . .                    | 32                |
| The Lincoln Memorial . . . . .                   | 35                |
| The Funeral Mound at Marathon . . . . .          | 38                |
| Bronze Boy from Marathon . . . . .               | 39                |
| An Ancient Timepiece . . . . .                   | 42                |
| The Sea God's Shrine . . . . .                   | 48                |

|  | PAGE              |
|--|-------------------|
| The Stadium at Athens . . . . .                | 55                |
| View of Athens from the Acropolis . . . . .    | 55                |
| A Hockey Match . . . . .                       | 61                |
| καλὸν τὸ ὕδωρ . . . . .                        | 62                |
| πένταθλον . . . . .                            | 63                |
| Eleusis . . . . .                              | 66                |
| Torches from Eleusis . . . . .                 | 67                |
| The Great God Pan . . . . .                    | 69                |
| A Panathenaic Amphora . . . . .                | 70                |
| Orpheus and Eurydice . . . . .                 | 73                |
| The Erechtheum . . . . .                       | 74                |
| A Detail from the Erechtheum . . . . .         | 74                |
| The Alexander Sarcophagus . . . . .            | 78                |
| καλαὶ αἱ ὀρχούμεναι . . . . .                  | 81                |
| Boys Will Be Boys . . . . .                    | 85                |
| "Artemis" of Gabii . . . . .                   | 87                |
| Orchestra Chairs at Athens . . . . .           | 90                |
| Sophocles . . . . .                            | 93                |
| The Moschophoros . . . . .                     | 96                |
| The Parthenon . . . . .                        | 97                |
| Hadrian's Library . . . . .                    | 100               |
| Golden Aphrodite . . . . .                     | 103               |
| Cupbearers to King Minos . . . . .             | 107               |
| Mourning Athena . . . . .                      | 110               |
| The Rocky Road to Corinth . . . . .            | 111               |
| The Lions' Gate . . . . .                      | 116               |
| Columns of the Olympieum . . . . .             | 118               |
| Where Once Apollo Ruled Supreme . . . . .      | 120               |
| The Areopagus . . . . .                        | 124               |
| The South Colonnade of the Parthenon . . . . . | <i>facing</i> 128 |
| Apollo with his Lyre . . . . .                 | 131               |
| Frightful Medusa . . . . .                     | 136               |
| Ἀριστίων . . . . .                             | 138               |
| λίθοι μέγιστοι . . . . .                       | 139               |

|  | PAGE              |
|--|-------------------|
| A Greek Vase . . . . .                           | 140               |
| ὁ κράτιστος . . . . .                            | 143               |
| ἱππεὺς Ἀθηναῖος . . . . .                        | 148               |
| Demosthenes . . . . .                            | 151               |
| General View of Olympia . . . . .                | 153               |
| In Memory of Plataea . . . . .                   | 155               |
| The Entrance to the Stadium at Olympia . . . . . | <i>facing</i> 160 |
| “Hollow Lacedæmon” . . . . .                     | 163               |
| Acrocorinth . . . . .                            | 168               |
| “Sermons in Stones” . . . . .                    | 171               |
| The Hermes of Praxiteles . . . . .               | <i>facing</i> 176 |
| The Porch of the Maidens . . . . .               | <i>facing</i> 180 |
| The Victory of Pæonius . . . . .                 | 184               |
| Sappho and Alcæus . . . . .                      | 189               |
| Socrates . . . . .                               | 192               |
| Hegesio . . . . .                                | 193               |
| Phi Beta Kappa Key . . . . .                     | 195               |
| Marcus Aurelius . . . . .                        | 197               |
| ΙΧΘΥΣ . . . . .                                  | 200               |
| The Fountain of Arethusa . . . . .               | 203               |
| Greek Temples at Pæstum . . . . .                | 207               |
| Ζεύς . . . . .                                   | 210               |
| Coin of Elis . . . . .                           | 211               |
| In Old Stamboul . . . . .                        | 215               |
| The “Theseum” . . . . .                          | 218               |
| Hermes Presenting a Woman to Charon . . . . .    | 222               |
| The Heræum at Olympia . . . . .                  | 225               |
| Apples of the Hesperides . . . . .               | 228               |
| The Victory of Samothrace . . . . .              | 231               |
| Boys’ Horse Race . . . . .                       | 233               |
| Daggers Excavated at Mycenæ . . . . .            | 234               |
| East Front of the Propylæa . . . . .             | 237               |
| Euripides . . . . .                              | 239               |
| The Skeleton at the Feast . . . . .              | 245               |



|  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| The Temple at Bassæ . . . . .                                | 247  |
| The Ship of Odysseus . . . . .                               | 249  |
| Atalanta's Race . . . . .                                    | 252  |
| κύκλος Μυκηναῖος . . . . .                                   | 255  |
| The Pnyx . . . . .   | 257  |
| κατάλογος ἐφήβων . . . . .                                   | 260  |
| Βουλευτήριον . . . . .                                       | 264  |
| "Ομηρος . . . . .  | 265  |
| The Parting of Hector and Andromache . . . . .               | 268  |
| The Temple of the Wingless Victory . . . . .                 | 270  |
| Seekers of the Truth . . . . .                               | 273  |
| Gods from the Parthenon . . . . .                            | 279  |
| The Walls of Tiryns . . . . .                                | 284  |
| The Gennadeion . . . . .                                     | 289  |
| The Delphic Gymnasium . . . . .                              | 295  |
| Orchestra Seats in the Theater of Dionysus, Athens . . . . . | 312  |
| The West View of the Erechtheum . . . . .                    | 334  |

AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK



SHELTERED BY THE PARTHENON

The gleaming white of the familiar Erechtheum seen through these noble  
Doric columns reveals the brilliance of the Attic sun.

## INTRODUCTION

---

*We are all Greeks. Our laws, our literature, our religion, our art, have their root in Greece.*<sup>1</sup>

---

If some magic carpet could whisk us back two thousand years or more to ancient Athens, how surprised we should be to see those early Greeks finding their chief delight, just as we do, in sports, fraternities, the theater, music, art, and literature!

In any of the city's playgrounds we should find keen-eyed young men running, jumping, boxing, wrestling, throwing the discus and the javelin with as much zest as ourselves, and perhaps with more skill. Here they sought diversion after the business of the day. Here they trained for the great Olympic Games. An Olympic victor was welcomed home with all the enthusiasm and festivity that attends the winning of a World Series, and his fame was even more enduring.



*The Metropolitan Museum of Art.*  
THE DISCOBOLUS

---

<sup>1</sup> Shelley.

The Athenian did not feel it necessary to label his fraternity with Greek letters, as we do, but its interests and activities seemed to him quite as important. He was notably a social animal and held to the motto, *εἰς ἀνὴρ οὐδεὶς ἀνὴρ*, "one man no man."

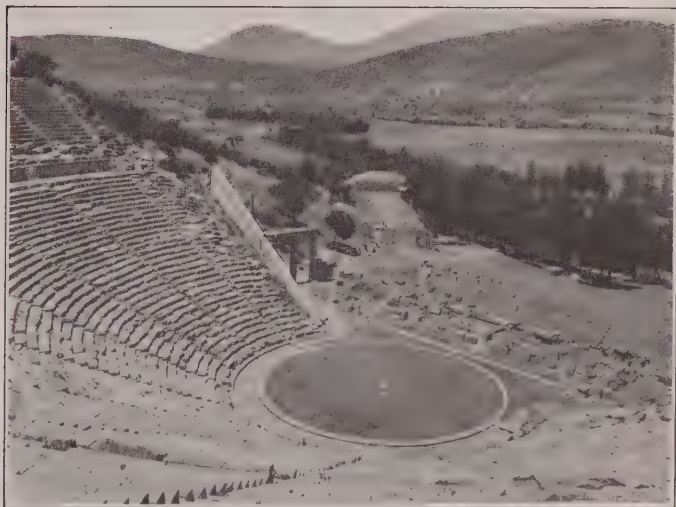
If our visit to Athens coincided with either of the two great dramatic festivals, we should find the whole city holding holiday. The great Dionysiac Theater seated about 17,000 spectators, and it was thronged all day long for the duration of the theater season. Here were performed some of the finest tragedies and comedies the world has ever known. But plays were not confined to Athens. Wherever Greeks were wont to congregate, they built theaters, even at Epidaurus, which was no town at all, but only a sanatorium.

Music was not only inseparably bound up with drama, it accompanied everything a Greek might do. As a schoolboy, he studied singing and the lyre. As a man, he honored his gods with song and dance. He sang at the banquet board, about the camp fire, or when about to charge the foe.

The arts of architecture, sculpture, and painting were no less honored. Even in their ruins, his public buildings and statues are the inspiration and the despair of modern artists. If his home was humble in comparison and but meagerly equipped when measured by present standards, it was because he found his keenest pleasure in public life. What furnishings he had were beautifully made and tastefully adorned.

Indeed, good taste was the mint mark of both work and play. *Μηδὲν ἄγαν*, "nothing too much," was the rule of life, which kept him from the vulgarity of the "barbarians" all about him, as well as from their extravagances in art.

If he did not devote much time to reading, it was because of his love of the open air. He took the keenest delight in literature, but it was a literature intended to be heard rather than to be read in private. The Greek seems to have invented nearly every form of composition and in none



*Ewing Galloway.*

#### THE THEATER AT EPIDAUROS

This is generally regarded as the most beautiful Greek theater now extant.

has he been surpassed. The roll of the immortals in the field of literature includes Homer in epic; Sappho and Alcæus in lyric; in drama the great triad, Æschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides; Herodotus, "the Father of History"; Demosthenes, whose name is synonymous with eloquence; Plato and Aristotle in philosophy and science.



**The Study of Greek.** Not everybody finds it convenient to visit Greece and to admire with his own eyes the visible remnants of Greek art. Too often we must get what we can from photographs or from the imitations all about us. But those of us who wish a first-hand acquaintance with what the Greeks thought and said may find our magic carpet in the study of the language. Translations are but a poor substitute at best and nowhere more disappointing than in the case of poetry, in which the Greek most excelled.

**Greek and English.** The best Greek is marked by a sense of proportion, by a striving for just the right word to convey the thought, and by a simplicity and directness of expression. With these qualities of good style we shall become familiar. More than that, we shall learn the fundamental meaning of a host of words that otherwise would seem strange and forbidding in the technical terminology of many fields of interest — in art, in science, in politics, and in the church. A distinguished scientist states that “In an experience of more than forty years as a teacher of medical students I easily distinguish among my auditors those who know Greek and those who do not, especially when I use scientific terms, such as ‘toxicogenic bacillus’ or a ‘pathognomonic symptom.’ I see the eyes of the former fill with the light of comprehension, while those of the latter are closed in ignorance and mystification.”<sup>1</sup>

I. **The Greek Alphabet**, that is,  $\alpha\lambda\phi\alpha\text{-}\beta\eta\tau(a)$ , English “a-b-c’s,” is not the smallest item in our indebtedness to Greece. It was adopted by the Romans from their Greek neighbors at Cumæ, west of Naples, and handed on, with but slight modifications, to general European use.

---

<sup>1</sup> Victor C. Vaughan, Dean of the Medical School, University of Michigan, as reported in *Value of the Classics*, page 59.

## THE GREEK ALPHABET

| FORM <sup>1</sup> | NAME              | TRANS-<br>LITERATED | SOUND <sup>2</sup> | GREEK EXAMPLE     |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| A α               | alpha             | A a                 | drama              | δρᾱ-μᾱ            |
| B β               | beta              | B b                 | bible              | βι-βλί-ον         |
| Γ γ               | gamma             | G g, ng             | ganglion           | γάγ-γλί-ον        |
| Δ δ               | delta             | D d                 | decalog            | δέ-κα             |
| E ε               | epsilon           | E e                 | epic               | ἔ-πος             |
| Z ζ               | zeta <sup>3</sup> | Z z                 | adze               | ζώ-νη             |
| H η               | eta               | E e                 | they               | ἦ-δη              |
| Θ θ               | theta             | Th th               | atheist            | θε-ός             |
| I ι               | iota              | I i                 | intrigue           | ἐ-πί-πί-πτω       |
| K κ               | kappa             | K k, C c            | crisis             | κρί-σις           |
| Λ λ               | lambda            | L l                 | logic              | λό-γος            |
| M μ               | mu                | M m                 | meter              | μέ-τρον           |
| N ν               | nu                | N n                 | anti               | ἀν-τί             |
| Ξ ξ               | xi                | X x                 | axiom              | ἄ-ξι-ω-μα         |
| O ο               | omicron           | O o                 | obey               | ἀ-πό              |
| Π π               | pi                | P p                 | poet               | ποι-η-τής         |
| P ρ               | rho               | Rh rh, r            | catarrh            | κα-τάρ-ρο-ος      |
| Σ σ, ς            | sigma             | S s                 | spore              | σπό-ρος           |
| T τ               | tau               | T t                 | tone               | το-νή             |
| Υ υ               | upsilon           | Y y, u              | abyss              | ἄ-βύσ-σος, Κῶ-ρος |
| Φ φ               | phi               | Ph ph               | Philip             | Φίλ-ιπ-πος        |
| X χ               | chi               | Ch ch               | character          | χα-ρα-κτήρ        |
| Ψ ψ               | psi               | Ps ps               | apse               | ἀ-ψίς             |
| Ω ω               | omega             | O o                 | ocean              | ὠ-κε-α-νός        |

<sup>1</sup> For centuries only capital letters were used by the Greeks. Although the small letters that later came into use are less like the Latin-English, we can easily trace their development from the capitals. The difference between the two types is no greater than that between capitals and small letters in English.

<sup>2</sup> The words used as illustrations represent as faithfully as is possible in English the best usage of modern scholars.

<sup>3</sup> Compare English *zed*.

Note that (a) **α, ι, υ** are sometimes long and sometimes short. When long, they will be marked **ᾱ, ῑ, ῡ**, unless they bear the circumflex accent (**^**), which in itself indicates a long vowel: **στρατιά, στρατιᾶς**.

(b) Gamma is always hard. Before **κ, γ, or χ**, it is pronounced *ng*: **γάγγλιον**.

(c) Sigma is written **s** at the end of words; elsewhere **σ**: **κρίσις**.

(d) Consonants are commonly classified as follows:

*Mutes*: 1. labial—**π, β, φ**; 2. guttural or palatal—**κ, γ, χ**; 3. dental or lingual—**τ, δ, θ**.

*Liquids*: **λ, μ, ν, ρ**.

*Sibilant*: **σ, s**.

*Double Consonants*: **ζ, ξ, ψ**.

(e) The following table will be found useful for reference.

|          | VOICELESS<br>MUTES | VOICED<br>MUTES | ASPIRATE<br>"ROUGH" |
|----------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| Labials  | π                  | β               | φ                   |
| Palatals | κ                  | γ               | χ                   |
| Dentals  | τ                  | δ               | θ                   |

In this table the mutes are grouped horizontally into *classes* (cognates) according to the organ of speech most prominent in their production, and vertically into *orders* (coördinates) according to the amount of force involved in their utterance. The significance of this grouping will become manifest in the study of inflection, each group having distinctive habits.

II. **Diphthongs** (δι-φθογ-γοι) represent the union of two vowels in one syllable. The second vowel is always either *ι* or *υ*.

| DIPHTHONG | TRANSLITERATED | SOUND         | GREEK EXAMPLE |
|-----------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| αι        | ae, e          | ai in aisle   | φαι-νό-με-νον |
| ει        | ei, i, e       | ei in freight | ἔκ-λει-ψις    |
| οι        | oe, i, e       | oi in toil    | Δελ-φοί       |
| υι        |                | we            | υί-ός         |
| αυ        | au             | ow in cow     | αὐ-τός        |
| ευ        | eu             | ěh — oo       | Εὐ-ρῆ-πί-δης  |
| ηυ        | eu             | ēh — oo       | ἡύ-ρη-κα      |
| ου        | u              | ou in group   | οὐ-ρα-νός     |

When a long vowel combines with *iota*, it forms an *improper* diphthong, the *iota* no longer affecting the sound. If the vowel to which it is attached is a capital, the *iota* is placed on the same line; otherwise it is placed beneath the letter to which it belongs and is called *iota subscript*: Ηι, η, Ωι, ω.

III. **Breathings.** (a) The Athenians originally employed **H** as in English. When they adopted the Ionic alphabet, in which **H** was *eta*, it became necessary to invent a new symbol to take its place. That symbol (') is called the *rough breathing*. Words beginning with a vowel or diphthong without the h-sound receive the *smooth breathing* (').

(b) The sign of breathing precedes a capital but is placed above a small letter. In the case of a diphthong, the breathing is placed above the second member, unless the diphthong is improper: 'H, ῆ, αἰ; but ῥῖ, "Αἰδης.

(c) Words beginning with *rho* (ρ) have the rough breathing.

(d) The rough breathing originally accompanied φ, χ, and θ, which are therefore called the "rough" forms of π, β; κ, γ; and τ, δ, respectively. See above I, e.

(e) When in inflection a voiced or voiceless labial or palatal<sup>1</sup> immediately precedes the aspirate  $\theta$  of the ending, it is "roughened" to its corresponding aspirate.

IV. **Syllables.** (a) Every Greek word has as many syllables as it has vowels or diphthongs. There are no silent letters other than *iota subscript*.

(b) The final syllable is called *ultima*; the syllable preceding the ultima is called *penult*; the syllable preceding the penult is called *antepenult*.

(c) In dividing words into syllables, place with the following vowel or diphthong a single consonant or such combinations of consonants as can be pronounced together at the beginning of a word: ἄ-στρον, πῑ-πτω, δει-κνῦ-μι. But compound words, the first element of which is a preposition or δυν-, are divided at the point of union: παρ-ῆν, δύσ-πο-ρος.

V. **Accent.** (a) A knowledge of quantity is essential in determining accent. A syllable is long by nature when it has a long vowel or a diphthong. The vowels  $\eta$  and  $\omega$  are always long;  $\epsilon$  and  $\omicron$  are always short; the others are sometimes short and sometimes long (§ I, a). The diphthongs  $\alpha\iota$  and  $\omicron\iota$ , when final, except in the optative and in the one word οἴκοι, are regarded as short in determining accent.

(b) There are three accents — *acute* (´), *grave* (`), and *circumflex* (^). They do not affect the pronunciation, but they obey very strict laws and are at times the sole means of distinguishing between words otherwise identical in appearance: θερ-μός *hot*, θέρ-μος *bean*, εἶμι *I go*, εἰμί *I am*.

(c) The acute may stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last.

---

<sup>1</sup> A dental before another dental always becomes  $\sigma$ .

(d) The circumflex may stand only on a long vowel or a diphthong. Therefore, if a vowel has the circumflex accent, no other mark is needed to show that the vowel is long: *Κῦρος Cyrus*, but *Κύρου of Cyrus*.

(e) An accented antepenult takes the acute; but it must not have an accent if the last syllable is long by nature or ends in ξ or ψ: *ἄνθρωπος man*, *ἀνθρώπου of a man*.

(f) An accented penult takes the circumflex if it is long by nature and the last syllable is short; otherwise, the acute: *δῶρον gift*, but *δώρου of a gift*, *λόγος word*.

(g) An accented ultima, if short, takes the acute; if long, the acute or the circumflex: *ποταμός river*, *ποταμῶν of rivers*, *ποταμούς rivers*.

(h) An ultima that normally has an acute changes the acute to the grave when another word immediately follows without intervening punctuation: *ποταμός river*, but *ποταμός καλός, beautiful river*.

(i) A **proclitic** is a monosyllable that has no accent and is pronounced with the word that follows: *ὁ ἄνθρωπος the man*.

(j) An **enclitic** is a word that is pronounced with the preceding word and usually lacks an accent of its own: *ἄνθρωποι τε* (Latin *hominesque*). Enclitics are treated more fully in § 95.

VI. **Inflection**: Greek is a highly inflected language. It has three *genders* (masculine, feminine, and neuter), three *numbers* (singular, dual<sup>1</sup>, and plural), and three *declensions* (called from their stems the **α**-declension, the **ο**-declension, and the consonant declension).

The Greek verb has three *voices* (active, middle, and passive), four *moods* (indicative, subjunctive, optative,

---

<sup>1</sup> Common only in poetry.



and imperative) and seven *tenses* (present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect<sup>1</sup>). The present, future, perfect, and future perfect are called the *primary* tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect are called the *secondary* tenses. The tenses are also divided into classes or *systems* according to their stems. Each system is composed of the tenses which have a common stem.



THE PLUNGE POOL AT DELPHI

This bath is a part of the equipment of the ancient gymnasium. (For a picture of the gymnasium, see page 295.)

### EXERCISES

(a) Pronounce the Greek words of §§ I-II, stressing each syllable that bears an accent; then write in English letters.

---

<sup>1</sup> Rare.

(b) Write in Greek letters: *nemesis*,<sup>1</sup> *asbestos*,<sup>1</sup> *chaos*,<sup>2</sup> *rhododendron*,<sup>1</sup> *hydrophobia*,<sup>2</sup> *diplōma*,<sup>1,3</sup> *zōnē*,<sup>2</sup> *Dēmos-thenēs*,<sup>2</sup> *Ōrīōn*,<sup>2</sup> *Xerxēs*,<sup>2</sup> *Iōniā*.<sup>2</sup>

(c) Accent the penult: *Σωκρατης*, *Μουσα*, *δεκα*, *γραφοι* (optative mood), *κωνος*, *Μουσai*, *κωνοι* (noun). Accent the antepenult, if the quantity of the ultima permits: *διαγνωσις*, *ὀριζων*, *ἀνθρωποι* (noun), *θεραπευοι* (optative mood), *φαινομενον*.

(d) Mark the length of the ultima: *γένεσις*, *ἀνθρώπων*, *νεκρόπολις*, *γυμνάσια*, *Κῦρος*, *ᾠραι*.

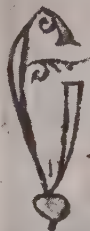
---

<sup>1</sup> Acute on antepenult.

<sup>2</sup> Acute on penult.

<sup>3</sup> A long mark, *macron*, over *ō* or *ē* indicates that the Greek has *ω* or *η*; otherwise, *o* and *e* are *ο* and *ε*.

Τ Κ Α Τ Α Ι Ω Α Ν Ν Η Ν Α Γ Ι Ο Ν Ε Υ Α Γ Γ Ε Λ Ι Ο Ν



μαρχὴ ἡμ ὁ λόγος· καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν  
 πρὸς τὸν θεόν· καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος·  
 οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν·  
 πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο· καὶ  
 χωρὶς αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο οὐδ' ἓν ὃ  
 γέγονεν· ἐν αὐτῷ ζωὴ ἦν· καὶ

#### ΤΟ ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ ΑΓΙΟΝ ΕΥΑΓΓΕΛΙΟΝ

Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν  
 πρὸς τὸν θεόν, καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος.  
 οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν.  
 πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ  
 χωρὶς αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο οὐδὲ ἓν ὃ  
 γέγονεν. ἐν αὐτῷ ζωὴ ἦν, καὶ . . .

#### THE HOLY GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was  
 with God, and the Word was God.  
 The same was in the beginning with God.  
 All things were made by him; and  
 without him was not anything made that was  
 made. In him was life; and . . .

The picture at the top of the page shows the opening lines of the gospel according to St. John, from a manuscript written 800 years ago. There are some variations from the letter forms you will study, for handwriting changes very rapidly. The same lines are given in modern Greek type directly below. These are followed by the King James Translation.



EAGER TO GO

## LESSON I

### DECLENSION OF O-STEMS

ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος. — *In the beginning was the word.*<sup>1</sup>

**1. Declensions.** There are three declensions in Greek, instead of five as in Latin. To these, because of their general uniformity, the *o*-stems serve as a good introduction.

**2. O-Stem Masculines.** Nouns of the *o*-declension whose nominatives end in *-os* are usually masculine.

ὁ ποταμός *the river*

| SINGULAR               |                            | PLURAL                     |  |
|------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| <i>N.</i> <sup>2</sup> | ὁ ποταμός -us <sup>3</sup> | οἱ ποταμοί -ī <sup>3</sup> |  |
| <i>G.</i>              | τοῦ ποταμοῦ -ī             | τῶν ποταμῶν -ōrum          |  |
| <i>D.</i>              | τῷ ποταμῷ -ō               | τοῖς ποταμοῖς -īs          |  |
| <i>A.</i>              | τὸν ποταμόν -um            | τοὺς ποταμούς -ōs          |  |

In like manner inflect ὁ ἀδελφός.

**3. Accents.** (*a*) In nouns of the *o*-declension an acute (´) on the ultima in the nominative is changed to a circumflex (^) in the genitive and dative of both numbers.

<sup>1</sup> St. John, I. 1.

<sup>2</sup> The letters *N G D A* prefixed to the various forms indicate respectively nominative, genitive, dative, accusative. Inasmuch as this will be the invariable order of presentation, it is thought unnecessary to print these letters in succeeding lessons. The vocative is not included in the forms to be memorized; nor is the dual.

<sup>3</sup> Endings of masculines of the *o*-declension in Latin.

(b) An acute on the ultima changes to a grave ( ` ) when a word follows without intervening punctuation:

ἀδελφὸν ἔχει *he has a brother.*

4. **Cases.** The endings of a noun tell its case and use.

(a) The **nominative** is the case of the *subject*:

οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἦσαν ἀδελφοί *the generals were brothers.*

(b) The **genitive** suggests relations like those expressed with *of* in English. It frequently denotes *possession*:

ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἀδελφός *the brother of the general.*

(c) The **dative** suggests relations like those with *to* or *for* in English. It frequently denotes the *indirect object*:

τῷ στρατηγῷ πέμπει τὸν ἀδελφόν *he sends his brother to the general.*

(d) The **accusative** is the *direct object* of a transitive verb:

ἀδελφὸν πέμπει *he sends a brother.*

5. **The Article.** (a) Like English, and unlike Latin, Greek has a definite article. This agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case. It often serves as a possessive pronoun, as *my, your, his*, etc. **ὁ** and **οἱ** are *proclitic* (page xxvii).

(b) Greek has no indefinite article. Many nouns having no definite article require *a* or *an* in translation:

ἔχει ἀδελφόν *he has a brother.*

## 6.

## VOCABULARY

ἀδελφός, -οῦ, ὁ<sup>1</sup>: *brother.*

PHILADELPHIA.<sup>2</sup>

ἔχει: *he, she, or it has.*

ἔχουσι: *they have.*

ἦν: *he, she, it, or there was.*

ἦσαν: *they or there were.*

παύει: *he, she, or it stops (trans.).*

παύουσι: *they stop.*

πέμπει: *he, she, or it sends.*

πέμπουσι: *they send.*

ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ: *river.*

HIPPOPOTAMUS.

στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ: *general.*

STRATEGY.

<sup>1</sup> The definite article accompanies nouns in vocabularies to show gender.

<sup>2</sup> In the vocabularies derivatives and cognates are printed in small capitals.

## 7.

## EXERCISES

(a) What use of the noun do the heavy type endings suggest ?

|          |             |            |           |
|----------|-------------|------------|-----------|
| ἀδελφ οῦ | στρατηγ ούς | ποταμ οῖς  | ποταμ όν  |
| ἀδελφ οί | ἀδελφ ός    | στρατηγ ών | στρατηγ ώ |

(b) Read aloud in Greek and translate into English :

1. ἦν στρατηγός. 2. ἔχει ἀδελφούς. 3. παύουσι τὸν στρατηγόν. 4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἦσαν ἀδελφοί. 5. ἦν ποταμός. 6. τῷ στρατηγῷ πέμπει τοὺς ἀδελφούς. 7. παύει τοὺς στρατηγούς. 8. πέμπουσι τὸν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ<sup>1</sup> ἀδελφόν.

(c) Complete these sentences, adding endings and accents :

1. ὁ στρατηγ— ἔχει ἀδελφ— (singular). 2. ἦσαν ποταμ—. 3. τοῖς στρατηγ— πέμπουσι τοὺς ἀδελφ—.



ὁ ποταμός

This lovely pass, the Vale of Tempe, between Mt. Ossa and Mt. Olympus, might have proven more troublesome to the Persians than Thermopylæ, had they not found an easier entrance into Greece. The Peneus River, which winds through it, is one of the few in Greece that never go dry.

<sup>1</sup> The possessive genitive normally follows the article of the noun it modifies.



## LESSON II

### DECLENSION OF O-STEMS — *Continued*

---

πόνος γὰρ, ὥς λέγουσιν, εὐκλείᾳς πατήρ.  
*Toil, so they say, is the father of fame.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**8. Persistent Accent.** The accent of the nominative must be learned by observation. It will remain on the same syllable in the other cases if possible. An acute on the penult of a noun of the o-declension remains on that syllable throughout. An acute on the antepenult is drawn to the penult when the ultima is long (§ V, *e*). Final -οι of the nominative plural is considered short (§ V, *a*).

ὁ φίλος    *the friend*

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| ὁ <sup>2</sup> φίλ ος | οἱ φίλ οι     |
| τ οὔ φίλ ου           | τ ὦν φίλ ων   |
| τ ῶ φίλ ψ             | τ οῖς φίλ οις |
| τ ὂν φίλ ον           | τ οὺς φίλ ους |

ὁ δίκαιος<sup>3</sup> ἄνθρωπος    *the just man*

|                                   |                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| ὁ δίκαι ος ἄνθρωπ ος <sup>2</sup> | οἱ δίκαι οι ἄνθρωπ οι      |
| τ οὔ δικαί ου ἄνθρώπ ου           | τ ὦν δικαί ων ἄνθρώπ ων    |
| τ ῶ δικαί ψ ἄνθρώπ ψ              | τ οῖς δικαί οις ἄνθρώπ οις |
| τ ὂν δίκαι ον ἄνθρωπ ον           | τ οὺς δικαί ους ἄνθρώπ ους |

In like manner inflect ὁ πόλεμος.

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, fragment.

<sup>2</sup> In the previous lesson you found singular and plural labeled. From now on you are given no labels, but you can readily tell which is which.

<sup>3</sup> As in Latin, adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

**9. Genitive of Place from Which.** The genitive with many prepositions denotes *place from which*:<sup>1</sup>

τὸν ἄνθρωπον πέμπει ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ *he sends the man from the river* ;  
ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ *out of the river.*



THE ARCADIAN GATE

The walls of Messene still testify to the engineering skill and daring of the victor of Leuctra. Note particularly the central doorpost of this great gate. It is nearly nineteen feet long.

## 10.

## VOCABULARY

ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ : *man*. Lat. *homo*.

ANTHROPOLOGY.

ἄξιος : *worthy, worth*. AXIOM.

ἀπό, prep. with G. : *from, away from*. Lat. *ab*. APOSTLE.

δίκαιος : *just*.

ἐκ (before consonants), ἐξ (before vowels), proclit. prep. with G. : *out of, from*. Lat. *ex*.

ECLECTIC.

Ἑλλήσποντος, -ου, ὁ : *Hellespont, the Dardanelles*.

μακρός<sup>2</sup> : *long*. MACRON.

μικρός<sup>2</sup> : *small*. MICROSCOPIC.

πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ : *war* ;

πολέμιος : *hostile* ;

οἱ πολέμιοι : *enemy*.

POLEMIC.

φίλος, -ου, ὁ : *friend*.

PHILANTHROPIST.

<sup>1</sup> This is our second use of the genitive (§ 4). The use here given is like the Latin ablative in its *from* relations.

<sup>2</sup> Adjectives in -πος usually have the acute on the last syllable.

## 11.

## TRANSLATION HINTS

1. Learn all words given in vocabularies.
2. Learn all forms as they are presented.
3. Note the significance of the various forms.
4. Read the Greek aloud, noting word groups.
5. Translate.

## 12.

## EXERCISES



PERICLES

The most brilliant period in Athenian history is justly called the Age of Pericles. His home was the haunt of sculptor and architect, poet and philosopher. To him we owe above all the planning and construction of the matchless Parthenon.

(a) Translate :

1. τοὺς πολεμίους παύουσιν.<sup>1</sup>
2. τὸν ἄνθρωπον πέμπει ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου.
3. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἦσαν μικροί.
4. τοὺς φίλους πέμπουσιν<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ.
5. ὁ πόλεμος ἦν δίκαιος.
6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἀξιόους στρατηγούς ἔχουσιν.<sup>1</sup>
7. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πέμπει τῷ ἀδελφῷ.
8. οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔχουσιν ἀξιόους ἀδελφοίς.

(b) Complete :

1. οἱ πολεμ— ἦσαν μακρ—.
2. τὸν ἀδελφ— πέμπει ἐκ τ— ποταμ— (singular).
3. οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς φίλους πεμπ— τῷ ἀνθρωπ—.

<sup>1</sup>-ν is usually added to words ending in -σι before a word beginning with a vowel or at the end of a sentence. This is called ν-movable.

### LESSON III

#### PRESENT INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS

---

οἱ γὰρ πόνοι τίκτουσι τὴν εὐανδρίαν. — *Labor begets manhood.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**13. The Present Tense.** This tense denotes action *occurring* or *continuing* or *repeated* in present time:

παύω *I stop, I am stopping, I keep stopping, I do stop.*

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF παύω *I stop*

| SINGULAR | PLURAL        |
|----------|---------------|
| παύ-ω    | παύ-ο-μεν     |
| παύ-εις  | παύ-ε-τε      |
| παύ-ει   | παύ-ουσιν (ν) |

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE παύ-ειν

In like manner inflect ἐθέλω.

**14. Verb Structure.** (a) In the inflection of a verb the *stem* is of fundamental importance. On it are built the various forms. παυ- is the stem of παύω.

(b) *Tense* is denoted by appropriate suffixes or prefixes. The tense suffix of the present is called the *variable vowel*, written ο/ε, ο being used before μ or ν, ε elsewhere.

(c) A *personal ending* is attached to complete the verb. In the present indicative active the personal ending is clearly seen only in the first and second persons plural.

**15. Verb Accent.** In § 8 we saw that the accent of nouns was persistent. That of verbs is *recessive*, that is,

---

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, fragment. Literally: *For toils beget manhood.*

it goes back toward the beginning of the word as far as the quantity of the ultima will permit. This means that the accent stands on the antepenult if the ultima is short; on the penult if the ultima is long :

ἐθέλω, ἐθέλομεν.

**16. Dative with Adjectives.** The dative is used with many adjectives expressing *friendliness, hostility, association, fitness*, and the like :<sup>1</sup>

πολέμιος ἦν τῷ στρατηγῷ *he was hostile to the general.*

## 17.

## VOCABULARY

ἀγαθός: *good, brave.* AGATHA.

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ: *messenger.*

ANGEL.

ἄγω: *lead.* Lat. *ago.*

γράφω: *write.* TELEGRAPH.

ἐθέλω: *wish, be willing.*

ἵππος, -ου, ὁ: *horse.*

HIPPOTAMUS.

καί, conj.: *and, also, even.*

καλός: *beautiful, honorable, fine.*

κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ: *danger.*

λίθος, -ου, ὁ: *stone.*

LITHOGRAPH.

λύω: *loose, break, destroy.*

ANALYSIS.

## 18.

## EXERCISES

(a) What do the portions in heavy type tell as to the person and number of the subject?

ἀγ ουσι      λύο μεν      ἔχε τε      ἐθέλω      γράφ εις

(b) Translate :

1. ἔχομεν τοὺς καλοὺς λίθους.      2. ἐθέλω τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ γράφειν.<sup>2</sup>
3. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν ἄγγελον ἄγει ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου.      4. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἐθέλουσι τοὺς ἵππους παύειν.
5. ὁ ἄγγελος ἔχει ἀγαθὸν ἵππον.      6. τοὺς φίλους ἐθέλομεν ἄγειν ἐκ τοῦ κινδύνου.      7. οἱ

<sup>1</sup> This is our second use of the dative (§ 4). Corresponding English adjectives are used with *to* or *for* and for the same reasons.

<sup>2</sup> Complementary infinitive, the object of ἐθέλω.

πολέμοι λύουσι τοὺς τῶν  
στρατηγῶν ἵππους. 8. ὁ  
στρατηγὸς πολέμιος ἦν τοῖς  
ἀγγέλοις.

(c) Complete :

1. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἐθέλουσι  
γραφ—.
2. ἐθέλομεν τοὺς  
ἵππους ἀγ— ἐκ τοῦ ποταμ—.
3. οἱ ἄγγελοι πολέμοι ἦσαν  
τ— στρατηγ— (singular).



AN IMMORTAL HORSE

This is one of the precious bits of sculpture from the eastern pediment of the Parthenon.

## 19. (a)

## TRANSLATION HINTS

1. Read the entire English sentence, noting how the words are related.

2. Call to mind Greek words with meanings like those in English.

3. Consider the changes in form needed to express the relations suggested by the English.

4. Form the Greek sentence mentally and say it aloud before starting to write.

5. Write the sentence, with accents and breathings.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. The brothers were small.
2. They are sending the man to the general.
3. The general is sending the enemy away from the river.
4. He sends the man out of the river.
5. They were brothers of the general.

**20. Βρεκεκεκέξ κοᾶξ κοᾶξ.** This is the famous refrain of the frog chorus in Aristophanes' comedy, *The Frogs*. In unison with this unceasing chant Dionysus rows Charon's boat across the Styx. It is the basis of Yale's well-known yell.

## LESSON IV

### DECLENSION OF O-STEM NEUTERS

πᾶν δένδρον ἀγαθὸν καρπὸν καλὸν ποιεῖ.  
*Every good tree bringeth forth good fruit.*<sup>1</sup>

**21. O-Stem Neuters.** These nouns have a nominative ending in **-ov**. They differ from masculines only in the nominative singular and the nominative and accusative plural.

As in Latin, nominative and accusative of neuters are identical in form. In the plural they end in **α** (Latin *a*).

τὸ ἄξιον δῶρον <sup>2</sup> *the worthy gift*

|                                 |                              |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| τὸ ἄξιον δῶρον -um <sup>3</sup> | τὰ ἄξια δῶρα -a <sup>3</sup> |
| τὸν ἄξιν δῶρον -ī               | τῶν ἄξιν δῶρον -ōrum         |
| τῷ ἄξιν δῶρον -ō                | τοῖς ἄξιν δῶρον -īs          |
| τὸ ἄξιον δῶρον -um              | τὰ ἄξια δῶρα -a              |

In like manner inflect τὸ καλὸν πεδίον.<sup>2</sup>

**22. Agreement of Verb.** A neuter plural subject regularly has its verb in the singular:

τὰ δῶρα ἦν ἄξια *the gifts were worthy.*

**23. Dative of Place Where.** The dative with most prepositions denotes *place where*:<sup>4</sup>

ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ *in the plain* (Latin: *in oppido in the town*);  
 παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ *at the side of the general.*

<sup>1</sup> St. Matthew, VII. 17.

<sup>2</sup> For accent of δῶρον and πεδίον see § V, *d* and *f*.

<sup>3</sup> Endings of neuters of the o-declension in Latin.

<sup>4</sup> This is our third use of the dative (§§ 4, 16). The use here given is like that of the Latin ablative in its *in* relations.



**24. Accusative of Place to Which.** The accusative with many prepositions denotes *place to which*:<sup>1</sup>

εἰς τὸ πεδῖον *into the plain* (Latin: *in oppidum into the town*);  
παρὰ τὸν στρατηγόν *to the side of the general*.

**25.****VOCABULARY**

δέ (δ' before vowels), postpos.<sup>2</sup>

conj: *but, and*.

δένδρον, -ου, τό: *tree*.

RHODODENDRON.

δηλός: *plain, evident*.

δῶρον, -ου, τό: *gift*. THEODORE.

εἰς, proclit. prep. with A.: *into*  
(Lat. *in*).

ἐν, proclit. prep. with D.: *in* (Lat. *in*). ENCLITIC.

παρά, prep.: with G., *from the side of*; with D., *by the side of*; with A., *to the side of, to, along-side*. PARALLEL.

πεδῖον, -ου, τό: *plain*.

στάδιον, -ου, τό: *stadium* (race course); *stade* (600 ft.).<sup>3</sup>

**26.****EXERCISES**

(a) What probable use of the word is denoted by the heavy type endings?

πεδίου                    ἄξιον  
δηλα                    δένδρων  
δωροις                σταδίω

(b) Translate:

1. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ δηλα
- ῆν τὰ δένδρα.      2. στά-
- διον ἦν παρὰ τῷ πο-
- ταμῷ.      3. καὶ εἰς τὸ στά-
- διον ἄγουσι δώρα καλά.
4. οἱ δ' ἀδελφοὶ ἐθέλου-



"THE SCRATCH"

The Delphic stadium (page 12) still retains the row of flat stones whose double grooves, called by the Greeks ἡ γραμμή "the scratch," determined the position of the runners' feet.

<sup>1</sup> This is our second use of accusative (§ 4). It is the same in Latin.

<sup>2</sup> A postpositive word never stands first in its clause. It usually comes second.

<sup>3</sup> Used mostly in the plural, where it is inflected like ἄνθρωπος.

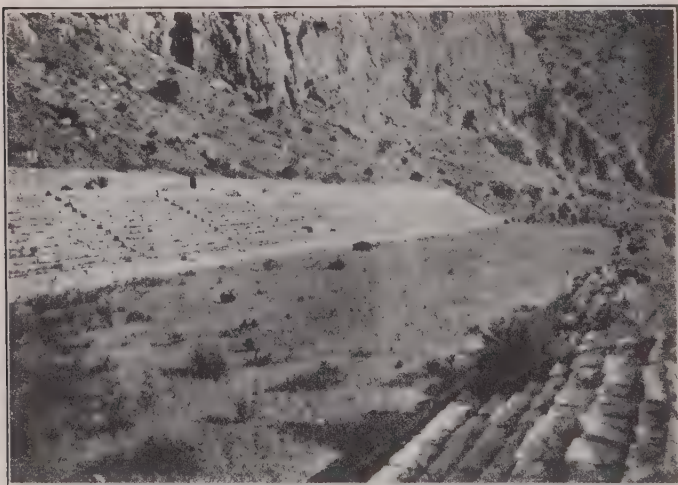
σιν ἵππους πέμπειν παρὰ τοὺς<sup>1</sup> φίλους. 5. παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἦν τὰ δῶρα. 6. ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου ἄγομεν τοὺς πολεμίους. 7. ὁ δ' ἄνθρωπος ἄξιος ἦν δώρων<sup>2</sup> καλῶν.

(c) Complete :

1. τὰ δὲ δένδρα — (linking verb) μῆκρά. 2. ἵππους δ' ἄγετε εἰς τ— ποταμ— (singular). 3. ἐν τ— σταδι— (singular) ἦσαν οἱ ἀδελφ—.

(d) Write in Greek :

1. The stones were beautiful. 2. The brave messenger was hostile to the general. 3. The friends have fine horses. 4. He wishes to lead the men out of danger. 5. The brothers were hostile to the messenger.



τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖς στάδιον

This ancient Greek stadium, perhaps the best preserved of all, is located on the slopes of Parnassus, high above a lovely valley. Here every four years were held the famous Pythian Games in honor of Apollo.

<sup>1</sup> See § 5, α.

<sup>2</sup> Genitive of price or value.

## LESSON V

### REVIEW

---

ἀρχὴ δέ τοι ἤμισυ παντός. — *Well begun is half done.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**27. Importance of Vocabulary.** If you wish to succeed in the study of any language, you must have above all else a good working vocabulary. The words assigned for study in this book have been chosen for their relative frequency and general utility. If you learn them, you should be able to figure out the meaning of many other words, and as a result be able to read with greater ease and pleasure.

### ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review all words thus far presented, observing spelling (including accent), inflection, meaning, and possible peculiarities of use. Study especially any words that seem unfamiliar. Test your knowledge by reference to the list in § 549.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by: *apology, Francophile, dendrology, Dorothea, eccentric, evangelist, hippodrome, Mesopotamia, microcosm, misanthrope, monolith, paralysis, phonograph*. What other English derivatives can you add that belong to this group?

(c) What are the possible meanings suggested by the endings *ον, ω, ου, ους, οι, οis, α*?

(d) Give the Greek for: he is writing, you (singular) lead, we stop, they have, I am loosing, you (plural) wish, he sends.

---

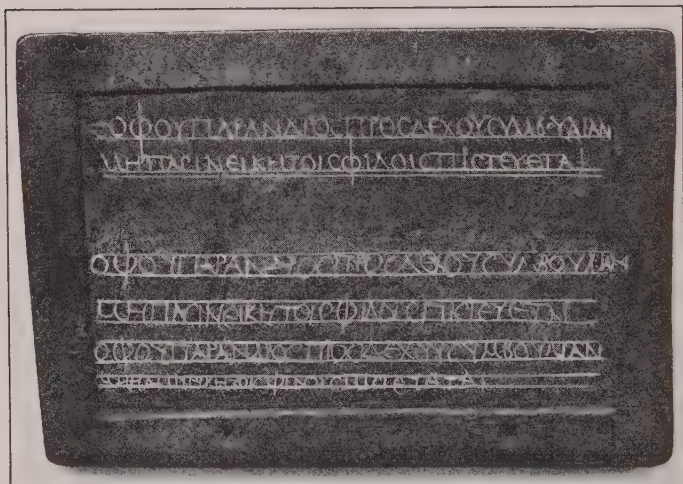
<sup>1</sup>Greek maxim. Literally: *(The) beginning (is) half of everything*. Note these derivatives: ARCHAIC, HEMISPHERE, PANTOMIME.

## 28.

## EXERCISES

(a) Complete :

1. ὁ τ— στρατηγ— (singular) κίνδυνος ἦν μῆκρ—.
2. δωρ— (plural) πέμπομεν παρὰ τ— φιλ— (plural).
3. οἱ δ' ἀδελφ— ἦσαν δικαί—.
4. ἐθέετε γραφ—.
5. τὰ δενδρ— — (linking verb) ἐν τ— πεδι— (singular).
6. ὁ ἄγγελος πολέμιος ἦν τ— ἀνθρωπ— (singular).



A GREEK BOY'S TABLET

Here we see half of a school tablet used by some Greek lad more than 2000 years ago. At the top the master has written two lines of verse, which the pupil has tried to reproduce twice in the space below. See if you can find mistakes in his work.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. But the messenger is leading the horses out of the Hellespont.
2. The trees in the plain were small.
3. And you (plural) wish to have beautiful gifts.
4. We are sending the men into the stadium.
5. The fine gifts were from (the side of) friends of the general.

## LESSON VI

### DECLENSION OF A-STEMS

*σκηνὴ πᾶς ὁ βίος.* — “*All the world's a stage.*”<sup>1</sup>

**29. A-Stem Feminines.** A-declension nouns whose nominatives end in **α** or **η** are *feminine*. Because the feminine article shows **η** in the singular, nouns and adjectives in **η** are presented first. Both types are the same in the plural.

**ἡ καλὴ σκηνή**    *the beautiful tent*

|             |               |                |              |                       |                        |              |                |                 |                         |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------|
| <b>ἡ</b>    | <b>καλὴ</b>   | <b>ἡ</b>       | <b>σκηνὴ</b> | <b>ἡ</b> <sup>2</sup> | <b>-α</b> <sup>3</sup> | <b>αἱ</b>    | <b>καλ αἱ</b>  | <b>σκην αἱ</b>  | <b>-αε</b> <sup>3</sup> |
| <b>τ ἡς</b> | <b>καλ ἡς</b> | <b>σκην ἡς</b> | <b>ἡς</b>    | <b>-αε</b>            |                        | <b>τ ὦν</b>  | <b>καλ ὦν</b>  | <b>σκην ὦν</b>  | <b>-ᾶrum</b>            |
| <b>τ ῆ</b>  | <b>καλ ῆ</b>  | <b>σκην ῆ</b>  | <b>ῆ</b>     | <b>-αε</b>            |                        | <b>τ αῖς</b> | <b>καλ αῖς</b> | <b>σκην αῖς</b> | <b>-ῖς</b>              |
| <b>τ ῆν</b> | <b>καλ ῆν</b> | <b>σκην ῆν</b> | <b>ῆν</b>    | <b>-am</b>            |                        | <b>τ ᾶς</b>  | <b>καλ ᾶς</b>  | <b>σκην ᾶς</b>  | <b>-ᾶς</b>              |

**κῶμη**    *village*

|                           |                |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| <b>κῶμ ἡ</b> <sup>4</sup> | <b>κῶμ αἱ</b>  |
| <b>κῶμ ἡς</b>             | <b>κῶμ ὦν</b>  |
| <b>κῶμ ῆ</b>              | <b>κῶμ αῖς</b> |
| <b>κῶμ ῆν</b>             | <b>κῶμ ᾶς</b>  |

In like manner inflect **ἡ φυγή** and **ἡ μάχη**.<sup>4</sup>

What forms of the **α**-declension have the same ending as the corresponding form of the **ο**-declension? What have similar endings?

**30. Adjectives.** (a) Adjectives of the **ο**- and **α**-declensions have three endings, one for each gender, like the Latin *bonus, bona, bonum*.

<sup>1</sup> Greek Anthology. Literally: *All life is a tent* (See § 35).

<sup>2</sup> For the accent of **ἡ**, **καλή**, and **σκηνή**, see § V, *g*, *h*, and *i*.

<sup>3</sup> Endings of feminines of the **α**-declension in Latin.

<sup>4</sup> For the accent of all forms of **κῶμη** and **μάχη** except the genitive plural, see § V, *f*. The genitive plural of **α**-stems originally ended in **-α(σ)ων**, Latin *-arum*. Therefore, words of this declension regularly circumflex the ultima of the genitive plural because of contraction of vowels.

(b) Such adjectives accent the feminine genitive plural like the genitive plural of the  $\alpha$ -declension.

Inflect in all three genders  $\alpha\gamma\alpha\theta\acute{o}s$  and  $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron s$ . Compare with paradigms, § 510, *a*.

**31. Position of Adjectives.** (*a*) When an adjective or an adjective phrase accompanies a noun with a definite article, the adjective usually stands between the article and the noun, as in English:

$\acute{o}$   $\delta\acute{\iota}k\alpha\iota\omicron s$   $\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron s$  *the just man.*

Note that (unlike English) even a prepositional phrase may stand in this position:

$\omicron\acute{\iota}$   $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$   $\tau\eta$   $\kappa\acute{\omega}\mu\eta$   $\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron\iota$  or  $\omicron\acute{\iota}$   $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$   $\tau\eta$   $\kappa\acute{\omega}\mu\eta$ <sup>1</sup> *the men in the village.*

The adjective may also follow the noun and have the article repeated with it:

$\acute{o}$   $\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron s$   $\acute{o}$   $\delta\acute{\iota}k\alpha\iota\omicron s$  *the just man.*

In the above instances the adjective or phrase is said to have the *attributive position*.

(*b*) When an adjective precedes the article or follows the article and the noun without the article being repeated, it is said to stand in the *predicate position*:

$\delta\acute{\iota}k\alpha\iota\omicron s$   $\acute{o}$   $\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron s$  or  $\acute{o}$   $\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron s$   $\delta\acute{\iota}k\alpha\iota\omicron s$  *the man (is) just.*

**32. Dative of Possession.** In English we say *There is no lid to the box*. The Latin says *Puero est gladius*, *the boy has a sword*. So in Greek the dative is used to denote the *possessor*, while the thing possessed is subject of the verb *to be*:<sup>2</sup>

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omicron\rho\acute{\alpha}$   $\omicron\upsilon\kappa$   $\eta\nu$   $\tau\eta$   $\sigma\tau\rho\alpha\tau\iota\acute{\alpha}$  *the army had no market.*

<sup>1</sup> With an expression like this  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron\iota$  is implied.

<sup>2</sup> This is our fourth use of the dative. What were the other three?



## 33.

## VOCABULARY

γάρ, postpos. conj.: *for*.

κώμη, -ης, ἡ: *village*.

μάχη, -ης, ἡ: *battle*.

## LOGOMACHY.

οὐ (before consonants), οὐκ

(before smooth breathing),

οὐχ (before rough breathing),

proclit. adv.: *not*. UTOPIA.

σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ: *tent*. SCENE.

σπονδή, -ῆς, ἡ: *libation*; pl.,  
*treaty, truce*. SPONDEE.

φεύγω: *flee*. Lat. *fugio*.

## FUGITIVE.

φυγή, -ῆς, ἡ: *flight, exile*. Lat.  
*fuga*.

φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ: *guard, garrison*.

## PROPHYLACTIC.

φυλάττω: *guard* (verb).

## 34.

## EXERCISES

(a) What use of the word do portions in heavy type suggest ?

σπονδῶν φυγῇ μάχην κώμας σκηνᾶς φυλακῆς  
σπονδαί σκηνή

(b) Translate :

1. οὐ φεύγομεν ἐν ταῖς  
μάχαις. 2. τῇ γὰρ

φυλακῇ ἦν σκηνή καλή.

3. οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ κώμῃ  
φυλάττουσι τοὺς ἵππους.

4. οὐκ ἦσαν σπονδαὶ τοῖς  
ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 5. τῇ

δὲ φυλακῇ πέμπεις δῶρα  
καλά. 6. ἡ τοῦ στρα-

τηγοῦ φυγῇ οὐκ ἦν καλή.

7. ἐκ τῆς κώμης ἄγει  
τοὺς πολεμίους. 8. αἱ

δὲ σκηναὶ δῆλαι ἦσαν.



THE DELPHIC THEATER

(c) Complete :

1. τ— δὲ κωμ— ἦν  
φυλακῇ. 2. οὐκ ἦσαν

σκην— τ— φυλακ—

Every Greek settlement of any consequence had its theater. The one at Delphi is remarkably well preserved. Here in 1927 the *Prometheus Bound* of Æschylus was revived in great splendor.



(singular). 3. — (article) ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ — (negative adverb) ἐθέλουσι τὰς σπονδὰς λῦ—.

**35. Word-formation.** It is interesting to follow the changes in meanings of words. Words are living creatures and as such they constantly acquire new character-



THE THEATER OF DIONYSUS

This is probably the earliest extant theater in the world. It is built on the southern slope of the acropolis at Athens. Here the great Greek dramas had their first performance. It seated about 17,000.

istics and new aptitudes as they adjust themselves to new conditions.

Thus *σκηνή*, *tent* or *booth*, was originally used of the tent or booth into which an actor withdrew to change his costume. When the theater became more elaborate, *σκηνή* referred to the wall that served as support for painted *scenery*. From this it was but a step to *σκηνή* meaning the *scene* of an action.

## LESSON VII

### DECLENSION OF A-STEMS — *Continued*

λύπης ἰατρός ἐστὶν ἀνθρώποις λόγος.

*In reason men find a physician for their grief.*<sup>1</sup>

**36. Feminines in  $\bar{\alpha}$ .** If  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ , or  $\rho$  immediately precedes the final vowel of the stem, words of the  $\alpha$ -declension have  $\bar{\alpha}$ , not  $\eta$ , throughout the singular.<sup>2</sup>

ἡ μικρὰ στρατιά    *the small army*

|                     |                        |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| ἡ μικρὰ στρατιά     | αἱ μικρὰ στρατιά       |
| τῆς μικρᾶς στρατιᾶς | τῶν μικρῶν στρατιῶν    |
| τῇ μικρῇ στρατιῇ    | ταῖς μικραῖς στρατιαῖς |
| τῇν μικρὰν στρατιάν | ταῖς μικρᾶς στρατιᾶς   |

In like manner inflect ἡ φιλία χώρᾱ.

Inflect μικρός and ἄξιος in all genders (compare with paradigms, § 510,  $\alpha$ ).

**37. Accusative of Extent.** The accusative denotes *extent of space* or *duration of time*:<sup>3</sup>

διώξει τοὺς πολεμίους δέκα σταδίου (δέκα ἡμέρας)    *he will pursue the enemy ten stades (ten days).*

<sup>1</sup> Menander, fragment. Literally: *Reason is for men a physician of grief.*

<sup>2</sup> A few feminines have short  $\alpha$  in the nominative and accusative singular. They will be treated later.

<sup>3</sup> This is our third use of the accusative. What were the other two?

## 38.

## VOCABULARY

ἀγορά, -ās, ἡ : market, market-place.

AGORAPHOBIA.

ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ : beginning, rule, province.

δέκα : ten. DECALOGUE.

διά, prep. : with G., through ; with A., on account of. DIAMETER.

ἐπιτήδειος, -ā, -ον : fit, suitable ;  
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια<sup>1</sup> : provisions.

ἡμέρā, -ās, ἡ : day. EPHEMERAL.

στρατιά, -ās, ἡ : army. Cf. στρατηγός.

φιλία, -ās, ἡ : friendship. Cf. φίλος.

φίλιος, -ā, -ον : friendly.

χώρā, -ās, ἡ : country.

## 39.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἦν ἡ ἀγορὰ ἐπιτηδεία τῇ στρατιᾷ;<sup>2</sup> 2. αἱ φυλακαὶ  
φεύγουσι διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 3. ἐθέλετε γὰρ τὴν στρατιὰν  
ἀγειν δέκα σταδίου. 4. τῇ δὲ κώμῃ οὐκ ἦν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.



GATE OF ATHENA ARCHEGETIS

5. καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ἄγομεν διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.  
6. διὰ τὴν φιλίαν ἔχουσιν ἀγορὰν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.  
7. ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ φιλίᾳ ἦν τῇ ἀρχῇ.  
8. τὸν δ' ἀδελφὸν πέμπει εἰς τὴν χώρην.

(b) Complete :

1. ἡ δὲ κώμῃ ἐπιτηδει— ἦν τ— στρατηγ—  
(singular). 2. δέκα ἡμέρ— ἡ στρατιὰ ἦν

<sup>1</sup> Many Greek adjectives when preceded by the article are used as nouns. Compare English, *the blind*, a word to *the wise* ; and the Greek, *οἱ πολέμοι*.

<sup>2</sup> As in English, Greek questions are sometimes introduced by an interrogative pronoun or adverb, but often the mark of interrogation at the end of a printed sentence is the only clue. This mark of interrogation in Greek is the same as the English semicolon (;).

ἐν τ— ἀγορ— (singular).  
τ— φιλ— (plural).

3. πέμπει δὲ τ— ἐπιτηδεύει—

(c) Write in Greek :

1. The messenger had (use ἦν) a horse.
2. The truce was long.
3. The men in the village are not guarding the tents.
4. The flight was not evident to the general.
5. The garrison did not have (use ἦν) provisions.



THE ACROPOLIS

Although many Greek cities had a fortified hill, or acropolis, most people associate that word with the famous hill in the heart of Athens. At first the home of the early kings, it came to be devoted to the gods and heroes of the state. Its glorious temples were visible from the agora, as indeed for miles around in all directions.

**40. Word-formation.** (a) A very common means of forming adjectives is by adding to the stem of a noun the suffix **-ιος, -ιά, -ιον**, which appears frequently in English as **-ian**. O-stems drop the **ο** before this suffix, **α**-stems retain the **α** to form the diphthong **αι**:

φίλος *friend*, φίλιος *friendly*;

but Ἀθῆναι *Athens*, Ἀθηναῖος *Athenian*.

(b) From δίκαιος and πολέμιος construct the corresponding nouns; from ἵππος and ἀγορά construct the corresponding adjectives.

## LESSON VIII

### IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS

---

ἔργον δ' οὐδὲν ὄνειδος, ἀεργίη δέ τ' ὄνειδος.  
*Work is no disgrace, but idleness is.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**41. The Imperfect Tense.** This tense denotes action *continued, repeated, customary, or attempted in past time* :

ἔπαυον *I was stopping, I kept stopping, I used to stop, I tried to stop.*

#### IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

παύω *I stop*

ἄγω *I lead*

ἔ-παυ-ο-ν

ἦγ-ο-ν

ἔ-παυ-ε-ς

ἦγ-ε-ς

ἔ-παυ-ε (ν)<sup>2</sup>

ἦγ-ε (ν)<sup>2</sup>

ἔ-παύ-ο-μεν

ἦγ-ο-μεν

ἔ-παύ-ε-τε

ἦγ-ε-τε

ἔ-παυ-ο-ν

ἦγ-ο-ν

**42. Formation.** The imperfect tense is built on the present stem showing the variable vowel (ο or ε). Being a secondary<sup>3</sup> tense, it differs from the present in having (1) augment, (2) secondary endings. It is found only in the indicative.

**43. Augment.** All secondary tenses of the indicative may be recognized by what is called *augment*. This is of two kinds :

1. *Syllabic.* Verbs with an initial consonant prefix ε by way of augment.

<sup>1</sup> Hesiod, *Works and Days*, 311.

<sup>2</sup> The ν in this form is not a personal ending. It is another use of ν-movable, page 6, note 1.      <sup>3</sup> See page xxviii.

2. *Temporal.* Verbs with an initial vowel or diphthong lengthen the initial vowel. In so doing,

|          |         |                       |           |         |           |
|----------|---------|-----------------------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| <i>a</i> | becomes | <i>η</i>              | <i>αι</i> | becomes | <i>η</i>  |
| <i>ε</i> | “       | <i>η</i> <sup>1</sup> | <i>α</i>  | “       | <i>η</i>  |
| <i>ο</i> | “       | <i>ω</i>              | <i>αυ</i> | “       | <i>ηυ</i> |
| <i>ι</i> | “       | <i>ĩ</i>              | <i>ευ</i> | “       | <i>ηυ</i> |
| <i>υ</i> | “       | <i>ũ</i>              | <i>οι</i> | “       | <i>ω</i>  |

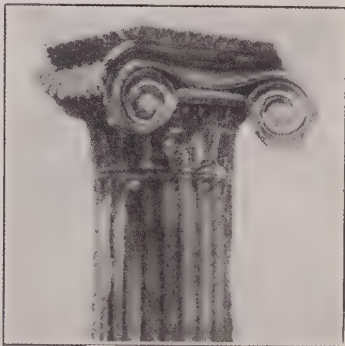
Inflect the imperfect indicative active of *πέμπω* and *ἀθροίζω*.

44. **Dative of Manner.** The dative may denote *manner*:<sup>2</sup>

*φεύγουσι σιγῇ* *they flee in silence.*

45. **Balanced Structure.**

*μέν . . . δέ* are used with two words or phrases or clauses that are compared or contrasted: *ὁ (ἡ, τὸ) μέν . . . ὁ (ἡ, τὸ) δέ* *the one . . . the other*; *οἱ (αἱ, τὰ) μέν . . . οἱ (αἱ, τὰ) δέ* *some . . . others*; *ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, κ.τ.λ.*<sup>3</sup> *but (and) he, she, etc.,* indicating change of subject. *μέν* is rarely to be translated but is a valuable warning that a comparison or contrast is coming. It is one of the many little words, often untranslatable, that make Greek so effective for expressing important shades of meaning.



AN IONIC COLUMN

The delicate workmanship of the Erechtheum, to which this column belongs, awakens universal admiration.

<sup>1</sup> Certain verbs beginning with *ε* change *ε* to *ει* when augmented: *ἔχω, εἶχον*.

<sup>2</sup> This is our fifth use of the dative. What were the other four?

<sup>3</sup> *κ.τ.λ.* = *καὶ τὰ λοιπά* *and the rest*. Compare *etc.* = *et cetera*.

## 46.

## VOCABULARY

ἀθροίζω: *collect*.ἀλλά, conj.: *but, however*.

Stronger than δέ.

Final α is often elided.

ἀρπάζω: *seize*. HARPY.ἀρχαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον: *original, ancient*.

Cf. ἀρχή. ARCHAIC.

βάρβαρος, -ον, ὄ: *foreigner, barbarian*.ἔργον, -ον, τό: *work, deed*.

ENERGY.

κραυγή, -ῆς, ῆ: *outcry, shout*.λόγος, -ον, ὄ: *word, speech*.

PROLOGUE.

σιγή, -ῆς, ῆ: *silence*.

## 47.

## EXERCISES

(a) What do the portions in heavy type tell as to person and number of the subject?

ἦγο ν ἔλῳ ε ἐγράφο μὲν ἥθροιζε σ ἠθέλε τε

Which personal endings of the imperfect are identical?  
Which resemble endings of the present?

(b) Translate:

1. ἥθροιζες λίθους παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν; 2. ἀλλ' ἐπέμ-  
πομεν τὴν φυλακὴν παρὰ τὸν ἀδελφόν. 3. ἡ στρατιὰ ἦν  
ἐν τῇ κώμῃ καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἥρπαζεν. 4. οἱ μὲν γὰρ  
κραυγῇ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔφευγον, οἱ δὲ σιγῇ τὰς σκηνὰς  
ἐφύλαττον. 5. οἱ δὲ ἀρχαῖοι εἶχον<sup>1</sup> κώμας μικράς.  
6. καλὰ μὲν ἦν τὰ δῶρα, μικρὰ δέ. 7. τὰ μὲν ἔργα τὰ  
τοῦ βαρβάρου ἦν καλὰ, οἱ δὲ λόγοι φίλιοι.

(c) Complete:

1. ἦγ— (2d plural) τὸν ἵππ— ἐκ τ— πεδι— (singular).  
2. καὶ τὸ ἐργ— δηλ— ἦν τ— πολεμι—. 3. ὁ δὲ  
κραυγ— ἐφευγ— εἰς τ— κωμ— (singular).

(d) Write in Greek:

1. The army was friendly to the country. 2. They guard  
the provisions for ten days. 3. On account of the treaty we  
do not wish to destroy the village. 4. The garrison flees ten  
stadēs. 5. There were provisions in the tent.



**48. Greek as a World Language.** (a) The international language of the first century of our era was Greek. To carry its message to the world, therefore, the New Testament was written in Greek. The following passage is from St. Luke, VI. 45:

ὁ μὲν ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος ἐκ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ θησαυροῦ (*treasure*) τῆς καρδίας (*compare CARDIAC*) προ-φέρει (*brings forth*) τὸ ἀγαθόν,<sup>1</sup> ὁ δὲ πονηρὸς<sup>1</sup> (*evil*) ἐκ τοῦ πονηροῦ<sup>1</sup> τὸ πονηρόν.<sup>1</sup>

(b) *Word-formation.* The Christian religion not only was transmitted through Greek. Its theology was shaped by Greek philosophy and its language and thought by Greek words.

Hundreds of ecclesiastical terms now in use came from Greek: *Christ, Bible, Episcopalian, anthem, hierarchy, cathedral, liturgy, Pentateuch, atheist, apostate, martyr, neophyte, hypocrite, laity, canon,* and the like.

How many similar derivatives can you supply from the Greek words that you have already had? Try these:

λόγος (*combine with φίλος, and δέκα*), ἀπό, ἐξ (*combine with ὁδός road*), παρά, ἄγγελος, διά.



θησαυρὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων

There was more wealth at Delphi than anywhere else in Greece. Many states maintained "treasuries" to house their offerings to Apollo and to display their own power.

<sup>1</sup> Page 20, note 1.

## LESSON IX

### FUTURE INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS

---

καλὸν ἡσυχίᾳ. — *Leisure is a fine thing.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**49. The Future Tense.** This tense has the same personal endings as the present. It differs from the present only as to stem, which it forms by adding  $\sigma$  to the verb stem. In the case of verbs whose stem ends in a mute, the  $\sigma$  is the occasion of certain changes :

1. A labial ( $\pi, \beta, \phi$ ) unites with  $\sigma$  to form  $\psi$  ( $\pi\varsigma$ ) ;
2. A palatal ( $\kappa, \gamma, \chi$ ) unites with  $\sigma$  to form  $\xi$  ( $\kappa\varsigma$ ) ;
3. A dental ( $\tau, \delta, \theta$ ) before  $\sigma$  is dropped :

$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega, \pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omega$  ;  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega, \acute{\alpha}\xi\omega$  ;  $\acute{\alpha}\theta\rho\acute{o}\iota\zeta\omega$  ( $\acute{\alpha}\theta\rho\acute{o}\iota\delta$ -),  $\acute{\alpha}\theta\rho\acute{o}\iota\sigma\omega$ .

In most instances, the stem is readily recognized in the present tense, but verbs with stems in  $\tau\tau$  are palatals and most verbs with stems in  $\zeta$  are dentals. In case of doubt, consult the general vocabulary at the back of the book.

#### FUTURE INDICATIVE OF $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\omega$ *I stop*

|   |  |
|---|--|
| $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\omega$                 | $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$        |
| $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ | $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon$        |
| $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\iota$          | $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\sigma\iota$ ( $\nu$ ) |

#### FUTURE INFINITIVE $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\iota\nu$

In like manner inflect  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega, \gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega, \acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\omega, \pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\theta\omega$ .

**50. Indirect Discourse.** (*a*) Verbs whose meaning implies mental action (*saying, thinking, or the like*) are used to introduce an indirect quotation : *the general sends (sent)*

---

<sup>1</sup> Periander.

may be stated indirectly *I believe the general to be sending (to have sent)*, or *I believe that the general is sending (sent)*.

(b) In Latin the main verb in the quoted statement is always infinitive. The same construction is frequently found in Greek.<sup>1</sup>

(c) In Latin, the subject of the infinitive in indirect discourse is always accusative. The same is true for Greek, unless the infinitive has the same subject as the introductory verb, in which case the subject of the infinitive is omitted and any word in agreement with that unexpressed subject is nominative:

νομίζω τὸν στρατηγὸν διώξειν  
*I think the general will pursue ;*  
 νομίζω διώξειν *I think I*  
*shall pursue.*

(d) The tense of the infinitive in the quoted statement, regardless of the tense of the introductory verb, is the same as that used in the original statement :

οἱ πολέμοι διώκουσι *the enemy are pursuing ;*  
 νομίζει τοὺς πολεμίους διώκειν *he thinks the enemy are pursuing ;*  
 ἐνόμιζε τοὺς πολεμίους διώκειν *he thought that the enemy were pursuing.*

<sup>1</sup> But in Greek other constructions appear, depending on the introductory verb employed.



THE PROPYLÆA

The gateway to the Acropolis.

## 51.

## VOCABULARY

ἄρχω, ἄρξω<sup>1</sup>: *begin, rule, command*,  
with G. ARCHBISHOP.

διώκω, διώξω: *pursue*.

θύρᾱ, -ās, ἡ: *door*; αἱ θύραι:  
often used of *military head-*  
*quarters* or of *the king's court*  
(compare Sublime Porte).

THYROID.

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν<sup>2</sup>: *strong*.

μέλλω, μελλήσω: *intend, delay*,  
usually with fut. inf.

νομίζω<sup>3</sup>: *believe, think*, with inf.

ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ<sup>4</sup>: *road, route*. EXODUS.

πείθω, πείσω: *persuade*.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-οπτεύω: *suspect*  
(ὑπό, *under* + ὀπτεύω, *look*),

with inf. HYPODERMIC.

OPTIC.

## 52.

## EXERCISES

(a) Identify the person and number of the following forms and give the corresponding forms of the present:

πέμψουσι, ἄξομεν, γράψει, φυλάξεις, ἀθροίσω, ἄρξετε, λύσειν.

(b) Translate:

1. οἱ βάρβαροι ὑπ-οπτεύουσιν τὰ ἔργα. 2. ἐνομίζομεν  
τοὺς βαρβάρους οὐχ ὑπ-οπτεύειν τὰ δῶρα. 3. μέλλει  
τῆς χώρᾱς ἄρξειν. 4. τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν πείσεις τὴν μακρὰν<sup>4</sup>  
ὁδὸν φυλάττειν. 5. οἱ δὲ πολέμοιοι τὴν ἰσχυρὰν φυλακὴν  
λύσουσιν. 6. διώξομεν τὸν ἄγγελον παρὰ τὰς τοῦ στρα-  
τηγοῦ θύρας. 7. ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους παύσονται,  
οἱ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀθροίσουσιν. 8. ὁ δὲ νομίζει καλὴν  
ὁδὸν ἄγειν διὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς.

(c) Complete:

1. ὑπ-οπτευσ— οἱ πολέμοιοι τὸν στρατηγ— λῦ— τὰς σπον-  
δάς. 2. μέλλεις λῦ— τὴν ὁδ—; 3. οἱ μὲν — (will  
pursue) τοὺς πολεμίους, οἱ δὲ — (will seize) τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

<sup>1</sup> From this point the future will regularly be listed in the vocabulary, because it constitutes one of the principal parts.

<sup>2</sup> For accent, see page 5, note 2.

<sup>3</sup> The future, which presents certain irregularities, will be given later.

<sup>4</sup> A few words of the ο-declension are feminine. Of these, ὁδός is by far the most common.

(d) Write in Greek :

1. But the barbarians were collecting the horses in silence.
2. With a shout we were seizing the provisions.
3. The man



ὁδὸς ἀρχαία

This fine roadway, bordered with elevated sidewalks, led from the agora at Corinth to the harbor. The ancient Greeks did most of their travel by sea and so had few good roads.

used to write to his<sup>1</sup> brother.      4. The works were ancient, but beautiful.      5. They were brave in speech.

**53. Word-formation.** Many verbs with *ε* in the stem have cognate nouns or adjectives with *ο* instead of *ε*:

λείπω *leave*, λοιπός *left*;

λέγω *speak*, λόγος *word or speech*;

πέμπω *send (escort)*, πομπή *procession*;

σπένδω *pour a libation*, σπονδή *libation*.

Compare Latin *tego* *I cover*, *toga* *cloak*; English *I sing*, *song*.

<sup>1</sup> See § 5, α.

## LESSON X

### FIRST AND SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS

---

ὁ τι καλὸν φίλον ἀεί. — *A thing of beauty is a joy forever.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**54. The Aorist.** Aorist is the name of a tense of the Greek verb. The name is not used in the inflection of Latin or English verbs, but many of its functions are entirely familiar.

The aorist indicative in Greek expresses *a single act* (that is, not continued or repeated) in *past* time. It gives, as it were, a snapshot of past action, while the imperfect gives a motion picture:

ἔπαυον *I was stopping*; ἔπαυσα *I stopped.*

FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE OF παύω *I stop*

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| ἔ-παυ-σα                 | ἔ-παύ-σα-μεν |
| ἔ-παυ-σα-ς               | ἔ-παύ-σα-τε  |
| ἔ-παυ-σε(ν) <sup>2</sup> | ἔ-παυ-σα-ν   |

FIRST AORIST INFINITIVE παῦ-σαι

SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE OF λείπω *I leave*

|                         |             |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν               | ἔ-λίπ-ο-μεν |
| ἔ-λιπ-ε-ς               | ἔ-λίπ-ε-τε  |
| ἔ-λιπ-ε(ν) <sup>2</sup> | ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν   |

SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE λιπ-εῖν

**55. Formation of the Aorist.** (a) The aorist, in common with other secondary tenses, in the indicative has augment and secondary endings (§§ 42, 43).

---

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, *Bacchæ*, 881. Literally: *Whatever is beautiful is ever dear.*

<sup>2</sup> ν-movable (page 22, note 2).

(b) The distinguishing feature of the first aorist is the suffix **σα** (**σε** in the third singular), which obeys the same phonetic laws as the **σ** of the future (§ 49).

(c) The first aorist infinitive active is always accented on the penult:<sup>1</sup> *ἀθροῖσαι, ἀρπάσαι.*

(d) Some verbs lack a first aorist. Such verbs often have a second aorist, a distinguishing feature of which is a weakening of the vowel element of the stem. The second aorist indicative is inflected like the imperfect, and the corresponding infinitive has an ending like that of the present infinitive, but it is accented irregularly on the ultima:

*λείπω, ἔλιπον, λιπεῖν;  
φεύγω, ἔφυγον, φυγεῖν.*

(e) The third form in the principal parts of a normal verb shows by the presence of **-σα (-α)**<sup>2</sup> or **-ον** whether the aorist is first or second.

Inflect *λύω* and *φεύγω* in the aorist indicative and infinitive.

**56.** There is usually **no difference of meaning** between first and second aorist, the terms signifying merely difference in formation:

*ἔπαυσα* (first aorist) *I stopped*; *ἔλιπον* (second aorist) *I left*.

**57. Tenses of the Infinitive.** The infinitive, except in indirect discourse,<sup>3</sup> has no time value. The present infinitive denotes *continuance* or *repetition* (a motion picture), while the aorist infinitive denotes *a single occurrence* (a snapshot):

*ἐθέλει φεύγειν* *he wishes to keep on fleeing*;  
*ἐθέλει φυγεῖν* *he wishes to flee.*

<sup>1</sup> See § V, *f*.

<sup>2</sup> The type of verbs that have only **-α** and not **-σα** in the first aorist will be presented later.

<sup>3</sup> § 50, *d*.





THE ARCH OF HADRIAN

Hadrian, one of the "good" emperors of Rome, showed his love for Athens by beautifying the city. This arch bears on its western face the legend, "This is the Athens of Theseus, the former city," and on the eastern face, "This is the city of Hadrian, not of Theseus."

## 58.

## VOCABULARY

ἐνταῦθα, adv.: *there, at that place.*

ἐντεῦθεν, adv.: *from there, thence.*

ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ: *letter.*

## EPISTLE.

ἔχω, ἔξω: *have*; ἔσχον<sup>1</sup>: *got.*

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον: *leave.*

## ECLIPSE.

λοιπός, -ή, -όν<sup>2</sup>: *left, remaining*;

τὸ λοιπόν: *the future*; κ.τ.λ.

(καὶ τὰ λοιπά): *etc.*

οἰκία, -ᾶς, ἡ: *house.* ECONOMY.

πύλη, -ης, ἡ: *gate*; pl., *pass.*

PYLON. THERMOPYLÆ.

## 59.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. διὰ τὴν φιλιᾶν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐθέλει ἐπιστολὴν γράφαι.
2. οἱ λοιποὶ ἄνθρωποι ὑπ-ώπτευσαν<sup>3</sup> τὸν ἄγγελον.
3. ἐνόμισα τοὺς λοιποὺς ὑπ-οπτεῦσαι τοὺς τοῦ ἀγγέλου λόγους.
4. ἔπεισε τοὺς φίλους τὰς οἰκίᾶς λῦσαι.
5. ἐνταῦθα ἐλίπετε τοὺς ἵππους.
6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπέμψαμεν τὸν ἄγγελον παρὰ τὰς τοῦ στρατηγοῦ θύρας.
7. ὑπ-οπτεύομεν τὴν φυλακὴν φεύγειν ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν.
8. διὰ τῶν πυλῶν ἔφευγον οἱ λοιποὶ πολέμιοι.

(b) Complete :

1. ἐνταῦθα ἐσχ— (1st singular) δωρ— ἀξι—.
2. οὐκ ἐθέλει ὁ στρατηγὸς τὰς πυλ— λιπ—.
3. τ— στρατι— (singular) ἐνομίσατε ἐν τ— μαχ— (singular) φυγ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. We shall seize the horses in the country.
2. He thinks that the enemy are guarding the road.
3. Do you intend to pursue the guard?
4. I think that the messenger will persuade the general.
5. With a shout they will break the strong door.

<sup>1</sup> ἔσχον is aorist. Sigma was lost in the present and replaced by breathing in the future.

<sup>2</sup> An example of vowel change (§ 53).

<sup>3</sup> The augment of compounds follows the prefix.

## LESSON XI

### REVIEW

σοφῷ γὰρ αἰσχρὸν ἑξαμαρτάνειν.

*'Tis shameful for a wise man to make mistakes.<sup>1</sup>*

### 60.

#### ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review all words in the vocabularies of Lessons VI–X. Follow suggestions given in § 27, a.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by *scenic*, *spondaic*, *prophylaxis*, *logomachy*, *archangel*, *pylon*, *diaphanous*, *barbaric*, *archetype*, *erg*, *ecliptic*, *cathode*, *pyloric*, *energize*, *thyreotomy*.

(c) Add ten other derivatives to this group.

(d) Inflect *παύω*, *διώκω*, *ἀρπάζω*, and *λείπω* in all tenses of indicative and infinitive thus far studied.<sup>2</sup>

(e) Give the forms of *ἄξιος* and *ἀγαθός* that should be used with *στρατηγῶ*, *χώρα*, *δῶρα*, *φυγὴν*, *φιλίᾱς* (singular), *φιλίᾱς* (plural), *ἀγγέλων*, *κώμαις*.

(f) What time facts are indicated by the heavy type?

ἔπεμπε ἄξιον ἐλύσαμεν γράψειν ἔλιπε

(g) What uses of the genitive have you thus far had? Of the dative? Of the accusative?

### 61.

#### EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

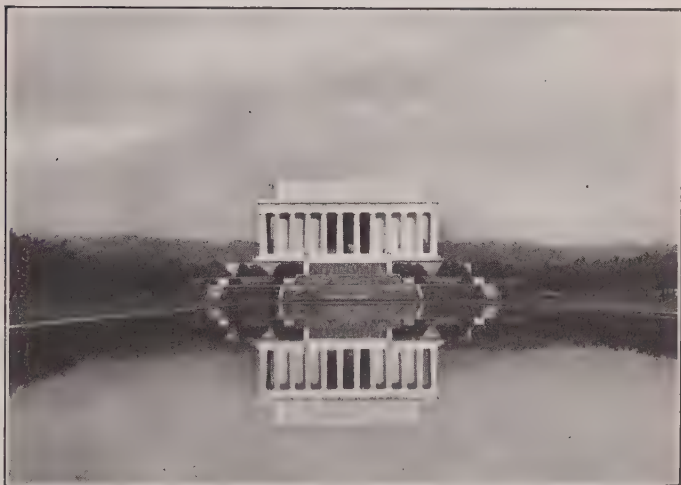
1. τ—στρατηγ— (singular) ὑπ—ώπτευσαν λῦ— (present)  
τὰς σπονδάς.      2. πείσει τοὺς βαρβάρους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια

<sup>1</sup> Æschylus, *Prometheus*, 1039.

<sup>2</sup> Consult the vocabulary at the back of the book to see which of these verbs have first and which second aorist.

ἄρπα— (single act). 3. τὴν στρατιὰν ἐνόμιζε λειπ— τ—  
 ἀγορ— (singular). 4. διὰ τ— χωρ— ἔφυγον δέκα  
 σταδι—. 5. ἡ δὲ κώμη πολεμι— ἦν τ— στρατι— (sin-  
 gular). 6. οἱ μὲν σίγῃ ἐφύλαττον τὰς σκηνάς, — δὲ  
 κραυγ— ἔφευγον. 7. ἀγορὰ οὐκ ἦν τ— λοιπ— στρατι—  
 (singular).

(b) Write in Greek: 1. They suspected that the garrison  
 would not guard the pass. 2. The men from the country



THE LINCOLN MEMORIAL

The influence of Greek architecture is visible throughout the world, but rarely  
 with more pleasing effect than in this memorial at Washington, D. C.

had the letters. 3. The village was not friendly to the  
 foreigners. 4. On account of our<sup>1</sup> friendship we shall not  
 break the truce. 5. Some were brave in deed, others in  
 speech.

<sup>1</sup> Use article.

## LESSON XII

### READING

---

ὦ ταὶ λιπαραὶ καὶ ἰοστέφανοι καὶ ἀοίδιμοι,  
Ἑλλάδος ἔρεισμα, κλειναὶ Ἀθῆναι.

*City of light, with thy violet crown, beloved of the poets,  
Thou art the bulwark of Greece; Athens, thy fame is for ay.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**62. The Value of Translation.** “There is no better way for the student to train himself in the choice of the very word that will fit his thought than by translation from Latin and Greek. Thus he develops habits of analysis, habits of discriminating choice of words, habits of accurate apprehension of the meaning which another has sought to convey by written words, which lead to power of expression and to power of clear thinking. Such habits are worth more to the lawyer than all the information which a modern school may hope to impart.”<sup>2</sup>

**63. The Process of Translation.** From the very beginning, cultivate right habits. The time thus saved will in the end repay you for any time that may seem to be lost at the start.

1. Read aloud and distinctly each Greek sentence as Greek, without conscious effort at translation.

2. Note familiar words; in unfamiliar words look for familiar roots or suggestions as to meaning contained in the context.

---

<sup>1</sup> Pindar, fragment. Literally: *O renowned Athens, brilliant, violet-crowned, and famed in song, stay of Greece.*

<sup>2</sup> Roscoe Pound, Dean of the Law School, Harvard University, as reported in *Value of the Classics*, page 49.

3. Note carefully word groups and relations of words as indicated by inflectional changes.

4. Do not jump about in the sentence, but try to grasp the thoughts as they follow in logical sequence, observing that emphatic words are likely to occur at the beginning or end of clauses or sentences.

5. If the meaning of any words is still unknown, consult the vocabulary.

6. If relations of words are still obscure, reread aloud until the entire thought is clear.

7. Translate into clear and accurate English.

## 64.

### VOCABULARY

Ἀθῆναι, -ῶν, αἱ: Athens.

with D., on, at, by; with A., upon, to, against. EPIDERMIS.

Ἀθηναῖος, -ᾱ, -ον: Athenian.

ἑπτά: seven. HEPTAGON.

ἀπ-έχω: be distant, be away.

ἔγω, ἦξω:<sup>2</sup> come, have come, arrive.

δρόμος, -ου, ὁ: a running, run, race, race course.

ὀκτώ: eight. OCTOPUS.

HIPPODROME.

ἐπί, prep.: with G., on, upon;<sup>1</sup>

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα: hasten.

## 65.

### MARATHON

“That man is little to be envied whose patriotism would not gain force upon the plain of Marathon.”<sup>3</sup>

Δαρείος βασιλεὺς <sup>4</sup> (king) ἦν τῶν Περσῶν καὶ ἦρχε πάντων (all) τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ἀνθρώπων. τοὺς δὲ φίλους ἔπεμπε στρατηγοὺς σὺν (with) στρατιᾷ πολλῇ (large) καὶ πολλῷ ναυτικῷ (compare NAUTICAL) ἐπὶ Ἀθηνᾶς. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἦγον τοὺς Πέρσας εἰς τὸν Μαραθῶνα, εἰς ὃ (which) πεδίον καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἦκον. ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι δρόμῳ ἔσπευσαν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους. ἀπ-εἶχον δὲ σταδίους ὀκτώ. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι

<sup>1</sup> The difference between the genitive, dative, and accusative may be indicated by these phrases: on horseback, a city on the sea, he marches on the town. Compare παρά (§ 25).

<sup>2</sup> No aorist in use.

<sup>3</sup> Samuel Johnson.

<sup>4</sup> Predicate nominative in agreement with Δαρείος.

ἐνόμιζον μανίαν (compare MANIAC) εἶναι<sup>1</sup> τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. ἡ μὲν μάχη ἡ ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι ἦν μακρά, τέλος (*finally*) δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐδίδωκον εἰς τὴν θάλατταν (*sea*) καὶ τῶν νεῶν (*ships*) ἤρπασαν ἑπτά.

Adapted from Herodotus,<sup>2</sup> Book VI.



THE FUNERAL MOUND AT MARATHON

This is an artificial knoll, about forty feet high, erected over the bodies of the Athenians slain at Marathon. No simpler memorial could be imagined for the most heroic exploit in Athenian history.

## 66. PRONUNCIATION OF ANGLICIZED GREEK PROPER NAMES

(a) Every educated person should know how to pronounce correctly the many Greek proper names that have passed into English literature and English speech. Especially is this to be expected of every person who has been privileged to study Greek.

(b) Here are a few simple rules which will help:

1. Because most Greek proper names have come into English *via* Latin, custom demands first that *the Greek letters shall*

<sup>1</sup> Present infinitive in Indirect Discourse (§ 50) = *to be*.

<sup>2</sup> For information regarding Herodotus and other personages referred to in this book, consult *Dictionary of Proper Names*, page 335.



be replaced by their *Latin equivalents*. These can be learned from §§ I and II, but note especially that **αι** passes into *æ* or *e*, **ει** into *ī* or *ē*, **οι** into *æ* or *ē* (when final, **οι** becomes *ī*), **ου** into *ū*, **υ** into *y* (except in diphthongs), **ος** into *us*:

Αἰσχυλος *Æschylus*, Αἰθιοπία *Ethiopia*, Ἀριστείδης *Aristides*, Θησεῖον *Theseum*, Φοῖβος *Phæbus*, Φοῖνιξ *Phœnician*, Φίλιπποι *Philippi*, Ἐπίκουρος *Epicurus*, Κύκλωψ *Cyclops*.

2. Use the ordinary English sounds for the letters, remembering that *c* (for *k*) and *g* are “soft” before *e* or *i* sounds.

3. Names that have become very common in English are likely to have lost or changed their inflectional endings:

Ἀθῆναι *Athens*, Συράκονσαι *Syracuse*, Ὅμηρος *Homer*, Πλάτων *Plato*, Ἀλέξανδρος *Alexander*.

4. The anglicized form is to be accented according to the Latin rules: two-syllabled words accent the penult; polysyllables accent the penult, if long, otherwise the antepenult: *Ath'ens*, *Odys'seus*, *Penel'ope*.<sup>1</sup>

(c) Transliterate into English and pronounce:

|          |                       |            |           |
|----------|-----------------------|------------|-----------|
| Κυθήρεια | Ἀγαμέμνων             | Βορέās     | Κῦρος     |
| Ἡρόδοτος | Ἀφροδίτη <sup>1</sup> | Θουκυδίδης | Ἀπόλλων   |
| Ζεύς     | Χάρων                 | Σωκράτης   | Λυκούργος |

(d) Words other than proper names have suffered still greater changes as to ending:

σπασμός *spasm*, φιλοσοφία *philosophy*, φιλόσοφος *philosopher*, ἄγγελος *angel*, ὠκεανός *ocean*.



BRONZE BOY FROM MARATHON

This head belongs to a beautiful statue found in almost perfect condition by a fisherman in the Bay of Marathon in 1925.

<sup>1</sup> Final *η*, when transliterated into *ē*, is regularly sounded.

## LESSON XIII

### PRONOUNS

*ἕτερος γὰρ αὐτὸς ὁ φίλος ἐστίν. — A friend is another self.<sup>1</sup>*

**67.** The relative pronoun, ὅς, ἣ, ὃ *who, which*, presents nothing new in inflection. It is like ἀγαθός everywhere except in the neuter nominative and accusative singular, where it has the same endings as the article.

ὅς *who, which*

| M.  | F. | N. | M.  | F.  | N.  |
|-----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|
| ὅς  | ἥ  | ὃ  | οἷ  | αἷ  | ᾶ   |
| οὗ  | ἥς | οὗ | ῶν  | ῶν  | ῶν  |
| ᾧ   | ἣ  | ᾧ  | οῖς | αῖς | οῖς |
| οὖν | ἣν | ὃ  | οὖς | ᾶς  | ᾶ   |

**68.** αὐτός *self*, and ἄλλος *other*, are inflected similarly except that ἄλλος has the accent on the penult. Inflect them and compare with paradigms (§§ 519 and 520).

**69.** A relative pronoun, as in English and in Latin, agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person, but its case depends on the construction in its own clause:

ὁ ἄγγελος ὃν ἔπεμψας ἐθέλει φυγεῖν *the messenger whom you sent wishes to flee.*

**70.** Uses of αὐτός. Following the article, it means *same*; modifying a noun or pronoun, but not following the article, it means *self*; standing alone, except in the nominative, it is a *personal pronoun of the third person*:

---

<sup>1</sup> Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics*, IX. 9. 10, 1170 B.

ἡ αὐτὴ κώμη *the same village*, ἡ κώμη αὐτή *the village itself*;  
 Κῦρος αὐτός *Cyrus himself*, αὐτὸς ἔφυγεν *he himself fled*;  
 αὐτῷ ἔγραψα *I wrote to him*, αὐτοὺς ἀθροίζει *he collects them*.

## 71.

## VOCABULARY

ἀλλήλων : <sup>1</sup> *of one another*.

PARALLEL.

ἄλλος, -η, -ο : *other, another* ; if preceded by the article, *the other, the rest of*. ALLOPATHY.

αὐτός, -ή, -ό : *same, self, he, she, it, they, etc.* AUTOMATON.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα : *plan*.

βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ : *plan*. BOULE.

ἐπι-βουλεύω : *plot against*, with D.

ἐπι-βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ : *plot*.

ἴσος, -η, -ον : *equal*. ISOSCELES.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα : *order, command*.

ὅς, ἡ, ὃ, rel. pron. : *who, which, that*.

ῥᾶ, -ᾶς, ἡ : *hour, season*. HOUR.

## 72.

## EXERCISES

(a) What does αὐτός mean in these phrases?

τὰ αὐτὰ δῶρα

αὐτοὺς ἄγει

τὰς θύρας αὐτὰς

(b) Translate :

1. καὶ ἡ αὐτὴ στρατιὰ ἥρπαζε τὰς σκηνάς.
2. ἄλλος στρατηγὸς ἦγε βαρβάρους οἱ αὐτῷ ἦσαν φίλοι.
3. ἄλλ' ἐνόμιζεν αὐτοὺς ὑπ-οπτεύσειν τὴν βουλήν.
4. ὁ δρόμος αὐτὸς ἀπ-έχει ἀπὸ τῆς κώμης ὀκτὼ σταδίου.
5. οἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις ἀλλήλοις ἐπ-εβούλευσαν.
6. τῇ δὲ φυλακῇ ῥᾶ ἦν αὐτὸν ἄγειν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν ἐν ᾗ ἦσαν οἱ ἄλλοι φίλοι.
7. ἡ γὰρ φυγὴ δῆλη ἦν αὐτοῖς τοῖς πολεμίοις.
8. ἡ ἄλλη ὁδὸς ἦγε παρὰ τὸν Ἑλλησποντον.

(c) Complete :

1. τ—στρατηγ—ἐπ-εβούλευσαν οἱ βάρβαροι—αὐτῷ ἦσαν πολέμιοι.
2. αὐτ—(them) πέμψομεν ἄλλο δῶρον—ἔχομεν.
3. αὐτῇ ἦσαν ἄλλ—οἴκι—.

<sup>1</sup> ἀλλήλων lacks the singular number and the nominative plural.



AN ANCIENT TIMEPIECE

This Horologium, or Tower of the Winds, stood in the Agora and served as both weather bureau and town clock. It was surmounted by a weather-vane. Sundials adorned the exterior, and within was a water clock. The figures beneath the cornice represent the eight winds.

**73.****SOME AXIOMS OF EUCLID<sup>1</sup>**

1. τὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἴσα καὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐστὶν (*are*) ἴσα.
2. καὶ ἐὰν (*if*) ἴσοις ἴσα προσ-τεθῇ (*be added*), τὰ ὅλα (*wholes, compare HOLOCAUST*) ἐστὶν ἴσα.
3. καὶ ἐὰν ἀπ' ἴσων ἴσα ἀφ-αιρεθῇ (*be taken*), τὰ λοιπά ἐστὶν ἴσα.
4. καὶ ἐὰν ἀν-ίσοις (*an = un-*) ἴσα προσ-τεθῇ, τὰ ὅλα ἐστὶν ἀν-ισα.

<sup>1</sup> Consult *Dictionary of Proper Names* for the facts about Euclid.

## LESSON XIV

### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

σπεῦδε βραδέως. — *Make haste slowly.*<sup>1</sup>

74. The principal demonstrative pronouns are οὗτος *this* (Latin *hic*), ὅδε *this*, and ἐκεῖνος *that* (Latin *ille*).

#### οὗτος *this*

|                    |        |        |         |         |         |
|--------------------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| οὗτος <sup>2</sup> | αὕτη   | τοῦτο  | οὗτοι   | αὗται   | ταῦτα   |
| τούτου             | ταύτης | τούτου | τούτων  | τούτων  | τούτων  |
| τούτῳ              | ταύτῃ  | τούτῳ  | τούτοις | ταύταις | τούτοις |
| τούτον             | ταύτην | τούτο  | τούτους | ταύτᾱς  | ταῦτα   |

#### ὅδε *this*

|       |       |       |        |        |        |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| ὅδε   | ῆδε   | τόδε  | οἷδε   | αἶδε   | τάδε   |
| τοῦδε | τῇσδε | τοῦδε | τῶνδε  | τῶνδε  | τῶνδε  |
| τῷδε  | τῇδε  | τῷδε  | τοῖσδε | ταῖσδε | τοῖσδε |
| τόνδε | τήνδε | τόδε  | τούσδε | ταΐσδε | τάδε   |

Note that οὗτος has the same endings as αὐτός (§ 68), that it has initial τ- only where the article ὁ, ἡ, τό has τ-, and that it has ου in the penult only when an o-sound occurs in the ultima, having αυ in the other forms.

Contrast οὗτος and αὐτός as to breathing, accent, and stem.

Note that the forms of ὅδε are the forms of the article with -δε added.

75. ἐκεῖνος has the same endings and accents as οὗτος. Inflect it, and compare with paradigm (§ 523).

<sup>1</sup>Suetonius, *Augustus*, 25. A favorite expression of Augustus.

<sup>2</sup>The three genders of pronouns and adjectives appear in parallel columns, like *ὅς* in the previous lesson.

**76. Uses of the Demonstratives.** (a) οὗτος and ὅδε both mean *this, this book*, etc.; but οὗτος usually refers to something already mentioned, and ὅδε to something yet to follow:

ταῦτα ἔγραψε *this (just mentioned) is what he wrote;*  
ἔγραψε τάδε *he wrote as follows.*

(b) ἐκεῖνος refers to something more remote than do οὗτος and ὅδε and is translated *that*.

(c) All three may be used as emphatic personal pronouns, *he, she, it, they*.

(d) When used as demonstrative adjectives all three have the predicate position (§ 31, b):

αὕτη ἡ κώμη *this village;*  
ἐκείνη ἡ κώμη *that village.*

**77. Dative of Means.** The dative indicates the *means* whereby an act is done:<sup>1</sup>

τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνει πλοίῳ *he crosses the river in (by means of)*  
*a boat.*

## 78.

## VOCABULARY

ἀ-διά-βατος, -ον<sup>2</sup>: *uncrossable*.

δια-βαίνω<sup>3</sup>: *cross*.

δια-βατός, -ή, -όν: *crossable*.

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο: *that*.

μεστός, -ή, -όν: *full, full of*,  
with G.

ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε: *this (as follows)*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: *this (as afore-*  
*said)*.

πλοῖον, -ον, τό: *boat*.

σίτος, -ον, ὄ: *grain, food*.

PARASITE.

συμ-βουλεύω<sup>4</sup>: *advise*, with D. of  
the person.

σύν, prep. with D.: *with*.

SYNOD.

<sup>1</sup> The dative has three distinct divisions as to use, corresponding to English phrases with *to* or *for*, *with*, and *in*.

<sup>2</sup> Masculine and feminine are alike in form. See paradigm (§ 510, b). Compare Latin *omnis*. <sup>3</sup> Future and aorist will be given later.

<sup>4</sup> συν- changes to συμ- before β for the sake of euphony.

## 79.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἐκεῖνο τὸ πλοῖον μεστὸν ἦν σίτου. 2. αἱ πύλαι αὐταὶ ἦσαν ἰσχυραί. 3. ὑπ-ώπτευσε δὲ ταύτᾱς τὰς φυλακὰς δια-βαίνειν τὸ πεδίον. 4. αὕτη μὲν ἡ χώρα αὐτοῖς ἦν φιλιᾶ, ὁ δὲ σίτος οὐκ ἀγαθός. 5. οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ταῦτα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἤρπασαν. 6. οἶδε οἱ ποταμοὶ δια-βατοὶ ἦσαν πλοίοις. 7. συμ-βουλεύομεν ἐκείνοις ἄγειν ταῦτα ταῦτά.<sup>1</sup>

(b) Complete :

1. οὗτοι τὸν πόλεμον παύσουσι τ— σπονδ—. 2. ἔπεμψαν τ— (description follows). 3. ἐκεῖναι ——— πύλαι ἦσαν ἀ-δια-βατ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. The door itself was ancient. 2. The others will persuade him. 3. The messengers whom he sent are plotting against one another. 4. They had (ἦν) the same plan. 5. We ourselves shall leave Athens.

**80.** Dean Inge, of St. Paul's Cathedral, London, writes: "The Christian Church was the last great creative achievement of classical culture."<sup>2</sup> The λόγος of St. John's Gospel is one of many evidences of this.

ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς<sup>3</sup> τὸν θεόν (compare THEOLOGY), καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν.

St. John, I. 1-2.

<sup>1</sup> τὰ αὐτά usually blend into ταῦτά.<sup>3</sup> in the presence of.<sup>2</sup> *Legacy of Greece*, page 30.



## LESSON XV

### FEMININE NOUNS OF THE A-DECLENSION. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

*θάλαττα, θάλαττα. — The sea, the sea !<sup>1</sup>*

**81. Feminines in -ᾱ.** Most nouns of the α-declension have -ᾱ or -η in the nominative and carry the same throughout the singular. A few nouns have -ᾱ in the nominative. These have ᾱ in the genitive and dative singular, if the preceding letter is ι or ρ; otherwise they have η.

|                    |         |         |          |
|--------------------|---------|---------|----------|
| ἄμαξα              | wagon   | γέφυρα  | bridge   |
| ἄμαξα <sup>2</sup> | ἄμαξαι  | γέφυρα  | γέφυραι  |
| ἄμάξης             | ἄμαξῶν  | γεφύρας | γεφύρων  |
| ἄμάξη              | ἄμάξαις | γεφύρα  | γεφύραις |
| ἄμαξαν             | ἄμάξας  | γέφυραν | γεφύρας  |

Note that in the singular, nominative and accusative agree as to final vowel, quantity of final vowel, and accent; and that the genitive and dative show the same agreement.

In like manner inflect *θάλαττα* and *βασιλεια*.

**82. The Personal Pronouns** are ἐγώ *I*, σύ *you (thou)*, for the first and second persons. For the third person, αὐτός is used in all cases except the nominative.

| ἐγώ <i>I</i>           |       | σύ <i>you (thou)</i>  |       |
|------------------------|-------|-----------------------|-------|
| ἐγώ                    | ἡμεῖς | σύ                    | ὕμεῖς |
| ἐμοῦ, μου <sup>3</sup> | ἡμῶν  | σοῦ, σου <sup>3</sup> | ὕμῶν  |
| ἐμοί, μοι              | ἡμῖν  | σοί, σοι              | ὕμῖν  |
| ἐμέ, με                | ἡμᾶς  | σέ, σε                | ὕμᾶς  |

<sup>1</sup> Xenophon, *Anabasis*, IV. 7. 24.

<sup>2</sup> For accent, see § V, e, f, g.

<sup>3</sup> The unaccented forms are enclitic (§ V, j). When used, they show that no emphasis is intended. The accented forms are emphatic or are used with prepositions. The nominative is not used except when emphasis is desired.

**83. Particular Conditions.** (a) εἰ with a *present* or *past* tense of the *indicative* in the protasis<sup>1</sup> and the same tense of the indicative or its equivalent in the apodosis<sup>1</sup> states a particular condition without implying anything as to its fulfillment or non-fulfillment. This is called a *particular condition* in present or past time:

εἰ τὴν γέφυραν φυλάττει, τὰς σπονδὰς λύει *if he is guarding the bridge, he is breaking the treaty;*

εἰ . . . ἐφύλαξε, . . . ἔλῤυσε *if he guarded . . ., he broke. . .*

(b) The regular negative of the protasis is μή, of the apodosis οὐ.

## 84.

## VOCABULARY

ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ: *cart, wagon.*

βασιλεια, -ας, ἡ: *queen.*

γέφυρα, -ας, ἡ: *bridge.*

ἐγώ: *I. EGOTIST.*

εἰ, proclit. conj.: *if.*

θάλαττα, -ης, ἡ: *sea.*

κακός, -ή, -όν: *bad, cowardly.*

CACOPHONY.

μή, neg. adv.: *not. Found instead*

of οὐ with most uses of the infinitive and in conditional clauses.

ὄπλον, -ου, τό: *implement, tool;*  
frequently pl., *arms (in war).*

PANOPLY.

οὖν, post-pos. conj.: *therefore, then, accordingly.*

σύ: *thou, you.*

## 85.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἡμῖν μὲν ἦσαν ἄμαξαι, ὑμῖν δ' οὐ.<sup>2</sup>
2. οἱ σὺν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τὴν γέφυραν δι-έβαινον.
3. ἐγὼ δ' οὖν ἐνόμιζον σὲ τὴν οἰκίαν φυλάττειν.
4. ἐκείνη γὰρ οὐχ ὑπ-ώπτευσεν ὑμᾶς ἀλλήλοις ἐπι-βουλεύσειν.
5. τὰ αὐτὰ ὅπλα ἦν ἐμοὶ καὶ σοί.
6. εἰ μὴ ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἄγεις τὴν φυλακὴν,

<sup>1</sup> The terms "protasis" and "apodosis" denote respectively the "if-clause" and the "conclusion" of conditional sentences.

<sup>2</sup> Proclitic οὐ takes an accent at the end of a sentence, because no word follows with which it may be pronounced.

οὐ λύεις τὰς σπονδάς.

7. οἱ μὲν κακοὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀμαξῶν ἔφυγον, ἡ δὲ βασιλεία οὐκ ἔλιπε τὴν γέφυραν.

8. εἰ ὁ ποταμὸς ἦν δια-βατός, ἤθελον αὐτὸν δια-βαίνειν.



THE SEA GOD'S SHRINE

These columns of whitest marble, belonging to the temple of Poseidon, still welcome the seafarer to Attica as in the proud days of Pericles.

(b) Complete :

1. ὑμ— μὲν τῇ βασιλει— ἐπ-εβουλεύετε, ἡμ— δ' οὔ. 2. εἰ οὔτοι — (linking verb) ἐπὶ τῇ γεφυρ—, ἐφυλαξ— αὐτ— (that is, the bridge). 3. ὁ κακὸς ἄγγελος ἐμ— ἐγραψ— ταύτην — ἐπιστολήν.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. That (man) plans as follows. 2. We shall advise him to seize the food. 3. This river was crossable in a boat. 4. These (things) were evident. 5. The grain was not in the boat itself.

86. Menander, the Athenian comic poet, by reason of his thorough acquaintance with human nature and his consummate literary art, has been almost as often quoted in later ages as Shakespeare. Even St. Paul (I Corinthians, XV. 33) repeats one of his lines:

φθείρουσιν ἡθὴ χρηστὰ δμῖλῳ κακαί *evil communications corrupt good manners.*

Translate the following characteristic utterance:

ἀρχὴ μέγιστη (*greatest*) τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις κακῶν ἀγαθά, τὰ λίαν (*excessive*) ἀγαθά.

Menander, fragment.

## LESSON XVI

### MASCULINE NOUNS OF THE A-DECLENSION. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον σου ὡς σαυτόν.  
*Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.*<sup>1</sup>

**87. Masculine Nouns of the A-declension.** Most nouns of the **a**-declension are feminine. Masculines may be recognized not merely as referring to males but also as showing **-ης** or **-ας** instead of **-η** or **-α** in the nominative singular. Their genitive singular ends in **-ου**. Otherwise the inflection parallels that of the feminines.

| στρατιώτης  | <i>soldier</i> | Ξενίᾱς  | <i>Xenias</i> |
|-------------|----------------|---------|---------------|
| στρατιώτ ης | στρατιώτ αι    | Ξενί ᾱς |               |
| στρατιώτ ου | στρατιωτ ῶν    | Ξενί ου |               |
| στρατιώτ η  | στρατιώτ αις   | Ξενί η  |               |
| στρατιώτ ην | στρατιώτ ᾱς    | Ξενί ᾱν |               |

Note the two indications of masculine gender in **-ς** of the nominative singular and **-ου** of the genitive singular, both of which occur in the **o**-declension.

In like manner inflect *ὁπλίτης*.

**88. Reflexive Pronouns** are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns and the proper case forms of *αὐτός*. In the plural of the first and second persons both parts of the word are fully inflected. The pronoun of the third person, however, has the compounded form in the plural.

| ἐμαυτοῦ              |         | <i>myself</i> |      |        |
|----------------------|---------|---------------|------|--------|
| ἐμαυτοῦ <sup>2</sup> | ἐμαντῆς | ἡμῶν αὐτῶν    | ἡμῶν | αὐτῶν  |
| ἐμαντῶ               | ἐμαντῇ  | ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς   | ἡμῖν | αὐταῖς |
| ἐμαντόν              | ἐμαντήν | ἡμᾶς αὐτούς   | ἡμᾶς | αὐτάς  |

<sup>1</sup> St. Matthew, XIX. 19.

<sup>2</sup> For obvious reasons the reflexive pronouns of the first and second persons have no neuter.

σεαυτοῦ *yourself*

|                      |         |      |        |      |        |
|----------------------|---------|------|--------|------|--------|
| σεαυτοῦ <sup>1</sup> | σεαυτῆς | ὑμῶν | αὐτῶν  | ὑμῶν | αὐτῶν  |
| σεαυτῶ               | σεαυτῇ  | ὑμῖν | αὐτοῖς | ὑμῖν | αὐταῖς |
| σεαυτόν              | σεαυτήν | ὑμᾶς | αὐτούς | ὑμᾶς | αὐτάς  |

ἐαυτοῦ *himself, herself, itself*

|                     |        |        |         |         |         |
|---------------------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| ἐαυτοῦ <sup>1</sup> | ἐαυτῆς | ἐαυτοῦ | ἐαυτῶν  | ἐαυτῶν  | ἐαυτῶν  |
| ἐαυτῶ               | ἐαυτῇ  | ἐαυτῶ  | ἐαυτοῖς | ἐαυταῖς | ἐαυτοῖς |
| ἐαυτόν              | ἐαυτήν | ἐαυτό  | ἐαυτούς | ἐαυτάς  | ἐαυτά   |

**89. Reflexive Pronouns** appear in the predicate and refer to the subject of the sentence or clause in which they stand. As such they are *direct reflexives*. Sometimes they appear in a dependent clause and refer to the subject of the main clause. They then are *indirect reflexives*:

ἦκον ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ σκηνήν *I went to my own tent;*

ἐπεισαν ἐμὲ ἦκειν ἐπὶ τὴν ἐαυτῶν σκηνήν *they persuaded me to go to their (own) tent.*

## 90.

## VOCABULARY

ἐ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: *of himself, herself, itself.*

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς: *of myself.*

ἐξ-ελαύνω,<sup>2</sup> ἐξ-ήλασα: *drive out, march forth, march on.*

μένω:<sup>2</sup> *remain, wait for.*

Ξενίας, -ου, ὁ: *Xenias, an Arcadian general serving under Cyrus, the younger.*

ὁπλίτης,<sup>3</sup> -ου, ὁ: *hoplite, a heavy-armed soldier. Cf. ὅπλα.*

πολίτης,<sup>3</sup> -ου, ὁ: *citizen.*

POLITICS.

σατράπης, -ου, ὁ: *satrap, a Persian viceroy.*

σε-αυτοῦ, -ῆς: *of yourself.*

σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ: *halting-place, day's march.*

στρατιώτης,<sup>3</sup> -ου, ὁ: *soldier. Cf.*

στρατιά, στρατηγός.

<sup>1</sup> Contracted forms *σαντοῦ* and *αὐτοῦ* are often used in place of *σεαυτοῦ* and *ἐαυτοῦ*.

<sup>2</sup> The future of this verb is irregular. It will be presented later.

<sup>3</sup> The suffix *-τα* (nominative *-της*) denotes the *agent* or *doer* of an action or the *person concerned*.

## 91.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. εἰ οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται μένουσιν ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ, νομίζει αὐτοὺς τὰς σπονδὰς λύειν. 2. Ξενίας καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ὀπλῖται ἐξ-ελαύνουσι δέκα σταθμούς. 3. ἐγὼ μὲν ἔχω τὴν ἑμαυτοῦ ἀρχήν, σὺ δὲ τὴν σεαυτοῦ. 4. κελεύουσιν τούτους τοὺς στρατιωτὰς φυλάττειν τὴν οἰκίαν. 5. ἐνόμισε δ' οὖν τὸν σατράπην οὐ γράψειν ἑαυτῷ τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 6. ὥρᾳ ἣν τῷ ἐκείνης τῆς χώρας σατράπῃ τὴν πύλην φυλάττειν τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ. 7. αὐτοὶ μὲν οὐκ ἐθέλουσι τὰς σκηνὰς ἀρπάσαι, σοὶ δὲ συμ-βουλεύουσι ταῦτα.

(b) Complete :

1. ἡμῖν — οἱ πολῖτ— ἦσαν φίλοι, ὑμ— δὲ πολέμιοι.  
2. Ξενίας γὰρ οὐχ ὑπ-οπτεύσει τοὺς στρατιωτ— ἑαυτ— ἐπι-βουλεύειν. 3. ἐπὶ τὴν ἑμαυτ— σκηνὴν ἦγον τὸν σῖτον καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ᾧ ἦν ἐμ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Accordingly the cowardly queen fled to the sea. 2. For you (singular) had (ἦν) a wagon, I did (omit) not. 3. They cross the river by a bridge. 4. If they are not guarding the arms, they are breaking the treaty. 5. Those arms were not on the wagon.

## 92. Review axioms given in § 73; then translate :

1. καὶ ἐὰν ἀπ' ἀν-ίσων ἴσα ἀφ-αιρεθῇ, τὰ λοιπά ἐστὶν ἄν-ισα.
2. καὶ τὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διπλάσια (*doubles*) ἴσα ἀλλήλοις ἐστίν.
3. καὶ τὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἡμίση (*halves*, compare HEMISPHERE) ἴσα ἀλλήλοις ἐστίν.

Euclid.

## LESSON XVII

### PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE AND PRESENT INFINITIVE OF εἰμί. ENCLITICS

ἄγροικός εἰμι· τὴν σκάφην σκάφην λέγω.  
*I am from the country; I call a spade a spade.*<sup>1</sup>

**93.** The verb εἰμί *to be* is irregular, as are the corresponding verbs in English and Latin.

| PRESENT INDICATIVE   |                      | IMPERFECT INDICATIVE |      |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------|
| εἰμί                 | ἐσμέν                | ἦν                   | ἦμεν |
| εἶ                   | ἐστέ                 | ἦσθα                 | ἦτε  |
| ἐστί(ν) <sup>2</sup> | εἰσί(ν) <sup>2</sup> | ἦν                   | ἦσαν |

PRESENT INFINITIVE εἶναι

**94.** All forms of the present indicative of εἰμί except εἶ are enclitic. ἔστί when thus accented means *exists* or *is possible*, except that it is regularly so accented after ἀλλά, καί, μή, οὐκ, τοῦτο, ὥς and εἰ (*if*), whether it has this special meaning or not.

**95. Enclitics.** (a) If the preceding word has an accent on the ultima, the enclitic has no accent :

καλοὶ εἰσιν *they are beautiful.*

(b) If the preceding word has an acute on the antepenult or a circumflex on the penult, it receives an additional acute on the ultima and the enclitic has no accent :

ἄνθρωποι εἰσιν *they are men;*  
στρατιῶταί εἰσιν *they are soldiers.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Comic Attic fragment. Literally : *I am a countryman; I call the tub a tub.*

<sup>2</sup> ν-movable.



(c) If the preceding word has an acute on the penult, an enclitic of one syllable has no accent but an enclitic of two syllables is accented on the final syllable:

ὁπλίτης τις *a certain hoplite* ;

ὁπλίτης ἐστίν *he is a hoplite.*

**96. Accent of Augmented Verbs.** The accent cannot precede the augment. Therefore compound verbs are accented after the prefix :

ἐξ-άγω, ἐξ-ἤγον ; ἀπ-εμι, ἀπ-ῆν.

**97. Contrary to Fact Conditions.** εἰ with a *past* tense of the *indicative* in the protasis and a *past* tense of the *indicative* with ἄν in the apodosis implies that the condition is not or was not fulfilled. This is called a *contrary to fact condition*. The *imperfect* tense indicates *present* time ; the *aorist* indicates *past* time :

εἰ τὴν γέφυραν ἐφύλαττε, τὰς σπονδὰς ἄν ἔλῃεν *if he were guarding the bridge, he would be breaking the treaty* ;

εἰ . . . ἐφύλαξε, . . . ἄν ἔλῃεν *if he had guarded . . . , he would have broken. . . .*

Note carefully that the presence of ἄν in the apodosis distinguishes a *contrary to fact* from a *past particular condition* (§ 83).

## 98.

## VOCABULARY

ἄν, post-pos. particle belonging to certain types of conditional clauses but lacking an exact English equivalent.

ἀπ-εμι : *be away, be absent.*

εἰμί,<sup>1</sup> enclit. : *be.*

ἔξ-εστι(ν),<sup>2</sup> impersonal : *it is possible.*

οὐ-πω, neg. adv. : *not yet.*

παρ-εμι : *be present.*

πέντε, indeclinable : *five.*

PENTAGON.

στρατό-πέδον, -ον, τό : *camp.* Cf.

στρατιὰ and πεδίον.

τόπος, -ον, ὅ : *place.*

TOPOGRAPHY.

τότε, adv. : *then, at that time.*

φᾶσί(ν),<sup>2</sup> enclit. : *they say.*

φησί(ν),<sup>2</sup> enclit. : *he or she says.*

PROPHET.

<sup>1</sup> The future will appear later. εἰμί has no aorist.

<sup>2</sup> ν-movable.

## 99.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. τότε δὲ οὐκ ἐξ-ἦν ἡμῖν παρ-εἶναι. 2. καὶ διὰ φιλιᾶν τοῦτόν φᾶσιν οὐκ ἀπ-εἶναι. 3. ἔστιν οὖν τῇ στρατιᾷ τοὺς ἵππους ἀρπάσαι; 4. ἀλλ' ἐκ τῆς αὐτῆς χώρᾳς εἰσίν. 5. εἰ μὴ συν-εβουλεύσατε ἐμοί, οὐκ ἂν ἔγραψα τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 6. οὐ-πω γάρ φησι τὴν ἐπιβουλήν δήλην εἶναι. 7. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ηλαύνομεν πέντε σταθμούς ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 8. ἀλλ' οὐ-πω ἂν παρ-ῆμεν, εἰ μὴ ὁ ποταμὸς δια-βατὸς ᾖν πλοίῳ. 9. ἐμοὶ γράφει οὐκ εἶναι ὀπλίτᾳς ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ.

(b) Complete:

1. καὶ αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἂν ᾖν τ— ἐπιτηδεῖ—, εἰ μὴ ἐν καλῷ τόπῳ — (linking verb) τὸ στρατόπεδον. 2. ἐκείνους τοὺς στρατιώτᾳς φησὶ παρ— ἐπὶ τ— γεφυρ—. 3. εἰ ἐκέλευσεν ἡμᾶς, ἐξ-ηλασ— ἂν ὀκτὼ σταθμούς.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. The soldiers gathered their own provisions. 2. The citizens think that we will bring them the food. 3. We shall guard the bridge with our own men (§ 91, a, 6). 4. The satrap has his own province. 5. The hoplites made (marched) a ten days' march.

## 100.

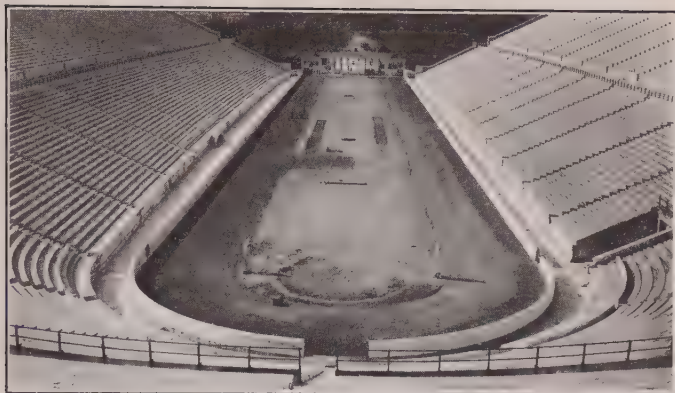
## IN HOSTILE TERRITORY

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαῶνιᾳς. ταύτην τὴν χώραν δι-ἥρπασεν<sup>1</sup> ὥς (as) πολεμίᾳν. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν (the Cilician queen) εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀπο-πέμπει τὴν ταχίστην (quickest) ὁδόν·<sup>2</sup> καὶ συν-έπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτᾳς οὓς Μένων εἶχε καὶ αὐτόν.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 2. 19-20.

<sup>1</sup> § 104.

<sup>2</sup> Adverbial Accusative.



THE STADIUM AT ATHENS

Here the Olympic games were revived in 1896 after the lapse of centuries. In the lower picture you can see its marble seats beyond the grove.



VIEW OF ATHENS FROM THE ACROPOLIS

Above the housetops rises the Arch of Hadrian (page 32). To the right are the surviving columns of the lofty Olympieum (page 118). Beyond the Stadium looms Hymettus, famed for its honey. The glory of Hymettus' slopes at sunset won for Athens the title, "violet crowned."

## LESSON XVIII

### CONSONANT DECLENSION (K-STEMS)

δέσποινα γὰρ γέροντι νυμφίῳ γυνή.  
*An old man's bride, an old man's boss.*<sup>1</sup>

**101. The Consonant Declension** includes nouns whose stems end in a consonant.

The stem appears when the ending **-ος** is dropped from the genitive singular. To this stem the endings for the other cases are added.

The ending for the nominative singular should be learned from the vocabulary. Sometimes it ends in **-ς**. The dative plural ends in **-σι**. The **σ** in each of these instances unites with **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** to form **ξ**.

| κήρυξ (ό) <i>herald</i> |                 | φάλαγξ (ή) <i>phalanx</i> |                  |
|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| κήρυξ                   | κήρῡκ <b>ες</b> | φάλαγξ                    | φάλαγγ <b>ες</b> |
| κήρῡκ <b>ος</b>         | κηρύκ <b>ων</b> | φάλαγγ <b>ος</b>          | φαλάγγ <b>ων</b> |
| κήρῡκ <b>ι</b>          | κήρυξι(ν)       | φάλαγγ <b>ι</b>           | φάλαγξι(ν)       |
| κήρῡκ <b>α</b>          | κήρῡκ <b>ας</b> | φάλαγγ <b>α</b>           | φάλαγγ <b>ας</b> |

In like manner inflect φύλαξ and σάλπιγξ.

**102. Monosyllables** of the consonant declension are accented on the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers, the circumflex occurring on long vowels or diphthongs, otherwise the acute.

Inflect Θράξ. Compare with paradigm (§ 509, a).

---

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, fragment. Literally: *For to an aged bridegroom a wife is mistress.*

**103. Genitive of Time.** The genitive denotes the *time within which* an action occurs:<sup>1</sup>

γράψω πέντε ἡμερῶν *I shall write within five days.*

**104.****VOCABULARY**

γυνή, γυναικός,<sup>2</sup> ἡ: *woman, wife.*

MISOGYNIST.

δι-αρπάζω, -αρπάσω, -ήρπασα: *plunder, pillage, sack.*

Θρᾶξ, -ακός, ὁ: *Thracian.*

κατά, prep.: with G., *down from*; with A., *down along, along, according to.* CATALOGUE.

κῆρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ: *herald.*

πρός, prep.: with G., *from the*

*side of, in the sight of*; with D., *near, beside, besides*; with A., *to the side of, toward.*

PROSELYTE.

σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ: *trumpet.*

φάλαγξ, -γγος, ἡ: *phalanx, battle-line.*

φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: *guard.* Cf. φυλακή, φυλάττω.

**105.****EXERCISES**

(a) What do the portions in heavy type tell as to the probable use of *γυναικί, φυλάκων, Θρακός, φάλαγγες, σάλπιγξι, κήρυκα*? Distinguish between *φυλακῶν* and *φυλάκων*, *φύλακας* and *φυλακάς*.

(b) Translate:

1. οἱ δὲ φύλακες ἔφευγον κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 2. καὶ δέκα ἡμερῶν κήρυκα πέμψει ἡμῖν. 3. τὴν δὲ γυναῖκα πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἄξει. 4. εἰ μὴ παρ-ἦν ἡ ἰσχυρὰ φάλαγξ, οἱ πολέμιοι δι-ήρπασαν ἂν τὰ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. 5. ἀλλὰ ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας οἱ φύλακες ὑπ-ώπτευον αὐτὸν διώκειν τὴν τῶν πολεμίων φάλαγγα. 6. τῇ δὲ σάλπιγγι ἐκελεύομεν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀθροῖσαι τοὺς ἵππους. 7. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις κατὰ τῶν πυλῶν ἦγον αὐτούς. 8. ὁ δὲ κῆρυξ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ φυλάξουσιν καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

<sup>1</sup> What relation of time is denoted by the accusative?

<sup>2</sup> γυνή, like monosyllables of the consonant declension, accents the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers. In the other forms it accents the last syllable of the stem.

(c) Complete :

1. πρὸς ἡμ— ἄξει τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πέντε ἡμερ—. 2. ὑποπτεύω τοὺς φύλακ— φυγεῖν κατὰ ταυτ— τ— ὕδ—. 3. ἡ δὲ τοῦ Θρακ— γυνὴ αὐτῷ ἔπεμψε τ— σαλπιγγ— (singular).

(d) Write in Greek :

1. It was impossible to stop the plot. 2. If they had suspected the satrap, they would have guarded the bridge. 3. If he were not absent, the hoplites would not be remaining in the same place for five days. 4. These men are not yet in the camp.

## 106.

## THE PHALANX

By means of the phalanx, invented and developed by Greeks, Alexander the Great imposed his will upon most of the civilized world. In the hands of the Romans, who were quick to grasp its possibilities, it grew into the famous *legion*.

“The average depth of the phalanx was eight men, although it occasionally reached sixteen, even before the time of the Macedonians. Epaminondas made his left wing about fifty ranks deep. The spear might be twenty-one feet long, or even twenty-four in Hellenistic times. Five or six rows of spear points would project beyond the front rank making an impenetrable barrier. The spears of the rear ranks rested upon the shoulders of men in front with their points directed upward. The formation looked like a huge porcupine with the quills pointing in one direction. The Roman consul, Lucius Aemilius, a seasoned veteran, confessed to friends at Rome that he had never seen anything more terrible and alarming than the Macedonian phalanx of Perseus.”

E. S. McCartney, *Warfare by Land and Sea*, pages 25-27.

## LESSON XIX

### CONSONANT DECLENSION (Δ- OR T-STEMS)

ἄριστον μὲν ὕδωρ. — *Water is best.*<sup>1</sup>

107. Stems in τ or δ with unaccented ι before the final consonant have ιν in the accusative singular. Other nouns with τ or δ stems are normal.

In the dative plural τ and δ drop out before σι. When the stem ends in ντ, both letters drop out and the ο of the stem lengthens to ου.

ἀσπίς (ῆ) *shield*

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| ἀσπίς   | ἀσπίδες   |
| ἀσπίδος | ἀσπίδων   |
| ἀσπίδι  | ἀσπίσι(ν) |
| ἀσπίδα  | ἀσπίδας   |

χάρις (ῆ) *favor*

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| χάρις   | χάριτες   |
| χάριτος | χαρίτων   |
| χάριτι  | χαρίσι(ν) |
| χάριν   | χαρίτας   |

νύξ (ῆ) *night*

|                  |         |
|------------------|---------|
| νύξ <sup>2</sup> | νύκτες  |
| νυκτός           | νυκτῶν  |
| νυκτί            | νυξί(ν) |
| νύκτα            | νύκτας  |

ἄρχων (ὁ) *ruler*

|          |            |
|----------|------------|
| ἄρχων    | ἄρχοντες   |
| ἄρχοντος | ἀρχόντων   |
| ἄρχοντι  | ἄρχουσι(ν) |
| ἄρχοντα  | ἄρχοντας   |

ἄρμα (τό) *chariot*

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| ἄρμα    | ἄρματα    |
| ἄρματος | ἀρμάτων   |
| ἄρματι  | ἄρμασι(ν) |
| ἄρμα    | ἄρματα    |

In like manner inflect Ἑλλάς, πρᾶγμα.

<sup>1</sup> Pindar, *Olympian*, I. 1.

<sup>2</sup> For accent of νύξ, see § 102.



**108. Result Clauses.** ὥστε followed by the *indicative* denotes an *actual result*; followed by the *infinitive* it denotes a *natural* or *probable result*:

εἶχον χρήματα ὥστε ἡγόρασα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια I had money and (so that I) bought provisions;

εἶχον χρήματα ὥστε ἀγοράσαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια I had money (so as) to buy provisions.

## 109.

## VOCABULARY

ἄρμα, -ατος, τό: chariot.

ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ: archon, ruler, commander. Cf. ἄρχω, ἀρχή.

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: shield.

δόρυ, -ατος, τό: spear.

DORYPHOROS.

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Hellas, Greece.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: night. Lat. nox.

παῖς, παιδός,<sup>1</sup> ὁ or ἡ: boy, girl, child. PEDAGOGUE.

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: fact, business; pl., trouble. PRAGMATIC.

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water.

HYDRANT.<sup>2</sup>

χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ: favor, gratitude.

χάριν ἔχω: feel grateful, with D.<sup>3</sup>  
EUCHARIST.

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing; pl., things, i.e., property, wealth, money.

ὥστε, conj.: with ind., so that; with inf., so as to.

## 110.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἀλλὰ οὐκ ἦν αὐτῷ χρήματα, ὥστε πέμπειν ἡμῖν καὶ ἀσπίδας καὶ δόρατα. 2. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ὁ ἄρχων ἐκ τῆς κώμης ἔπεμψε τοὺς παῖδας. 3. χάριν δ' ἔξετέ μοι, ὑμᾶς γὰρ ἄξω εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 4. ἐνταῦθα δ' οὐκ ἔστιν ὕδωρ τοῖς ἵπποις, ὥστε κελεύει σε ἄγειν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν. 5. οὗτος οὖν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος ἤλαυνε παρὰ τὴν φάλαγγα. 6. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται πράγματα οὐκ ἂν ἔσχον, εἰ μὴ τὴν σάλπιγγα ἔλυσεν ὁ κήρυξ. 7. ἀλλ' εἰ ἔξ-εστι τὸν κήρυκα χρήμασι

<sup>1</sup> The accent of the genitive plural is on the penult, by exception to § 102.

<sup>2</sup> From a late by-form ὕδρ—.

<sup>3</sup> Compare Latin *gratiam alicui habere*.

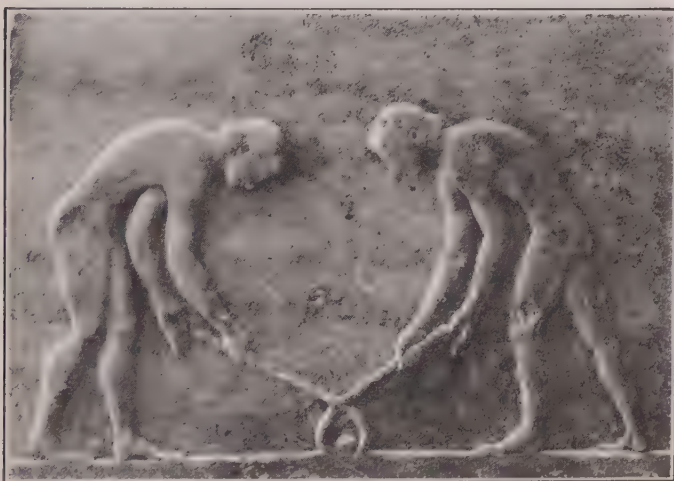
πείσαι, συμ-βουλεύω ὑμῖν ἐνταῦθα μένειν. 8. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ καὶ οἱ παῖδες οἱ τοῦ ἄρχοντος ἐλαύνουσιν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης.

(b) Complete :

1. τῷ γὰρ παι—ἐστι πλοῖον, ὥστε δια-βαῖν—τὸν ποταμόν.
2. χαρ—ἔχουσιν ὑμ—, ἄγετε γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐκ κακοῦ τόπου.
3. τὰ δὲ χρημ—ἔπεμψεν, ὥστε οἱ ὀπλῖται ἠθελ—ἐλαύνειν.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. With the trumpet he will order the guards to march (on).
2. Within five days the heralds were present. 3. In addition to this they plundered the wagons of the queen.
4. The woman fled down that road. 5. If the phalanx were present, the enemy would not be pillaging the houses.



A HOCKEY MATCH

“There is nothing new under the sun.” The stone on which this scene is carved was built into the city wall of Athens after the departure of the Persians in 480 B.C.

## LESSON XX

### REVIEW

αἱ δεύτεραί πως φροντίδες σοφώτεραι. — *The sober second thought.*<sup>1</sup>

111.

### ASSIGNMENTS



*Ewing Galloway*

καλὸν τὸ ὕδωρ

The sacred isle of Delos now lies in ruins, but "Cleopatra's Well" still cheers the thirsty.

(a) Review Vocabulary III, page 330, following the method indicated in § 27, a.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by: *sympathy, isothermal, egoist, autonomy, epitaph, pedagogy, polity, topic, pentathlon, cacophony, anhydrous, horoscope, epigram, thalassic, charity, cataract, prophylaxis, orthopedic, pediatric.*

(c) What other derivatives can you add to this group?

(d) Inflect the singular of *θάλαττα, βασιλεία, ὀπλίτης, χάρις, ὕδωρ, νύξ.*

(e) Give the dative plural of *φύλαξ, δόρυ, ἄρχων.*

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, *Hippolytus*, 436. Literally: *Second thoughts somehow are wiser.*

(f) Write the forms of αὐτός, οὗτος, and ὅδε that would be used with πολίτη, ἀσπίδες, ἄρματα, νυκτῶν, φύλακα, ὀπλίτας.

(g) Inflect εἰμί in the present and imperfect indicative.

112.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete :

1. κατὰ ταυτ— τ— ὁδὸν ἔφυγον οἱ κήρυκες πρὸς τ— στρατοπεδ—. 2. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἄρχοντες ἤθροίζον τοὺς ἑαυτ— στρατιωτ—, ἐγὼ δὲ τοὺς ἑμαυτ—. 3. καὶ ὅδε — ποταμὸς δια-βατός ἐστι πλοι—. 4. πλοῖα — (linking verb) ὑμῖν, ὥστε τὸν ποταμὸν δια-βαιν—. 5. ἀλλὰ οἱ σὺν ἡμ— ἤθελον μένειν πέντε ἡμερ—. 6. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρμα— — (linking verb) αἱ ἀσπίδες — (relative pronoun) ἡρπάσαμεν ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς. 7. εἰ ἔμελλε τὰ δορα— ἄξειν, παρ— ἄν.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. The satrap himself wrote as follows. 2. Within seven days the ruler will bring the arms and the chariots. 3. If the queen had not brought a guard with her, the men from the village would have pursued her. 4. He says that the other men are at that bridge. 5. The guards destroyed eight boats, so that it was not possible to cross the river.



πένταθλον

## LESSON XXI

### PARTICIPLES

---

ἐλπὶς ἐν ἀνθρώποις μούνη θεὸς ἐσθλὴ ἔνεστιν.  
*Hope is man's one good deity.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**113. Present Participle.** The masculine of the present participle is inflected like ἄρχων (§ 107). The neuter has the same endings except in the nominative and accusative singular, where it uses the mere stem with τ dropped (because τ cannot end a Greek word), and in the same cases in the plural, where it adds -α to the stem. The feminine is inflected like ἄμαξα (§ 81).

#### PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF εἰμί *I am*

|       |       |       |       |        |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| ὦν    | οὔσα  | ὄν    | ὄντες | οὔσαι  | ὄντα  |
| ὄντος | οὔσης | ὄντος | ὄντων | οὔσων  | ὄντων |
| ὄντι  | οὔσῃ  | ὄντι  | οὔσι  | οὔσαις | οὔσι  |
| ὄντα  | οὔσαν | ὄν    | ὄντας | οὔσας  | ὄντα  |

**114.** The present and future active participles of παύω are inflected like ὦν with the accent on παν- or παυσ-, except in the feminine genitive plural. The second aorist active participle is also inflected like ὦν and has the same accents.

Write out entire the inflection of παύων, παύσων, λιπών. Compare with paradigms (§ 514, α).

---

<sup>1</sup>Theognis, 1135.

115. FIRST AORIST ACTIVE PARTICIPLE OF παύω *I stop*

|            |           |            |
|------------|-----------|------------|
| παύσᾱς     | παύσᾱσα   | παῦσαν     |
| παύσαντος  | παυσάσης  | παύσαντος  |
| παύσαντι   | παυσάσῃ   | παύσαντι   |
| παύσαντα   | παύσᾱσαν  | παῦσαν     |
| παύσαντες  | παύσᾱσαι  | παύσαντα   |
| παυσάντων  | παυσᾱσῶν  | παυσάντων  |
| παύσᾱσι(ν) | παυσάσαις | παύσᾱσι(ν) |
| παύσαντας  | παυσάσᾱς  | παύσαντα   |

Note that the stem here used is that of the first aorist active. The endings are the same as those of the present participle, except in the nominative singular, where -ς has been added to the stem, causing ντ to drop out and lengthening α. In like manner inflect κελεύσᾱς.

116. **Uses of Participles.** (a) A participle, when used in the attributive position (§ 31, a), has the force of an attributive adjective. This is called the *attributive participle* :

ὁ δι-αρπάζων στρατιώτης *the plundering soldier.*

The attributive participle often has its noun implied and may be translated by a noun or a relative clause. This is the regular equivalent of the English *he who, those who* :

οἱ φεύγοντες *the fugitives or those who are fleeing.*

(b) A participle, when used without an article and in agreement with a noun or pronoun expressed or implied, is called the *circumstantial participle*. It may tell the *time, manner, means, cause, condition, or attendant circumstances* of an action.

φεύγοντες δια-βαίνομεν τὸν ποταμόν *in flight we cross the river ;*  
 ἔχων χρήματα εἶχες ἂν φίλους *if you had money, you would have friends.*

117. **Tenses of the Participle** usually indicate time as *related* to that of the main verb :

φεύγων δια-βαίνει *while fleeing he crosses ;*  
 φυγὼν δια-βαίνει *having fled he crosses.*

## 118.

## VOCABULARY

ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ : *hope, expectation.*  
 κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα : *prevent.*

KOLYNOS.

λαμβάνω, ἔλαβον : *take, receive.*

SYLLABLE. (Future, page 187.)

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό : *name.*

ONOMATOPOETIC.

παρ-έχω, παρ-ίξω, παρ-έσχον : *furnish, cause.*

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα :  
*trust, with D.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα : *turn.*

τρόπος, -ου, ὁ : *turn, "bent," manner, character.* TROPIC.

φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ : *exile, fugitive.*

Cf. φυγή.

ὥς, conj. adv. : *as, as if, when.*



ELEUSIS

The Eleusinian Mysteries, unlike the ordinary Greek religion, gave hope of a real life after death. Cicero was initiated into these Mysteries.

## 119.

## EXERCISES

(α) Translate :

1. λύσαντες δὲ τὴν γέφυραν πράγματα παρ-έξομεν ἐκείνη τῇ στρατιᾷ.
2. τοὺς δὲ παρ-όντας ἀπ-έπεμπεν ὥς φίλους



ὄντας. 3. ἔχοντας οὖν χρήματα ἐκώλυν αὐτοὺς δι-αρπάζειν τὴν χώραν. 4. ἡ δὲ βασιλεια χρήματα παρ-εἶχε τῷ Κύρῳ πιστεύουσα τοῖς τούτου τρόποις. 5. καὶ τοῖς φυγάσιν ἐλπίς ἐστίν. 6. τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτᾱς ἐκέλευεν τὰ ὄπλα λαβόντας παρ-εἶναι. 7. τῷ φεύγοντι ὄνομά ἐστι φυγάς. 8. ἀγορὰν δὲ παρ-έχων ἡμᾶς ἂν φίλους εἶχες.

(b) Complete :

1. οἱ διωκ— ἀπὸ τῶν φευγ— ἀπ-εἶχον ὁκτὼ σταδι—. 2. τρεῖσα— οὖν τοὺς πολεμίους σπεύσετε πρὸς τ— θαλαττ—. 3. τοῖς μὲν μεν— πιστεύσομεν, τοῖς δὲ ἐξ-ελαυν— οὔ. 4. οὗτος γὰρ λαβ— τὰ χρημα— ἤθροισε στρατιάν.

## 120. A TRAITOR CAUGHT

Ὁρόντᾱς ἐπι-βουλεύει Κύρῳ. οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν (*told*) ὅτι (*that*) εἰ αὐτῷ δοίῃ (*should give*) στρατιώτᾱς κατα-κάνοι ἂν (*would slay*) τοὺς πολεμίους τοὺς τὴν χώραν κάοντας (*burning*). τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι (*compare ACOUSTIC*) ταῦτα ἐδόκει (*seemed*) καλὰ εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν στρατιώτᾱς. ὁ δ' Ὁρόντᾱς νομί-σᾱς αὐτῷ εἶναι τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέᾱ (*king*) ὅτι ἤξοι (*he would come*) ἔχων στρατιώτᾱς. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι (*he gives*) πιστῷ (*compare πιστεύω*) ἀνθρώπῳ, ὡς φέτο (*he thought*). ὁ δὲ λαβὼν Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.



TORCHES FROM ELEUSIS

Much of the ritual was performed by torchlight.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 6. 2-3.

## LESSON XXII

### πᾶς. READING

πάντων χρημάτων μέτρον ἄνθρωπος. — *Man is the measure of all things.*<sup>1</sup>

**121. Inflection of πᾶς.** πᾶς has the same endings as παύσᾱς. The genitive and dative plural of the masculine and neuter violate the rule for accent of monosyllables of the consonant declension (§ 102). The accent of the feminine is regular.

πᾶς *every, all*

|        |       |        |         |        |         |
|--------|-------|--------|---------|--------|---------|
| πᾶς    | πᾶσα  | πᾶν    | πάντες  | πᾶσαι  | πάντα   |
| παντός | πάσης | παντός | πάντων  | πᾶσῶν  | πάντων  |
| παντί  | πᾶσῃ  | παντί  | πᾶσι(ν) | πᾶσαις | πᾶσι(ν) |
| πάντα  | πᾶσαν | πᾶν    | πάντας  | πᾶσᾶς  | πάντα   |

**122. Uses of πᾶς.** (a) πᾶς, when modifying a noun, usually has the predicate position (§ 31, b) and means *all*:

πᾶσαι αἱ ὁδοί *all the roads*;  
πᾶσα ἡ ὁδός *all the road.*

(b) πᾶς in the attributive position (§ 31, a) means *the whole (the entire number or amount)*:

ἡ πᾶσα ὁδός *the whole road, the entire road.*

(c) πᾶς without an article means *all (conceivable) or every*:

πᾶσαι ὁδοί *all roads*;  
πᾶσα ὁδός *every road.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Protagoras.

123.

EXERCISES

(a) Write in Greek:

Every bridge, the entire night, all the rulers, all spears, all the water.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. The hoplites will rout (*turn into flight*) the pursuers. 2. By destroying the seven boats they caused us trouble. 3. The exiles do not trust those who are remaining here. 4. Since we are hopeful (*having hope*) we intend to hasten to the camp.

124. VOCABULARY

εἰτα, adv.: *then, next*.

οὕτω (before consonants), οὕτως (before vowels), adv.: *thus, so, as aforesaid*. Cf. οὕτως.

πάς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: sing., *every, whole*; pl., *all*. PANDEMONIUM.

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: *first*; πρῶτον, adv.: *at first*. PROTOTYPE.

φόβος, -ου, ὁ: *fear*. HYDROPHOBIA.



THE GREAT GOD PAN

This uncouth deity of mountain and woodland was believed to have inspired the Persians with "panic" at Marathon and Salamis.

125. Precision of Thought. "The practice of translation, by making us deliberate in the choice of the best equivalent of a foreign word in our own language, has likewise the advantage of continually schooling us in one of the main elements of a good style,—precision; and precision of thought is not only exemplified by precision of language, but is largely dependent on the habit of it."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> James Russell Lowell, *Address on Books and Libraries*.

## 126.

## THE REVIEW OF AN ARMY

ἐνταῦθα οὖν θεωρίᾳ (*review*) ἦν τῆς Κύρου στρατιᾶς.<sup>1</sup> καὶ πρῶτον μὲν παρ-ήλαννον οἱ βάρβαροι. εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας (*compare* Ἑλλάς) παρ-ήλαννον ὁ Κύρος ἐφ'<sup>2</sup> ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης (*carriage*). εἶχον δὲ πάντες ὅπλα καλὰ. παρ-ελάσας δὲ τούτους κήρυκα ἔπεμψε παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὃς ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοὺς ἐπι-χωρῆσαι (*advance, trans.*) πᾶσαν τὴν φάλαγγα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ στρατιῶται ἐλαύνοντες σὺν κραυγῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου (*compare* AUTOMATIC) ἔσπενσαν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τοῖς δὲ βαρβάροις ἦν φόβος, ὥστε ἔφυγον καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐπὶ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς τὰ χρήματα κατα-λιπόντες.<sup>3</sup> οὕτως οὖν οἱ Ἑλληνες σὺν γέλωτι (*laughter*) ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς ἤκου.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 2. 16-18.

<sup>1</sup> Objective genitive, being the *object* of the *action* involved in θεωρίᾳ.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπί. A word that suffers elision roughens its mute before a rough breathing.

<sup>3</sup> κατά in compound words often means *behind*.



A PANATHENAIIC AMPHORA

## LESSON XXIII

### CONTRACT VERBS IN -έω

φιλεῖ δὲ τῷ κάμνοντι συσπεύδειν θεός. — *God helps him who helps himself.*<sup>1</sup>

**127. Contract Verbs.** (a) Two successive vowels are regularly contracted into one long vowel or diphthong :

$$\epsilon + \omega = \omega; \epsilon + \omicron \text{ or } \omicron\upsilon = \acute{\omicron}\upsilon; \epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota.$$

$\epsilon$  is always absorbed by a vowel or diphthong.

(b) If the first of the contracting syllables is accented, the resultant syllable receives a circumflex :

φιλέω, φιλήω.

In other tenses than the present the final  $\epsilon$  of the stem is regularly lengthened to  $\eta$  :

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα.

#### PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF φιλέω *I love*

|            |         |              |             |
|------------|---------|--------------|-------------|
| (φιλέ-ω)   | φιλ ᾧ   | (φιλέ-ο-μεν) | φιλ οὔμεν   |
| (φιλέ-εις) | φιλ εῖς | (φιλέ-ε-τε)  | φιλ εἶτε    |
| (φιλέ-ει)  | φιλ εῖ  | (φιλέ-ουσι)  | φιλ οὔσι(ν) |

#### IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF φιλέω

|             |          |               |            |
|-------------|----------|---------------|------------|
| (ἐφίλε-ο-ν) | ἐφίλ ουν | (ἐφίλε-ο-μεν) | ἐφιλ οὔμεν |
| (ἐφίλε-ε-ς) | ἐφίλ εις | (ἐφίλε-ε-τε)  | ἐφιλ εἶτε  |
| (ἐφίλε-ε)   | ἐφίλ ει  | (ἐφίλε-ο-ν)   | ἐφίλ ουν   |

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE (φιλέ-ειν) φιλ εἶν

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE (φιλέ-ων) φιλ ᾧν  
 (φιλέ-ουσα) φιλ οὔσα  
 (φιλέ-ον) φιλ οῦν

In like manner inflect αἰτέω.

<sup>1</sup>Æschylus, fragment. Literally : *God loves to assist zealously the man who works.*

**128. Genitive Absolute.** A noun or pronoun in the genitive case with a circumstantial participle in agreement may stand grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence. This is called the *genitive absolute* and corresponds to the ablative absolute in Latin and the nominative independent (absolute) in English.

Like any other use of the circumstantial participle, the genitive absolute may express *time*, *cause*, and the like. It is usually best translated as a clause :

Κύρου κελεύσαντος ταῦτα ἐποίησαν *when Cyrus ordered, they did this;*

τούτων πράγματα παρ-εχόντων σπεύσομεν *if they cause trouble, we shall hasten;*

τῶν φυλάκων διωκόντων ἔφυγεν *with the guards pursuing, he fled.*

**129.****VOCABULARY**

ἀ-δικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἤδίκησα: *injure, wrong.*

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἤτησα: *ask for, demand.*

δῆ, post-pos. particle emphasizing preceding word: *now, then, accordingly, indeed, etc.* Often untranslated.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα: *seem, seem best, think.* Often with inf. as subject. **DOGMATIC.**

καλέω,<sup>1</sup> καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα: *call, name.*

**CALENDAR.**

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα: *make, do.*

**POET (ποιητής).**

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα: *make war.* Cf. πόλεμος.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα: *love.*

**Cf. φίλος.**

ὥδε, adv.: *thus, as follows.* Cf.

ὅδε.

**130.****EXERCISES**

(a) Translate:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. καὶ δὴ ταῦτα αἰτοῦντες ἀ-δικεῖτέ με. | 2. οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐπολέμουν αὐτῷ, <sup>2</sup> εἰ τὰ δίκαια ἐποίει. |
|   | 3. πᾶσι τοῖς   |

<sup>1</sup> The present and future of this verb are identical in form.

<sup>2</sup> Dative of Association (§ 236).

πολίταις ἐδόκει ὧδε πολεμεῖν. 4. πάντων τὰ αὐτὰ  
ποιούντων εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν τὸν ἄρχοντα ἐκάλει. 5. ἡμῖν  
δὴ ἔδοξε δόρατα αἰτεῖν.  
6. ταύτης δὲ ἐπι-βουλὴν  
ὑπ-οπτευούσης οὐκ ἔστι  
φυγεῖν. 7. ἀγαθὸς γὰρ  
ὦν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλεῖς.  
8. εἰ δὲ τὴν Ἑλλάδα  
ἐφιλείτε, τοῖς βαρβάροις<sup>1</sup>  
ἂν ἐπολεμεῖτε.

(b) Complete:

1. φιλ—σα αὐτὸν ἡ  
βασίλεια οὐκ ἤθελεν  
ἁ-δικ—. 2. τούτου  
καλεσαντ— οἱ ὀπλίται  
ἡκ— ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν.  
3. καὶ δὴ ταῦτα αἶτ—  
ἡμᾶς ἂν ἡ-δικ—s.



ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

Love led Orpheus to seek Eurydice in Hades. On the way out, he turned to look at her too soon, and Hermes conducted her away.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. These (men) pillaged every house. 2. All the children wanted (*wished*) to ride to their friends' tents.  
3. Along the entire Hellespont there is not a bridge.  
4. First (of all) the foreigners marched by, then the others.

### 131.

#### HUMAN FRAILTY

Πόθεν (*whence*) πόλεμοι καὶ πόθεν μάχαι ἐν ὑμῖν; οὐκ  
ἐντεῦθεν, ἐκ τῶν ἡδονῶν (*pleasures*) ὑμῶν . . . ; ἐπιθυμεῖτε  
(*desire*), καὶ οὐκ ἔχετε . . . μάχεσθε (*you fight*) καὶ πολε-  
μεῖτε. . . . αἰτεῖτε καὶ οὐ λαμβάνετε, διότι (*because*) κακῶς<sup>2</sup>  
αἰτείσθε (= αἰτεῖτε)

St. James, IV. 1-3.

<sup>1</sup> Dative of Association (§ 236).

<sup>2</sup> Adverb.





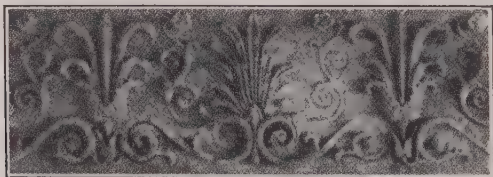
THE ERECHTHEUM

On the spot where Athena contended with Poseidon for the guardianship of Athens, stands the most elegant of all Greek temples. Near one end grew the sacred olive of the goddess. Within the shrine was her ancient wooden image. Beneath the north porch are still shown the marks of Poseidon's trident. (See the pictures on page 334 and facing page 180.)

**132. Word-formation.** Verbs formed by adding *-έω* to noun (or adjective) stems denote action of a nature similar to that expressed by the noun (or adjective). They usually denote a *condition* or an *activity*:

φίλος friend, φιλέω be a friend, love;  
 πόλεμος war, πολεμέω make war;  
 ἄδικος unjust, ἀδικέω be unjust, do wrong.

This type of verb is to be found chiefly in connection with words of the *o*-declension.



A DÉTAIL FROM THE ERECHTHEUM

This honeysuckle pattern, justly famous for its exquisite workmanship, is an ever-recurring theme in the decoration of the temple.

## LESSON XXIV

### PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE, PRESENT INFINITIVE, AND PARTICIPLE OF παύω IN MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICE

*ἀνάγκη δ' οὐδὲ θεοὶ μάχονται. — Not even gods fight against necessity.<sup>1</sup>*

**133. Passive Voice.** Like English and Latin, Greek has a *passive* voice, which shows the subject as *acted upon* :  
*παύομαι* *I am being stopped.*

**134. Middle Voice.** Greek also has a *middle* voice, which shows that the subject so acts as *somehow to affect himself*.

(a) The subject may act *on himself* :

*παύομαι* *I am stopping myself, I am stopping (intransitive).*

(b) The subject may act *on* or *with something that belongs to him*, or in such a way as *to benefit, injure, or otherwise affect himself or his interests* :

*παρέχομαι* *I supply for myself;*

*λύομαι τοὺς ἵππους* *I loose my (own) horses.*

### 135. PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF παύω

*παύ-ο-μαι*

*παυ-ό-μεθα*

(*παύ-ε-σαι*) *παύ-ει*

*παύ-ε-σθε*

*παύ-ε-ται*

*παύ-ο-νται*

### 136. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF παύω

*ἐ-παυ-ό-μην*

*ἐ-παυ-ό-μεθα*

(*ἐ-παύ-ε-σο*) *ἐ-παύ-ου*

*ἐ-παύ-ε-σθε*

*ἐ-παύ-ε-το*

*ἐ-παύ-ο-ντο*

PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE *παύ-ε-σθαι*

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE *παυ-ό-μενος, -η, -ον*

<sup>1</sup> Simonides.

**137.** There is no difference in appearance between the middle and the passive in the present and imperfect. As in the active voice, the vowel *ο* appears before *μ* or *ν* of the ending, while *ε* appears before other endings. The *σ* of the second person singular drops out between two vowels, which are then contracted.

The present and imperfect middle and passive have the same stem as the present active.

**138. Deponent Verbs.** Some verbs have forms only in the middle or passive voice but with active meanings. They are called *deponents* :

*ἔπομαι* *I follow.*

Inflect the present and imperfect indicative, and give the present infinitive and participle of *πορεύομαι*.

**139. Genitive of Agent.** *ὑπό* and the genitive when modifying a passive verb indicate the *agent* or *doer* of an action (compare with the Latin *a* or *ab* and the ablative): <sup>1</sup>

*ἀθροίζεται ὑπὸ αὐτοῦ* *it is being gathered by him.*

## 140.

## VOCABULARY

*ἄχθομαι* : *be burdened, vexed.*

*βούλομαι* : *wish, desire.*

*ἔπομαι* : *follow, with D.*

*ἔρχομαι, ἦλθον* (aor.) : *come, go.*

*ἡδομαι* ; *be pleased.* HEDONIST.

*μάχομαι* : *fight, give battle.* Cf.

*μάχη.*

*μετά*, prep. : with G., *with* ; with A., *after* ; as a prefix, often denotes *change.* METAPHOR.

*μετα-πέμπομαι* : *send after, summon.*

*πορείᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ* : *journey.*

*πορεύομαι* : *journey, march.*

*ὑπό*, prep. : with G., *from under*, *by* (agent) ; with D., *under*, *beneath* (with verbs of *rest*) ; with A., *under* (with verbs of *motion*). HYPOTHESIS.

---

<sup>1</sup> What uses of the genitive have you now had ?

## 141.

## EXERCISES

(a) What do the portions in heavy type tell as to person, number, and voice?

|               |               |           |             |
|---------------|---------------|-----------|-------------|
| βούλ ει       | πέμπο μεν     | ἔπε σθε   | πορευό μεθα |
| φυλάττ ουσι   | μεταπέμπε ται | ἔρχο νται | διώκ ω      |
| συμβουλεύ εις | ἄχθομαι       | ἐμάχο ντο | ἔχε τε      |
| ὑποπτεύ ει    | ἡδό μην       | ἤχθ ου    | εἶπε το     |

(b) What is the probable meaning of the middle of the following verbs?

βουλεύω    φυλάττω    παρ-έχω    συμ-βουλεύω    τρέπω

(c) Translate :

1. τότε δὴ ἤχθοντο τῇ πορείᾳ.    2. τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ὑπὸ τῶν πορευομένων ἀθροίζεται.    3. χρήματα οὖν ἔχοντες τὸν σῆτον ἀγοραζόμεθα.    4. οὐ γὰρ τῷ ἀγγέλῳ ἐπείθεσθε ;<sup>1</sup>  
 5. ἐβούλετο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἔρχεσθαι.    6. μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ φίλοι αὐτῷ εἰπόντο<sup>2</sup> τῷ δώρῳ ἡδόμενοι.    7. πάντες μετα-πέμπονται ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου.    8. ἀλλ' οὐ βούλομαι τοῖς ἐμαιοῦ φίλοις<sup>3</sup> μάχεσθαι.    9. τοῖς μὲν οὖν πειθομένοις ἡδεται, τοὺς δὲ μὴ<sup>4</sup> μετα-πέμπεται.

(d) Complete :

1. οἱ μὲν ἐπορευ— μετὰ τ— ἀρχοντ— (singular), οἱ δὲ ἐμεν— ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ.    2. τῷ βουλο— ἔξ-εστιν Ἀθη-ναῖς ἐκ-λιπεῖν.    3. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς μαχομεν— ἤχθοντο.

(e) Write in Greek :

1. If it did not seem best to have it, we should not be asking for it.    2. Since there was hope (*there being hope*), the general was making war on the Thracians.    3. The enemy

<sup>1</sup> πείθω in the middle and passive means *obey* and governs the dative (as in Latin).

<sup>2</sup> For augment, see page 23, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> Page 72, note 2.

<sup>4</sup> § 84. πειθομένους is to be supplied and is conditional.

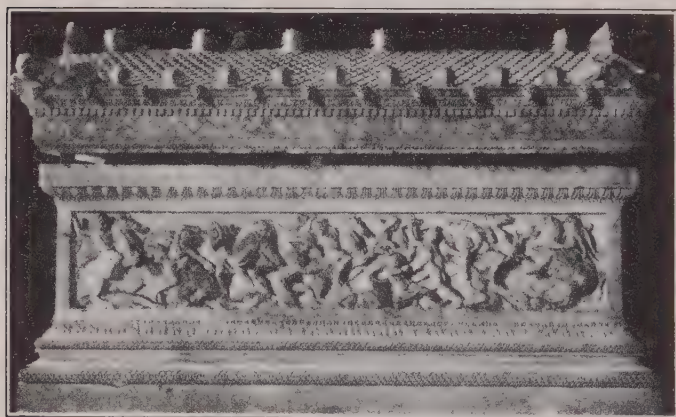
seized him as he was hastening to this place. 4. All being present, Cyrus himself called the messenger into the tent.

## 142.

## A HEAVY SNOWFALL

στρατοπεδενομένων (compare στρατόπεδον) δ' αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν (snow) πολλή (much, heavy), ὥστε ἀπ-έκρυψε (compare CRYPTIC) καὶ τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους κατα-κειμένους (lying down). καὶ ἡ χιῶν συν-επόδισεν (impeded) τοὺς ἵππους.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, IV. 4. 11.



THE ALEXANDER SARCOPHAGUS

This beautiful coffin, now in Constantinople, may never have held the bones of the conqueror of the world, but he is depicted on it in battle.

## LESSON XXV

### MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF VERBS IN -έω

---

ἄρχε πρῶτον μαθὼν ἄρχεσθαι. — *He who rules must first obey.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**143. Contract Verbs.** The principles already learned (§ 127) as to the contraction and accent of φιλέω in the present and imperfect active apply to its inflection in the middle and passive.

Write out the inflection of the present and imperfect indicative middle and passive of φιλέω. Give the present infinitive and participle middle and passive. Compare with paradigms (§ 534).

**144. Temporal Clauses.** (a) ἐπεὶ and ἐπειδὴ followed by an imperfect or aorist indicative often mean *when* and refer to a definite act or situation in past time :

ἐπεὶ ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην, αὐτὴν διήρπασαν *when they came to the village, they pillaged it.*

(b) ἐπεὶ and ἐπειδὴ followed by any tense of the indicative may mean *because* or *since* :

ἐπεὶ δοκεῖ, ταῦτα ποιήσω *since it seems best, I shall do this.*

(c) πρὶν accompanied by an *imperfect* or *aorist indicative* is usually translated *until*. It is so used only when the main clause contains a negative :

οὐ ταῦτα ἐποίησα πρὶν ἦλθεν *I did not do this until he came.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Solon, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 60. Literally: *Rule after having first learned to be ruled.*

(d) *πρὶν* accompanied by an *infinitive* can only mean *before*, in which case there will be no negative in the main clause :

ἦλθε πρὶν αὐτοὺς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι he came before they did this.

## 145.

## VOCABULARY

αἰρέω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον : take, seize, capture; mid., take for yourself, choose. HERESY.

ἀλίσκομαι, ἀλώσομαι<sup>1</sup>: be taken, be captured. Frequently used as passive of αἰρέω.

ἀνά, prep. with A. only: up, up along, up through; as prefix, sometimes back or according to. ANABASIS, ANALOGY.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, -ίξομαι, -ἰκόμην<sup>1</sup>: reach, arrive.

δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ : master.

DESPOT.

ἐπεί, conj.: when, because, since.

ἐπειδή, conj.: when, because, since.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, -μελήσομαι<sup>1</sup>: take care of, care for; with G. or object clause.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην<sup>1</sup>: with G., be leader of; with D., be leader for; also with inf., believe. Cf. Lat. *duco*.

HEGEMONY.

μόνος, -η, -ον: only, sole. Cf. μένω.

MONOLOGUE.

περί, prep.: with G., about, concerning, for; with A., about, around, near. PERISCOPE.

πρίν, conj.: with ind., until; with inf., before.

## 146.

## EXERCISES

(α) Translate :

1. καὶ δὴ ἄλλους στρατηγούς αἰροῦνται πρὶν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἀφ-ικνεῖσθαι.
2. διὰ φιλίας χώρᾱς ὑμῖν ἡγούμεθα, ἐπεὶ βούλεσθε σπεύδειν.
3. οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς μόνος πάντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπι-μελεῖται.
4. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπολέμουν πρὶν πᾶσιν ἔδοξεν.
5. πρὶν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον φυγεῖν, ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἡλίσκοντο.
6. ἐπεὶ ἀνὰ χώρᾱν πολεμίᾱν πορευόμεθα, αἰρούμεθα τούτους τοὺς ἄρχοντας.
7. οὕτως οὖν τῶν ἵππων ἐπι-μελούμενοι πρὸς τοὺς φίλους

<sup>1</sup> Future and aorist middle are presented in the next lesson, at which time the forms will be more intelligible. They are given now for convenience.



ἦλθον. 8. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ταῦθ' αἰρεῖσθε, ὑμῖν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἡγοῦμαι.

(b) Complete :

1. οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἥδοντο πρὶν τὸν δεσποτ— ἐλθ—.
2. πάντων τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ οὕτως ἐπι-μελ—ται ὥστε αὐτῷ —



καλαὶ αἱ ὀρχούμεναι

- (linking verb) φίλους. 3. ἐπεὶ ὁ σατράπης ἀνὰ τ—  
στρατοπεδ— ἦλθεν, ᾗτησε καὶ στρατιώτᾱς καὶ ἵππους.  
4. περὶ τουτ— ὁ δεσποτ— λόγους ἐποι—το ὧδε.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. You are being summoned by the boy.
2. Cyrus is coming with all his soldiers.
3. Does he want (*wish*) to give battle to those (who are) following?
4. Being vexed by the journey they stopped at that village for five days.
5. He stayed there under guard of (*being guarded by*) the hoplites.

## 147.

### A WISE CAMEL

κάμηλος κελευομένη ὑπὸ τοῦ δεσπότου ὀρχεῖσθαι (*dance*)  
ἔφη (*said*). Ἄλλ' <sup>1</sup> οὐ μόνον <sup>2</sup> ὀρχουμένη εἰμὶ ἄ-σχημος  
(*ungrainly*), ἀλλὰ καὶ περι-πατοῦσα (*walking around*).

Adapted from Æsop, 182.

<sup>1</sup> Capital A indicates a direct quotation.

<sup>2</sup> Adverb.

## LESSON XXVI

### FUTURE AND AORIST MIDDLE

χαλεπὸν τὸ ποιεῖν, τὸ δὲ κελεῦσαι ῥάδιον.  
*Commanding is easy, but performance is hard.*<sup>1</sup>

**148.** The future middle uses the stem of the future active, but it has the same endings as the present middle.

FUTURE INDICATIVE MIDDLE OF **παύω** *I stop*

|                       |             |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| παύ-σο-μαι            | παυ-σό-μεθα |
| (παύ-σ-ε-σαι) παύσ-ει | παύ-σε-σθε  |
| παύ-σε-ται            | παύ-σο-νται |

FUTURE INFINITIVE MIDDLE **παύσεσθαι**

FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE **παυ-σό-μενος, -η, -ον**

In like manner inflect πέμπω, ἄγω, and πείθω (§ 49).

**149.** ἔσομαι, the future of εἰμί, is inflected like παύσομαι except in the third person singular of the indicative, where the variable vowel ε is wanting. (ἐσται)

Write out the future indicative, infinitive, and participle of εἰμί. Compare with paradigm (§ 538).

**150.** The aorist middle uses the stem of the aorist active but it has the same endings as the imperfect middle. In the second person singular, as in the imperfect, the σ of the ending drops out between two vowels, α + ο becoming ω and ε + ο becoming ου.

---

<sup>1</sup> Philemon, fragment. Literally: *To do is hard, but to order is easy.*

**151.** FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE OF **παύω** *I stop*

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| ἐπαυ-σά-μην           | ἐπαυ-σά-μεθα |
| (ἐ-παύ-σα-σο) ἐπαύσ-ω | ἐπαύ-σα-σθε  |
| ἐπαύ-σα-το            | ἐπαύ-σα-ντο  |

FIRST AORIST INFINITIVE MIDDLE **παύ-σα-σθαι**FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE **παυ-σά-μενος, -η, -ον****152.** SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE OF **λείπω** *I leave*

|                      |             |
|----------------------|-------------|
| ἐλιπ-ό-μην           | ἐλιπ-ό-μεθα |
| (ἐ-λίπ-ε-σο) ἐλίπ-ου | ἐλίπ-ε-σθε  |
| ἐλίπ-ε-το            | ἐλίπ-ο-ντο  |

SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE MIDDLE **λιπ-έ-σθαι**<sup>1</sup>SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE **λιπ-ό-μενος, -η, -ον**In like manner inflect **πέμπω, διώκω, πείθω, ἀφ-ικνέομαι** (§ 55).

**153. Principal Parts of a Verb.** Note that the first principal part gives the stem on which are built all forms of the present and imperfect ; the second gives the stem for all forms of the future active and middle ; the third gives the stem for all forms of the aorist active and middle. Consult *Grammatical Appendix* (§ 548) for further illustration of the function of the principal parts.

**154. Future Participle of Purpose.** The future participle expresses *purpose*, especially with verbs implying motion. This is another use of the circumstantial participle :

ἔπεμψε στρατιωτᾶς ἀθροίσοντας τὰ ἐπιτήδεια *he sent soldiers to gather provisions.*

---

<sup>1</sup> The second aorist infinitive middle is always accented on the penult.

## 155.

## VOCABULARY

|  |   |
|--|---|
| γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην: become, be born, be, prove to be, etc. GENESIS. | νέος, -ᾱ, -ον: new, young, fresh. Lat. novus. NEOPHYTE.                           |
| δεξιός, -ᾱ, -όν: right, right-hand, clever; ἡ δεξιὰ: the right. Lat. dexter.   | ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: little, few. OLIGARCHY.  |
| δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην: accept, await, receive.                            | ὁμο-λογέω, -ήσω, ὁμο-λόγησα: say the same thing, agree. HOMOLOGOUS.               |
| εἰμί, ἔσομαι: be.  | παρα-σκευάζω, -άσω, παρα-εσκεύασα: prepare; mid., prepare oneself or for oneself. |
| ἕπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην: follow, with D.                                       | πρό-θυμος, -ον <sup>1</sup> : eager, ready.                                       |
| θῦμός, -οῦ, ὁ: spirit, temper, mind.   | ὑπ-ισχνέομαι, ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμην: undertake, promise.                       |
| ικανός, -ή, -όν: sufficient, able, capable.                                    | χαλεπός, -ή, -όν: hard, severe.   |

## 156.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. οἱ δὲ φύλακες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται δέξασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. ὀλίγοι ὑπ-έσχοντο αὐτῷ ἔπεσθαι. 3. οὐ γὰρ χαλεπὸν ἔσται παρα-σκευάσασθαι τὴν οἰκίαν. 4. οἱ νέοι παρεσκευάσαντο ὡς τῷ δεσπότη ἑψόμενοι. 5. ἐντεῦθεν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἡγείτο τὸν ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων. 6. ἐπειδὴ οὖν ὑμεῖς ἀγαθοὶ ἐγένεσθε, πρό-θυμος ἐγὼ ἔσομαι οὐ μόνον δῶρα παρ-έχειν ἀλλὰ καὶ φίλους ὑμᾶς δέχεσθαι. 7. ὑπὸ πάντων δὴ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι ὁμο-λογεῖτο.

(b) Complete:

1. ἀγγέλους δ' οὖν πέμπει ἄξοντ— τὰς ἀμάξας. 2. εἰ μὴ ἀφ-ίκεσθε, ὀλίγοι ἂν ἐνομισ— ὑμᾶς γεν— προ-θύμους. 3. ἐπεὶ ἐγεν— ἡ νύξ, ὀλιγ— (indicate possession) ἦν θυμὸς ἔπεσθαι. 4. καὶ ἐλ— ἄρχοντα πάντες οἱ πολῖται ἐβού-λουντο μένειν.

<sup>1</sup> For inflection, see page 44, note 2.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Before the master came, the guards took care of the fugitives. 2. When the spears were being taken, the men about us fled. 3. He was not willing to be their leader (*to be leader of them*), until the citizens persuaded him. 4. Since they are being captured, we think it best (*it seems best*) to choose other commanders.

157.

# DRAMATIS PERSONÆ

Δᾶρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο (Latin *duo*), πρεσβύτερος (*elder*, compare PRESBYTERY) μὲν Ἀρτα-



BOYS WILL BE BOYS

Hardly any sport or amusement known to-day is without its parallel in ancient Greece. Boys often took their pets to school with them.

ξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει (*was ill*) Δᾶρείος καὶ ὑπ-ώπτευε τελευτὴν (*end*) τοῦ βίου (compare BIOLOGY), ἐβούλετο αὐτοὺς παρ-εῖναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρ-ῆν· Κῦρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν. καὶ δὴ καὶ στρατηγὸς ἦν πάντων τῶν εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίων ἀθροιζομένων.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 1. 1-2.

## LESSON XXVII

### REVIEW

---

δὺς ἑξαμαρτεῖν ταῦτόν οὐκ ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ.

*To make the same slip twice is not (the part) of a wise man.*<sup>1</sup>

---

158.

### ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review Vocabulary IV, page 331, following the method indicated in § 27, a. Give for each verb such of the principal parts as have been presented.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by these English derivatives: *anonymous, panacea, Anglo-phobia, trope, protagonist, pantheist, dogma, poem, protoplasm, orthodoxy, metabolism, analyze, monograph, poetic, metathesis, hypodermic, perimeter, eugenic, heretic, despotic, monarch, oligarch, heliotrope, paradox.*

(c) Add ten other derivatives to this group.

(d) Point out in the following words the clues to mood, tense, voice, person, and number :

δέξονται, γενέσθαι, φιλήσων, ἀφ-ιζόμενος, διώξαι, ἐπει-  
σάμην, ἐποιεῖτο, σπεύδομεν, ἐλάβετε, ὑπ-ισχνούμεθα, ἦτουν,  
ἀθροίζομαι, μάχεσθε, ἐγένου, ἄγοντος.

(e) Give the third person singular of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist indicative active and middle of πέμπω, ἄγω, ἀθροίζω. Give the corresponding infinitives.

(f) Inflect the future and aorist active participles of πείθω.

---

<sup>1</sup> Menander, fragment.

(g) What vowels or diphthongs are contracted with *ε* to give *ου*, *ει*, *ω*? with *α* to give *ω*?

(h) Explain and illustrate the difference between attributive and circumstantial participles.

159.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

1. ἔχ— τὸ δόρυ ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ ὁ ὀπλίτης ἐπορευ— τὴν πᾶσ—  
ἡμέραν.
2. ἦμ— ἐστὶν ἐλπίς τοὺς φυγάδας ἀφ-ιξ— παρὰ  
τοὺς φίλους.
3. ὑπ-ώπτευσε  
τοὺς πολίτας βουλ— ἐλ— ἄλλον  
ἄρχοντα.
4. ἀνὰ χωρ— φιλι—  
Ξενίας ἔπεμψ— ἀγγέλους ἄθροι—  
καὶ ἵππους καὶ ὄπλα.
5. ὑπὸ  
παντ— καλὸς εἶναι ὡμολογ—το.
6. τ— νυκτ— γενομεν— οἱ  
νέοι ἀφ-ικ— εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον.
7. οἱ ἄρχοντας ἐλόμενοι μόνοι  
ἱκανοὶ — (will be) μαχ—.
8. ταῦτα ὑπ-έσχετο πρὶν τοὺς  
πολεμίους πράγματα παρα-σχ—.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. He will not be able to receive the young men.
2. They are preparing (themselves) as if to march.
3. The general led them up through the plain (with) the enemy following.
4. There were few who were willing to promise this.
5. His fear did not cease until he reached Greece.
6. The guards prevented the pillagers from seizing the women and the children.
7. The exiles will arrive during the night.



"ARTEMIS" OF GABII

Many Greek statues exist only in Roman copies. The tree trunk often serves as a clue.



## LESSON XXVIII

### WORD STUDY. READING

---

μέτρον ἄριστον. — *Moderation is best.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**160. Common Sense in Translation.** In learning to read our own language, we did not find it necessary to consult the dictionary for every new word. Had we done so, reading would have been an awful bore. The same is true of reading Greek. The meaning of the new word is often made unmistakable by the context.

Besides, words are likely to belong to "families." The vocabularies in this book have been so constructed as to stress that fact. We should cultivate the habit of recognizing family traits. For example, in the passage that you are about to read occur the two words *αὐλητήν* (*αὐλητοῦ*) and *αὐλῆσαι*. Neither is important enough to deserve a place in a lesson vocabulary, and so the meaning of the former is supplied in the text. You should easily catch the family likeness to *αὐλῆσαι* and, recognizing the latter as manifestly an aorist active infinitive, arrive at the correct interpretation.

Not infrequently there exist related words in English. If we are wide awake, we may discover them for ourselves. But often such words are printed in parentheses as helps to translation (for example, *MELODY*).

The recognition of English derivatives is helpful also not only as a means of remembering the parent word in Greek

---

<sup>1</sup> Cleobulus, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 93.

but as shedding light upon the true meaning of the English word itself (for example, SCHEME).

If these hints are followed, translation will consume less time and produce more profit and enjoyment. There is a thrill in realizing that we are growing in the power to stand alone. Of course we must constantly ask ourselves, "Have I made sense without doing violence to words or inflections, and does my translation fit the passage?"

## 161.

## VOCABULARY

δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον : *second*.

DEUTERONOMY.

ἔτι, adv. : *still, longer, yet*.

καλῶς, adv. : *well*. Cf. καλός.

κεφαλῇ, -ῆς, ἡ : *head*.

CEPHALIC.

οὐκ-έτι, adv. : *not longer, no longer, never again*.

τράπεζα, -ης, ἡ : *table*.

TRAPEZOID.

τρίτος, -η, -ον : *third*.

TRISYLLABIC.

ὦ, interj. : *O*, often preceding the name of the person addressed.

## 162.

Οὐ φροντὶς Ἴπποκλείδῃ<sup>1</sup>

*Scene*: the banquet hall of Cleisthenes, tyrant of Sicyon. *Dramatis Personæ*: King Cleisthenes; Hippocleides, an Athenian dandy, favored suitor for the hand of the princess; other suitors, musicians, dancers, attendants. *Time*: about 575 B.C.

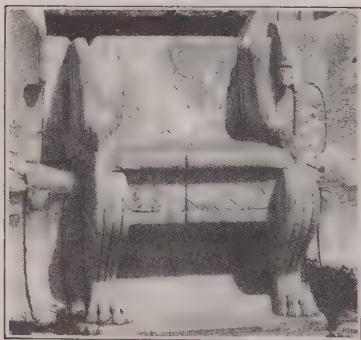
ὁ δὲ Ἴπποκλείδης ἐκέλευσε τὸν αὐλητὴν (ρίπερ) αὐλῆσαι ἐμ-μέλειαν (compare MELODY). πειθομένου δὲ τοῦ αὐλητοῦ ὠρχεῖτο (danced), ὥς μὲν αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, καλῶς, ὁ δὲ Κλεισθένης πᾶν τὸ πρᾶγμα ὑπ-ώπτευεν. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ ὁ Ἴπποκλείδης τράπεζαν μετ-επέμψατο, εἰς-ελθούσης δὲ τῆς τραπέζης πρῶτον μὲν ἐπ' αὐτῆς ὠρχήσατο Λακωνικὰ σχημάτια (figures, compare SCHEME), εἶτα δὲ ἄλλα Ἀττικά, τὸ δὲ τρίτον (adverbial) τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐρείσας (bracing) ἐπὶ τὴν τράπεζαν τοῖς σκέλεσι (compare ISOSCELES) ἐχειρο-νόμει (gesticulated). Κλεισθένης

<sup>1</sup> This phrase became proverbial among the Athenians.

δὲ τοῖς μὲν πρώτοις καὶ τοῖς δευτέροις σχηματίοις ἀχθόμενος καὶ οὐκέτι βουλόμενος ἐκείνον γαμβρὸν (*son-in-law*) γενέσθαι διὰ τὴν ὄρχησιν καὶ τὴν ἀν-αιδείαν (*shamelessness*) ἐπ-εῖχεν (*waited*), οὐ βουλόμενος χαλεπὸς εἶναι πρὸς αὐτόν· ἐκείνου δὲ τοῖς σκέλεσι χειρο-νομήσαντος ἔφη· ὦ παῖ<sup>1</sup> Τισάνδρου, ἀπ-ωρχήσω τὸν γάμον (*marriage*). ὁ δὲ Ἴπποκλείδης ἔφη· Οὐ φροντὶς (*care*) Ἴπποκλείδῃ.<sup>2</sup>

Adapted from Herodotus, VI. 129.

**163. Word-formation.** Words often change their meaning as they pass down the ages. The Greek ὀρχέομαι meant *I dance*. Its derivative ὀρχήστρᾱ meant *a dancing-place*. This then came to be applied to that part of the theater in which the chorus of the Greek drama went through its dances.



ORCHESTRA CHAIR AT ATHENS

The space given over to this dancing was flat and circular, or nearly so. It had a σκηνή,<sup>3</sup> *a dressing-booth*, behind it and was surrounded elsewhere by rows of seats for spectators.

In Roman days the orchestra no longer suggested dancing, being occupied by the seats of the wealthy. It has a similar meaning to-day, but at times it refers to the place immediately in front of the stage occupied by the musicians. Most frequently it denotes such a group of musicians, no matter where they may be.

<sup>1</sup> As shown by ὦ and the general sense, παῖ is a vocative form of παῖς. As in Latin, the vocative is the case of direct address.

<sup>2</sup> Supply ἐστὶ.

<sup>3</sup> § 35.

## LESSON XXIX

### INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

γῆράσκω δ' αἰὲν πολλὰ διδασκόμενος.

*The older I grow, the more I learn.*<sup>1</sup>

**164.** The chief interrogative pronoun is τίς, τί *who, what?* Except for the alternative forms τοῦ and τῷ, it always has an acute on the first syllable. This never changes to a grave in the monosyllabic forms.

τίς *who, what?*

| (m. and f.) | (n.)       | (m. and f.) | (n.)    |
|-------------|------------|-------------|---------|
| τίς         | τί         | τίνες       | τίνα    |
| τίνος, τοῦ  | τίνος, τοῦ | τίνων       | τίνων   |
| τίνι, τῷ    | τίνι, τῷ   | τίσι(ν)     | τίσι(ν) |
| τίνα        | τί         | τίνας       | τίνα    |

**165.** The indefinite pronoun τις, τι *some, any* is the same as τίς, τί in form but is always enclitic (§ 95).

Write out the inflection of τις, τι. Compare with paradigm (§ 524).

**166.** Write with proper accents:

τινες ἐστε; τις ἐστιν; ὀπλιτᾶς τινας, κωμη τις, ἀγγελοι  
τινες, δωρον τι, δωρα τινα, ἀμαξων τινων.

**167.** The indefinite relative pronoun ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι *whoever, whatever* is formed by combining the relative ὅς (§ 67) and the indefinite τις, each part being inflected. An exception appears in the alternative forms of the masculine and neuter genitive and dative singular ὅτου and

<sup>1</sup> Solon. Literally: *I grow old ever learning many things.*

ὅτω. In the neuter nominative and accusative singular ὅ τι is printed as two words to distinguish it from ὅτι (*that, since, because*). The accent of ὅς prevails, the τις being enclitic.

Write out the inflection of ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι. Compare with paradigm (§ 525).

168. Note the following relationships in form and meaning. They will be helpful when other words of a similar nature appear.

| INTERROGATIVE         | INDEFINITE                 | INDEFINITE RELATIVE<br>OR INDIRECT<br>INTERROGATIVE |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|---|
| τίς ( <i>who?</i> )   | τις ( <i>some one</i> )    | ὅστις ( <i>whoever</i> )                            |
| πότε ( <i>when?</i> ) | ποτέ ("somewhen,"<br>once) | ὅποτε ( <i>whenever</i> )                           |
| ποῦ ( <i>where?</i> ) | που ( <i>somewhere</i> )   | ὅπου ( <i>wherever</i> )                            |
| πῶς ( <i>how?</i> )   | πως ( <i>somehow</i> )     | ὅπως ( <i>how</i> )                                 |

Where do πόσος and ὁπόσος fit in such a scheme?

## 169.

VOCABULARY<sup>1</sup>

|   |  |
|---|--|
| ἀεί, adv.: <i>always, ever.</i>                               | πῶς, inter. adv.: <i>how?</i>  |
| νῦν, adv.: <i>now. Lat. nunc.</i>                             | πως, indef. adv.: <i>somehow, in any way.</i>                              |
| πόσος, -η, -ον, inter. adj.: <i>how large; pl., how many?</i> | ὅπως, indef. rel. adv.: <i>how, that.</i>                                  |
| ὁπόσος, indef. rel. adj.: <i>as much as; pl., as many as.</i> | τίς, τί, inter. pron.: <i>who, what?</i>                                   |
| πότε, inter. adv.: <i>when?</i>                               | τί, sometimes = <i>why?</i>  |
| ποτέ, <sup>2</sup> indef. adv.: <i>"somewhen," once.</i>      | τις, τι, indef. pron.: <i>some, any.</i>                                   |
| ὅποτε, indef. rel. adv.: <i>whenever.</i>                     | ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι, indef. rel. pron.: <i>whoever, whichever, whatever.</i> |
| ποῦ, inter. adv.: <i>where?</i>                               | χρόνος, -ου, ὁ: <i>time.</i>   |
| που, indef. adv.: <i>somewhere.</i>                           | CHRONOMETER  |
| ὅπου, indef. rel. adv.: <i>where, wherever.</i>               |  |

<sup>1</sup> Not all the words in this vocabulary will be used in the lesson, but because of their interrelation it seems wise to group them here.

<sup>2</sup> Enclitic.

## 170. EXERCISE

Translate :

1. τίνες τὰς σκηναὺς δι-ήρπασαν; 2. ταῦτα νῦν φᾶσί τινες ἐκείνον παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ λαβεῖν. 3. τί ταῦτα ὑπ-έσχου; 4. εἴ τι ἐκέλευον, ἄγγελον ἂν ὑμῖν ἔπεμπον. 5. πότε γενήσεται ἡ μάχη; 6. καὶ δὴ ποτε διὰ τοῦ πεδίου πορευόμενος εἰς κώμην τινὰ ἦλθεν ἐν ᾗ οὐκ ἦν ὕδωρ. 7. πόσους ἵππους καὶ παρὰ τίνος ἀθροίσεις; 8. ὑπ-ωπτεύομεν γάρ που βαρβάρους τινὰς ἡμῖν ἔπεσθαι. 9. καὶ ποτε λόγοι ἐγένοντο περὶ τῆς πορείας.



SOPHOCLES

## 171. TIME THE HEALER

πάντων ἰατρὸς (*healer*) τῶν ἀναγκαίων (*necessary*) κακῶν χρόνος ἐστίν. οὗτος καὶ σὲ νῦν ἰάσεται.

Menander, fragment.

## 172. THE KEYNOTE OF GREEK GENIUS

ὦ Σόλων, Σόλων, Ἕλληνες αἰὲ παῖδές ἐστε, γέρων δὲ Ἕλλην οὐκ ἔστιν. νέοι γάρ ἐστε τὰς ψυχὰς <sup>1</sup> (*spirit*) πάντες.

Plato, *Timæus*, 22 B.

The Greeks were notably long-lived, but intellectual interest and activity kept them from going to seed with advancing years. Socrates was in his prime at seventy. Sophocles lived to be ninety and was producing masterpieces to the very end of his career.

<sup>1</sup> Accusative of specification.

## LESSON XXX

### SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

*ῥᾶον παραινεῖν ἢ παθόντα καρτερεῖν.*

*'Tis easier to give advice than to bear one's own ills.<sup>1</sup>*

**173.** The **subjunctive** in all its tenses and voices uses the same endings as the present indicative. Its variable vowel is **ω** before **μ** or **ν**, elsewhere **η**.

**174.** The subjunctive uses the same stem as the corresponding tense and voice of the indicative.

#### PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

|             |               |               |                   |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|
| <b>εἰμί</b> | <i>I am</i>   | <b>παύω</b>   | <i>I stop</i>     |
| <b>ᾶ</b>    | <b>ᾶμεν</b>   | <b>παύ-ω</b>  | <b>παύ-ωμεν</b>   |
| <b>ῆς</b>   | <b>ῆτε</b>    | <b>παύ-ης</b> | <b>παύ-ητε</b>    |
| <b>ῆ</b>    | <b>ᾶσι(ν)</b> | <b>παύ-η</b>  | <b>παύ-ωσι(ν)</b> |

#### AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

|                |                    |               |                   |
|----------------|--------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| <b>παύω</b>    | <i>I stop</i>      | <b>λείπω</b>  | <i>I leave</i>    |
| <b>παύσ-ω</b>  | <b>παύσ-ωμεν</b>   | <b>λίπ-ω</b>  | <b>λίπ-ωμεν</b>   |
| <b>παύσ-ης</b> | <b>παύσ-ητε</b>    | <b>λίπ-ης</b> | <b>λίπ-ητε</b>    |
| <b>παύσ-η</b>  | <b>παύσ-ωσι(ν)</b> | <b>λίπ-η</b>  | <b>λίπ-ωσι(ν)</b> |

Inflect the present and aorist subjunctive active of **πέμπω**, **ἄγω**,<sup>2</sup> **πείθω**.

**175.** **Contract Verbs** in **-εω** have the **ε** absorbed before the long vowels **ω** and **η** (§ 127, *a*). The accent follows the principles laid down in § 127, *b*. Except for accent, **φιλέω** is like **παύω** in the present subjunctive active.

Write out the inflection of the present subjunctive active of **φιλέω**. Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, *Alcestis*, 1078. Literally: (*It is*) easier to advise than having suffered to endure.

<sup>2</sup> Consult *General Vocabulary*.



**176. Uses of the Subjunctive.** (*α*) The subjunctive as the main verb and in the first person (generally plural) denotes *exhortation*.

This independent usage always refers to *future* time. Present and aorist differ in that the present denotes *continued* or *repeated action* (motion picture), while the aorist denotes *simple occurrence* (snapshot):

παύωμεν *let us be stopping*;

παύσωμεν *let us stop*.

The negative is μή.

(*β*) ἵνα (ὥς or ὅπως) may introduce a subjunctive to express *purpose*. The tense values are as in § 176, *α*. This is the regular construction after a present or future tense:

ταῦτα ποιοῦσιν ἵνα σπεύδωσι πρὸς τὴν κώμην *they do this that they may be hastening to the village*;

ταῦτα ποιοῦσιν ἵνα σπεύσωσι πρὸς τὴν κώμην *they do this that they may hasten to the village*.

The negative is μή.

## 177.

## VOCABULARY

ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, ἡνάγκασα: οὐ-τε . . . οὐ-τε, neg. conj.: *neither*  
*compel.* . . . *nor.*

ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ: *necessity.*

ἵνα, conj. adv.: *that, in order that,*  
*to.*

μη(κ)-έτι,<sup>1, 2</sup> adv.: *no longer, never*  
*again.*

μή-τε<sup>2</sup> . . . μή-τε, neg. conj.:  
*neither . . . nor.*

ὅπως, conj. adv.: *how, in order*  
*that, etc.*

πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον: *be*  
*treated, experience, suffer.*

SYMPATHY.

τε, enclit. conj.: *and.* Usually  
followed by καί: *both . . . and.*

φέρω, οἶσω, ἡνεγκα: *bear, carry.*

CHRISTOPHER.

ὥς, conj. adv.: *how, in order that,*  
*that, etc.; also as.*

<sup>1</sup> κ is due to analogy with οὐκ-έτι (§ 161).

<sup>2</sup> The distinction between the compound forms of μή and οὐ is the same as that between μή and οὐ themselves.

## 178.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἀλλὰ πιστεύωμεν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ὃν ἔπεμψαν. 2. ταῦτα ποιοῦμεν, ἵνα ἡμᾶς φιλήσῃ. 3. μηκέτι<sup>1</sup> οὖν δι-αρπάζωμεν



THE MOSCHOPHOROS

This ancient marble statue from the Acropolis is called the calf-bearer. Compare Christophoros, Christopher, the Christ-bearer (§ 177).

μήτε<sup>1</sup> τὰς οἰκίᾱς μήτε<sup>1</sup> τὰς σκη-  
νᾶς. 4. τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν  
ἀεὶ ἐπι-μελεῖται, ὅπως ἱκανοὶ ᾖσιν.  
5. ἐπιστολὴν δὲ πέμψουσι τῷ  
σατράπῃ, ὥς μὴ τοὺς φυγάδας  
αἰρή. 6. μὴ κατα-λίπωμεν τὰ  
ὄπλα. 7. τοῦτον δὴ αἰροῦνται  
στρατηγόν, ἵνα σπεύσωσι πρὸς τὴν  
Ἑλλάδα. 8. αἱ τε γυναῖκες καὶ  
οἱ παῖδες φεύγουσιν εἰς τὸ στρα-  
τόπεδον, ὅπως μὴ κακὰ πάθωσιν.

(b) Complete :

1. ἀνάγκη<sup>2</sup> δὲ τρόπῳ τιν—  
δια-βαίνειν τόνδε τὸν ποταμόν,  
ἵνα —κετι κακὰ παθ—μεν.  
2. φύγωμεν εἰς χώραν φιλιᾶν  
ἐχ— τὰς τε γυναῖκας — τοὺς  
παῖδας. 3. ἐκείνᾱς — ἐπιστο-  
λᾶς γράφει, ὅπως αὐτοὺς πεισ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Where are you? 2. Once there was talk about the water.  
3. There were some tables in the house. 4. A certain soldier came on the run to demand food. 5. What were the gifts that you received from your friends?

<sup>1</sup> The heaping up of negatives is very frequent in Greek and serves only to strengthen the general negative idea.

<sup>2</sup> Supply ἐστί.

179.

## THE BETTER PART OF VALOR

δένδρον ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνέμου (compare ANEMOMETER) εἰς ποταμὸν ἐρρίφθη (*was thrown*). φερόμενον δὲ κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν τοῖς καλάμοις (*rushes*) ἔφη· Τί ὑμεῖς λεπτοὶ (*slender*) ὄντες κακὸν οὐ πάσχετε; οἱ δὲ κάλαμοι ἔφασαν· Σὺ μὲν τοῖς ἀνέμοις μάχει καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καταβάλλει (*are thrown down*), ἡμεῖς δὲ εἵκομεν (*yield*) αὐτοῖς, ὥστε κακὸν οὐ πάσχομεν.

Adapted from Æsop, 179 c.



THE PARTHENON

Shattered by an explosion of Turkish gunpowder, this shrine of Athena still overwhelms the beholder with its matchless grace and beauty.

## LESSON XXXI

### PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE

ΝΙΨΟΝΑΝΟΜΗΜΑΜΗΜΟΝΑΝΟΨΙΝ.<sup>1</sup>

*Wash your sins, not only your face.*

**180.** The present subjunctive middle and passive bears the same relation in form to the present indicative middle and passive that the present subjunctive active bears to the present indicative active, having  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  instead of  $\omicron$  and  $\epsilon$ .

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF  $\pi\alpha\upsilon\omega$  *I stop*

$\pi\alpha\upsilon\omega\mu\alpha\iota$

( $\pi\alpha\upsilon\eta\sigma\alpha\iota$ )  $\pi\alpha\upsilon\eta$

$\pi\alpha\upsilon\eta\tau\alpha\iota$

$\pi\alpha\upsilon\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$

$\pi\alpha\upsilon\eta\sigma\theta\epsilon$

$\pi\alpha\upsilon\omega\nu\tau\alpha\iota$

**181.** The aorist subjunctive middle bears the same relation in form to the present subjunctive middle that the aorist subjunctive active bears to the present subjunctive active.

Write the inflection of the aorist subjunctive middle of  $\pi\alpha\upsilon\omega$  and  $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$ . Compare with paradigms (§§ 527, 530).

**182.**  $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ , except for accent, is the same as  $\pi\alpha\upsilon\omega$  in the present subjunctive middle and passive,  $\epsilon$  being absorbed before a long vowel.

Write the inflection of the present subjunctive middle and passive of  $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ , observing the principles laid down in § 127. Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

<sup>1</sup>  $\text{Νίψον ἀνόμημα μὴ μόναν ὄψιν}$ , an inscription on the sacred font in the courtyard of Hagia Sophia. It reads the same backward as forward, being what is called a palindrome ( $\pi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\iota\nu$  back, and  $\delta\rho\acute{o}\mu\omicron\varsigma$  run).

Inflect the present and aorist subjunctive middle of πέμπω, ἄγω, πείθω, ποιέω.

**183. The Subjunctive in Conditions.** εἰάν with the *subjunctive* forms the protasis of either a present general or a future more vivid condition. If the apodosis has a *present indicative* or its equivalent, the condition is *present general*, that is, it expresses *continued* or *repeated action* in *present time* (compare with particular conditions, § 83, a, which refer to definite and usually single acts):

εἰάν ταῦτα βουλευῆται, ἀδικεῖ if he plans this, he does wrong.

If the apodosis contains a *future indicative* or its equivalent, the condition is *future more vivid* (the Greek makes no distinction between particular and general conditions in future time):

εἰάν ταῦτα βουλευῆται, ἀδικήσει if he plans (shall plan) this, he will do wrong.

## 184.

## VOCABULARY

δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδέησε, impers.: *be necessary*. Usually followed by A. and inf.

διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα: *teach*.

DIDACTIC.

εἰάν (= εἰ + ἄν), conj.: *if*, with subjv.

ἤν (= εἰάν), conj.: *if*, with subjv.

μᾶλλον, adv.: *rather (than), more (than)*.

πάλαι, adv.: *long ago*.

PALÆOZOIC.

σοφός, -ή, -όν: *wise*.

SOPHOMORE.

σοφία, -ās, ἡ: *wisdom*. SOPHIA.

ὥσ-περ, intens. form of ὥς: *just as*.

ὠφελέω, -ήσω, -ησα: *aid, help, benefit*.

ὠφέλιμος, -η, -ον: *beneficial, useful*. ANOPHELES, OPHELIA.

## 185.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. πότε φόβος ἐκώλυσεν τὸν σατράπην τῆς πορείας;<sup>1</sup>
2. εἰάν μὴ ὠφελῶνται ὑπὸ Κύρου, οὐκ ἔσονται αὐτῷ φίλοι.

<sup>1</sup> Genitive of Separation without a preposition.

3. ἀνάγκη δὲ παρα-σκευάζεσθαι ὡς δεξόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους.  
 4. ἦν δὲ μὴ παρ-έχεται ἀγοράν, τὸν σῆτον ἀρπάζουσιν.  
 5. εἰδὲν δὲ παρ-έχονται ἀγοράν, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐχ ἀρπάσομεν.  
 6. δεῖ ταῦτα παθεῖν, ἵνα ἔχωμεν σοφίαν.



HADRIAN'S LIBRARY

The Roman emperor showed his admiration for Athens and its learning by erecting in the Agora the huge library to which these columns belong.

(b) Complete :

1. εἰδὲν — (not) ἔχ—μεν χρήματα, οὐκ ἔχ—μεν φίλους. 2. ἦν ἡμᾶς διδάξ—σιν, ἡμῖν γενησ— ὠφέλιμοι. 3. ποῦ δεῖ δια-βαῖν— ἵνα ἐκείνους φυγ—μεν;

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Let us choose rulers. 2. He is delaying in order that the children may not suffer harm. 3. Let us not be injuring our enemies. 4. Let us hasten so that they may not compel us to carry the arms.

## 186. PHILOSOPHER AND FRIEND

ὁ δὲ Σωκράτης πρὸς ταῦτα ἔφη·  
 Ἐγὼ δ' οὖν καὶ αὐτός, ὥσπερ ἄλλος  
 τις ἵππῳ ἀγαθῷ ἡδεται, οὕτω καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἡδομαι φίλοις  
 ἀγαθοῖς, καὶ εἰδὲν τι ἔχω ἀγαθόν, διδάσκω τοὺς φίλους· καὶ  
 τοὺς θησαυροὺς (treasures) τῶν πάλαι σοφῶν, οὓς ἐκείνοι  
 κατ-έλιπον ἐν βιβλίοις γράψαντες, σὺν τοῖς φίλοις δι-έρχομαι,  
 καὶ εἰδὲν τι ὀρώμεν (see) ἀγαθόν, ἐκ-λεγόμεθα (compare  
 ECLECTIC)· καὶ μέγα (compare MEGAPHONE) νομίζομεν κέρδος  
 (gain), εἰδὲν ἀλλήλοις ὠφέλιμοι γιγνώμεθα.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Memorabilia*, I. 6. 14.

## LESSON XXXII

### OPTATIVE ACTIVE

---

τίς δὲ βίος, τί δὲ τερπνὸν ἄτερ χρυᾶς Ἀφροδίτης;  
*What life, what joy without golden Aphrodite?*<sup>1</sup>

---

**187.** The optative has **ι** (sometimes **ιη**) as its mood sign; in the third person plural it has **ιε**. This sign is added to the variable vowel **ο** in the present and the second aorist. The secondary personal endings (as in the imperfect) are then attached, except in the first person singular, where **-μι** is used. Final **-οι** in the optative is always long (§ V, *a*).

**188.** PRESENT OPTATIVE OF **παύω** *I stop*

|           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| παύ-οι-μι | παύ-οι-μεν |
| παύ-οι-ς  | παύ-οι-τε  |
| παύ-οι    | παύ-οιε-ν  |

SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE OF **λείπω** *I leave*

|            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| λείπ-οι-μι | λείπ-οι-μεν |
| λείπ-οι-ς  | λείπ-οι-τε  |
| λείπ-οι    | λείπ-οιε-ν  |

**189.** The future optative is the same as that of the present except for the stem. Inflect **παύω** in the future optative active and compare with paradigm (§ 526).

**190.** In the first aorist optative likewise the **ι** is added to the stem, but the longer forms given for the second and third persons singular and the third person plural are regularly used in Attic Greek. Final **-αι** in the optative is always long (§ V, *a*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Minnervus.



FIRST AORIST OPTATIVE OF παύω *I stop*

παύ-σ αι-μι

(παύ-σ αι-ς) παύσ εις

(παύ-σ αι) παύσ ει(ν)

παύ-σ αι-μεν

παύ-σ αι-τε

(παύ-σ αιε-ν) παύσ ειαν

**191. Contract Verbs** have *ιη* as the sign of the optative in the singular. The regular rules for contraction and accent apply (§ 127). *εἰμί* also has *ιη* in the singular. It has *ε* as its stem.

Write the inflection of the present optative active of *φιλέω* and *εἰμί*. Compare with paradigms (§§ 534, 538).

Inflect the present, future, and aorist optative active of *πέμπω*, *ἄγω*, *πείθω*, *ποιέω*.

**192. Uses of the Optative.** (a) The optative when used alone or with *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ* expresses a *wish* that refers to the *future*. As in the subjunctive (§ 176, a), present and aorist respectively denote *continued* action (motion picture) and *mere occurrence* (snapshot) of an act:

*φεύγοι* *may he be fleeing;*

*φύγοι* *may he flee.*

The negative is *μή*.

(b) *ἵνα* (*ὥς* or *ὅπως*) may introduce an optative to express *purpose*. The tense values are as in § 176, a. The optative appears only after a past tense or its equivalent; but even then the subjunctive sometimes appears and shows that special emphasis rests on the purpose:<sup>1</sup>

*ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν ἵνα σπεύδοιεν πρὸς τὴν κώμην* *they were doing this that they might be hastening to the village;*

*ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν ἵνα σπεύσειαν πρὸς τὴν κώμην* *they were doing this that they might hasten to the village.*

The negative is *μή*.

<sup>1</sup> The mood of the verb in the purpose clause is the same as when the purpose was originally conceived and brings the original form and thought vividly to the attention of the hearer or reader.

## 193.

## VOCABULARY

ἀργύριον, -ου, τό: *silver, money.*

ARGYROL, French *argent* (from Latin).

βίος, -ου, ὁ: *life, living.*

BIOLOGY.

γε, enclit. particle of emphasis, rarely to be translated: *indeed, at least.*

θεός, -οῦ, ὁ: *god* (ἡ θεός: *goddess*).

THEOLOGY. Cf. θεά.

μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ: *pay.*

ξένος, -ου, ὁ: *stranger, guest or host, mercenary, i.e., hired soldier.*

πόνος, -ου, ὁ: *toil, labor, travail.*

πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα: *do, fare.*

PRACTICAL. Cf. πᾶγμα.

χρῦσίον, -ου, τό: *gold, money.*

χρῦσός, -οῦ, ὁ: *gold, gold metal.*

CHRYSANTHEMUM.

## 194.

## EXERCISES

(a) What mood is indicated by the portions in heavy type?

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| φεύγειν | φεύγειν |
| φύγει   | πείσει  |
| πείσει  | ποιήσει |
| πείσει  | ποιήσει |
| ποιήσει | πράξει  |

(b) Translate:

1. ταῦτα ἔπραττον οἱ ξένοι ἵνα μισθὸν ἔχοιεν. 2. εἰ γὰρ οἱ θεοὶ ἡμῖν ἀργύριον τε καὶ χρῦσίον παράσχοιεν. 3. μήποτε νομίζοιμεν τοὺς γε θεοὺς ποιεῖν κακά. 4. εἰ γὰρ καλῶς πράξειαν ἂν ἐθέλουσιν. 5. ἀργύριον καὶ χρῦσίον οὐκ ἔστι μοι· ὁ δὲ ἔχω, τοῦτο ἔσται σοι. 6. καὶ ὠφέλει αὐτούς, ἵνα δόξειε φίλος εἶναι



GOLDEN APHRODITE

This statue is popularly known as the Venus de Milo. Though unrecorded in antiquity and by an unknown artist, it has become the most famous of all Greek statues.

ἄξιος. 7. ἐν τῷ μακρῷ βίῳ οὐκ ὀλίγα πάσχουσι κακὰ καὶ οἱ δίκαιοι.

(c) Complete :

1. ἐπεὶ ὁ ξένος ἔδεξ— τὸ ἀργύριον, εἶχε χαρ—. 2. εἴθε μὴ οἱ πόνοι — (linking verb) χαλεποί. 3. ταῦτά γε ἔπραξαν ἵνα — (not) κακὰ παθ—. 4. εἰ γὰρ ἡ χώρᾱ ἀνὰ ἣν πορευσόμεθα — (linking verb) φιλιᾷ.

(d) Write in Greek :

1. (By) teaching this he becomes useful to you. 2. If you have money, you will have friends. 3. If he is pleased by anything, this man (always) is willing to teach us. (4) If you had not aided the exiles, they would not have felt grateful to you.

## 195.

## LOOSE LOGIC

ἡ γῆ (earth) μέλαινα (dark) πίνει (drinks),  
 πίνει δὲ δένδρε' (trees) αὐτήν.  
 πίνει θάλασσο' (θάλαττα) ἀναύρους (streams),  
 ὁ δ' ἥλιος (sun, compare HELIOGRAPH) θάλασσαν,  
 τὸν δ' ἥλιον σελήνη (moon).  
 τί μοι μάχεσθ', ἑταῖροι (comrades),  
 καὺτῷ (καὶ αὐτῷ) θέλουντι (ἐθέλουντι) πίνειν ;

Anacreontic.

## 196.

## Q. E. D.

Διογένης ὁ φιλόσοφος ἔλεγε τῶν σοφῶν εἶναι πάντα·  
 πάντα γὰρ τῶν θεῶν ἐστι· φίλοι δὲ τοῖς σοφοῖς οἱ θεοί·  
 κοινὰ (joint, common) δὲ τὰ τῶν φίλων· πάντα ἄρα (there-  
 fore) τῶν σοφῶν.

Adapted from Diogenes Laertius, VI. 72.

## LESSON XXXIII

### PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. FUTURE AND AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE

---

ἐπὶ τούτῳ δέ τις ἂν μεγάλα διώκων τὰ παρ-όντ' οὐχὶ φέροι.  
*In pursuing great things you may miss things close at hand.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**197.** The **optative middle** has the same stem as does the optative active in the present, future, and aorist (§§ 187–190). The regular imperfect endings of the middle are added, but σ drops out of the second person singular (§ 137).

PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF **παύω** *I stop*

|                        |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| παυ-οί-μην             | παυ-οί-μεθα |
| (πα ὰ-ύ-οι-σο) παύ-οιο | παύ-οι-σθε  |
| παύ-οι-το              | παύ-οι-ντο  |

**198.** (a) Write the inflection of the optative middle of **παύω** in future and aorist ; of **λείπω** in the aorist ; and of **φιλέω** in the present (contracting ε with the endings of **πανοίμην**, § 127). Compare with paradigms (§§ 527, 530, 534).

(b) Write the inflection of the present, future, and aorist optative middle of **πέμπω**, **ἄγω**, **πείθω**, **ποιέω**.

**199. The Optative in Conditions.** (a) εἰ with the optative may state the protasis of a *past general* or a *future*

---

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, *Bacchæ*, 397–9. Literally: *And therefore a man pursuing great things might not gain the things present.*

*less vivid condition.* If the apodosis contains an *imperfect indicative* or its equivalent, the condition is *past general*:<sup>1</sup>

εἴ τι ὑπόσχοιτο, τοῦτο ἔπραττε if he ever promised anything, he always did it.

If the apodosis contains an *optative* and ἄν, the condition is *future less vivid*:<sup>2</sup>

εἴ τι ὑπόσχοιτο, τοῦτο ἄν πράττοι if he should promise anything, he would do it.

(b) The optative with ἄν denotes a *future action* that is *qualified* by, or *dependent* upon, some circumstances or condition, whether expressed or implied: <sup>3</sup>

ἔλθοι ἄν he might come (that is, if nothing hinders).

This is called a *potential optative*. The negative is οὐ.

## 200.

## VOCABULARY

|  |  |
|--|--|
| ἄ-δικος, -ον: <i>unjust</i> . Cf. δίκαιος, | πορίζω, ποριῶ, ἐπόρισα: <i>bring,</i>      |
| ἀ-δικέω.                                   | <i>supply</i> . Cf. πορείᾱ, πορεύομαι.     |
| ἀναγκαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον: <i>necessary</i> . Cf. | στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα:           |
| ἀνάγκη.                                    | <i>make campaign</i> . Usually mid.        |
| δίκη, -ης, ἡ: <i>justice</i> .             | Cf. στρατιά.                               |
| ἐπι-θύμew, -ήσω, ἐπ-εθύμησα: <i>de-</i>    | τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα: <i>order, arrange,</i> |
| <i>sire</i> , with G. Cf. θυμός.           | <i>station</i> .                           |
| ἤ, conj.: <i>or, than</i> .                | TAXIDERMIST, TACTICS.                      |
| οἶνος, -ου, ὁ: <i>wine</i> .               | τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα: <i>nourish,</i>      |
| πάλιν, adv.: <i>again, back</i> .          | <i>support, rear, keep</i> (of animals).   |
| PALINODE.                                  | ATROPHY.                                   |

## 201.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἀλλ' εἴ τι ὑπ-ισχνοῖτο, τοῦτ' ἐπ-εθύμει πορίσαι. 2. εἰ δ' αὐτοὺς διδάσκεις, ἦδοντο. 3. καὶ ἐκείνους οὐκ ἄν κωλύοι

<sup>1</sup> What form does a present general condition assume? (§ 183.)

<sup>2</sup> What form does a future more vivid condition assume? (§ 183.)

<sup>3</sup> This is really a future less vivid condition with the conditional part omitted.

ὁ κίνδυνος. 4. ὥστε ἐπ-εθύμουν στρατεύεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἄ-δικοι γενέσθαι. 5. ἀλλ' ἔδει οἶνον καὶ σῖτον πορίζειν, ἵνα στρατευόμενοι τρέφοντο. 6. οὗτος ἂν ὑμῖν πορίσειεν, εἰ <sup>τ. A. 3. 5</sup> του ἐπι-θυμοῖσθε. 7. οὐκ ἂν <sup>III. 5. \*</sup> φιλοῖη τοὺς ἀ-δίκους δίκαιός τις ὢν. 8. πῶς γὰρ ἂν ἡδοισθε, εἰ μὴ βουλοίμεθα τὰ ταπτόμενα πράττειν;

(b) Complete:

1. εἰ ὁ σατράπης ἐπι-θυμ— στρατεύεσθαι, τοὺς ἐν τῇ αὐτοῦ χώρα κелеυ— ἂν οἶνόν τε — σῖτον πορίσαι. 2. οἱ δὲ ξένοι ἐν πόνοις καὶ κινδύνοις ὄντες ἔφενγον — (that) μὴ ἀλίσκ—. 3. πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν ἤλαυν—, εἰ ἀναγκαῖον — (linking verb) πρὸς ὕδωρ ἐλθεῖν.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. May he receive both silver and gold. 2. He taught them that they might be wise and might aid others. 3. Would that the soldiers might receive their pay. 4. May they fare well. 5. The mercenaries fled in order not to fare ill.



CUPBEARERS TO KING MINOS

## 202.

## PEACE AND WAR

εἰρήνη (peace) γεωργὸν κὰν<sup>1</sup> πέτραις (rocks)  
τρέφει καλῶς, πόλεμος δὲ κὰν πεδίῳ κακῶς.

Menander, fragment.

\* cf. § 187,

<sup>1</sup> κὰν = καὶ ἐν.

## 203. STRANGE DOCTRINE FOR A PAGAN

εἰ ἀναγκαῖον εἴη ἀδικεῖν ἢ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἐλοίμην ἂν μᾶλλον ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν.

Socrates, as reported by Plato, *Gorgias*, 469.

204. A TRAITOR CAUGHT<sup>1</sup>

Τί<sup>2</sup> οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἀδικούμενος ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ <sup>third</sup> ἐπι-βουλευεῖς μοι; ὁμολογούντος δὲ τοῦ Ὀρόντα<sup>3</sup> οὐκ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ὁ Κῦρος ἔφη. Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γενέσθαι; Ἀνάγκη γάρ,<sup>4</sup> ἔφη Ὀρόντα<sup>3</sup>. ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ὁ Κῦρος ἔφη. <sup>προσενδοῦσε</sup> Ἐτι οὖν ἂν γένοιτο τῷ ἐμῷ (my) ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος; ὁ δ' ἔφη. Οὐ γὰρ<sup>4</sup> εἰ γενοίμην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἂν ποτε <sup>seen</sup> ἔτι δοξάιμι.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 6. 8.

205. Word-formation. (a) ἀ- (before consonants), ἀν- (before vowels), known as *alpha privative*, when prefixed to noun or verb stems, form adjectives that have a negative meaning :<sup>5</sup>

ἀ-διά-βα-τος *not to be crossed, not crossable*, ἄ-δικος *unjust*.

(b) In like manner form adjectives meaning : (1) *unworthy*; (2) *obscure, doubtful*; (3) *godless, atheistic*; (4) *without gifts, incorruptible*; (5) *without war, unwarlike*; (6) *without place, out of the way, strange*; (7) *without food*; (8) *friendless*. Compare A-SEPTIC, AN-HYDROUS, AN-ARCHIC, A-PATHETIC.

<sup>1</sup> Continued from Lesson XXI.

<sup>2</sup> ἀδικέω admits of two accusatives, one of the person affected, the other of the thing done. If the verb is used in the passive, the former becomes subject, the latter is kept in the accusative.

<sup>3</sup> Doric genitive of the α-declension.

<sup>4</sup> Although γάρ usually may be translated *for*, not infrequently it is equivalent to the exclamatory *why*.

<sup>5</sup> These adjectives are of two endings and have recessive accent: ἀδιάβα-τος, ἀδιάβατον (§ 510, b).



## LESSON XXXIV

### CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES

ὃν οἱ θεοὶ φιλοῦσιν ἀποθνήσκει νέος. — *Whom the gods love dies young.*<sup>1</sup>

**206. Conditional Relative Clauses.** A relative pronoun or adverb may take the place of **εἰ** in the protasis of a condition. If **εἰάν** is the normal introductory word, the relative is accompanied by **ἄν**:

ὅστις = εἰ, ὅστις ἄν = εἰάν.

A relative used in this way has an indefinite antecedent, expressed or implied. The negative of the protasis is always **μή**.

The **ἄν** is often combined with an introductory relative adverb:

**ἐπεὶ** + **ἄν** = **ἐπᾶν** or **ἐπήν**, **ἐπειδὴ** + **ἄν** = **ἐπειδάν**, **ὅτε** + **ἄν** = **ὅταν**.

Review the various forms of conditional sentences (§ 547).

### 207.

#### VOCABULARY

ἀποθνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, -έθανον: ὅταν (ὅτε + ἄν), conj.: *when, whenever.*

ἐπᾶν or ἐπήν (ἐπεὶ + ἄν), conj.: ὅτε, conj.: *when.*  
*when, whenever.*

ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδὴ + ἄν), conj.: *when, whenever.*  
οὐδέ neg. conj. and adv.: *and not, nor, not even.*

θάνατος, -ου, ὁ: *death.*  
σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα: *save, bring safely, rescue.*

THANATOPSIS.

SOZODONT, CREOSOTE.

μηδέ, neg. conj. and adv.: *and not, nor, not even.*

σωτηρίᾱ, -ās, ἡ: *safety.*

<sup>1</sup> Menander, fragment.

## 208.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ὅστις δὲ Κῦρῳ φίλος γένοιτο, δῶρα ἐλάμβανεν.  
 2. ὅστις δὲ ἄ-δικος γένοιτο, δῶρα οὐκ ἂν λαμβάνοι. 3. ὅστις  
 δ' ἂν γένηται στρατηγός, ἔψομαι καὶ ἐπὶ θάνατον. 4. ὄντινα



MOURNING ATHENA

The dignified pathos of this bit of sculpture from the Acropolis is true to the spirit of Greek art. It is supposed to be a memorial to those slain in the Peloponnesian War.

- δ' ἂν χρόνον πορεύησθε, ὅδε ἀγορὰν παρ-έχει. 5. καὶ ἔσται αὐτοῖς ἀπ-ελθεῖν, ὅταν βούλωνται. 6. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶδὴ ἀπ-έθανεν ὁ Κῦρος, οἱ φίλοι οὐκέτι ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας εἶχον. 7. τὸν δὲ βουλόμενον σώσω εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. οἱ δ' ἵπποι, ὅποτε τις διώκοι, ἔφευγον. 9. οὐδ' ἂν φιλοῖεν ὅστις μὴ καλὰ πράττοι.

(b) Complete :

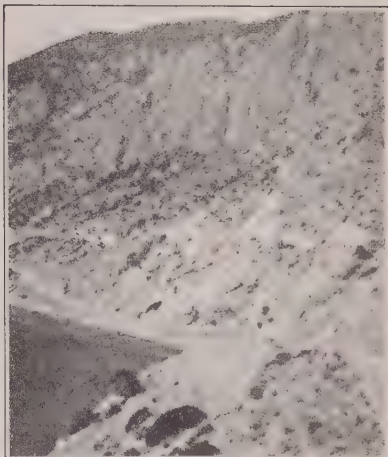
1. ἐπεὶ οἱ ξένοι ἡμᾶς ὠφελοῖεν, αὐτοὺς —σφζ— εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδ—. 2. ὅστις ἂν βουλ— στρατευ—, Κῦρος κελεύσει παρ-εἶναι ὅπλα λαβόντα. 3. ὅταν τις ἄ-δικ—, κακὰ πασχ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. If they (ever) made a campaign, he (always) supported them by sending food and wine. 2. How much wine would the people in the village supply? 3. If it should be necessary to fight, their general would arrange them for (εἰς) battle. 4. If the rulers had not been unjust, the citizens would not have fared badly.

**209. THEY THAT GO DOWN TO THE SEA IN SHIPS**

One of the most notable features of Greek geography is the presence of the sea. Few countries with so limited a territory have had so extensive a coastline. The sea gave the people a livelihood, afforded the best means of access not only to their Greek neighbors but to the world at large, and both by its perils and by its rewards stimulated their intellect. No wonder, then, that their literature is filled with allusions to seafaring and to the beauty and the terrors of the deep.



THE ROCKY ROAD TO CORINTH

ἀεὶ καλὸς πλοῦς (*voyage*) ἐσθ', ὅταν φεύγῃς κακά.

Sophocles, *Philoctetes*, 641.

ἂν (ἐὰν) καλὸν ἔχῃ τις σῶμα (*body*) καὶ ψυχὴν (*soul*) κακὴν,  
καλὴν ἔχει ναῦν (*ship*) καὶ κυβερνήτην (*pilot*) κακόν.

Menander, fragment.

**210. Word-formation.** (a) **-τικός** added to a verb stem makes an adjective that denotes *relation*, *fitness*, or *ability*. Many of these words have passed over into English with slight change:

πράττω (stem *prāg-*) . *do*, **πράκτικός** PRACTICAL;

ἀνα-λύω *analyze*, **ἀναλυτικός** ANALYTIC;

σῆπω *decay*, **σηπτικός** SEPTIC;

ἀντι-τίθημι *place against*, **ἀντιθητικός** ANTITHETIC.

(b) **-κος, -ικος** when added to noun stems make adjectives that denote *relation, fitness, or ability*:

φύσις nature, φυσικός PHYSICAL;  
πολίτης citizen, πολιτικός POLITICAL.

(c) Frequently in English **-al** (from Latin **-alis**) is added to **-ic** or **-tic**. Sometimes both forms occur: *comic, comical; electric, electrical*.

(d) The neuter plurals of these adjectives were used in Greek as names for the arts and sciences. Such words, when taken into English, have the English **-s** instead of **-a**:

φυσικά PHYSICS, πολιτικά POLITICS, ἠθικά ETHICS.

(e) The Greeks sometimes also used the singular, which we have imitated in English. It was in agreement with an implied τέχνη *art*, or ἐπιστήμη *science*:

μουσική MUSIC, ἀριθμητική ARITHMETIC, ῥητορική RHETORIC.

(f) Give at least two English derivatives akin to each group above discussed. Consult an unabridged English dictionary and find the original Greek word. You will find that some apparent derivatives have no Greek original but are formed by analogy with words such as those given.

(g) Write the Greek original of the following words ( $\bar{e} = \eta$ ,  $\bar{o} = \omega$ ): *apologētic, catēgoric, botanic, cathartic, optic, dynamic, theōrētīc, mēchanics, dialectic*.

## LESSON XXXV

### INDIRECT DISCOURSE

---

χρήματα γὰρ ψυχὴ πέλεται δειλοῖσι βροτοῖσι.  
*Money is the soul of craven men.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**211. Finite Moods in Indirect Discourse.** λέγω (in active voice), εἶπον, ἀποκρίνομαι, and certain other verbs of like meaning are followed by a clause introduced by ὅτι *that*, or ὡς (*how*) *that*. The verb in the subordinate clause has the same mood and tense that it would have if quoted directly; but after a secondary tense it may take the optative (tense always remaining the same). Retention of the original mood after a secondary tense produces vividness:

εἶπεν ὅτι παρέσοιτο *he said that he would be present.*

παρέσομαι *I shall be present*, was the original form and might remain as παρέσται, producing vividness.

**212. Tenses in Indirect Discourse.** The present tense in the subordinate verb indicates that its action is contemporaneous with that of the verb of *saying*, the future that the event is to follow, the aorist that the event has already occurred:

|           |   |         |   |               |              |
|-----------|---|---------|---|---------------|--------------|
| εἶπεν ὅτι | { | πράττοι | { | he was doing; |              |
|           |   | πράξοι  |   | he said that  | he would do; |
|           |   | πράξειε |   |               | he had done. |

**213. Infinitive in Indirect Discourse.** φημί, λέγεται (passive), νομίζω, and certain other verbs are followed by

---

<sup>1</sup> Hesiod, *Works and Days*, 686.

the infinitive. The tenses have the same value as in § 212:

|                 |   |          |                 |   |                  |
|-----------------|---|----------|-----------------|---|------------------|
| ἐνόμισεν αὐτοὺς | { | πράττειν | he thought that | { | they were doing; |
|                 |   | πράξειν  |                 |   | they would do;   |
|                 |   | πρᾶξαι   |                 |   | they had done.   |

**214. Participle in Indirect Discourse.** ὁράω, αἰσθάνομαι, ἀκούω, ἀγγέλλω, and similar verbs denoting the operation of the senses<sup>1</sup> are often followed by a participle. The tenses have the same value as in § 212:

|                 |   |            |                       |   |                  |
|-----------------|---|------------|-----------------------|---|------------------|
| ἤγγαλλεν αὐτοὺς | { | πράττοντας | he was reporting that | { | they were doing; |
|                 |   | πράξοντας  |                       |   | they would do;   |
|                 |   | πράξαντας  |                       |   | they had done.   |

**215.** Some of these verbs, like ἀκούω, admit all three constructions. Others, like πυνθάνομαι and αἰσθάνομαι, have either the ὅτι construction or the participle.

**216.** If ἄν occurs, it shows that the original verb had ἄν:

|       |   |                  |                          |
|-------|---|------------------|--------------------------|
| ἀκούω | { | ὅτι ἂν ἔλθοι     | I hear that he may come. |
|       |   | αὐτὸν ἂν ἐλθεῖν  |                          |
|       |   | αὐτὸν ἂν ἐλθόντα |                          |

The original form of this statement was:

ἔλθοι ἄν he may come.

**217. Indirect Questions.** A verb indicating a question is followed by an interrogative or an indirect relative and a verb in a finite mood.<sup>2</sup> An indirect question takes the same mood and tense as a direct question, but after a secondary tense it may take the optative (§ 212):

πυνθάνεται τί ἔσται αὐτῷ he asks what he shall have;  
 ἐπυνθάνετο τί ἔσοιτο (or ἔσται) αὐτῷ he asked what he should have.

<sup>1</sup> Such verbs are for the most part those meaning to see, perceive, hear, learn, know, be ignorant of, remember, forget, show, appear, prove, and announce.

<sup>2</sup> Note that the indirect question does not call for the subjunctive, as in Latin.

## 218.

## VOCABULARY

ἀγγέλλω:<sup>1</sup> *announce*. Cf. ἄγγελος.  
αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾗσθήομαι:  
*perceive*. ANESTHESIA.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα: *hear*.  
ACOUSTIC.

γιγνώσκω,<sup>2</sup> γνώσομαι: *know, de-*  
*termine*. DIAGNOSIS. Cf.

γνώμη.  
εἶπον<sup>3</sup> (2d. aor.): *said*. EPIC.

εὕρισκω, εὕρήσω, ἤυρον: *find*.

EUREKA.

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαυμασα:  
*wonder, marvel at, admire*.

THAUMATURGY.

κλέπτω, κλέψω, ἔκλεψα: *steal*.

KLEPTOMANIAC.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα: *say, tell, speak*.

DIALECT.

ὅτι, conj.: *that, because*.

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυνθόμην:  
*inquire, learn (by inquiry)*.

ὥς, conj. adv.: *that*.

## 219.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ὁ δ' ἄγγελος εἶπεν ὅτι ὁ ποταμὸς ἀ-διά-βατος εἶη.
2. ἐπύθετο γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους τὴν γέφυραν λύσαντας.
3. θαυμάζω εἰ εὐρήσετε τὰ πλοῖα παρ-όντα. 4. ἀλλὰ γνώσεσθε τοὺς φύλακας ἱκανοὺς εἶναι τὸ στρατόπεδον φυλάττειν.
5. πεύσεσθε εἰ ἡ ὁδὸς μακρὰ ἔσται; 6. ἔλεγον ὅτι οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται.
7. ἤγγελλον δὲ τοὺς πολεμίους φυγόντας. 8. ταύτην εὐρήσεις κακὴν ὁδὸν οὖσαν.
9. ἀλλ' εἰ ὑμᾶς ᾗσθήομαι οὕτως ὀλίγους ὄντας, οὐκ ἂν ἔπεμψα ὑμᾶς ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην.
10. τοῦ δὲ Κύρου<sup>4</sup> ἠκούσατε τοὺς βαρ-βάρους κραυγῇ μάχεσθαι.
11. ἀλλ' οὐ γιγνώσκομεν τίνα βουλὴν ποιεῖται.
12. εὕρισκousι δ' αὐτοὺς τὰ ὅπλα κλέπτοντας.

(b) Complete:

1. ἐνόμισαν δὲ τοὺς ἀρχοντ— κλεψ— (fut.) τό τε ἀργύριον — τὸ χρυσίον.
2. εἶπεν ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται ἱκανοὶ

<sup>1</sup> Future and aorist to follow.

<sup>2</sup> Aorist to follow.

<sup>3</sup> Defective verb.

<sup>4</sup> Genitive of source, a variety of the genitive of separation.



ἐσ—ντο τὰς σκηναὺς δι-αρπα—. 3. εἰ μὴ ἡ βασιλεία  
ἦσθ— τοὺς ὀπλίτας ταπτο —, οὐκ ἂν —φυγ—. 4. ἐθαύμα-  
σαν εἰ οἱ ξένοι Κύρ—  
ἐψ—.



THE LIONS' GATE

There are no live lions in Greece today, but they still exist abundantly in Greek art and literature. Those in this picture looked down on Agamemnon at his triumphant return from Troy.

ἠϋξατο (*vowed*) οὖν τῷ θεῷ μόσχον (*calf*) θῦσαι (*sacrifice*),  
εἰ τὸν κλέπτην (*compare κλέπτω*) εὔροι. ἐλθὼν εἰς ὕλην  
(*forest*) τινά, λέοντα (*lion*) εὕρισκει κατ-εσθίοντα τὴν βοῦν.  
Ὡ Ζεῦ, ἔφη, πρότερον (*before*) μὲν ἠϋξάμην μόσχον θῦσαι,  
ἐὰν τὸν κλέπτην εὔρω, νῦν δὲ ταῦρον (*compare TOREADOR*)  
θύσω, ἐὰν τὸν κλέπτην ἐκ-φύγω.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Whomever they love, they will not wish to harm. 2. Whenever it shall no longer be necessary to keep (*have*) them, he will send to Greece those who so desire (*those wishing*). 3. When the commander died, his men turned (*themselves*) to flee (*into flight*). 4. Cyrus was a worthy friend to whomever he was a friend.

## 220. WHAT FOOLS THESE MORTALS BE!

βου-κόλος (*cowherd*)  
ποτέ βοῦν ἀπ-οὔσαν  
ᾔσθετο. καὶ οὐχ ἠῦρεν.

Adapted from Æsop, 83.

## LESSON XXXVI

### REVIEW

---

μικροῖς πόνοις τὰ μεγάλα πῶς ἔλοι τις ἄν;  
*How could one by little toil achieve things great?*<sup>1</sup>

---

### 221.

#### ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review vocabulary (§ 553), following the method indicated in § 27, a. Give the present, future, and aorist of each verb.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by these English derivatives: *chronology*, *psychiatrist*, *didacticism*, *Xenia*, *chryselephantine*, *tact*, *euthanasia*, *agnostic*, *trilogy*, *paleography*, *semaphore*, *aesthetics*, *dialectic*, *hypertrophy*, *xenophobia*, *biographic*, *acousticon*, *dolichocephalic*, *pathology*, *pediatric*, *trapeze*, *praxis*, *lexicon*.

(c) What do the endings suggest as to meaning of the following: *magnetic*, *practical*, *graphic*, *cardiac*, *physics*, *linguistics*, *logic*, *dialectic*?

(d) Add ten other derivatives to each of these lists.

(e) Point out in the following words the portions that give clues as to mood:

πέμπητε, λέγοι, ἀκούσωσι, ἀκούσειε, ἀρπάσαιτο, πείθεσθαι, πείθεται, κελεύσαι, εἶμεν, εἶναι, ὦμεν.

(f) Inflect the present subjunctive and optative active and middle of ποιέω; the aorist optative active of πράττω; the aorist optative of ἄγνομαι.

(g) What may a subjunctive in a main clause indicate? in a subordinate clause after εἰάν, ἵνα, ὅπως? What may

---

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, *Orestes*, 694. The text has been modified slightly.

an optative indicate in a main clause without *ἄν*? with *ἄν*? in a subordinate clause after *εἰ*, *ἵνα*, *ὅτι*, *ὥς*?



COLUMNS OF THE OLYMPIEUM

This, the largest temple in Greece, was begun about 530 B.C. and finished in 130 A.D.

4. *ἐθαύμασε πῶς ἂν ποι—τε πάντας τοὺς πόνοους.* 5. *τοῦ γὰρ ἀγγέλου ἤκουσαν τὴν σωτηριᾶς ἐλπίδα — (linking verb) καλ—.*

(b) Write in Greek:

1. They told us that because of the guards the bridge was uncrossable. 2. I wondered if he would learn that his brother was supporting an army. 3. Whoever delays will be captured. 4. Would that the mercenaries might receive their pay! 5. He drew up his men during the night, so that he might hasten to the village.

(h) How do present general conditions differ from future more vivid? past general from future less vivid?

(i) Point out the interrogative and the indefinite pronouns:

*τίνες εἰσίν, εἷ τις, τίτι στρατιώτῃ, λόγους τινές, πρᾶγμα τι, τί πρᾶγμα, ἐκ τίνων.*

## 222. EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

1. *ὅστις ἂν γεν— στρατηγός, οἱ σὺν ἐμ— (personal pronoun) ἐψ—. 2. ἐπύθοντο εἰ ἀναγκαῖον — (linking verb) τοὺς ἀδικ—ντας κακὰ παθ—. 3. μὴ οἱ ξένοι κλεπτ— τὰ χρήματα.*

## LESSON XXXVII

### READING

τὰ μὲν διδακτὰ μανθάνω, τὰ δ' εὖρετὰ  
ζητῶ, τὰ δ' εὐκτὰ παρὰ θεῶν ῥητήσάμην.

*What may be taught I learn, what may be found I seek,  
What may be prayed for I ask of the gods.<sup>1</sup>*

### 223.

#### VOCABULARY

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, ῥητάμην: *pray*, μέν-τοι, postpos. adv.: *however*.  
vow. Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, ὁ: *Xenophon*.  
θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα: *sacrifice*. πότερος, -ᾶ, -ον, pron.: *which* (of  
λοχαγός, -οῦ, ὁ: *captain*. Cf. two); πότερον, adv.: *whether*.  
στρατηγός. Often fol. by ἤ or.  
λόχος, -ου, ὁ: *company*.

### 224.

#### THE DELPHIC ORACLE

Review carefully §§ 63 and 160.

The shrine of Apollo at Delphi was the most influential religious center in the ancient world. Belonging not to a single state but to all Greeks, it enjoyed their joint protection and patronage.

The god was supposed to make answer through the lips of his priestess, who, inspired by a vapor that issued from a fissure in the rock beneath the temple, uttered cries which were interpreted in verse by the attendant priests.

ἦν δέ τις <sup>2</sup> ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς οὔτε  
στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχαγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὦν εἶπετο, ἀλλὰ

<sup>1</sup> Sophocles, fragment.

<sup>2</sup> Note the modesty of the writer who in this impersonal way introduces himself to the reader, and that not before Book III.

Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετ-επέμψατο ξένος ὢν ἀρχαῖος · ὑπ-ισχνεῖτο δὲ αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσῃν, ὃν αὐτὸς ἔφη οὐκ ὀλίγον ἄξιον εἶναι νομίζειν. ὁ μέντοι Ξενοφῶν ἀναγνοὺς <sup>1</sup> (*having read*) τὴν ἐπιστολὴν συν-εβουλεύετο Σωκράτει τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπ-οπτεύσα



WHERE ONCE APOLLO RULED SUPREME

In the foreground you see the orchestra of the ancient theater and close beside it all that now remains of the once glorious temple.

μὴ <sup>2</sup> οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄχθονται, εἰ οὗτος φίλος γένοιτο τῷ Κύρῳ, ὅτι ἐδόκει ὁ Κύρος προθύμως τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας συμ-πολεμῆσαι, συμ-βουλεύει τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ἐλθόντα <sup>3</sup> εἰς Δελφοὺς συμ-βουλεύεσθαι τῷ θεῷ περὶ τῆς πορείας. ἐλθὼν δ' ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπ-ήρετο (*asked*) τὸν Ἀπόλλω τίνι ἂν θεῶν θύων καὶ εὐχόμενος εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καλῶς πράξας

<sup>1</sup> Aorist participle of ἀνα-γινώσκω.

<sup>2</sup> § 314 b.

<sup>3</sup> In agreement with the implied subject.

ἀφ-ίκοιτο. καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων τοὺς θεοὺς οἷς ἔδει θύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἦλθε, λέγει ταῦτα πάντα τῷ Σωκράτει. ὁ δ' ἀκούσας οὐχ ἤδετο ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἐπυνθάνετο, πότερον δέοι πορεύεσθαι ἢ μένειν, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς νομίσας δεῖν πορεύεσθαι ἐπυνθάνετο ὅπως ἂν καλῶς τοῦτο πράξειεν. Ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὕτως ἦρου (compare ἐπ-ήρετο), ταῦτ', ἔφη, δεῖ ποιεῖν ὅσα ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευσεν.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, III. 1. 4-7.

**225. Word-formation.** (a) The names of certain sciences have been explained in § 210, *d* and *e*. Others are formed from γράφω and λέγω :

γέα (γῆ) earth, γεωγράφος geographer, γεωγραφία GEOGRAPHY;  
 ἄστρον star, ἀστρολόγος astrologer, ἀστρολογία ASTROLOGY;  
 θεός god, θεολόγος theologian, θεολογία THEOLOGY;  
 μῦθος myth, story, μῦθολόγος story-teller, μῦθολογία MYTHOLOGY.

Note carefully that the words in *-ology* are not derived from λόγος but from λέγω. The *-iā* denotes that *about which a particular person speaks*.

(b) Add two words in *-ography* and two in *-ology* to the above list, consulting an unabridged English dictionary to discover if the entire word comes from the Greek or whether it is a hybrid like *sociology*.

(c) From these compound nouns, verbs were formed in classic Greek by adding *-εω*. In later Greek *-ιζω* was so used, and in English we use this ending *-ize* (*-ise*) with great frequency, even attaching it to stems that have no connection with Greek :

ἀστρονομίζω astronomize ; in English CIVILIZE, ANGLICIZE.

(d) Add two words which an unabridged English dictionary shows are derived in this way.

## LESSON XXXVIII

### CONSONANT DECLENSION

τὸν καλὸν ἀγῶνα ἡγώνισμαι. — “*I have fought a good fight.*”<sup>1</sup>

**226. Nouns with stems ending in a liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ) are included in the consonant declension.**

Review §§ 101, 107.

ἀγών (ὁ) *contest*

|        |          |
|--------|----------|
| ἀγών   | ἀγῶνες   |
| ἀγῶνος | ἀγώνων   |
| ἀγῶνι  | ἀγῶσι(ν) |
| ἀγῶνα  | ἀγῶνας   |

ἡγεμῶν (ὁ) *leader*

|          |            |
|----------|------------|
| ἡγεμῶν   | ἡγεμόνες   |
| ἡγεμόνος | ἡγεμόνων   |
| ἡγεμόνι  | ἡγεμόσι(ν) |
| ἡγεμόνα  | ἡγεμόνας   |

Ἕλλην (ὁ) *Greek*

|         |           |
|---------|-----------|
| Ἕλλην   | Ἕλληνες   |
| Ἕλληνος | Ἕλλήνων   |
| Ἕλληνι  | Ἕλλησι(ν) |
| Ἕλληνα  | Ἕλληνας   |

ρήτωρ (ὁ) *orator*

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| ρήτωρ   | ρήτορες |
| ρήτορος | ρήτόρων |
| ρήτορι  | ρήτορσι |
| ρήτορα  | ρήτορας |

In like manner inflect μήν (§ 102), and χεῖρ (dative plural χερσι).

**227. Adjectives in -ων with stems in -ον are declined like ἡγεμῶν, except for accent. The feminine is like the masculine (as in ἀδιάβατος and in Latin *omnis*). The neuter is like the masculine except in the nominative and accusative singular and plural. The accent is recessive (§ 15).**

<sup>1</sup> II Timothy, IV. 7. Literally: *I have engaged in the noble contest.*



εὐδαίμων *prosperous*

| (m. and f.) | (n.)       | (m. and f.)  | (n.)         |
|-------------|------------|--------------|--------------|
| εὐδαίμων    | εὐδαιμον   | εὐδαίμονες   | εὐδαίμονα    |
| εὐδαίμονος  | εὐδαίμονος | εὐδαιμόνων   | εὐδαιμόνων   |
| εὐδαίμονι   | εὐδαίμονι  | εὐδαίμοσι(ν) | εὐδαίμοσι(ν) |
| εὐδαίμονα   | εὐδαιμον   | εὐδαίμονας   | εὐδαίμονα    |

**228. Dative of Time When.** The dative denotes *time when*.<sup>1</sup> This use is akin to that of *place where* except that in Attic prose the latter requires a preposition:

ἐκείνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦλθεν *he came (on) that day.*

## 229.

## VOCABULARY

ἀγών, -ώνος, ὁ: *contest, struggle.*

AGONY, PROTAGONIST.

ἔδισα<sup>2</sup> (aor.): *feared.*

Ἕλλην, -ηνος, ὁ: *Hellene, Greek.*

Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν<sup>3</sup>: *Hellenic, Greek.*

εὖ, adv.: *well.* EULOGY.

εὐ-δαίμων, εὖ-δαιμον: *lucky, prosperous.* EUDÆMONISM.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ: *leader, guide.*

Cf. ἡγεομαι. HEGEMONY.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ: *month.* Cf. MOON.

πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: *fatherland.*

ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: *speaker, orator.*

RHETORIC.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: *hand, arm.*

CHIROPRACTOR.

## 230.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες τῷ θεῷ ἀγῶνα δεύτερον ἐποιοῦν.
2. οὕτως οὖν εὐ-δαίμων ἐγένετο ἡ πατρίς.
3. ἐκείνῳ τῷ μηνὶ οἱ ῥήτορες τοῖς πολίταις συν-εβούλευσαν τάδε πράττειν.
4. ὧδε οὖν ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ στρατιὰ τούτους τοὺς μῆνας ὑπὸ Κύρου ἐτρέφετο.
5. ἐπεὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοὺς μὴ δεῖσαι, ἡγεμόνα ἄλλον ᾗτησαν.
6. τοὺς δὲ ὠφελίμους γενομένους εὖ ἂν ποιοίῃ.
7. τοῖς Ἑλλησι πιστεύσας ἐπὶ τὴν

<sup>1</sup> What kinds of time relations are expressed by the genitive and the accusative (§§ 37, 103)? <sup>2</sup> Defective verb. <sup>3</sup> § 210.

πορείαν ἦκον. 8. τοῖς εὐ-δαίμοσί που πάντα εὖ γίγνεται.  
9. οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἡῦρον τὰς ἀμάξας ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ.

(b) Complete :

1. τ— δευτερ— νυκτ— οἱ Ἕλλην— ἐδέξαντο σίτον.  
2. ὄντινα ἂν ἐλ—σθε ἀνάγκη ἔσται ἔπεσθαι. 3. τ—  
παντ— μην— ἡ Ἑλληνικ— στρατιὰ ἐπορεύετο ἀνὰ χώρᾳν  
χαλεπ—. 4. οἱ ἡγεμ— αὐτοὺς ἄξουσιν ἐπτά ἡμερ—  
εἰς τ— πατριδ—.



THE AREOPAGUS

Ewing Galloway.

St. Paul is thought to have spoken from the top of the Areopagus (Mars' Hill). Close beside the Acropolis it towered above the Agora and gave a view of many a temple and altar and sacred statue.

### 231.

#### ON MARS' HILL

σταθεῖς (*standing*) δὲ Παῦλος ἐν μέσῳ (compare MESO-  
POTAMIA) τοῦ Ἀρείου Πάγου ἔφη· Ἄνδρες<sup>1</sup> Ἀθηναῖοι, κατὰ

<sup>1</sup> "Men," frequently joined to another noun as a set formula of address. Compare Ἄνδρες ἀδελφοί, Acts II. 29, mistranslated "Men and brethren."

πάντα ὥς δεισι-δαιμονεστέρους<sup>1</sup> ὑμᾶς θεωρῶ (*behold*). δι-  
 ερχόμενος γὰρ καὶ ἀνα-θεωρῶν τὰ σεβάσματα (*shrines*) ὑμῶν  
 εὖρον<sup>2</sup> καὶ βωμὸν (*altar*) ἐν ᾧ ἐπ-εγέγραπτο (pluperfect  
 passive) ΑΓΝΩΣΤΩΙ (compare γιγνώσκω) ΘΕΩΙ. ὁ οὖν  
 ἀ-γνοοῦντες (compare ΑΓΝΩΣΤΩΙ) εὐ-σεβεῖτε (compare  
 σεβάσματα), τοῦτο ἐγὼ κατ-αγγέλλω ὑμῖν. ὁ θεὸς ὁ ποιήσας  
 τὸν κόσμον (compare COSMOPOLITAN) καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐν  
 αὐτῷ, οὗτος οὐρανοῦ (*heaven*) καὶ γῆς (compare GEOLOGY)  
 ὑπ-άρχων (*being*) κύριος (*lord*) οὐκ ἐν χειρο-ποιήτοις νᾱοῖς  
 (*temples*) κατ-οικεῖ (compare οἰκία) οὐδὲ ὑπὸ χειρῶν  
 ἀνθρωπίνων θεραπεύεται (compare THERAPEUTIC).

*Acts, XVII. 22-25.*

**232.** The Greeks had many deities. When they offered prayer or sacrifice, they were careful to address the deity who had special charge over the particular locality or the matters involved. Sometimes they were in doubt as to the proper deities to address. On such occasions they named those who might be interested and uttered some kind of inclusive phrase, such as, "to whom it may concern." Again, they addressed the "Unknown God." It is to the latter that Paul refers.

**233.** The Greeks did not have a revealed religion. They had a strong religious bent and sought for the power that they felt was outside themselves. Some of their thinkers came very close to monotheism and many of their religious ideas and practices have passed into Christian theology and ritual (§ 48). (Consult Dean Inge in R. W. Livingstone's *The Legacy of Greece*, pages 25-56).

<sup>1</sup> Comparative of δεισι-δαλμων rather god-fearing.

<sup>2</sup> Equivalent to ἔθρον.

## LESSON XXXIX

### CONSONANT DECLENSION — *Continued*

*κακῆς ἀπ' ἀρχῆς γίγνεται τέλος κακόν. — A bad start means a bad finish.*<sup>1</sup>

**234. Neuters with stems in -εσ** drop the  $\sigma$  whenever it occurs between two vowels (§ 137) and contract the vowels in accord with the principles already learned for φιλέω (§ 127). In addition, note that  $\epsilon + \alpha = \eta$ . One  $\sigma$  is dropped in the dative plural.

#### γένος (τό) *birth*

|                    |                             |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| γένος              | (γένεσ α) γέν η             |
| (γένεσ ος) γέν ους | (γενέσ ων) γενέων or γεν ῶν |
| (γένεσι) γέν ει    | (γένεσσι) γένεσι(ν)         |
| γένος              | (γένεσ α) γέν η             |

#### τριήρης (ή) *trireme*<sup>2</sup>

|                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| τριήρης                | (τριήρεσ ες) τριήρεις   |
| (τριήρεσ ος) τριήρ ους | (τριηρέσ ων) τριήρων    |
| (τριήρεσι) τριήρ ει    | (τριήρεσσι) τριήρεσι(ν) |
| (τριήρεσ α) τριήρ η    | τριήρεις                |

In like manner inflect ὄρος and Σωκράτης (singular only).

**235. Adjectives** with stems in -εσ have endings like τριήρης in the masculine and feminine and like γένος in the

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, fragment. Literally: *From a bad beginning comes a bad end.*

<sup>2</sup> The few masculine and feminine nouns that are declined like τριήρης differ from γένος only in the nominative and accusative singular and plural. In the plural the accusative borrows the form of the nominative. The accent of the genitive plural is irregular.

neuter, except for the nominative and accusative singular, where the simple stem appears.

Inflect ἀληθής. Compare with paradigm (§ 512).

**236. Dative of Association.** The dative is used with words denoting friendly or hostile association. This is called the *dative of association*:<sup>1</sup>

μάχονται αὐτῷ they are fighting (with) him;

τῷ ἄρχοντι ἕπονται they are following the commander.

**237.****VOCABULARY**

ἀληθής, -ές : true. LETHE.

ἀσφαλής, -ές : safe, sure.

ASPHALT.

γένος, -ους, τό : birth, family, kind.

Lat. *genus*. Cf. ἐγενόμην.

GENEALOGY.

εὖρος, -ους, τό : breadth.

Θεμιστοκλῆς, -έους, ὁ : Themistocles.

μέρος, -ους, τό : part, share, rôle.

ὄρος, -ους, τό : mountain.

OREAD.

πλήθος, -ους, τό : fullness, quantity, multitude, hence "the masses."

PLETHORIC.

Σωκράτης, -ους, ὁ : Socrates.

τείχος, -ους, τό : wall (of fortification).

τριήρης, -ους, ἡ : trireme, war vessel, with three (τρι-) banks of oars.

**238.****EXERCISES**

(a) Translate :

1. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος μέρος τι τῶν στρατιωτῶν σὺν ταῖς τριήρεσιν ἔπεμψεν.
2. πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ τῶν ὁρέων εἰς πεδίον ἀφ' ἴκοντο δένδρων<sup>2</sup> μεστόν.
3. θαυμάζομεν γὰρ εἰ ἀληθῆ εἶπεν ὁ ἄγγελος.
4. ἀδιάβατος οὖν ὁ ποταμός ἐστι τῷ εὐρεῖ.<sup>3</sup>
5. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ γένος ἐμάχετο τῷ πλήθει.
6. τίνι τρόπῳ ἀπὸ τῶν τειχέων ἔφυγον;
7. μῖκρά μὲν ἦν Σωκράτει ἡ οἰκία, οἱ δὲ φίλοι ἀσφαλεῖς.
8. ἐκ τούτου

<sup>1</sup> What uses of the dative have you now had?

<sup>2</sup> Genitive of material or contents.

<sup>3</sup> Dative of cause.

τοῦ γένους ἦν Θεμιστοκλῆς. 9. πρὸς ἐκεῖνον τὸν ποταμὸν ἀφ-ικόμενοι ἀλλήλοις σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο.

(b) Complete :

1. ἀεὶ γὰρ οἱ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρ— ἀλληλ— ἐμάχοντο. 2. εἰ αἰτοῖεν τριηρ— (plural), τὸ τειχ— οὐκ ἂν — (linking verb) ἀσφαλ—. 3. Σωκρατ— οἱ παῖδες εἶποντο ὅπου ἐλθ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. On the second day also the Greeks did not choose a leader. 2. The speaker announced that all was well. 3. That night there arose other struggles. 4. During that month the Greek soldiers kept asking for their pay. 5. They may reach their fatherland within ten months.

### 239.

#### A PRACTICAL POLITICIAN

καὶ δὴ τῷ πλήθει ἐν-ήρμοττε (*fitted in with*) Θεμιστοκλῆς λέγων μὲν τὸ ὄνομα ἐκάστου (*each*), κριτὴν (*judge*) δὲ ἀσφαλῇ περὶ τὰ συμβόλαια (*contracts*) παρ-έχων ἑαυτόν, ὥστε πού καὶ πρὸς Σιμωνίδην τὸν Κεῖον εἰπεῖν, ἐπεὶ ἐδεῖτό τι οὐ μέτριον (*moderate*) αὐτοῦ στρατηγοῦντος, ὥς οὐτ' ἐκεῖνος ἂν γένοιτο ποιητῆς ἀγαθοῦ ᾄδων (*singing*). παρὰ μέλος (*compare MELODY*) οὐτ' αὐτὸς ἀγαθοῦ ἄρχων παρὰ νόμον (*compare AUTONOMOUS*) χαριζόμενος (*compare χάρις*).

Adapted from Plutarch, *Themistocles*, V. 4.

240. The hero of H. G. Wells' *Tono-Bungay*, recounting the influences of his early life, says : " And I found Langhorne's 'Plutarch,' too, I remember, on those shelves. It seems queer to me now to think that I acquired pride and self-respect, the idea of a state and the germ of public spirit, in such a furtive fashion ; queer, too, that it should rest with an old Greek, dead these eighteen hundred years. to teach me that."



THE SOUTH COLONNADE OF THE PARTHENON

No mortar was used in Greek temples, but the joints in these columns are scarcely visible. (For a picture of the Parthenon, see page 97.)





## LESSON XL

### ADJECTIVES OF CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS COMBINED. IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

---

οὐ πολλὰ ἀλλὰ πολύ. — *Not quantity but quality.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**241.** Adjectives of the combined consonant and **a**-declensions present such irregularities in the masculine and neuter that detailed analysis is of little value. Learn the forms as given, noting that recognition of case, gender, and number is simple. The feminine is like γέφυρα (§ 81).

#### 242. ταχύς *swift*

|        |         |        |           |         |           |
|--------|---------|--------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| ταχύς  | ταχεῖα  | ταχύ   | ταχεῖς    | ταχέαι  | ταχέα     |
| ταχέος | ταχεῖας | ταχέος | ταχέων    | ταχέων  | ταχέων    |
| ταχεῖ  | ταχεῖα  | ταχεῖ  | ταχέσι(ν) | ταχέαις | ταχέσι(ν) |
| ταχύν  | ταχέαν  | ταχύ   | ταχεῖς    | ταχέας  | ταχέα     |

**243.** The irregular adjective πολὺς has one λ and endings of the consonant declension where ταχύς has υ; elsewhere it has λλ and endings of the **o**- and the **a**-declensions.

#### πολὺς *much, many*

|        |        |        |         |         |         |
|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| πολὺς  | πολλή  | πολύ   | πολλοί  | πολλαί  | πολλά   |
| πολλοῦ | πολλῆς | πολλοῦ | πολλῶν  | πολλῶν  | πολλῶν  |
| πολλῶ  | πολλῇ  | πολλῶ  | πολλοῖς | πολλαῖς | πολλοῖς |
| πολύν  | πολλήν | πολύ   | πολλούς | πολλάς  | πολλά   |

**244.** Another irregular adjective, μέγας, has the stem μεγα- and endings of the consonant declension where ταχύς has υ; elsewhere it has the stem μεγαλ- and endings of the

---

<sup>1</sup> Greek maxim. Literally: *Not many things but much.*

ο- and the α-declensions. The accent of the feminine genitive plural is irregular, being influenced by the corresponding form of the masculine and neuter.

**μέγας** *big, great*

|         |         |         |          |          |          |
|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|----------|
| μέγας   | μεγάλη  | μέγα    | μεγάλοι  | μεγάλαι  | μεγάλα   |
| μεγάλου | μεγάλης | μεγάλου | μεγάλων  | μεγάλων  | μεγάλων  |
| μεγάλῳ  | μεγάλῃ  | μεγάλῳ  | μεγάλοις | μεγάλαις | μεγάλοις |
| μέγαν   | μεγάλην | μέγα    | μεγάλους | μεγάλᾱς  | μεγάλα   |

**245. Two Accusatives.** (a) Two accusatives may occur with verbs meaning *appoint, choose, call, make*, and the like. One of these accusatives is the direct object, the other is a predicate accusative:

αὐτὸν ποιεῖ σατράπην *he makes him satrap.*

(b) Two accusatives may occur with verbs meaning *ask, deprive, teach, persuade*. One of these accusatives is usually a person, the other a thing:

αὐτοὺς αἰτεῖ ὄπλα *he asks them for arms.*

(c) Somewhat akin to this are the two accusatives, or accusative and adverb, with verbs meaning *do anything to* or *say anything of*:<sup>1</sup>

αὐτοὺς ἀγαθὰ (or εὖ) ποιεῖ *he treats them well.*

**246. Omission of the Linking Verb.** The linking verbs *ἐστί* and *εἰσί* must often be supplied in *general* or *proverbial* expressions, in expressions of *necessity* or *duty*, and with some adjectives:

ἀρχὴ ἡμισυ πάντων (the) *beginning (is) half of all* (that is, *well begun, half done*);

ἀνάγκη θύειν *sacrifice a necessity (it is necessary to sacrifice).*

---

<sup>1</sup> What uses of the accusative have you now had?

## 247.

## VOCABULARY

εὐθύς, -εἶα, -ύ: *straight, direct*;  
εὐθύς, adv.: *straightway, im-*  
*mediately.*

ἡδέως, adv.: *gladly.*

ἡδύς, -εἶα, -ύ: *sweet, pleasant.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: *great, large.*

MEGALOMANIA.

πλήν, prep. with G.: *except.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: *much*; pl.,  
*many*; οἱ πολλοί: *the majority.*

POLYGON.

πρό, prep. with G.: *before, in*  
*front of.* PROLOGUE.

ταχύς, -εἶα, -ύ: *swift.*

TACHYMETER.

τέλος, -ους, τό: *end*; A. used as  
adv.: *finally.*

TELEOLOGICAL.

ὑπέρ, prep.: with G., *above, in*  
*behalf of*; with A., *above, be-*  
*yond.*

HYPERBOLA, HYPERTROPHY.

## 248.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ χαλεπή, τὸ δὲ τέλος ἡδύ. 2. ἐνταῦθα  
οὖν ἡδέως ἂν αὐτὸν αἰτησαίμην  
πολλά. 3. καὶ πρὸ τῆς μάχης  
ταχεύεις τριήρεσιν ἀφ-ίκοντο ἐπὶ  
τὸ Κῦρου στρατόπεδον. 4. τῇ  
δὲ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ πάντες πλήν τῶν  
ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἔφυγον. 5. τοὺς  
δὲ βαρβάρους διώξουσιν ὑπὲρ τὰ  
ὄρη. 6. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς πατρί-  
δος ἀναγκαῖον πολλοὺς κινδύνους  
ἔχειν. 7. τέλος δὲ πρὸς ἀδιά-  
βατον ποταμὸν ἀφ-ικόμενοι ἐπαυ-  
σάμεθα. 8. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἀγῶνι  
τὸν ῥήτορα οἱ πολλοὶ εὐθύς εἴ-  
λοντο ἡγεμόνα.



APOLLO WITH HIS LYRE

Every phase of Greek life had  
its deity. Apollo was the god  
of Music.

(b) Complete :

1. πρὸ δὲ τούτων τῶν ὁρῶν ἦν μεγ— πεδίον, ἐν ᾧ ἔμενε  
πολλ— ἡμέρᾱς. 2. ἀλλ' ἡ εὐθ— ὁδὸς οὐκ ἄγει πρὸς

σωτηρι—. 3. καὶ πολ— χρόνον ἐθανμάζομεν εἰ οἱ Ἕλληνες  
αὐτὸν ἡγεμον— ποιησ—.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. They are fighting the Greeks on the mountain. 2. The companies will not reach the wall if they do not proceed in silence. 3. Since the triremes were safe, the Athenians vowed to sacrifice to all the gods. 4. The multitude was not willing to follow him. 5. That day each received his share.

**249.** To Callimachus, head of the great library at Alexandria (third century B.C.), famed as poet, philosopher, and literary critic, is attributed the saying:

μέγα βιβλίον μέγα κακόν.

The books were rolls and difficult to handle when large. (Ask your instructor to explain the nature of a roll.)

## 250.

## EROS WINS

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| θέλω λέγειν Ἀτρείδᾱς,   | <i>I wish to hymn th' Atreidæ,</i>       |
| θέλω δὲ Κάδμον ᾄδειν ·  | <i>I fain would sing of Cadmus ;</i>     |
| ἢ βάρβιτος δὲ χορδαῖς   | <i>But when I touch my lyre,</i>         |
| Ἐρωτα μῦνον ἤχει.       | <i>All I can get is Eros.</i>            |
| ἤμειψα νεῦρα πρῶην      | <i>I changed the strings but lately,</i> |
| καὶ τὴν λύρην ᾠπᾶσαν,   | <i>I even changed the lyre :</i>         |
| καὶ γὰρ μὲν ἦδον ἄθλους | <i>But when I would have chanted</i>     |
| Ἡρακλέους · λύρη δὲ     | <i>Great Heracles' labors,</i>           |
| ἔρωτας ἀντ-εφώνει.      | <i>The lyre returned me Eros.</i>        |
| χαίροιτε λοιπὸν ἡμῖν,   | <i>Farewell, then, noble heroes ;</i>    |
| ἥρωες · ἢ λύρη γὰρ      | <i>No use to strive, for clearly</i>     |
| μόνους Ἐρωτας ᾄδει.     | <i>The lyre sings naught but Eros.</i>   |

Anacreontic.

Who were the Atreidæ, Cadmus, Heracles ?

With the verse rendering as an aid, translate.

## LESSON XLI

### REGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

*χαλεπὸν τὸ μὴ φιλῆσαι. — 'Tis hard not to love.<sup>1</sup>*

**251. Comparison of Adjectives.** (a) The comparative degree of adjectives is commonly formed by adding **-τερος, -ᾱ, -ον** to the masculine stem of the positive.

(b) The superlative is formed by adding **-τατος, -η, -ον**.

(c) If the penult of an adjective in **-ος** contains a short vowel not followed by two consonants or a double consonant, the **ο** of the stem is lengthened to **ω** in forming the comparative and the superlative.

| POSITIVE          | COMPARATIVE   | SUPERLATIVE     |
|-------------------|---|-----------------|
| δίκαιος (δικαιο-) | δικαιότερος   | δικαιότατος     |
| μακρός (μακρο-)   | μακρότερος  | μακρότατος      |
| πιστός (πιστο-)   | πιστότερος  | πιστότατος      |
| ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ-)  | ἀληθέστερος   | ἀληθέστατος     |
| εὐδαίμων          | εὐδαιμονέστερος<br>(as if stem were<br>εὐδαιμονεσ-) | εὐδαιμονέστατος |
| ἄξιος (ἄξιο-)     | ἄξιότερος   | ἄξιότατος       |
| φοβερός (φοβερο-) | φοβερώτερος   | φοβερότατος     |

**252. Certain adjectives**, chiefly those in **-υς** and **-πος**, add to the root of the word **-ίων, -ιον** for the comparative and **-ιστος, -η, -ον** for the superlative.

|         |                 |           |
|---------|-----------------|-----------|
| ἡδύς    | ἡδίων           | ἡδιστος   |
| ταχύς   | (ταχίων) θάττων | τάχιστος  |
| αἰσχρός | αἰσχίων         | αἰσχιστος |

<sup>1</sup> Anacreontic. The infinitive is here used as a neuter noun, as τὸ shows.

Give the comparative and superlative of δεινός, σοφός, ἀσφαλής.

**253. Inflection of Comparatives and Superlatives.** (a) Comparatives in -τερος are declined like μικρός, superlatives in -τατος and -ιστος are declined like ἀγαθός. The accent of all comparatives and superlatives is recessive (§ 15).

Inflect πιστότερος, πιστότατος, τάχιστος.

(b) Comparatives in -ίων are inflected like εὐδαίμων, except that they have additional forms as given below. These additional forms come from a stem in -οσ, which drops the σ between two vowels and contracts: ο + α = ω, ο + ε = ου. The accusative plural has borrowed the form of the nominative.

ἡδίων *sweeter*

| (m. and f.)    | (n.)    | (m. and f.)       | (n.)           |
|----------------|---------|-------------------|----------------|
| ἡδίων          | ἡδιον   | ἡδίους or ἡδίους  | ἡδιονα or ἡδίω |
| ἡδίονος        | ἡδιονος | ἡδιόνων           | ἡδιόνων        |
| ἡδιονι         | ἡδιονι  | ἡδιόσι(ν)         | ἡδιόσι         |
| ἡδιονα or ἡδίω | ἡδιον   | ἡδιόνας or ἡδίους | ἡδιονα or ἡδίω |

**254. Genitive of Comparison.** A comparative, unless accompanied by ἤ, is followed by the genitive. This is called the *genitive of comparison*:<sup>1</sup>

Κῦρος νεώτερος ἦν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ *Cyrus was younger than his brother.*

If ἤ is used, the persons or things compared usually are in the same case, and always so when used with the same verb (compare the Latin construction with and without *quam*):

τούτῳ οὖν ἐπίστευον μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκείνῳ *I therefore trusted this man more than that man.*

<sup>1</sup> What uses of the genitive have you now had?



## 255.

## VOCABULARY

αἰσχροός, -ά, -όν: *shameful, ugly.*

Opposite of καλός.

αἷτιος, -ᾱ, -ον: *responsible, accountable*; with G., *responsible for.*

ἀ-πορέω, -ήσω, ἡ-πόρησα: *be at a loss, be troubled, be helpless.* Cf.

πορεῖα, πορεύομαι.

ἀ-πορίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: *difficulty, helplessness, lack.*

ἄ-πορος, -ον: *helpless, needy, impassable.*

δεινός, -ή, -όν: *to be feared, terrible,*

*skilful, clever.* Cf. ἔδαισα.

DINOSAURUS.

ὅτι, adv. with superl. to denote the highest degree possible.

Cf. Lat. *quam.*

πιστός, -ή, -όν: *faithful, loyal, trusty.*

φοβερός, -ά, -όν: *fearful, frightful.* Cf. φόβος.

ὥς, adv. with superl. to denote the highest degree possible.

Cf. Lat. *quam.*

## 256.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. τοῦτο ἔστιν αἷσχιστον, ὅτι ὑμεῖς αἷτιοι ἐγένεσθε τῆς φυγῆς. 2. πολὺν δὲ χρῦσόν ὑπ-έσχετο αὐτοῖς, ὥστε ἦσαν ὅτι προθυμότατοι. 3. ὅποτε δὲ κατὰ τῶν ὁρῶν πορευοίμεθα, τὰ δεινότατα ἐπάσχομεν. 4. ἀλλὰ νῦν οἱ πρὸ ταύτης τῆς μάχης ἀ-πορήσαντες ὥς φοβερώτατοι ἐγένοντο τοῖς πολεμίοις. 5. ταῖς ταχίσταις τριήρεσιν ἐξ-έσται διώκειν τε καὶ ἐλεῖν τοὺς αἷσχροὺς. 6. νομίζει τοὺς Ἑλλήνας πιστοτέρους εἶναι τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. Σωκράτης δίκην ἐφίλει μᾶλλον ἢ σωτηρίαν. 8. οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ ἄ-ποροι ἔσονται ἡμῖν, ἢν τὰς γεφύρας λύσωσιν.

(b) Complete:

1. αἱ τριήρεις θᾶττ— ἦσαν τ— πλοι— (plural).  
2. τῶν δ' οὖν Ἑλλήνων Κῦρος ἐπ-εμελείτο μᾶλλον ἢ τ— βαρβαρ—. 3. ἀλλ' ὀλίγοι ἄνθρωποι εἰσιν ὅτι εὐδαιμ—. 4. οἱ γὰρ πολλοὶ φοβερ—τατοι γίγνονται ἐπ'ὰν σίτου — (linking verb) ἀπορίᾱ.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. It is necessary to incur great danger in behalf of Greece.



FRIGHTFUL MEDUSA

This very archaic bit of sculpture shows Perseus cutting off her head.

2. Whomever the majority choose as leader, we shall gladly follow. 3. If the triremes were not swift, the commander would have saved few men. 4. Great was the breadth of the wall. 5. We might ask our friends for many things.

### 257. WISEST OF ALL

σοφὸς Σοφοκλῆς, σοφώτερος  
δ' Εὐριπίδης,  
ἀνδρῶν<sup>1</sup> δὲ πάντων Σωκράτης  
σοφώτατος.

Ancient Oracle, quoted by  
Suidas under σοφός.

### 258.

#### ARISTOTLE ON FRIENDSHIP

ἐρωτηθεὶς (*being asked*) τί ἐστι φίλος, ἔφη, Μία (*one*)  
ψυχὴ (*mind*, compare PSYCHOLOGY) δύο σώμασιν (*bodies*)  
ἐν-οικοῦσα (compare οἰκία).

Diogenes Laertius, V. 21.

ὧ φίλοι, οὐδεὶς (*no*) φίλος.

*Ibid.*, V. 21.

ἐρωτηθεὶς πῶς ἂν τοῖς φίλοις προσ-φεροίμεθα (*behave*),  
ἔφη, Ὡς ἂν εὐξάίμεθα αὐτοὺς ἡμῖν προσ-φέρεισθαι.

*Ibid.*, V. 21.

<sup>1</sup> *Of men.* Partitive genitive, denoting the whole of which a part is mentioned.

## LESSON XLII

### IRREGULAR COMPARISON

χαλεπὸν δὲ καὶ φιλῆσαι. — *And hard as well to love.*<sup>1</sup>

**259. Irregularities** occur in the comparison of a number of adjectives.<sup>2</sup>

| POSITIVE                         | COMPARATIVE                                     | SUPERLATIVE                                    |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| ἀγαθός <i>good, brave, etc.</i>  | ἀμείνων <i>better, braver</i>                   | ἄριστος <i>best, bravest, etc.</i> ARISTOCRAT. |
|                                  | βελτίων <i>morally better</i>                   | βέλτιστος <i>morally best</i>                  |
|                                  | κρείττων <i>physically stronger, preferable</i> | κράτιστος <i>strongest, best</i>               |
| κακός <i>bad, ugly, cowardly</i> | κακίων <i>CF. #253</i>                          | κάκιστος                                       |
|                                  | χείρων <i>meaner</i>                            | χείριστος                                      |
|                                  | ἥττων <i>weaker, inferior</i>                   | [ἥκιστα, <i>adv : least, by no means</i> ]     |
| καλός <i>beautiful, noble</i>    | καλλίων   | κάλλιστος                                      |
| μέγας <i>great, large</i>        | μείζων  | μέγιστος                                       |
| μικρός <i>small</i>              | μικρότερος                                      | μικρότατος                                     |
|                                  | μείων; <i>pl., fewer</i>                        |  |
|                                  | ἐλάττων <sup>3</sup>                            | ἐλάχιστος                                      |
| πολύς <i>much; pl., many</i>     | πλείων or πλέων                                 | πλείστος                                       |
|                                  | PLEONASM.                                       |  |

**260.** Some words lack a positive :

|                      |                              |                     |
|----------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|
| [πρὸ <i>before</i> ] | πρότερος <i>former</i>       | πρῶτος <i>first</i> |
|                      | ὕστερος <i>later, latter</i> | ὔστατος <i>last</i> |

Inflect ἀμείνων (like ἡδίων), πρότερος, πλείστος.

<sup>1</sup> Anacreontic.

<sup>2</sup> Only the more common adjectives are here given.

<sup>3</sup> Serves also as comparative for ὀλίγος *little, few*.

**261. Dative of Degree of Difference.** The dative, when used with expressions of comparison, denotes the *degree of difference* between the persons or things compared. This is a variety of the dative of means (compare with the Latin ablative of degree of difference) : <sup>1</sup>

Κῦρος πολλῶ ἦν νεώτερος *Cyrus was much younger (that is, younger by much).*

**262.****EXERCISES**

(a) Translate :

1. τοῦ δὲ ἀγαθοῦ πολίτου<sup>2</sup> ἐστὶ τὰ ἄριστα καὶ λέγειν καὶ πράττειν.
2. οὐκ ἐλάχιστόν ἐστι σοφίᾳς μέρος σαυτὸν γινώσκειν.
3. ἐπορίσαντο δ' οὖν σίτον ὀλίγῳ πλείῳ.
4. τούτους μέντοι τοὺς σταθμοὺς πολλῶ μακροτέρους ἐποίει.
5. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ προτέρᾳ Κύρου ὀκτὼ ἡμέραις ἦλθεν.
6. ἐνόμιζε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀμείνους εἶναι πολλῶν βαρβάρων.
7. τί κάλλιον ἢ ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀπο-θανεῖν;
8. ἀλλὰ σὺν μείζονι στρατιᾷ ἐπορεύετο ἢ ὥς ἐπ' ἐκείνους.
9. ἐκέλευσε τοὺς στρατηγούς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαβόντας ὥς πλείστα παρ-εῖναι.
10. οὗτοι οἱ ἵπποι μῖκρότεροι μὲν ἦσαν, κρείττονες δέ.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. The Greeks were more faithful.
2. If the women reach the wall, they will be very safe.
3. The orators became more clever



Ἄριστιών

A warrior of Marathon.

<sup>1</sup> What uses of the dative have you now had?

<sup>2</sup> A **possessive genitive** used in the predicate with *ἐστὶ* may denote the person whose *characteristic* it is to do what is indicated by the infinitive subject.

than the rest of the citizens. 4. The barbarians were as frightful as possible. 5. They found the road through the mountains more impassable than that (use article) along the river.

263.

ESSE QUAM VIDERI

οὐ γὰρ δοκεῖν ἄριστος, ἀλλ' εἶναι [ἐ]θέλει.

Æschylus, *Seven against Thebes*, 592.



λίθοι μέγιστοι

These columns from the temple of Zeus at Olympia are the largest in Greece. At the base they measure seven and one-third feet in diameter. (For a general view of Olympia see page 153.)

264.

ἔλεξε γὰρ τις ὡς τὰ χείρονα  
πλείω βροτοῖσιν (to mortals) ἐστι τῶν ἀμεινόνων·  
ἐγὼ δὲ τούτοις ἀντίαν (opposing) γνώμην ἔχω,  
πλείω τὰ χρηστὰ (good things) τῶν κακῶν εἶναι βροτοῖς.

Euripides, *Suppliants*, 196-199.

265.

ΓΝΩΜΑΙ ΜΕΝΑΝΔΡΟΥ

εἴτ' οὐ μέγιστός ἐστι τῶν θεῶν Ἑρως  
καὶ τίμιώτατός (*most precious*) γε τῶν πάντων πολὺ;

ἄρ' ἐστὶν ἀγαθῶν πᾶσι πλείστων ἀξία  
ἡ σύνεσις (*intelligence*), ἂν ᾗ πρὸς τὰ βελτίω σοφή.

κρείττον ὀλίγ' ἐστὶ χρήματ' ἀν-υπόπτως (*honestly*) ἔχειν  
ἢ πολλὰ φανερώς (*openly*) ἃ μετ' ὀνειδούς (*reproach*) δεῖ  
λαβεῖν.

ἀεὶ κράτιστόν ἐστι τἀληθῆ (= τὰ ἀληθῆ) λέγειν.

266.

RIGHT IS MIGHT

κρείττον ἐστὶ μετ' ὀλίγων ἀγαθῶν πρὸς πάντας τοὺς κακοὺς  
ἢ μετὰ πολλῶν κακῶν πρὸς ὀλίγους ἀγαθοὺς μάχεσθαι.

Antisthenes, quoted by Diogenes Laertius, VI. 12.



A GREEK VASE

## LESSON XLIII

### FORMATION AND COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

---

χαλεπώτερον δὲ πάντων ἀποτυγχάνειν φιλοῦντα.  
*But harder than all to love and lose.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**267. Adverbs** may usually be formed by changing the **v** of the genitive plural masculine of the adjective to **s**. The accent remains as in the genitive plural. The comparative of the adverb is the neuter accusative singular of the comparative of the adjective; the superlative is the neuter accusative plural of the superlative of the adjective.

| POSITIVE                              | COMPARATIVE  | SUPERLATIVE |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| ἀσφαλῶς <i>safely, surely</i>         | ἀσφαλέστερον | ἀσφαλέστατα |
| δικαίως <i>justly</i>                 | δικαιότερον  | δικαιότατα  |
| φοβερῶς <i>fearfully, frightfully</i> | φοβερώτερον  | φοβερώτατα  |
| ἡδέως <i>gladly</i>                   | ἡδιον        | ἡδιστα      |
| καλῶς <i>beautifully</i>              | κάλλιον      | κάλλιστα    |

Give the positive, comparative, and superlative of the adverbs corresponding to ἄξιος, μέγας, ἀληθής, ταχύς, κακός, δεινός.

**268. Irregularities** occur in the comparison of some adverbs.

|                                 |                                      |  |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| ἐγγύς <i>near, nearly</i>       | ἐγγύτερον or<br>ἐγγυτέρω             | ἐγγύτατα or<br>ἐγγυτάτω                  |
| εὖ <i>well</i> (adv. of ἀγαθός) | ἄμεινον                              | ἄριστα                                   |
| μάλα <i>very</i>                | μᾶλλον <i>more,</i><br><i>rather</i> | μάλιστα <i>most,</i><br><i>certainly</i> |
| πολύ <i>much, by far</i>        | πλείον or πλέον                      | πλείστα                                  |

---

<sup>1</sup> Anacreontic, concluding mottoes of XLI and XLII.



**269. Cognate Accusative.** A noun, adjective, or pronoun in the accusative may contain the *same idea as that of the verb*. This is called the *cognate accusative* :

μάχην μάχονται *they are fighting a battle* ;

τάδε ὑπ-έσχετο *he made this promise (that is, he promised this) ;*

τὴν ταχίστην (ὁδὸν) πορεύεται *he is proceeding (by) the quickest road.*

**270. Adverbial Accusative.**<sup>1</sup> Many accusatives lose all obvious relation in idea to the verb and serve as its *adverbial modifiers*. This is called the *adverbial accusative* :<sup>2</sup>

τὴν ταχίστην (ὁδὸν) ἔπραξαν ταῦτα *they did this the quickest way* ;

τέλος ἦλθεν *finally he came* ;

τί ἦλθεν ; *why did he come ?*

θᾶπτον πορεύεται ἢ ἡμεῖς *he is proceeding more swiftly than we* ;

τάχιστα πορεύεται *he is proceeding most swiftly.*

## 271.

## VOCABULARY

ἐπ-αινέω, ἐπ-αινέσω, ἐπ-ήνεσα : πάνν, adv. : *wholly, very*. Cf. πᾶς. *praise*.

κρατέω, κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα : πρόσθεν, adv. : *from the front, in front, before*. Cf. ὀπισθεν.

power, conquer. Cf. κράτιστος, ῥάδιος, -ᾱ, -ον : *easy*.

DEMOCRATIC.

ῥίπτω, ῥίψω, ἔρριψα : *throw, cast aside*.

κράτος, -ους, τό : *power*.

ὀπισθεν, adv. : *from the rear, in the rear, behind*. Cf. ἐντεῦθεν. στόμα, -ατος, τό : *mouth, van (of an army)*.

## 272.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἐγγύτερον ἐγένοντο, πολὺ θᾶπτον ἐδίωκον τοὺς πολεμίους.
2. τέλος δὲ ταῦθ' ὥς ἡδιστ' ἂν ἐπ-αινοίην.
3. νῦν δὲ ἐὰν καλῶς πράξωμεν,<sup>3</sup> πολλῶ πλέον ἔξομεν κράτος.
4. ὑμεῖς δὲ εὖ παθόντες <sup>4</sup> ὑπ' αὐτοῦ δικαίως ἂν φύγοιτε τὴν

<sup>1</sup> This use, and that of adjectives as cognate accusatives, illustrates the suitability of the accusative case of the adjective as the form of the adverb.

<sup>2</sup> What uses of the accusative have you now had ?

<sup>3</sup> Fare. Compare *How do you do ?*

<sup>4</sup> πᾶσχω is often used as the passive of ποιέω and as such takes the constructions of a passive verb.



ὁ κρᾶτιστος

This charioteer, found at Delphi, marks a victory in the Pythian Games. It is the most famous work in bronze remaining from the best period of Greek art.

αὐτὴν φυγὴν. 5. ἀλλ' εἰ ὅτι μάλιστ' αὐτὸν ἐπαινοῖτε, οὐκ-ἐτι ἂν φίλους ὑμᾶς νομίζοι. 6. τούτου ἡγουμένον ῥάδιον ἔσται πάνν ἀσφαλῶς πορεύεσθαι. 7. τὴν στρατιὰν μέντοι ἐγγὺς τοῦ ποταμοῦ εἶχεν, ἵνα μὴ ὀπισθεν γένοιτο οἱ πολέμιοι. 8. κρατήσαντες οὖν πολὺ προθυμότερον ἐπορεύοντο ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν. 9. καὶ τοῦτ' οὐχ ἥκιστα αἴτιον τῆς φυγῆς ἐγένετο. 10. οἱ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ στόματος τὰ ὄπλα ῥίψαντες ἀνὰ κράτος <sup>1</sup> ἔφυγον.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. As many as possible will be present. 2. These (persons) are much more cowardly than the Greeks. 3. His brother did not suspect that Cyrus was enlisting (*collecting*) as brave (men) as possible. 4. The mercenaries arrived a little later than we. 5. We must (*it is necessary*) have very swift triremes.

## 273.

### A SUPERLATIVE CHARACTER

Κῦρος μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἀπ-έθανεν, ὡν Περσῶν τῶν μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικώτατός (compare βασιλεια) τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὢν, ὅτε ἐπαιδεύετο (compare PEDAGOGY) καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ, πάντων πάντα <sup>2</sup> κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλικαῖς θύραις παιδεύονται. ἔνθα Κῦρος αἰδημονέστατος (*respectful*) μὲν πρῶτον τῶν παίδων ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἔπειτα δὲ φιλ-ιππότατος καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἄριστα ἐλαύνειν. ἐνόμιζον δ' αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων φιλο-μαθέστατον (*interested in*) εἶναι.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 9. 1-6.

<sup>1</sup> ἀνὰ κράτος, at full speed; κατὰ κράτος would mean in accordance with their power.

<sup>2</sup> Accusative of respect, showing the thing or things in respect to which Κῦρος was κράτιστος.

## LESSON XLIV

### CONSONANT DECLENSION

φιλαργυρία μητρόπολις πάντων τῶν κακῶν.

*The love of money is the root of all evil.*<sup>1</sup>

**274. Stems in ι, αυ, or ευ** present such irregularities in their inflection that detailed analysis is of little value. Learn the forms as given, noting for purposes of case recognition those forms that seem peculiar.

| πόλις (ή) <i>city</i> |           | βασιλεύς (ό) <i>king</i> |              |
|-----------------------|-----------|--------------------------|--------------|
| πόλις                 | πόλεις    | βασιλεύς                 | βασιλεῖς     |
| πόλεως                | πόλεων    | βασιλέως                 | βασιλέων     |
| πόλει                 | πόλεσι(ν) | βασιλεῖ                  | βασιλεῦσι(ν) |
| πόλιν                 | πόλεις    | βασιλέᾱ                  | βασιλέᾱς     |
|                       |           |                          |              |
| ναῦς (ή) <i>ship</i>  |           |                          |              |
| ναῦς                  | νῆες      |                          |              |
| νεώς                  | νεῶν      |                          |              |
| νηί                   | ναυσί(ν)  |                          |              |
| ναῦν                  | ναῦς      |                          |              |

Like πόλις, inflect ἀνάβυσσος; like βασιλεύς, inflect ἱππεύς.

**275. Partitive Genitive.** (a) The genitive may denote the *whole*, of which a part is mentioned. It may be used with any word that expresses or implies a part. This use is called the *partitive genitive*:<sup>2</sup>

μέρος τῆς στρατιᾶς *part of the army.*

(b) Any verb whose action affects the object *only in part* may take the genitive. This is true especially of verbs

<sup>1</sup> Diogenes, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, VI. 50.

<sup>2</sup> What uses of the genitive have you now had?

meaning *share, take hold of, hit, miss, begin, hear*, and the like:

ἔλαβε τῆς στρατιᾶς *he took (part) of the army;*

ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου *he began his speech;*

ἤκουσαν τῆς σάλπιγγος *they heard the trumpet.*

**276. Prepositions.** (a) Prepositions at first were adverbs and in classic Greek they still occasionally retain that function. Usually they show adverbial force when used as prefixes to compound verbs. Often the preposition with the proper case is repeated in connection with the compound verb.

(b) Prepositions thus compounded sometimes have their literal meaning:

εἰς-πίπτει εἰς τὴν ναῦν *he rushes (falls) into the ship;*

ἀπο-φεύγει *he flees away.*

Again, they often have a more or less figurative force:

αὐτὸν ἐκ-πλήττουσι *they strike him out (of his senses), they astound him;*  
 δια-φθείρει *he destroys th(ο)rough(ly).*

(c) You will not find in the lesson vocabularies of this book all the compound verbs used in the Greek sentences or passages. A little ingenuity will usually suggest the proper meaning of an unfamiliar compound.

## 277.

## VOCABULARY

ἀνά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: *a going-up*  
 (from the sea), *inland march.*

ANABASIS.

βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ: *king.* Cf.

βασίλεια. BASIL.

βασιλεύω, -σω, -σα: *be king;* aor.,  
*became king.*

βοη-θέω, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα:  
 with D., *run to aid (at a shout*  
*for help), assist.*

θέω, θεύσομαι<sup>1</sup>: *run.*

ἵππεύς, -έως, ὁ: *horseman, knight.*

ναῦς, νέως, ἡ: *ship.* NAUSEA.

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον: *fall.*

πλήττω, πλήξω, ἔπληξα: *strike.*  
 APOPLEXY ("stroke").

πόλις, -εως, ἡ: *city, state.* Cf.

πολίτης. POLITICAL.

στενός, -ή, -όν: *narrow.*

STENOGRAPHIC.

<sup>1</sup> Other forms are supplied by other verbs.

## 278.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστι τοῖς φίλοις βοη-θεῖν. 2. πολλοὶ τῶν ἱππέων ἐξ-επλήττοντο, ὥστε ἀνὰ κράτος ἔθεον. 3. ἡ ἀνά-βασις ἦν ἐπὶ βασιλέᾱ.<sup>1</sup> 4. αἱ δ' οὖν βασιλέως νῆες οὐπω ἤκουσιν. 5. καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι, ὅταν πρὸς μάχην ἔρχωνται, κραυγῇ θεοῦσιν. 6. εἰς δὲ τὴν ναῦν εἰσ-πεσόντες πάντας πλήξομεν. 7. καὶ μάλα ἡδέως ὁ ῥήτωρ ἦρχε τοῦ λόγου. 8. εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ ἀνα-βάσει ἀπ-έθανεν ὁ Κῦρος, ἐβασίλευσεν αὖν; 9. ποῦ τῆς πόλεως ἦσθα ὅτε τῆς σάλπιγγος ἤκουσας; ✓ 10. πότερον ἐβασίλευε πολὺν χρόνον ἢ οὐ; 11. τὸ τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα ἦν στενώτερον, ὥστε ταῖς ναυσὶν ἄ-πορον εἶναι. 12. τῷ δ' ἀδελφῷ, βασιλεῖ ὄντι, ἤξουσιν πολλοὶ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὡς βοηθήσοντες.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. Why did the triremes not flee more rapidly? 2. They fought a very hard battle. 3. When there was (*there being*) danger, we proceeded (by) the quickest road. 4. The captain arranged his company as well as possible. 5. They were very near to the camp before they perceived that the enemy were no longer in their rear.

## 279.

## A HEADSTRONG YOUTH

ἔτι δὲ παῖς ὢν ἔπαιζεν (*was playing*) ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἀστραγάλοις (*dice*) ἐν ὁδῷ στενῇ, τῆς δὲ βολῆς (*throw*) καθ-ηκούσης εἰς αὐτὸν ἅμαξα ἐπ-ήρχετο. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἐκέλευε παύσασθαι τὸν τὴν ἅμαξαν ἄγοντα· ὑπ-ἐπίπτε γὰρ ἡ βολὴ τῇ παρ-όδῳ τῆς ἀμάξης. οὐ πειθομένου δ' ἐκείνου ἀλλ' ἐπ-άγοντος, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι παῖδες ἔφευγον, ὁ δ' Ἀλκι-

<sup>1</sup> βασιλεύς, where it refers to the Great King of Persia, commonly omits the article.

βιάδης κατα-πесών ἐπὶ στόμα πρὸ τοῦ ἵππου ἐκέλευεν οὕτως,  
εἰ βούλεται, δι-εξ-ελθεῖν, ὥστε ὁ μὲν ἄνθρωπος δείσας ἀν-  
έκρουσε (*backed up*) τὸν ἵππον, οἱ δὲ παρόντες τῷ πράγματι  
ἐξ-επλήττοντο καὶ σὺν κραυγῇ ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ.

Adapted from Plutarch, *Alcibiades*, II.



ἵππενς Ἀθηναῖος

This slab from the Parthenon Frieze portrays a member of the City Troop about to mount for the Panathenaic procession.

**280. Word-formation.** (a) The suffix **-σις**, both in Greek and in English, denotes a *name of an action*:

ἀναλύω *analyze*, ἀνάλυσις **ANALYSIS**;

σῆπω *decay*, σήψις *a decaying*, SEPSIS;

διαβαίνω *cross*, διάβασις *a crossing*;

ἀναβαίνω *go up (or inland)*, ἀνάβασις *an inland march*, ANABASIS.

(b) The suffix **-εύς** denotes the *agent or doer of an action*:

γράφω *write*, γραφεύς *writer*;

ἵππος *horse*, ἵππεύς *horseman*;

βασιλεύω *be king*, βασιλεύς *king*.



## LESSON XLV

### SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις, καὶ οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ νῆες ἀνδρῶν κεναί.

*Men make a state, not walls nor empty ships.*<sup>1</sup>

**281. Syncopated nouns** of the consonant declension drop **ε** of the stem in the genitive and dative singular and dative plural. *ἄνθρω* substitutes **δ** for **ε** except in the nominative.

**πατήρ (ὁ) father**

|        |            |
|--------|------------|
| πατήρ  | πατέρες    |
| πατρός | πατέρων    |
| πατρί  | πατράσι(ν) |
| πατέρα | πατέρας    |

**μήτηρ (ἡ) mother**

|        |            |
|--------|------------|
| μήτηρ  | μητέρες    |
| μητρός | μητέρων    |
| μητρί  | μητράσι(ν) |
| μητέρα | μητέρας    |

**ἄνθρω (ὁ) man**

|        |            |
|--------|------------|
| ἄνθρω  | ἄνδρες     |
| ἀνδρός | ἀνδρῶν     |
| ἀνδρί  | ἀνδράσι(ν) |
| ἄνδρα  | ἄνδρας     |

**282. Possessive adjectives** are *ἐμός* *my* or *mine*; *σός* *your* or *yours* (singular); *ἡμέτερος* *our* or *ours*; *ὑμέτερος* *your* or *yours* (plural). They are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns and are declined like adjectives of the **ο**- and **α**-declensions. When these adjectives have the attributive position, they refer to a definite person or thing; used without the article, they refer to something indefinite:

*ἡ ἐμὴ οἰκία* *my house*, but *οἰκία ἐμή* *a house of mine*.

<sup>1</sup> Thucydides, VII. 77. 7.

## 283.

## VOCABULARY

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: *man, husband.*

PHILANDER, ANDREW (Ἀνδρέας).

γέρον, -οντος, ὁ: *old man.*

ἐμός, -ή, -όν: *my, mine.* Cf. ἐγώ.

ἡμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον: *our, ours.* Cf.

ἡμεῖς.

κέρας, κέρατος or κέρως,<sup>1</sup> τό: *horn, wing (milit.).* Lat. *cornu.*

RHINOCEROS.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ: *mother.* Lat. *mater.*

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: *father.* Lat. *pater.*

πῦρ, πυρός, τό (sing. only): *fire.*

PYROTECHNIC.

σός, -ή, -όν: *thy, thine, your (sing.).* Cf. σύ.

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: *body.*

CHROMOSOME.

ὑμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον: *your, yours (pl.).*

Cf. ὑμεῖς.

## 284.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐφίλει Κῦρον μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.
2. ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ μου οὕτως ἐτρέφετο.
3. τὸν δὲ γέροντα, πατέρα ὄντα αὐτοῦ, ἰσχυρῶς ἐφίλει.
4. τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδρὶ συμ-βουλευσόμεθα, ἐπειδὰν εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ἀφ-ικώμεθα.
5. τοῦ δὲ πατρὸς κάλλιστα ἐπεμελεῖτο.
6. καὶ δὴ οἱ ἡμέτεροι πατέρες ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ γενόμενοι τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔσωσαν ἡμῖν.
7. τοῦ δὲ δεξιῷ κέρως<sup>1</sup> Κλέαρχος ἡγήσεται.
8. νυκτὸς γενομένης πρὸς τὸ πῦρ ἔθειον.
9. σώματα δ' ἔχομεν κρείττω τῶν ὑμετέρων.
10. εἰ μὴ ἤρπασαν τὰ ὅπλα τὰ τε ὑμέτερα καὶ τὰ ἡμέτερα, ἐδιώκομεν ἂν αὐτούς.
11. ἐν Θερμοπύλαις πάντες καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς ἡῦρον τοὺς Μήδους πολλοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπους ὄντας, ὀλίγους δὲ ἄνδρας.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. I began my speech as follows.
2. Where in (of) the city were the horsemen?
3. We heard a shout when the horseman fell from his horse.
4. They will aid the king

<sup>1</sup> κέρας has a stem κερασ- as well as κερat-. The σ drops out between two vowels, as in γένος (§ 234), and the vowels contract (§ 509, e).

with money, but not with ships. 5. Some of the Greek cities used to fight much with one another.

285.

A FEARLESS STATESMAN

εἰ γὰρ ἔροιτό (*ask*) τις ὑμᾶς · Εἰρήνην (*peace*, compare IRENIC) ἄγετ', ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι; Μὰ Δί' (*No*, by Zeus) οὐχ ἡμεῖς γ', εἴποιτ' ἄν, ἀλλὰ Φιλίππῳ πολεμοῦμέν. οὐκ ἐχειρο-τονεῖτε (*vote or elect*) δ' ἐξ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν δέκα ταξι-άρχους (*τάξις = division*) καὶ στρατηγούς καὶ φυλ-άρχους · (φυλή = *tribe*) καὶ ἱππ-άρχους δύο; τί οὖν οὗτοι ποιοῦσιν; πλὴν ἑνὸς (*one*) ἀνδρός, ὃν ἂν<sup>1</sup> πέμψητ' ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον, οἱ λοιποὶ τὰς πομπὰς (*processions*) πέμπουσιν ὑμῖν μετὰ τῶν ἱερο-ποιῶν (*ἱερά = sacrifices*) · ὥσπερ γὰρ οἱ πλάττοντες (compare PLASTIC) τοὺς πηλίνους (*of clay*), εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν χειρο-τονεῖτε τοὺς ταξι-άρχους καὶ τοὺς φυλ-άρχους, οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον.



DEMOSTHENES

Demosthenes, *First Philippic*, 25-26.

286. Demosthenes, the foremost orator of all time, achieved his greatest fame in his long struggle against Philip of Macedon and his yet more illustrious son, Alexander the Great. Although Demosthenes failed to repel the invader, it was not through lack of vision or courage or patriotic fervor, but because his countrymen were substituting private ease and gain for public honor. His *Philippics* mark the acme of oratorical ardor and unsparing vituperation. Cicero found them splendid models.

<sup>1</sup> Be sure you understand why ἂν and the subjunctive are used here.

## LESSON XLVI

### REVIEW

---

μελέτη τὸ πᾶν. — *Practice makes perfect.*<sup>1</sup>

---

### 287.

### ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review vocabulary (§ 554), following the method indicated in § 27, *a*.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by *demoniac, eugenic, Hellenist, tachometer, program, megalomania, teleology, polyandry, hypercritical, aristocracy, cosmopolitan, pyrite, hysteron proteron*.

(c) Add ten other derivatives to this list.

(d) Ask your instructor to show you how these words developed: *surgeon, apoplexy, agony, Agonistes, pliocene, nausea*.

(e) What indication as to meaning is given by *-ography, -ology, -ize, -sis, -eus*?

(f) What forms of *ταχύς* and *μέγας* occur with *τριήρη, ἀγώνων, νῆες, γένος*? what forms of *πολύς* and *πλείων*, with *ναῦν, λόχοι, ἡγεμόσι, ὄρη*?

(g) Give the accusative singular and dative plural of *Ἕλλην, μέρος, ἀνὴρ, πατήρ, πόλις*; the dative singular and accusative plural of *μήτηρ, χεῖρ, εὖρος, βασιλεύς, ἡγεμών*.

(h) Compare *μέγας, ἀληθής, εὐδαίμων, κακός, αἰσχρός, ἡδέως, εὖ, μάλα*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Periander, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 99. Literally: *Practice (is) everything*.

## 288.

## EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

1. ἀπὸ τοῦ ὁρ— ἀνὰ κρατ— ἀπ-ῆλθον οἱ πολλοὶ τ— Ἑλλην—.
2. ἦττ— ἐγένετο ὁ παῖς τ— πατρ—.
3. πολλ— θαττ— εἰσιν αἱ τριηρ— ἡ τ— πλοι— (plural).
4. Κῦρος ἀξι—τατος ἦν βασιλεύειν.
5. τὸν ἀνδρ— ἐποίησαν ἡγεμον— τ— κερ— (singular).
6. ὡς ταχ— πάντες πλὴν τ— γερ— εἰς-έπεσον εἰς τὴν ναῦν.
7. ταύτη τῇ νυκτ— ἡ στενὴ ὁδὸς ἦν ἀ-πορ—.



GENERAL VIEW OF OLYMPIA

The Olympic victor's prize was only a wreath of wild olive leaves, but he felt it an ample reward for his years of arduous preparation.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. As many as possible of the captains will come on (by) the ships.
2. Your father learned this many days later than you.
3. He reported that that day the fire was terrible.
4. Since the men on the wall were very few, it would have been most shameful if the Greeks had not captured the city.
5. May you always treat your mother well!

## LESSON XLVII

### READING

οὐδὲ τεθνᾶσι θανόντες. — *Though dead, they are not dead.*<sup>1</sup>

### 289.

#### VOCABULARY

ἀντί, prep. with G.: *instead of*,  
for; as prefix, *against*.

ANTITHESIS.

ἀπο-κτείνω: <sup>2, 3</sup> *kill off*.

βαίνω, βήσομαι: <sup>2</sup> *go*.

ANABASIS.

βάλλω, ἔβαλον: <sup>3</sup> *throw*; εἰς-  
βάλλω (milit.): *invade*.

PROBLEM, BALLISTICS.

ἐλπίζω, ἐλπίσω, ἤλπισα: *expect*,  
*hope*. Cf. ἐλπίς.

ὑστεραίῳς, -ᾱ, -ον: *later, following*,  
*second, next*; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ  
(ἡμέρᾳ): *next day*. Cf.

ὑστερος.

χωρίον, -ου, τό: *place, spot*.  
Dimin. of χώρᾱ.

### 290.

#### THERMOPYLÆ

ἐπειδὴ ὁ Ξέρξης καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι <sup>4</sup> εἰς-έβαλλον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα,  
ὑπ-έμενον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν Θερμοπύλαις: τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον δι-οδὸν  
στενὴν παρ-έχει εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. <sup>impr. cf.</sup> ἐστρατήγει δὲ Λεωνίδαῶς,  
βασιλεὺς ὦν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο ὁ  
Ξέρξης, <sup>Aor. Sing.</sup> προύπεμψεν (προ + πέμπω) <sup>what</sup> ἵππεά πευσόμενον ὅ τι  
ποιοῦσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ὅπόσοι εἰσίν. οὗτος ἐθεώρησε  
(viewed, compare THEORY) τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τοὺς μὲν  
γυμναζομένους (compare GYMNASIUM) τοὺς δὲ τὰς κόμας  
(hair) κτενιζομένους (combing). κοσμοῦνται (compare COS-  
METIC) γὰρ τὰς κεφαλὰς, ὅταν κινδυνεύειν μέλλωσιν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὥς ἐπ-έπεσον τοῖς Ἕλλησιν οἱ Μῆδοι,  
πολλοὶ ἔπιπτον. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν εἰς-βαλόντες οὐκ

<sup>1</sup> Simonides.

<sup>2</sup> Aorist later.

<sup>3</sup> Future later.

<sup>4</sup> Μῆδοι = Persians.

<sup>letter</sup> ἄμεινον ἔπραττον · τότε δὴ ἀποροῦντος βασιλέως, Ἐφιάλτης Μηλιεύς <sup>near</sup> <sup>2 p. 340</sup> <sup>1</sup> ἄνθρωπος ἀγγέλλει αὐτῷ ἀτραπὸν (*trail*) οὐσαν, ἣ διὰ τῶν ὁρέων εἰς τὸ ὀπίσθεν τῶν Ἑλλήνων φέρει.

ὁ δὲ Λεωνίδας πυθόμενος τοὺς βαρβάρους κατὰ ταύτην τὴν ἀτραπὸν διαβαίνοντας τὰ ὄρη, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀπέπεμψεν, αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ τριακόσιοι (300) Σπαρτιᾶται ὑπόμενον. ταῦτα γὰρ ποιήσας ἤλπιζε σώσειν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. εἶπε γὰρ ἡ Πυθίᾳ (Delphic Sibyl) ὅτι δέοι ἢ τὴν Λακεδαίμονα ἀπολέσθαι (*perish*) ἢ τὸν βασιλεῆ αὐτῶν. εἰσβαλλόντων οὖν τῶν βαρβάρων, πρῶτον μὲν <sup>antichron</sup> ἀντ-εἶχον (*intransitive*) καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεινον, τέλος δὲ πάντες ἀπέθανον. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ τάφῳ (*compare* EPITAPH) τοῦτο τὸ ἐπί-γραμμά ἐστιν ·

ὦ ξεῖν',<sup>2</sup> ἀγγέλλειν<sup>3</sup> Λακεδαιμονίοις ὅτι τῇδε (*here*)

κεῖμεθα (*lie*) τοῖς κείνων<sup>4</sup> ῥήμασι (*orders*) πειθόμενοι.<sup>5</sup>

Condensed from Herodotus, VII. 201-228.



IN MEMORY OF PLATÆA

Those who fell at Platæa would be immortal even without this tripod base and the brazen serpent that it once held to commemorate them.

<sup>1</sup> Μηλις = Malis, a district in southern Thessaly.

<sup>2</sup> Dialectic for ξέν(ε), vocative of ξένος.

<sup>3</sup> Infinitive as imperative.

<sup>4</sup> Dialectic for ἐκείνων.

<sup>5</sup> Cicero has translated this in the first Tusculan, 101 :

*Dic, hospes, Spartae nos te hic vidisse iacentis  
Dum sanctis patriae legibus obsequimur.*



**291.** Thermopylæ, Salamis, Plataea! What a story they make! The bare facts, the very names, are inspiration; but the art, the sympathy, the grace of Herodotus have given them such a setting as no other three battles in human history have had. . . . "Most Homeric of men," he has written an epic — the eternal epic of human freedom, never to be read without a deepening of our belief in man and his idealisms, and of our faith in the triumph of the highest.

T. R. Glover, *Herodotus*, page 254.

**292. Word-formation.** (a) Nouns that are formed from verb stems by adding **-ματ** (nominative **-μα**, English **-ma**) express the *result* or *effect* of an *action*. Their nominatives often pass directly into English; more often **α** is dropped:

δοκέω *seem best*, δόγ-μα DOGMA;  
 δράω *do (act)*, δρά-μα deed, action, DRAMA;  
 γράφω *write*, γράμ-μα thing written, EPIGRAM;  
 ποιέω *make*, ποιή-μα POEM.

This ending when added to stems of verbs in **-ιζω** drops **α** in passing into English:

σχίζω *split*, σχίς-μα SCHISM;  
 σοφίζομαι *act cleverly*, σόφισμα SOPHISM.

(b) Nouns that are formed from verb-stems by adding **-τηρ** or **-τωρ** denote the *agent* or *doer* of an *act*:

δο- *give*, δο-τήρ giver;  
 ῥε- *speak*, ῥή-τωρ orator, RHETOR;  
 σώζω *save*, σω-τήρ savior.

## LESSON XLVIII

### IMPERATIVE ACTIVE <sup>1</sup>

---

ἀμφότερον, βασιλεύς τ' ἀγαθὸς κρατερός τ' αἰχμητής.  
Both a goodly king and a stalwart warrior.<sup>2</sup>

---

**293. The imperative active** has a formation that is regular and obvious except for the second person singular, which in the present and second aorist lacks an ending and in the first aorist has a peculiar ending.

#### PRESENT IMPERATIVE OF παύω *I stop*

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| S. 2 παῦ-ε    | P. 2 παύ-ε-τε   |
| S. 3 παυ-έ-τω | P. 3 παυ-ό-ντων |

#### SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE OF λείπω *I leave*

|                         |                 |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| S. 2 λίπ-ε <sup>3</sup> | P. 2 λίπ-ε-τε   |
| S. 3 λιπ-έ-τω           | P. 3 λιπ-ό-ντων |

#### FIRST AORIST IMPERATIVE OF παύω *I stop*

|                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| S. 2 παῦ-σον   | P. 2 παύ-σα-τε   |
| S. 3 παυ-σά-τω | P. 3 παυ-σά-ντων |

#### PRESENT IMPERATIVE OF εἰμί *I am*

|            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| S. 2 ἴσ-θι | P. 2 ἔσ-τε  |
| S. 3 ἔσ-τω | P. 3 ἔσ-των |

---

<sup>1</sup> The perfect imperative active is not given in this lesson because of its great rarity.

<sup>2</sup> Homer, *Iliad*, III. 179. This was the favorite motto of Alexander the Great.

<sup>3</sup> A few second aorist imperatives accent the ultima of the second person singular: *εἰπέ*, *ἐλθέ*, *εὐρέ*, *ἰδέ*, *λαβέ*.

Inflect the present and aorist imperative active of *πράττω* and *λαμβάνω*.

Inflect the present imperative active of *φιλέω*, observing rules for contraction and accent (§ 127). Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

**294. Uses of the Imperative.** (a) The imperative denotes a *command*. The present imperative does not differ from the aorist imperative in *time*, all imperatives necessarily referring to the future. The difference is that to be found with the subjunctive (§ 176, a), the present denoting *continuance* or *repetition* (motion picture), the aorist *mere occurrence* (snapshot):

*πρᾶττε* keep doing, *πρᾶξον* do.

(b) *μή* and the *present imperative* or *aorist subjunctive* denote a *prohibition*:

*μὴ βάλλετε* do not be continually throwing;  
*μὴ βάλητε* do not throw.

Note that the present (not aorist) imperative and the aorist (not present) subjunctive are used here.

(c) How is exhortation expressed? (§ 176, a)

## 295.

## VOCABULARY

*ἀμφότερος*, -ᾱ, -ον (rare in sing.):

*both*.

*ἐλευθερία*, -ᾱς, ἡ: *freedom*.

ELEUTHERISM.

*ἐλεύθερος*, -ᾱ, -ον: *free*.

*ἕτερος*, -ᾱ, -ον: *other* (of two);

*θάτερον* = *τὸ ἕτερον*.

HETERODOX.

*Ζεὺς*, *Διός*,<sup>1</sup> ὁ: *Zeus*.

*θαρρέω*, -ήσω, -ησα: *have courage*.

*μνῆμα*, -ατος, τό: *memorial, monument*.

*τείνω*<sup>2</sup>: *stretch, reach*. Lat. *tendo*.

*χρή*, *χρῆν*,<sup>3</sup> *χρῆ*,<sup>4</sup> *χρεία*, *χρῆναι*:  
*be necessary, fitting*.

<sup>1</sup> D. *Δι*; A. *Διᾱ*.

<sup>2</sup> Future and aorist follow.

<sup>3</sup> Imperfect, seemingly for *χρή ἦν*.

<sup>4</sup> *χρῆ* = *χρή* + *ῆ*.

## 296.

## EXERCISES

(a) What clues do the portions in heavy type afford ?

|        |        |              |              |               |
|--------|--------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| εἶπ' ἐ | εἶπ' ε | κελ' εὖσ' ον | κέλ' ευσ' ον | ῥ' ρπά' σα τε |
| ἔσ' τω | ἔσ' τε | ἔσ' τ' ἐ     | λειπέ' τω    | ἀ' ρπά' σα τε |

(b) Translate :

1. καὶ ὅτω ταῦτα δοκεῖ, λαβὼν τὰ ὄπλα ἐλθέτω<sup>3.5</sup> εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. 2. μὴ ἀπ-άγγελ<sup>2.5</sup>χε<sup>2.5</sup> τοὺς ἰππέας ὄντας ἐλαχίστους.
3. λέξουν δ', ἔφη, καὶ σύ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἀ<sup>1</sup> καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς.
4. μὴ ἐλπίσητε ἐμὲ χείρονα<sup>C.F. #253, 259</sup> εἶσεσθαι περὶ ὑμᾶς ἢ ὑμᾶς περὶ ἐμέ. 5. θαρρεῖτε δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀνά-βασιν. 6. πρὸς δὲ<sup>✓</sup> τοὺς ἰππέας ἔφη, "Ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἔστε, ἵνα ἄξιοι γένησθε τῆς ἐλευθερίας. 7. τῶν δὲ ἀμφοτέρων θάτερον χρή ποιεῖν, ἢ ἔπεισθαί μοι ἢ μηκέτι νομίζειν με στρατηγὸν εἶναι. 8. ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐπ-αινέσης τοὺς αἰσχροὺς ῥήτορας. 9. ἀνα-τείνετε τὴν χεῖρα, εἰ ἐπ-αινεῖτε.

## 297.

## SALAMIS

The battle of Salamis was the greatest sea fight in which the Greeks ever engaged. It marked the culmination of patriotic devotion on the part of Athens. Æschylus, in his play *The Persians*, gives a graphic description of the fight. The city had been abandoned to the invader. The old men, women, and children had been removed to places of safety, and the fighting men were with the fleet.

ὦ παῖδες Ἑλλήνων ἴτε (go),  
ἐλευθεροῦτε (compare ἐλεύθερος) πατρίδ', ἐλευθεροῦτε δὲ  
παῖδας, γυναῖκας, θεῶν τε πατρώων ἔδη (seats),  
θήκας (tombs) τε προ-γόνων (compare γίγνομαι) · νῦν ὑπὲρ  
πάντων ἀγών.

Æschylus, *Persæ*, 402-5.

<sup>1</sup> Supply the proper form of λέγω.

## 298.

## POET AND PATRIOT

The epitaph of that same Æschylus, written by himself, is notable in that it contains no word of his supreme genius as a dramatist, but dwells wholly on his valor at Marathon.

Αἴσχυλον Εὐφορίωνος Ἀθηναῖον τόδε κεύθει  
 μνῆμα κατα-φθίμενον πύροφόροιο Γέλας ·  
 Ἀλκὴν δ' εὐ-δόκιμον Μαραθῶνιον ἄλσος ἂν εἴποι  
 καὶ βαθυ-χαιτήεις Μῆδος ἐπιστάμενος.

F. G. Allinson thus translates the lines:

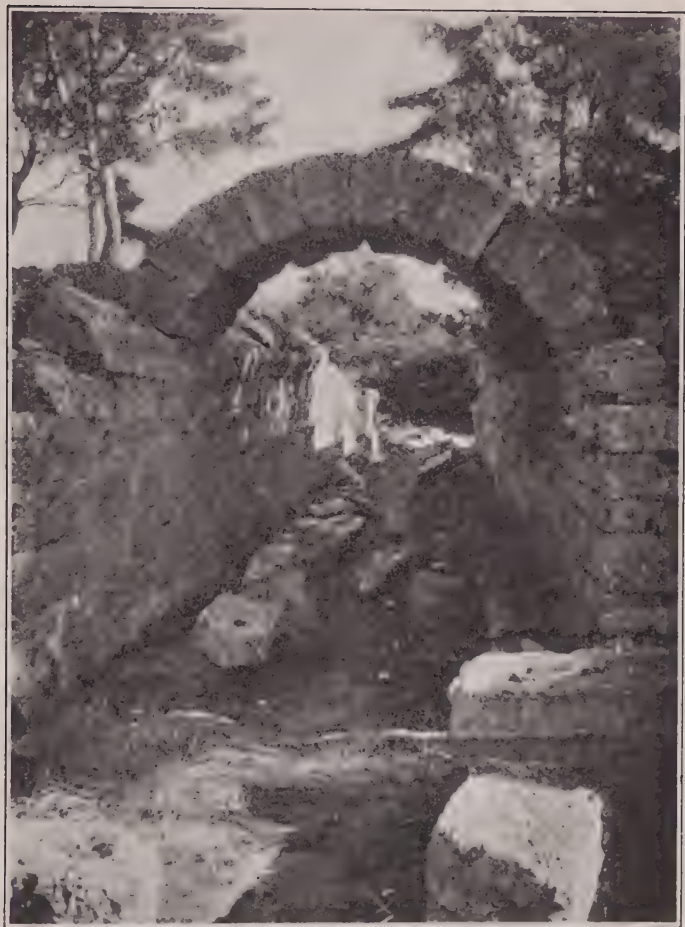
*Æschylus, son of Euphorion, here an Athenian lieth,  
 Wheatfields of Gela his tomb waving around and above;  
 Marathon's glebe-land could tell you the tale of his valor approvèd,  
 Aye and the long-haired Mede knew of it, knew of it well.*

## 299.

## "DRINK TO ME ONLY"

Εἰμὶ μὲν οὐ φιλό-οινος · ὅταν δ' ἐθέλῃς με μεθύσσαι (*make drunk*)  
 πρῶτα σὺ γενομένη (*tasting*) πρόσ-φερε καὶ δέχομαι ·  
 Εἰ γὰρ ἐπι-ψάψεις (*touch*) τοῖς χεῖλεσιν (*lips*), οὐκέτι  
 νήφειν (*be sober*)  
 εὐμαρές (*easy*), οὐδὲ φυγεῖν τὸν γλυκὺν (*sweet*) οἶνο-χόον  
 (χέω = *pour*).  
 Πορθμέυει (*brings*) γὰρ ἔμοιγε κύλιξ (*cup*) παρὰ σοῦ τὸ  
 φίλημα,  
 καὶ μοι ἀπ-αγγέλλει τὴν χάριν ἣν ἔλαβεν.

This six-line poem of an obscure poet in the Greek Anthology was the inspiration of Ben Jonson's famous *Drink to me only with thine eyes*. Compare the two.



THE ENTRANCE TO THE STADIUM AT OLYMPIA.





## LESSON XLIX

### IMPERATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE <sup>1</sup>

οὐδὲν γλύκιον ἢς πατρίδος. — *Naught is sweeter than one's native land.*<sup>2</sup>

**300.** The imperative middle and passive has an entirely regular formation in the present tense, the  $\sigma$  of the second person singular, as usual, dropping out between two vowels, which then contract.

PRESENT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF **παύω** *I stop*

|                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| (παύ-ε-σo) παύ-ου | παύ-ε-σθε  |
| παυ-έ-σθω         | παυ-έ-σθων |

Inflect the present imperative middle and passive of *φιλέω*, observing the rules for contraction and accent (§ 127). Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

**301.** The second aorist imperative middle has the same endings as the present, except that it has a circumflex on the ultima in the second person singular.

SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE MIDDLE OF **λείπω** *I leave*

|                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| (λιπ-έ-σo) λιπ-οῦ | λίπ-ε-σθε  |
| λιπ-έ-σθω         | λιπ-έ-σθων |

**302.** The first aorist imperative middle has a peculiar ending in the second person singular, as did the same form of the first aorist imperative active.

---

<sup>1</sup> The perfect imperative middle and passive is not given because of its great rarity.

<sup>2</sup> Homer, *Odyssey*, IX. 34.

FIRST AORIST IMPERATIVE MIDDLE OF **παύω**παῦ-σ **αι**<sup>1</sup>

παυ-σά-σθω

παύ-σα-σθε

παυ-σά-σθων

Inflect the present and aorist imperatives of μετα-πέμπομαι and ἀφ-ικνέομαι.

## 303.

## VOCABULARY

ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἡλλαξα: *change.*

PARALLAX, HYPALLAGE.

ἄνω, adv.: *up.* Cf. ἀνά.αὔ, adv.: *again, on the other hand.*ἐκεῖ, adv.: *there.*ἐνθα, adv.: *there, then, where (rel.).*ἤδη, adv.: *now, already.*μέσος, -η, -ον: *middle*; τὸ μέσον: *the middle.* MESOPOTAMIA.στράτευμα, -ατος, τό: *army.* Cf. στρατεύω.στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα: *turn.* STREPTOCOCCUS, STROPHE.

## 304.

## EXERCISES

(a) What clues are afforded by the portions in heavy type?

λείπου ἐλείπ ου λιποῦ ἐλίπ ου κωλῆσαι κώλυσαι  
κελευέσθω κελευσάσθων κελεύσασθε ἐκελεύσασθε

(b) Translate:

1. καὶ νῦν, ἔφη, μὴ μέλλωμεν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀλλ' ἀπ-ελθόντες ἤδη αἰρεῖσθε οἱ δεόμενοι ἄρχοντας, καὶ ἐλόμενοι ἦκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου. 2. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δὲ πορεύσομαι· εἰ δὲ βούλει, σὺ μὲν πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω μένειν. 3. ἀνα-στρεψάμενοι δὲ αὖ ἀπ-αλλάττεσθε ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χωρίου. 4. φύλαξαι δὲ μὴ κακίων δοκῆς τοῦ γέροντος. 5. μὴ ἔλυσθε τὰ ἐκεῖ μαῖλλον ἢ τὰ παρ' ἐμοί. 6. ἵνα δὲ πύθῃ περὶ τῶν ἄνω, μετὰ-πεμψαι τὸν πιστὸν ἡγεμόνα.

<sup>1</sup> A verb of three syllables has an accent on the antepenult in the second person singular, first aorist imperative middle: κέλευσαι. It must be carefully distinguished from κελεύσαι, first aorist infinitive active, and from κελεύσαι, third person singular, first aorist optative active, which, however, is usually replaced by κελεύσειε.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Do not rush (*fall*) into the ships.      2. If they wish to be free, let them be as brave as possible.      3. Let the old men do whatever seems best.      4. Let us take (*having*) courage (and) be worthy of our freedom.      5. Do not expect that the ships will aid any longer.

305.

PRO PATRIA

*Spartan* has always been synonymous with the simplicity, hardihood, and devotion that characterize the true soldier.



"HOLLOW LACEDÆMON"

The lovely valley of Sparta needed no defense except its valiant soldiers.

Far inferior in number to their neighbors, many of whom they had reduced to serfdom, the Spartans were forced to maintain their status by threat of arms. They entered military school at an early age and their best years were spent in barracks or on campaign. Such an environment discouraged individualism and fostered patriotism. Their literature consisted chiefly of choral songs suited to the mess-hall or the campfire, or to religious gatherings.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> An interesting picture of Spartan life is given in *The Coward of Thermopylæ* by C. D. Snedeker.

We hear of but few poets at Sparta. The best known, Tyrtaeus, is said to have been a lame schoolmaster sent by the Athenians in a spirit of mockery. If the poet was really lame, his verses were not, and he succeeded remarkably well in giving expression to the ideals peculiar to the people among whom he dwelt. Two of his poems follow.

(The Attic equivalents of dialectic forms are indicated wherever necessary.)

## I

τεθνάμεναι (*to die*) γὰρ καλὸν ἐν[ί] προ-μάχοισ[ι] πεσόντα  
 ἄνδρ' ἀγαθὸν περὶ ἧ (*his*) πατρίδι μαρνάμενον (*fighting*).

θῦμῳ γῆς περὶ τῆσδε μαχώμεθα καὶ περὶ παίδων  
 θνήσκωμεν ψυχέων (ψυχῶν) μηκέτι φειδόμενοι (*spar-  
 ing*).

ὦ νέοι, ἀλλὰ<sup>1</sup> μάχεσθε παρ' ἀλλήλοισ[ι] μένοντες,  
 μηδὲ φυγῆς αἰσχροῦς ἄρχετε μηδὲ φόβου,  
 ἀλλὰ μέγαν ποιεῖσθε καὶ ἄλκιμον (*valiant*) ἐν φρεσὶ  
 (breast) θῦμόν,  
 μηδὲ φιλο-ψυχεῖτ' ἀνδράσι μαρνάμενοι.

## II

The stirring march-song that follows breathes pride of race and interest in military traditions. (Ask your instructor to read you these lively anapæsts.)

ἄγετ' (υρ), ὦ Σπάρτας (-ης) εὐάνδρῳ (-ου)  
 κῶροι (*scions*) πατέρων πολιᾶτᾶν (πολιτῶν)  
 λαιᾶ (*left hand*) μὲν ἔτυν (*shield*) προ-βάλεσθε,  
 δόρυ δ' εὐτόλμως (*courageously*) ἀν-σχεσθε  
 μὴ φειδόμενοι τᾶς (τῆς) ζωᾶς (*compare zoölogy*) ·  
 οὐ γὰρ πάτριον (*customary*) τᾶ (τῇ) Σπάρτα.

<sup>1</sup> Used with the imperative to give force and liveliness.

## LESSON L

### FUTURE OF LIQUID VERBS

---

μὴ κρίνετε ἵνα μὴ κριθῇτε. — *Judge not that ye be not judged.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**306.** Verbs whose stem ends in a liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ) add **εσ** to form the future active and middle. The **σ**, as usual, drops out between two vowels, which then contract:

φαίνω, φανέ(σ)ω, φανῶ.

The future of such verbs is inflected in the same way as the present of φιλέω.

Inflect the future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle active and middle of φαίνω. Compare with paradigm (§ 529).

**307.** Verbs in -ιζω that have more than two syllables form their future in -ιεω and are inflected like φαίνω:

νομίζω ; νομιέω : νομιῶ, νομιείς, νομιεῖ, κ.τ.λ.

Similar forms appear in the future of a few verbs which drop the single σ between two vowels and contract the vowels:

καλέ(σ)ω : καλῶ, καλεῖς, καλεῖ, κ.τ.λ. ;

μαχέ(σ)ομαι : μαχοῦμαι, μαχεῖ, μαχεῖται, κ.τ.λ.

Consult the general vocabulary for the future of the following verbs which have already been studied:

ἀγγέλλω, ἀπο-κτείνω, βάλλω, θνήσκω, πίπτω, πορίζω, τείνω.

---

<sup>1</sup> St. Matthew, VII. 2.

**308. Object Clauses.** After a verb of *striving, caring for, or effecting*, ὅπως and the *future indicative* supply the object :<sup>1</sup>

βουλεύεται ὅπως αὐτοὺς πείσει *he is planning how to persuade them.*

The negative is μή.

## 309.

## VOCABULARY

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, -οῦμαι<sup>2</sup> : *reply.*

ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἥ : *fitness, excellence, bravery, virtue.* Cf. ἄριστος.

Cf. Lat. *virtus.*

γῆ,<sup>3</sup> γῆς, ἡ : *land, soil.* GEOLOGY.

κρίνω, κρίνω<sup>2</sup> : *pick out, judge, decide.* CRISIS, CRITIC.

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην<sup>4</sup> : *look to see, inquire, consider.*

SCEPTIC.

σκοπέω<sup>5</sup> : *look to see, inquire, consider.*

MICROSCOPE, PERISCOPE.

φαίνω, φανῶ<sup>2</sup> : *shed light, show; mid. and pass., appear.*

PHENOMENON.

φανερός, -ά, -όν : *visible, apparent.*

PHANEROGAM.

## 310.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπο-κρίνούμεθα, ἐπειδὴν ἤκη τις ἀγγελῶν τὰ περὶ τῆς μάχης.
2. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ὅπως μὴ τὴν ἀρετὴν ἀπο-βαλεῖτε ἣν ἐλάβετε παρὰ τῶν πατέρων ὑμῶν.
3. παρα-σκευασόμεθα δ' ὅπως ταύτης τῆς γῆς φανούμεθα ἄξιοι εἶναι.
4. τῶν δὲ φίλων ἐπι-μελοῦμαι, ὅπως τὰ ἐμὰ μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ παρὰ βασιλεῖ ἔλονται.
5. ὑμᾶς δὲ κρίνω πολλοῦ<sup>6</sup> ἀξίους εἶναι.
6. σκέψεται δ' ὅπως ἄνδρας ὅτι ἀρίστους λήψεται.
7. δεῖ δ' ἡμᾶς ἐπι-μελεῖσθαι ὅπως ἄξιοι εἶναι φανούμεθα ταύτης τῆς ἐλευθερίας.
8. οὐ γὰρ

<sup>1</sup> This happens even after secondary tenses.

<sup>2</sup> For the aorist of this verb, see § 313.

<sup>3</sup> Contract noun : hence ἡ in all forms.

<sup>4</sup> Rare in present and imperfect, in which tenses σκοπέω is used.

<sup>5</sup> Present and imperfect only.

<sup>6</sup> Genitive of value.

τούς γ' ἐλευθέρους ἀπο κτενεῖτε, μὴ φανεροὶ γένησθε κακοὶ ὄντες.<sup>1</sup>

(b) Complete :

1. ταῦτα μέλλει ἀγγεῖλ—ἐπ' αὖν πρὸς βασιλ—ἀφ-ικ—ται.
2. Κῦρον γὰρ χρὴ ἐπι-μελ—σθαι ὅπως τὰ δίκαια ἀπο-κρίν—ται.
3. σκοπ—ντων ὅπως ἀμείνους φαν—νται ἢ πολλ—βαρβαρ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Let him remain in charge of the van.
2. Proceed along the mountain when you find those who are in difficulty.
3. Do not depart from (ἀπ-αλλάττομαι) that spot unless some faithful man is there present.
4. Let them be on their guard that the horsemen do not again get (γίγνομαι) in their rear.

### 311.

#### THE ALMIGHTY DOLLAR

ὁ μὲν Ἐπίχαρμος τοὺς θεοὺς εἶναι λέγει  
 ἀνέμους (*winds*), ὕδωρ, γῆν, ἥλιον (*sun*), πῦρ, ἀστέρας (*stars*).  
 ἐγὼ δ' ὑπ-έλαβον (*supposed*) χρησίμους (*useful*) εἶναι θεοὺς  
 τὰργύριον<sup>2</sup> ἡμῖν καὶ τὸ χρῦσίον.  
 ἰδρῦσάμενος (*installing*) τούτους γὰρ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν  
 εὗξαι (*imperative*)· τί βούλει; πάντα σοι γενήσεται,  
 ἀγρός (*land*), οἰκίαι, θεράποντες (*servants*), ἀργυρώματα,  
 φίλοι, δικασταί (*judges*), μάρτυρες (*witnesses*). μόνον δίδου  
 (*give, imperative*)·  
 αὐτοὺς γὰρ ἔξεις τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπ-ηρέτας (*slaves*).

Menander, fragment.

Supply the nominative singular for as many of the nouns as you can. What English derivatives are suggested?

<sup>1</sup> § 214.

<sup>2</sup> An instance of crasis, similar to elision. Two words are *mixed*, i.e., *fused* into one: ὁ ἀνὴρ often becomes ἀνήρ.



## 312.

## PERSIAN TREACHERY

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρ-εκλήθησαν (*were summoned*) εἴσω. οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον. οὐ πολλῶ δὲ ὕστερον ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου (*signal, compare SEMAPHORE*) οἱ τ' ἔνδον (*within*) συν-ελαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ ἔξω (*compare ἐκ*) κατ-



ACROCORINTH

Ewing Galloway.

Behind these columns of Apollo's temple looms the rugged citadel from whose lofty summit the Corinthians often spied the approach of trader and pirate.

εκόπησαν (*were slain*). μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ἱππέων διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνοντες ᾧ τιμὴ ἐν-τυγχάνοιεν (*met*) Ἕλλημι πάντας ἔκτεινον. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐθαύμαζον ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὀρῶντες (*seeing*). ἐκ τούτου δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα πάντες ἐκ-πεπληγμένοι (*frightened*) καὶ νομίζοντες αὐτίκα (*immediately*) ἤξιεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, II. 5. 31-34.

## LESSON LI

### AORIST OF LIQUIDS

---

καιρὸς δ' ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἄριστος. — *Everything in season.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**313. The Aorist of Liquids.** Verbs with stems ending in a liquid (§ 306) form the first aorist by lengthening their stem vowel and adding α. α lengthens to η (after ι or ρ to ā), ε to ει, ι to ī, υ to ū:

φαίνω (stem φαν-), ἔφηνα; ἀγγέλλω (stem ἀγγελ-), ἤγγειλα.

In other respects these aorists resemble ἔπαυσα.

Inflect the aorist indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle active and middle of φαίνω. Compare with paradigm (§ 529).

**314. Object Clauses after Verbs of Fearing.** (a) After a verb of fearing in a *primary* tense μή lest and the *subjunctive* state the *object* of fear:

φοβεῖται μὴ κακὰ πάθῃ he fears lest he may suffer harm.

The negative form is μὴ οὐ lest not.

(b) After a *secondary* tense the *optative* may occur:

ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ κακὰ πάθῃ he was afraid that he might suffer harm.

A subjunctive after a secondary tense emphasizes the object of fear.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Hesiod, *Works and Days*, 694. Literally: (There is) a best moment for everything.

<sup>2</sup> Compare § 192, b and note.

## 315.

## VOCABULARY

|   |  |
|---|--|
| ἄκρος, -ᾱ, -ον: <i>top of</i> ; τὸ ἄκρον: <i>the top.</i> ACROPOLIS, AKRON. | ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὀφείλησα: <i>owe.</i>                      |
| εἴθε, conj.: <i>O if, would that, if only.</i>                              | τέμνω, τεμῶ, ἔτεμον or ἔταμον: <i>cut.</i> ANATOMY.          |
| εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ: <i>peace.</i> IRENIC.                                       | τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον: <i>run,</i> TROCHAIC. Cf. δρόμος. |
| καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ: <i>fitting moment, opportunity.</i>                         | φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι: <sup>1</sup> <i>fear.</i> Cf. φόβος.    |
| μαθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον: <i>learn, understand.</i> POLYMATH.              | χαλεπαίνω, -ανῶ, -ηνα: <i>be severe, angry.</i> Cf. χαλεπός. |
| μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε: <i>is a care, concerns.</i> Used impersonally.     |  |

## 316.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἐμοὶ δὲ μελήσει ὅπως ἐν καιρῷ ἀφ-ιξόμεθα. 2. φοβεῖται μὴ οὐχ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος δράμωσιν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 3. οὐκ ἔστι ρᾶδιον τὴν σὴν βουλήν μαθεῖν. 4. ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ ὁ λόχος χαλεπήνειεν ἡμῖν. 5. εἴθε ἐπ-αινοῖεν τὸν θῦμὸν τὸν τῆς βασιλείας. 6. τοῦ δὲ Κύρου βασιλεὺς τὴν τε κεφαλὴν καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ἀπ-έτεμεν. 7. τῆς νυκτὸς ἡμῖν ἦν φόβος μὴ μάθοιεν ὅπου ἐστὶ τὸ χρυσίον. 8. ὥρᾱ ὑμῖν σκοπεῖν πότερον ἐμοὶ ἔψεσθε ἢ οὐ. 9. καὶ ἔμελλον οἱ κράτιστοι δραμεῖσθαι κατὰ τῶν ὁρῶν.

(b) Complete:

1. φοβοῦμαι μὴ ὁ ἀνὴρ χαλεπήνῃ—, ἐπειδὰν αἰσθάνῃ— τὴν οἰκίαν διαρπαξο—. 2. σκοπεῖσθε ὅπως τὸ πρᾶγμα μαθ—, πρὶν ἐκεῖ ἐλθ—. 3. ἡμ— ἦν φόβος μὴ οὐχ οἱ παῖδες τοὺς ἀπο-θαν— εὔ λεγ—.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. This orator appears (to be) inferior in wisdom. 2. Look to it that you are worthy of your freedom. 3. They reply

<sup>1</sup> Aorist follows.

at once, that they may not seem to lack bravery. 4. You must see to it that the men in the city decide this. 5. The commander is planning how he will turn their right wing.



"SERMONS IN STONES"

This bit of the Acropolis wall is a tribute to the energy of Themistocles. In his zeal to fortify Athens before the interference of other Greek states, he had column drums and any other available architectural pieces used.

### 317.

### POOR SERIPHOS!

The point of the following anecdote, one of many contained in Plutarch's *Life of Themistocles*, lies in the fact that Seriphos is an insignificant little island. All countries seem to have their joke-towns.

τοῦ δὲ Σερίφιου πρὸς Θεμιστοκλέᾳ εἰπόντος, ὥς οὐ δι' αὐτὸν ἔχοι δόξαν (*fame*) ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν πόλιν, Ἀληθῇ λέγεις, εἶπεν, ἀλλ' οὐτ' ἂν ἐγὼ Σερίφιος ὢν ἐγενόμην ἔν-δοξος οὔτε σὺ Ἀθηναῖος.

Plutarch, *Themistocles*, XVIII. 3.

## 318.

## SANG FROID

Hermes presents his bill to Charon.

XAP. Νῦν μὲν, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, ἀ-δύνατον<sup>1</sup> (*impossible*, that is, *to pay*), ἣν δὲ λοιμός (*pestilence*) τις ἢ πόλεμος κατα-πέμψῃ πολλούς, ἐν-έσται τότε ἀπο-κερδᾶναι τι (*make some profit*) ἀπὸ τῶν πορθμείων (*ferry charges*).

ΕΡΜ. Νῦν οὖν ἐγὼ καθ-εδούμαι (*will sit down*) τὰ κάκιστα εὐχόμενος γενέσθαι, ὥς ἀπὸ τούτων τὰ ὀφειλόμενα ἀπο-λάβοιμι.

XAP. Οὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλως, ὦ Ἑρμῇ. νῦν δὲ ὀλίγοι, μανθάνεις, ἀφ-ικνουῦνται ἡμῖν · εἰρήνη γάρ.<sup>1</sup>

ΕΡΜ. Ἄμεινον<sup>1</sup> οὕτως, εἰ καὶ ἡμῖν παρα-τείνοιτο (*be extended*) ὑπὸ σοῦ τὸ ὄφλημα (*compare* ὀφείλω). ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν παλαιοί (*compare* PALAEONTOLOGY), ὦ Χάρων, ἦκον ἀνδρεῖοι ἅπαντες, αἵματος (*compare* HEMORRHAGE) μεστοὶ καὶ τραυματαῖαι (*"casualties"*) οἱ πολλοί · νῦν δὲ ἢ φαρμάκῳ (*compare* PHARMACIST) τις ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδὸς ἀπο-θανῶν<sup>2</sup> ἢ ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς, ὥχροι (*pale*, *compare* OCHER) ἅπαντες καὶ ἀ-γενεῖς (*ignoble*), οὐχ ὅμοιοι (*compare* HOMOLOGOUS) ἐκείνοις. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι αὐτῶν διὰ χρήματα ἤκουσιν.

XAP. Πάνν γὰρ περι-μάχητά ἐστι ταῦτα.

ΕΡΜ. Δικαίως ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ ἀπ-αιτοίην τὰ ὀφειλόμενα παρὰ σοῦ.

Adapted from Lucian, *Dialogues of the Dead*, 4.

<sup>1</sup> Supply ἐστι.

<sup>2</sup> ἀπο-θνήσκω is virtually a passive to ἀπο-κτείνω. Compare ποιέω and πᾶσχω.

## LESSON LII

### PERFECT ACTIVE <sup>1</sup>

---

εὑρηκα. — *I have it.*<sup>2</sup>

---

**319. The Perfect Indicative.** (a) The perfect denotes *completed* action with the effect of the action still continuing at the time of speaking or writing:

πέπαυκα *I have stopped (it), that is, I have (it) stopped at the present time.*

(b) The perfect often stresses the *lasting result* with little or no reference to the act of completion. It is then usually translated by a present:

τέθνηκε *he is dead (he has passed away);*

πέποιθα *I am confident, I trust.*

**320. The pluperfect** has a force which may be best explained by a mathematical formula:

pluperfect: perfect: : imperfect: present.

ἔπεπαύκη *I had stopped (it),* ἔπεποίθη *I was confident.*

#### PERFECT INDICATIVE OF ΠΑΥΩ

πέ-παυ-κα

πε-παύ-κα-μεν

πέ-παυ-κα-ς

πε-παύ-κα-τε

πέ-παυ-κε(ν)

πε-παύ-κᾱσι(ν)

#### PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE OF ΠΑΥΩ

ἔ-πε-παύ-κη

ἔ-πε-παύ-κε-μεν

ἔ-πε-παύ-κη-ς

ἔ-πε-παύ-κε-τε

ἔ-πε-παύ-κει

ἔ-πε-παύ-κε-σαν

#### PERFECT INFINITIVE

πε-παυ-κέ-ναι

#### PERFECT PARTICIPLE

πε-παυ-κώς, -κυῖα, -κός

---

<sup>1</sup>The perfect subjunctive, optative, and imperative occur infrequently and are, moreover, so easily recognized that detailed study is not asked for. If desired, they may be found in the *Grammatical Appendix* and learned.

<sup>2</sup>Archimedes. Motto of the state of California. Literally: *I have found.*

**321. Reduplication** is the sign of the perfect, whether active, middle, or passive, and is found in every perfect. It has different forms:

(a) Verbs beginning with a single consonant prefix this consonant and  $\epsilon$  to the stem:

*παύω, πέπαυκα.*

$\phi$  is represented by  $\pi$ ,  $\theta$  by  $\tau$ ,  $\chi$  by  $\kappa$ :

*φαίνω, πέφηνα; θνήσκω, τέθνηκα.*

(b) Verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid (Introduction I, d) usually reduplicate like those beginning with a single consonant.

*γράφω, γέγραφα.*

(c) Verbs beginning with a vowel, or with a double consonant, or with two or more consonants other than a mute and a liquid, have a reduplication identical with augment:

*ἀρπάζω, ἤρπακα; ζητέω, ἐζήτηκα; στρατεύω, ἐστράτευκα.*

**322. The perfect active** of most verbs is formed by adding **-κα** (**-κε**) to the reduplicated stem; of other verbs (especially those with mute or liquid stems) by adding **-α** (**-ε**). Perfects in **-κα** (**-κε**) are called first perfects; those in **-α** (**-ε**) second perfects. Second perfects may best be learned from the principal parts. Except for the  $\kappa$ , they have the same inflection as first perfects.<sup>1</sup>

**323. The pluperfect** prefixes a syllabic augment when the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant. Otherwise it retains the reduplicated stem unchanged:

*πέφηνα, ἐπεφήνη; ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκη.*

Note the accents of the infinitive and participle. They are typical of these forms and often serve as clues.

<sup>1</sup> The second perfect usually shows the mute of the stem in its rough form:  $\pi$  and  $\beta$  become  $\phi$ ;  $\kappa$  and  $\gamma$  become  $\chi$ ;  $\tau$  and  $\delta$  become  $\theta$ .



Inflect the perfect and pluperfect indicative active of *πέφηναι*; give the perfect infinitive active and the perfect participle active of the same.

**324. The perfect participle active** uses the endings of the consonant declension in the masculine and neuter, of the *α*-declension in the feminine. The stems should be noted: *ν* is absent before *τ* in the masculine and neuter; also *υι* and short *α* appear in the feminine nominative and accusative singular. The absence of *ν* or the presence of *υι* serve as clues.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE OF *παύω*

|              |             |              |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| πεπαυκώς     | πεπαυκυῖα   | πεπαυκός     |
| πεπαυκότος   | πεπαυκυῖας  | πεπαυκότος   |
| πεπαυκότι    | πεπαυκυῖα   | πεπαυκότι    |
| πεπαυκότα    | πεπαυκυῖαν  | πεπαυκός     |
| πεπαυκότες   | πεπαυκυῖαι  | πεπαυκότα    |
| πεπαυκότων   | πεπαυκυῖων  | πεπαυκότων   |
| πεπαυκόσι(ν) | πεπαυκυῖαις | πεπαυκόσι(ν) |
| πεπαυκότας   | πεπαυκυῖας  | πεπαυκότα    |

325.

VOCABULARY

δέ-δοικα (δείδω) : *fear.*

εἵ-ληφα (λαμβάνω) : *have taken.*

ἔρ-ριφα (ρίπτω) : *have thrown.*

ἐ-στράτευκα (στρατεύω) : *have made a campaign.*

εὔρηκα<sup>1</sup> (εὕρισκω) : *have found.*

ἤρρηκα (αἰρέω) : *have seized, have captured.*

ἤρπακα (ἄρπάζω)<sup>2</sup> : *have seized, have plundered.*

λέ-λοιπα (λείπω) : *have left.*

πέ-πεικα (πείθω) : *have persuaded.*

πέ-ποιθα (πείθω) : *have been persuaded, am confident, trust.*

πέ-πομφα (πέμπω) : *have sent.*

πέ-πονθα (πάσχω) : *have experienced, have been treated.*

τέ-θνηκα (θνήσκω) : *be dead.*

<sup>1</sup> Or ἤρηκα.

<sup>2</sup> Verbs in -ζω (stem -δ) drop the δ before the κ of the perfect as before the σ of the future and aorist.

## 326.

## EXERCISES

(a) What clues are afforded by the portions in heavy type?

|              |                 |              |
|--------------|-----------------|--------------|
| λε λοίπαμεν  | ἐ στρατευ κότ ι | ἡ ρπά κε σαν |
| ἐρρ ιφ ἐ ναι | ἐδε δοί κει     | ἡρηκ υῖ αι   |

(b) Translate :

1. ἐστρατεύκαμεν δὴ μετὰ τῶν βελτίστων. 2. τὴν σάλπιγγα εἰληφὼς πρὸς βασιλεῆν θεί. 3. ἐδεδοίκετε δὲ μὴ οὐ πέμψαιμι ὑμῖν τὸν χρυσόν; 4. τοῦ δὲ Κύρου τεθνηκότος οὐκέτι δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἐλαύνειν εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. 5. ἐνομίζετε δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους τὰ ἄκρα εἰληφέναι ἐν καιρῷ. 6. ἐκείνους ἐπεπείκει τὰ αὐτὰ πράττειν. 7. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἤκομεν, οἱ φύλακες ἀπ-ελελοίπεσαν τὸ στρατόπεδον. 8. ἔστιν οὖν ὅ τι ὑπ' ἐμοῦ κακὸν πεπόνθατε; 9. πότε ὑπ-ώπτευσεν τοὺς ἐτέρους τὸν οἶνον ἡρηκέναι; 10. τὰ δὲ ὄπλα ἐρριφότες ἐν-έπεσον εἰς τὰς οἰκίας. 11. ἡ δὲ βασιλεία ἀγγελὸν πεπομφυῖα ἐλαύνει πρὸς τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στρατεύμα.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. He fears that they may show themselves (to be) more just than the king. 2. The boy did not become angry when he cut his hand. 3. We were afraid that the more cowardly might not be pleased. 4. They ran at full speed in order to arrive at the fitting moment.

## 327.

## A CYNICAL THRUST

Περικλεῖ δὲ βουλόμενος ἐν-τυχεῖν (*fall in with, meet*) ἐπὶ θύρᾳς ἦλθεν αὐτοῦ. πυθόμενος δὲ οὐ σχολάζειν (*be at leisure*) ἀλλὰ σκοπεῖν καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὅπως λόγον ἀπο-δώσει (*render account*) Ἀθηναίους, ἀπ-ερχόμενος ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης, Εἴτα, ἔφη, βέλτιον οὐκ ἦν αὐτὸν σκοπεῖν ὅπως οὐκ ἀπο-δώσει λόγον Ἀθηναίους;

Plutarch, *Alcibiades*, VII. 2.



THE HERMES OF PRAXITELES

The ancients seem to have regarded the Hermes less highly than other works of Praxiteles. It is now the most famous statue in the world, since it is the only undoubted original by a known master of first rank.



## LESSON LIII

### PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

*Μνημοσύνη μήτηρ Μουσᾶων. — Memory, mother of the Muses.*<sup>1</sup>

**328. Perfect Middle and Passive.** The perfect and pluperfect are formed by adding the proper endings directly to the reduplicated stem with no connecting vowel. The middle (and passive) endings of the present help form the perfect; those of the imperfect help form the pluperfect. The pluperfect, of course, has an augment. Accents are normal except in the infinitive and participle, where the penult is accented. This peculiarity of accent is a convenient clue to the infinitive and participle in the perfect middle (and passive).

Inflect the perfect and pluperfect indicative, the perfect infinitive and participle of *παύω* in the middle (and passive) voice. Compare with paradigm (§ 527).

**329. Stem Changes.** *Stems ending in a consonant* naturally undergo various changes through contact with the personal endings. Since it is easy to recognize these forms but a rather complicated matter to inflect them, detailed study is not asked for, but attention is called to the changes.

Note these significant facts:

1. A stem ending in *π, β, or φ* shows

$$\mu \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mu\alpha\iota \\ \mu\eta\nu \\ \mu\epsilon\theta\alpha \\ \mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma \end{array} \right. \quad \psi \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \alpha\iota \\ \omicron \end{array} \right. \quad \pi \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \tau\alpha\iota \\ \tau\omicron \end{array} \right. \quad \phi^2 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \theta\epsilon \\ \theta\alpha\iota \end{array} \right.$$

<sup>1</sup> *Hymn to Hermes*, 429-430.

<sup>2</sup> The *σ* between consonants drops out.

2. A stem ending in  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ , or  $\chi$  shows

$$\gamma \begin{cases} \muαι \\ \muην \\ \muεθα \\ \muενος \end{cases} \quad \xi \begin{cases} αι \\ ο \end{cases} \quad \kappa \begin{cases} ται \\ το \end{cases} \quad \chi \begin{cases} θε \\ θαι \end{cases}$$

3. A stem ending in  $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$  shows

$$\sigma \begin{cases} \muαι \\ \muην \\ \muεθα \\ \muενος \end{cases} \quad \sigma \begin{cases} αι \\ ο \end{cases} \quad \sigma \begin{cases} ται \\ το \end{cases} \quad \sigma \begin{cases} θε \\ θαι \end{cases}$$

4. A stem ending in  $-ν$  shows

$$\sigma \begin{cases} \muαι \\ \muην \\ \muεθα \\ \muενος \end{cases} \quad \nu \begin{cases} σαι \\ σο \end{cases} \quad \nu \begin{cases} ται \\ το \end{cases} \quad \nu \begin{cases} θε \\ θαι \end{cases}$$

5. A perfect participle and  $εἰσί$  or  $ῆσαν$  are used for the third person plural of the perfect or pluperfect indicative middle (and passive) respectively of such verbs.

**330. Verbal Adjectives.** Verbal adjectives in  $-τέος$ ,  $-τέα$ ,  $-τέον$  denote *necessity* (like the Latin gerundive).

(a) They may be used personally:

$διαβατέος ἐστὶν ὁ ποταμός$  *the river must be crossed.*

(b) They may be used impersonally:<sup>1</sup>

$πρακτέον ἐστίν$  *it must be done.*

**331. Dative of Agent.** The dative of reference, used with a perfect passive or a verbal in  $-τέος$ , denotes the *agent*:<sup>2</sup>

$τοῦτο ἡμῖν ἐπράχθη$  *this has been done by us;*

$τοῦτο ἡμῖν πρακτέον ἐστίν$  *this must be done by us.*

<sup>1</sup> The impersonal verbal may take an object:

$διαβατέον ἐστὶ τὸν ποταμόν$  *the river must be crossed.*

<sup>2</sup> What uses of the dative have you now had?

## 332.

## VOCABULARY

|  |   |
|--|---|
| ἀ-τίμαζω, ἀτίμασσω, ἡτίμακα, ἡτίμασμαι: dishonor.              | παρασάγγης, -ου, ὁ: parasang. A Persian road measure = about 30 stades. |
| ἕως, conj.: while, until.                                      |   |
| θάπτω, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι: dig, bury.                       | τάφος, -ου, ὁ: burial, grave. EPITAPH. Cf. θάπτω.                       |
| μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, ἔμνησα: remind; μέμνημαι: remember. MNEMONIC. | τάφρος, -ου, ἡ: ditch, trench. Cf. θάπτω.                               |
| οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, ὤκησα, ὤκηκα, ὤκημαι: dwell, inhabit.           | τίμη, -ῆς, ἡ: honor, price. TIMOCRACY.                                  |
| ECUMENICAL. Cf. οἰκία.   |   |

## 333.

## EXERCISES

(a) Locate these forms, giving mood, tense, person, number, and present indicative of the verbs from which they come:

λελειφθαι, λελειμμένοι εἰσίν, πέπεμπται, ἐπέπειστο, ἤρπασται, ἐπέφαντο, ἡγμένοι ἦσαν, πέπραῖξαι, ἐτέταχθε, πέπειςμαι, πεφάνθαι, πεπεμμένος,<sup>1</sup> ἐπέπρακτο, τετάγμεθα, ἠθροίσθαι, πεφάσμεθα.

(b) Translate:

1. ἐνταῦθα παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν πόλις Ἑλληνικὴ ὤκητο εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη. 2. καὶ ἕως γε ἐκεῖ μένετε, σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ ὅπως ὥς ἀσφαλέστατα μενεῖτε. 3. εἰὰν δὲ εὖ γένηται τι, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι<sup>2</sup> σέ φασιν. 4. τὸ δὲ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ἐνταῦθα τέθαπται ὅπου ἀπ-έθανε μαχόμενος. 5. οὐκέτι μέντοι διὰ τὸν χρόνον πολλὸν ὄντα πάντα μέμνημαι. 6. οὗτος δὲ κακίων γενόμενος τῶν ἄλλων τῷ στρατηγῷ ἡ-τίμαστο. 7. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῖν πολλοὺς παρασάγγας πρὶν εἰς τὴν τάφρον ἀφ-ικέσθαι. 8. οὗτος ὁ τάφος τῆς<sup>3</sup> μεγάλης ἐπεποιήτο. 9. σπεύσει ὁ λόχος ἕως ἂν φανερὰ γένηται ἡ τάφρος.

<sup>1</sup> Because three μ's are unpronounceable, one μ is dropped.

<sup>2</sup> Future perfect = future.

<sup>3</sup> Genitive of price.



## (c) Write in Greek:

1. The pursuers have not found his body.
2. They are confident that the king has captured the largest cities.
3. The messenger has persuaded the Greeks that Cyrus is dead.
4. Your mother had sent some one to report his death.

## 334.

## CHRIST AND THE TEMPTER

Γέγραπται, Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτω (*bread*) μόνῳ ζήσεται (*live*) ὁ<sup>1</sup> ἄνθρωπος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ῥήματι (*word*) ἐκ-πορευομένῳ διὰ στόματος θεοῦ.

St. Matthew, IV. 4.

## 335.

## A NARROW ESCAPE

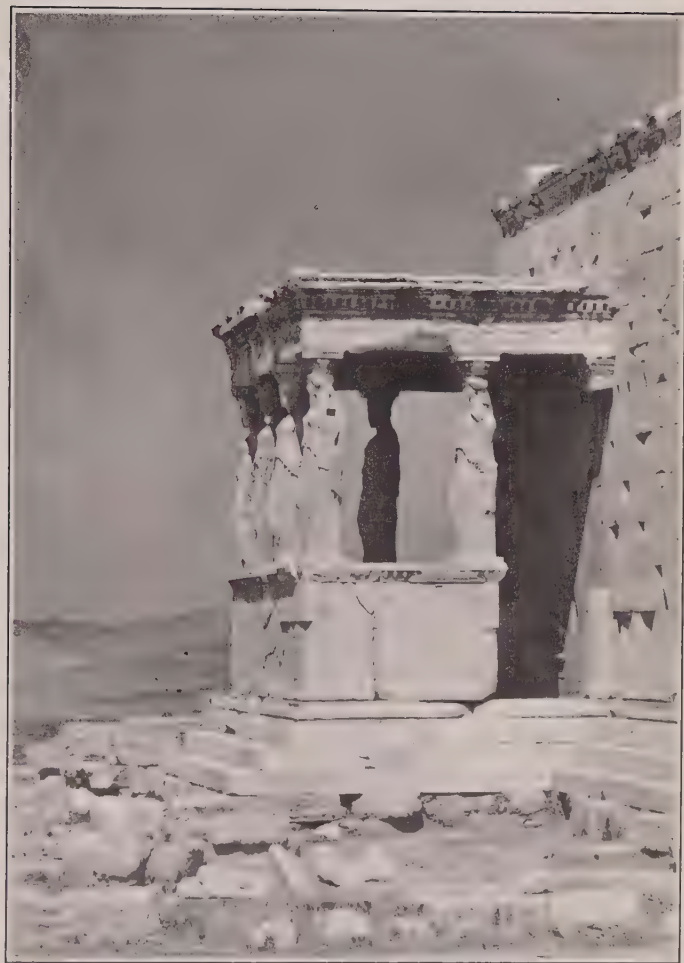
τῇ δ' αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχος ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν διά-βασιν (compare δια-βαίνω) τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐκεῖ κατα-σκεψάμενος τὴν ἄγορὰν ἀφ-ιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσ-ῆλαινε. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα (compare XYLOPHONE) σχίζων (compare SCHISM) τις, ὡς ἐθεώρει Κλέαρχον δι-ελαύνοντα, ἔβαλε τὴν ἀξίνην (*ax*)· καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ<sup>2</sup> ἤμαρτεν (*missed*)· ἄλλος δὲ λίθον καὶ ἄλλος, εἴτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενομένης. ὁ δὲ κατα-φεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παρ-αγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ (*there*) ἐκέλευσε μείναι τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα (*knees*) ἔχοντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾶκας ἤλαινε ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστε ἐκείνους ἐκ-πεπληῆχθαι καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα, καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 5. 12-13.

(To be continued)

<sup>1</sup> The article is sometimes used in a generic sense and denotes one class as distinguished from other classes. Compare the French use of *le*: *l'homme est mortel*.

<sup>2</sup> A verb meaning *to miss* governs the genitive.



THE PORCH OF THE MAIDENS

For different views of this porch of the Erechtheum, see pages 74 and 334.



## LESSON LIV

### FUTURE AND AORIST PASSIVE <sup>1</sup>

τὸ νικᾶν αὐτὸν αὐτὸν πᾶσῶν νικῶν πρώτη τε καὶ ἀρίστη.  
*Self-mastery is the first and noblest victory of all.*<sup>2</sup>

**336.** The first aorist passive forms its stem by adding **θη** (in indicative and infinitive) or **θε** (in subjunctive, optative, and participle) to the verb stem. To this are added the personal endings of the *active* voice. Contraction (**ε + ω**, **η, η**) occurs throughout the subjunctive. The mood sign of the optative in the singular is **ιη**; in the plural **ι** and **ιε** (§ 187). These combine to form **ειη, ει, ειε**.

#### FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE PASSIVE OF **παύω**

|            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| ἐ-παύ-θη-ν | ἐ-παύ-θη-μεν |
| ἐ-παύ-θη-ς | ἐ-παύ-θη-τε  |
| ἐ-παύ-θη   | ἐ-παύ-θη-σαν |

#### FIRST AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE PASSIVE

|                      |                             |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| (παυ-θ-έ-ω) παυ θῶ   | (παυ-θ-έ-ω μ ε ν) παυ θῶμεν |
| (παυ-θ-έ-ης) παυ θῇς | (παυ-θ-έ-η τ ε) παυ θῇτε    |
| (παυ-θ-έ-η) παυ θῇ   | (παυ-θ-έ-ω σ ι) παυ θῶσι    |

#### FIRST AORIST OPTATIVE PASSIVE

|           |                           |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| παυ θείην | παυ θείμεν or παυ θείημεν |
| παυ θείης | παυ θείτε or παυ θείητε   |
| παυ θείη  | παυ θείεν or παυ θείησαν  |

#### FIRST AORIST INFINITIVE PASSIVE παυ θῆναι

#### FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE παυ θείς, -είσα, -έν

<sup>1</sup> The imperative is omitted because of its great rarity.

<sup>2</sup> Plato, *Laws*, 626 E.

**337.** All vowel stems have aorist passives like *ἐπαύθην*. Before *θ*, stems ending in *π* or *β* roughen to *φ*, those in *κ* or *γ* roughen to *χ*. Stems ending in *τ*, *δ*, *θ* change to *σ*:

*πεμπ-, ἐπέμφθην*; *ἀγ-, ἤχθην*; *ἀρπαδ-, ἡρπάσθην*.

**338.** The aorist participle passive has the endings of the consonant declension in the masculine and neuter, of the *α*-declension in the feminine. In the nominative masculine singular and the dative masculine and neuter plural *ντ* drops out and *ε* lengthens to *ει* (§ 107).

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE OF *παύω*

|                    |                   |                    |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| <i>παυθείς</i>     | <i>παυθείσα</i>   | <i>παυθέν</i>      |
| <i>παυθέντος</i>   | <i>παυθείσης</i>  | <i>παυθέντος</i>   |
| <i>παυθέντι</i>    | <i>παυθείσῃ</i>   | <i>παυθέντι</i>    |
| <i>παυθέντα</i>    | <i>παυθείσαν</i>  | <i>παυθέν</i>      |
| <i>παυθέντες</i>   | <i>παυθείσαι</i>  | <i>παυθέντα</i>    |
| <i>παυθέντων</i>   | <i>παυθείσων</i>  | <i>παυθέντων</i>   |
| <i>παυθείσι(ν)</i> | <i>παυθείσαις</i> | <i>παυθείσι(ν)</i> |
| <i>παυθέντας</i>   | <i>παυθείσας</i>  | <i>παυθέντα</i>    |

**339.** A second aorist passive appears in some verbs. Such a form lacks *θ*. Otherwise, both as to form and meaning, a second aorist passive is the same as a first aorist passive.

Inflect the indicative, subjunctive, optative, infinitive, and participle of *γράφω* in the aorist passive (*ἐγράφην*). Compare with paradigm (§ 533).

**340.** The future passive forms its stem by adding *σο* (*σε*) to the stem of the aorist passive. It uses the personal endings of the present passive: first future passive, *παυ-θή-σο-μαι*; second future passive, *γραφ-ή-σο-μαι*.

Except for the difference in stem (the addition of *θη*), the future passive is inflected like the future middle.

Inflect the future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle passive of *παύω* and *γράφω*. Compare with paradigms (§§ 528, 533).

## 341.

## VOCABULARY

ἀ-μελέω, ἀμελήσω, ἡμέλησα, ἡμέληκα, ἡμέλημαι: *be careless, neglect*, with G. Cf. μέλει.

δέομαι, δεήσομαι, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην: *lack, need, want, desire, request*.

Freq. with G., or with G. of pers. and inf. Cf. δεῖ.

δια-τρίβω, -τρίψω, -έτριψα, -τέτρι-

φα, -τέτριμμαι, -ετριβην: *rub through or away, spend, waste (time), delay*. DIATRIBE.

ὀπλίζω, ὀπλισα, ὀπλισμαι, ὀπλίσθην: *arm, equip*. Cf. ὄπλα.

παλτόν, -οῦ, τό: *javelin*.

φύσις, -εως, ἡ: *nature*. PHYSICS.

## 342.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῶν πολιτῶν ἐδεήθησαν τριήρεις πέμψαι ὥς πλείστας. 2. κατὰ φύσιν νόμος ἐστὶν ὁ πάντων βασιλεύς.
3. τῷ δὲ εὖρει τῷ τοῦ ποταμοῦ πολὺς χρόνος δι-ετρίβη ὑπὸ τῶν διωκόντων, ὥστε οἱ φυγάδες ἐξ-έφυγον. 4. ἐπιστολὴ δὲ γραφήσεται παρὰ βασιλεῆ, ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἡ καιρός.
5. λαβὼν τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἐβοή-θησε τῷ ἥτις. 6. ὁ ἄνδρες, εἰάν μοι πεισθῇτε, ἐν τῇ μεγίστῃ τιμῇ ἔσεσθε.
7. ἐξ-οπλισθέντες οἱ κράτιστοι οὐ δεδοίκασι μὴ κακὰ πάθωσιν.
8. ἁ μελοῦντες κινδύνου οὐκ ἤθελον εἰς φυγὴν τραπῆναι.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. While we remain, we must see to it that we remain safely.
2. We remembered that they had not stopped at the trench.
3. The large monument has been destroyed by the captain and his men.
4. Because of the breadth of the river, you must cross in a boat.

## 343.

## A NARROW ESCAPE — Continued

ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος (ὕστερος γὰρ προσ-ῆλθε καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τινες αὐτῷ εἶποντο) εὐθὺς εἰς τὸ μέσον ἄγων ἐδείτο τοῦ

Κλέαρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δ' ἐχαλέπαινεν ὅτι οὕτω πρῶτος (mildly) λέγοι τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος (compare πάσχω), ἐκέλευσέ



THE VICTORY OF PÆONIUS

This memorial of a naval victory is one of Olympia's chief treasures. It represents Victory as a goddess about to alight on the prow of a ship.

βασιλεῖ ὄντων. ἀκούσᾱς ταῦτα ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο · καὶ ἐπαύσαντο ἀμφότεροι.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 5. 14-17.

<sup>1</sup> Future perfect passive of κατα-κόπτω, a rare form easily recognized from the reduplication and σ%.  
<sup>2</sup> An adverb with ἔχω is very common instead of the corresponding adjective with εἰμι.

τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐξ-ίστασθαι (stand out). ἐν τούτῳ προσ-ῆλθε καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸ πρᾶγμα · εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ σὺν τοῖς παρ-ούσι τῶν πιστῶν ἤκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον καὶ λέγει τάδε. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρ-όντες Ἕλληνες, τί ποιεῖτε; εἰ γὰρ ἀλλήλοις μαχεῖσθε, ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγὼ κατα-κεκόψομαι<sup>1</sup> καὶ ὑμεῖς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον · κα-κῶς<sup>2</sup> γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ



## LESSON LV

### PRINCIPAL PARTS

---

ἐννέα τὰς Μούσας φᾶσιν τινες· ὥς ὀλιγώρως·  
ἡνίδε καὶ Σαπφῶ Λεσβόθεν ἡ δεκάτη.  
*Some say the Muses are nine. How careless!*  
*Lo, Lesbian Sappho is the tenth.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**344. A normal verb** has six principal parts: the first person singular indicative of the present, future, aorist, perfect, perfect middle, and aorist passive. These supply the stems for the various tenses (with all the moods of each) in the three voices (§ 548).

**345. One or more parts are lacking** in very many verbs, which therefore are not inflected or used in the tenses thus lacking. In many verbs one or more of the parts are irregular as to form.

**346. Deponents** that have an aorist middle are called *middle deponents*:

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην.

Those that have an aorist passive but no aorist middle are called *passive deponents*:

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, ἐβουλήθην.

Middle deponents sometimes have an aorist passive with passive meaning:

κτάομαι *I acquire*, ἐκτησάμην *I acquired*, ἐκτήθη *it was acquired*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Greek Anthology.

347. PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS ALREADY PRESENTED <sup>1</sup>

| <i>Pres.</i>             | <i>Fut.</i>   | <i>Aor.</i> | <i>Perf.</i>          | <i>Perf. Mid.</i>     | <i>Aor. Pass.</i>     |
|--------------------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1                        | 2             | 3           | 4                     | 5                     | 6                     |
| ἀγγέλλω                  | ἀγγεῶ         | ἡγγεῖλα     | ἡγγεῖλα               | ἡγγεῖμαι              | ἡγγέλθην              |
| ἄγω                      | ἄξω           | ἡγαγον      | ἡχα                   | ἡγμαι                 | ἡχθην                 |
| αἰρέω                    | αἰρήσω        | εἶλον       | ἥρηκα                 | ἥρημαι                | ἥρέθην                |
| αἰσθάνομαι               | αἰσθήσομαι    | ἤσθόμην     | ἤσθημαι               |                       |                       |
| ἀκούω                    | ἀκούσομαι     | ἤκουσα      | ἀκήκοα                |                       | ἤκούσθην              |
| ἀλίσκομαι                | ἄλωσομαι      | ἐάλων       | ἐάλωκα                |                       |                       |
| ἀπο-θνήσκω               | ἀπο-θανοῦμαι  | ἀπ-έθανον   | τέθηκα                |                       |                       |
| ἀπο-κτείνω               | ἀπο-κτενῶ     | ἀπ-έκτεινα  | ἀπ-έκτονα             |                       |                       |
| ἀφ-ικνέομαι              | ἀφ-ίξομαι     | ἀφ-ἰκόμην   |                       | ἀφ-ῖγμαι              |                       |
| βαίνω                    | βήσομαι       | ἔβην        | βέβηκα                |                       |                       |
| βάλλω                    | βαλῶ          | ἔβαλον      | βέβηκα                | βέβημαι               | ἐβλήθην               |
| βούλομαι                 | βουλήσομαι    |             |                       | βεβούλημαι            | ἐβουλήθην             |
| γίγνομαι                 | γενήσομαι     | ἐγενόμην    | γέγονα                | γεγέννημαι            |                       |
| γιγνώσκω                 | γνώσομαι      | ἔγνων       | ἔγνωκα                | ἔγνωσμαι              | ἐγνώσθην              |
| δέδοικα (perf. as pres.) |               | ἔδεισα      |                       |                       |                       |
| δεῖ                      | δεήσει        | ἐδέησε      |                       |                       |                       |
| δέομαι                   | δεήσομαι      |             |                       | δεδέημαι              | ἐδεήθην               |
| δοκέω                    | δόξω          | ἔδοξα       |                       | δέδογμαι              | -εδοχθην <sup>2</sup> |
| ἐθέλω                    | ἐθελήσω       | ἠθέλησα     | ἠθέληκα               |                       |                       |
| εἰμί                     | ἔσομαι        |             |                       |                       |                       |
| εἶπον (2d aor.)          |               |             |                       |                       |                       |
| ἐλαύνω                   | ἐλῶ           | ἤλασα       | -ελήλακα <sup>2</sup> | ἐλήλαμαι              | ἤλάθην                |
| ἐπ-αινέω                 | ἐπ-αινέσω     | ἐπ-ήνεσα    | ἐπ-ήνεκα              | ἐπ-ήνημαι             | ἐπ-ηνέθην             |
| ἐπι-μελέομαι             | ἐπι-μελήσομαι |             |                       | ἐπι-μεμέλημαι         | ἐπ-εμελήθην           |
| ἔπομαι                   | ἔψομαι        | ἐσπόμην     |                       |                       |                       |
| ἔρχομαι                  |               | ἦλθον       | ἐλήλυθα               |                       |                       |
| εὐρίσκω                  | εὐρήσω        | ἤυρον       | ἤυρηκα                | ἤυρημαι               | ἠύρεθην               |
| ἔχω                      | ἔξω ὅτ        | ἔσχον       | ἔσχηκα                | -έσχημαι <sup>2</sup> |                       |
|                          | σχήσω         |             |                       |                       |                       |
| ἤδομαι                   | ἤσθήσομαι     |             |                       |                       | ἤσθην                 |
| καλέω                    | καλῶ          | ἐκάλεσα     | κέκληκα               | κέκλημαι              | ἐκλήθην               |
| κλέπτω                   | κλέψω         | ἔκλεψα      | κέκλοφα               | κέκλεμμαι             | ἐκλάπην               |
| κρίνω                    | κρινῶ         | ἔκρινα      | κέκρικα               | κέκριμαι              | ἐκρίθην               |

<sup>1</sup> Verbs that conform to type have been omitted; also those that are not very common in tenses other than the present.

<sup>2</sup> Only in compounds.

| 1                                    | 2                   | 3                    | 4                    | 5          | 6         |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------|-----------|
| λαμβάνω                              | λήψομαι             | ἔλαβον               | εἴληφα               | εἴλημμαι   | ἐλήφθην   |
| λείπω                                | λείψω               | ἔλιπον               | λέλοιπα              | λέλειμμαι  | ἐλείφθην  |
| μανθάνω                              | μαθήσομαι           | ἔμαθον               | μεμάθηκα             |            |           |
| μάχομαι                              | μαχοῦμαι            | ἐμαχεσάμην           |                      | μεμάχημαι  |           |
| μιμνήσκω                             | -μνήσω <sup>1</sup> | -έμνησα <sup>1</sup> |                      | μέμνημαι   | ἐμνήσθην  |
| νομίζω                               | νομιῶ               | ἐνόμισα              | νενόμικα             | νενόμισμαι | ἐνομίσθην |
| πάσχω                                | πείσομαι            | ἔπαθον               | πέπονθα              |            |           |
| πείθω                                | πείσω               | ἔπεισα               | { πέπεικα<br>πέποιθα | πέπεισμαι  | ἐπείσθην  |
| πέμπω                                | πέμψω               | ἔπεμψα               | πέπομφα              | πέπεμμαι   | ἐπέμφθην  |
| πίπτω                                | πεσοῦμαι            | ἔπεσον               | πέπτωκα              |            |           |
| πυνθάνομαι                           | πεύσομαι            | ἐπυθόμην             |                      | πέπυσμαι   |           |
| [σκέπτομαι]                          | σκέψομαι            | έσκεψάμην            |                      | ἔσκεμμαι   |           |
| σκοπέω (σκέπτομαι supplies the rest) |                     |                      |                      |            |           |
| σπεύδω                               | σπεύσω              | ἔσπευσα              |                      |            |           |
| τέινω                                | τενῶ                | ἔτεινα               | τέτακα               | τέταμαι    | ἐτάθην    |
| τέμνω                                | τεμοῦμαι            | ἔτεμον               | τέτμηκα              | τέτμημαι   | ἐτμήθην   |
| τρέπω                                | τρέψω               | ἔτρεψα               | τέτροφα              | τέτραμμαι  | ἐτράπην   |
| τρέφω                                | θρέψω               | ἔθρεψα               | τέτροφα              | τέθραμμαι  | ἐτράφην   |
| ὑπ-ισχένομαι                         | ὑπο-σχήσο-<br>μαι   | ὑπ-εσχόμην           |                      | ὑπ-έσχημαι |           |
| φαίνω                                | φανῶ                | ἔφηνα                | πέφηνα               | πέφασμαι   | ἐφάνην    |
| φέρω                                 | οἴσω                | ἤνεγκα               | ἐνήνοχα              | ἐνήνεγμαι  | ἤνέχθην   |
| φεύγω                                | φεύξομαι            | ἔφυγον               | πέφευγα              |            |           |
| φημί                                 | φήσω                | ἔφησα                |                      |            |           |
| χαλεπαίνω                            | χαλεπανῶ            | ἐχαλέπηνα            |                      |            |           |

Learn the principal parts that are new and give the meaning of each present indicative.

348.

EXERCISE

Write in Greek :

1. The javelins were found on the wagons before (any) time was wasted. 2. (Because) the city was (being) captured, we had to proceed to the mountain. 3. The messenger said that the letter would not be written. 4. The next day we learned that your money was stolen. 5. The boy is afraid that he may be chosen instead of his brother.

<sup>1</sup> Only in compounds.

## 349.

SYNOPSIS OF παύω<sup>1</sup>

## ACTIVE

|        | <i>Pres.</i> | <i>Imperf.</i> | <i>Fut.</i> | <i>Aor.</i> | <i>Perf.</i> | <i>Pluperf.</i> |
|--------|--------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|
|        | 1            | 1              | 2           | 3           | 4            | 4               |
| IND.   | παύω         | ἔπανον         | παύσω       | ἔπαυσα      | πέπαυκα      | ἐπεπαύκη        |
| SUBJV. | παύω         |                |             | παύσω       |              |                 |
| OPT.   | παύοιμι      |                | παύσοιμι    | παύσαιμι    |              |                 |
| IMV.   | παύε         |                |             | παύσον      |              |                 |
| INF.   | παύειν       |                | παύσειν     | παύσαι      | πεπαυκέναι   |                 |
| PART.  | παύων        |                | παύσων      | παύσας      | πεπαυκώς     |                 |

## MIDDLE

|        | 1         | 1        | 2          | 3          | 5          | 5         |
|--------|-----------|----------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| IND.   | παύομαι   | ἐπανόμην | παύσομαι   | ἐπασάμην   | πέπαυμαι   | ἐπεπαύμην |
| SUBJV. | παύωμαι   |          |            | παύσωμαι   |            |           |
| OPT.   | πανοίμην  |          | πανσοίμην  | πανσαιμην  |            |           |
| IMV.   | παύου     |          |            | παύσαι     |            |           |
| INF.   | παύεσθαι  |          | παύσεσθαι  | παύσασθαι  | πεπαῦσθαι  |           |
| PART.  | πανόμενος |          | πανσόμενος | πανσάμενος | πεπαυμένος |           |

## PASSIVE

|        |           |           | 6            | 6        |           |           |
|--------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| IND.   | Like Mid. | Like Mid. | παυθήσομαι   | ἐπαύθην  | Like Mid. | Like Mid. |
| SUBJV. | “         | “         |              | παυθῶ    |           |           |
| OPT.   | “         | “         | παυθησοίμην  | παυθείην |           |           |
| IMV.   | “         | “         |              | —        |           |           |
| INF.   | “         | “         | παυθήσεσθαι  | παυθῆναι | “         | “         |
| PART.  | “         | “         | παυθησόμενος | παυθεις  | “         | “         |

350. λείπω has a second aorist active and middle where παύω has a first aorist. γράφω has a second aorist passive where παύω has a first aorist.

Give a complete synopsis of λείπω in the active and middle; of γράφω in the active and passive.

<sup>1</sup> The numerals that head the several columns denote the *principal part* on which the form is based,

351.

THE JEALOUS LOVER

The following lines are the first stanza of a poem by Sappho, called by an early critic "a congress of passions harmonized into faultless phrase."

φαίνεται μοι κῆνος (= ἐκεῖνος) ἴσος θεοῖσιν  
 ἔμμεν (= εἶναι) ὤνηρ (= ὁ ἀνὴρ), ὅστις ἐναντίος τοι  
 (= σοι)  
 ἰξάνει (sits) καὶ πλᾶσιον (near) ἄδῃ (= ἡδύ) φωνεύ-  
 σᾶς (compare TELEPHONE) ὑπ-ακούει.<sup>1</sup>



SAPPHO AND ALCÆUS

This painting by Alma Tadema shows the poet Alcæus singing to his own accompaniment before Sappho and her circle of Lesbian maidens.

J. A. Symonds has translated it into English Sapphics:

*Peer of gods he seemeth to me, the blissful  
 Man who sits and gazes at thee before him,  
 Close beside thee sits, and in silence hears thee  
 Silverly speaking.*

<sup>1</sup> This poem has been translated into Latin by Catullus (51) who apes the meter but cannot preserve the charm. The Æolic dialect in which Sappho wrote is characterized by smooth breathing and recessive accent.

## LESSON LVI

### NUMERALS

εἰς ἀνὴρ οὐδεὶς ἀνὴρ. — *In union there is strength.*<sup>1</sup>

352.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. εἷς, μία, ἕν: <i>one</i> .<br>HENDIADYS,<br>HYPHEN.<br>μη-δ-εἷς, μη-δε-μία, μη-<br>δ-έν: <i>no one, no</i> .<br>οὐ-δ-εἷς, οὐ-δε-μία, οὐ-<br>δ-έν: <i>no one, no</i> . | 11. ἑν-δεκα. HENDECA-<br>SYLLABIC.                  |
| 2. δύο [δι- as prefix;<br>DIMETER]. Lat.<br>δυο. DUET.   | 12. δώ-δεκα.<br>DODECANESE.                         |
| 3. τρεῖς, τρία. TRIAD,<br>TRIGONOMETRY.  | 13. τρεῖς καὶ δέκα.                                 |
| 4. τέτταρες, τέτταρα.<br>TETRAHEDRON.  | 14. τέτταρες καὶ δέκα.                              |
| 5. πέντε. PENTAGON.  | 15. πεντε-καί-δεκα.                                 |
| 6. ἕξ. HEXAMETER.  | 16. ἑκ-καί-δεκα.                                    |
| 7. ἑπτά. HEPTAMETER.   | 17. ἑπτα-καί-δεκα.                                  |
| 8. ὀκτώ. OCTOPUS.  | 18. ὀκτω-καί-δεκα.                                  |
| 9. ἑννέα. ENNEAD.  | 19. ἑννεα-καί-δεκα                                  |
| 10. δέκα. DECALOGUE.   | 20. εἴκοσι(ν).                                      |
|  | 21. εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι<br>καὶ εἷς, εἴκοσιν εἷς. |
|  | 30. τριάκοντα.                                      |
|  | 100. ἑκατόν. HECATOMB.                              |
|  | 200. διακόσιοι.                                     |
|  | 1000. χίλιοι.                                       |
|  | 2000. δις-χίλιοι.                                   |
|  | 10000. μύριοι. MYRIAD.                              |

-κοντα indicates the tens (-ty) from *thirty* to *ninety*.

-κόσιοι indicates the hundreds from *200* to *900*, which are inflected.

<sup>1</sup> Greek maxim. Literally: *One man, no man*.

353

## INFLECTION OF CARDINAL NUMBERS.

εἷς *one*

|      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| εἷς  | μία  | ἓν   |
| ένός | μιᾶς | ένός |
| ένί  | μιᾷ  | ένί  |
| ἓνα  | μίαν | ἓν   |

οὐδεῖς (and μηδεῖς) are inflected like εἷς with οὐδ- (μηδ-) prefixed to the masculine and neuter, οὐδε- (μηδε-) to the feminine. The accent of the nominative masculine is acute. Inflect οὐδεῖς. Compare with paradigm (§ 517).

| τρεις <i>three</i> |          | τέτταρες <i>four</i> |             |
|--------------------|----------|----------------------|-------------|
| (m. and f.)        | (n.)     | (m. and f.)          | (n.)        |
| τρεις              | τρία     | τέτταρες             | τέτταρα     |
| τριῶν              | τριῶν    | τεττάρων             | τεττάρων    |
| τρισί(ν)           | τρισί(ν) | τέτταρσι(ν)          | τέτταρσι(ν) |
| τρεῖς              | τρία     | τέτταρας             | τέτταρα     |

**354. Genitive of Measure.** The genitive denotes *measure of space, time, or value*:<sup>1</sup>

ἐπὶ σταδίων τέϊχος *a wall seven stades long.*

355.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ Κύρον αἰτεῖ μισθὸν εἰς δισ-χιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἐπτά. 4. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ προτέρᾳ Κύρου ἐξ ἡμέραις ἀφίκετο. 5. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας ὀκτω-καί-δεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος<sup>2</sup> τεττάρων σταδίων. 6. ἔστι δὲ τριά-κοντα ἡμερῶν ὁδὸς ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως.

<sup>1</sup> What uses of the genitive have you now had?

<sup>2</sup> Accusative of respect (page 144, note 2).



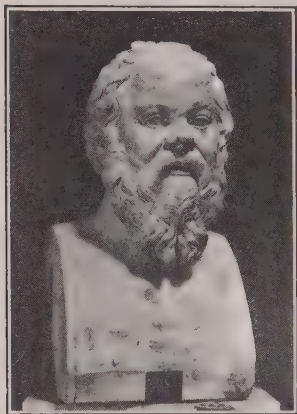
(b) Complete :

1. *τρεις καὶ ἕξ εἰσι* — .      2. *δέκα καὶ δέκα εἰσὶ* — .  
 3. *ἑνδεκα καὶ δώδεκά εἰσι* — .      4. *τὰ ἑξά-κισ<sup>1</sup> πέντε*  
*ἐστὶ* — .      5. *τὰ δεκά-κισ ἑκατόν ἐστι* — .      6. *τὰ*  
*πεντά-κισ* — *ἐστι τετταρά-κοντα*.      7. *ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα*  
*δὺς* — *ἢ τρίς* — *ἢ τετρά-κισ* — *ἢ ἑξά-κισ* — .

## 356.

## GREEK VIEWS ON DEATH

(a) Socrates at the age of seventy was tried in Athens on a charge of impiety. The spirit that pervades his



SOCRATES

defense, as recorded by Plato in the *Apology*, is sufficient proof to modern minds that he was innocent; but he was condemned to death. Among other notable utterances addressed to friends and foes after the verdict, is the following characteristic statement of his creed.

Ἄλλὰ καὶ ὑμᾶς χρή, ὦ ἄνδρες  
 δικασταί, εὐ-ἐλπίδας εἶναι πρὸς  
 τὸν θάνατον, καὶ ἐν τι τοῦτο  
 ἡγείσθαι ἀληθές, ὅτι οὐκ ἔστιν  
 ἀνδρὶ ἀγαθῷ κακὸν οὐδὲν οὔτε  
 ζῶντι (*living*, compare *zoölogy*) οὔτε τεθνηκότι, οὐδὲ ἀμε-  
 λείται ὑπὸ θεῶν τὰ τούτου πράγματα.

Plato, *Apology*, 41 C, D.

(b) While few pagans of any age could approximate the sublime faith of such an utterance, in general the

<sup>1</sup> Numeral adverbs, except *ἅπαξ* *once*, *δὺς* *twice*, *τρίς* *three times*, end in *-κισ*.

sepulchral monuments and writings of the Greeks display a manly attitude toward death. The following verses are taken from a play written by Euripides :

ἔφυ (lives) μὲν οὐδεὶς ὅστις  
 οὐ πονεῖ (has trouble)  
 βροτῶν (of mortals),  
 θάπτει τε τέκνα (children)  
 χᾶτερα (= καὶ ἕτερα)  
 κτᾶται (obtains) νέα,  
 αὐτὸς τε θνήσκει, καὶ τὰδ'  
 ἄχθονται βροτοὶ  
 εἰς γῆν φέροντες γῆν·  
 ἀναγκαίως δ' ἔχει  
 βίον θερίζειν (harvest)  
 ὥστε (as) κάρπιμον  
 (ripe) στάχυν (grain),  
 καὶ τὸν μὲν εἶναι, τὸν δὲ  
 μή· τί ταῦτα δεῖ  
 στένειν (bemoan), ἄ-περ  
 (stronger than ἄ) δεῖ  
 κατὰ φύσιν δι-εκ-περᾶν  
 (go through);  
 δεινὸν γὰρ οὐδὲν τῶν ἀναγ-  
 καίων βροτοῖς.

Euripides, fragment.



HEGESO

This tombstone is famous for its dignity and beauty and also for the simplicity of its inscription : ΗΓΗΣΩΠΡΟΣΕΝΟ, Hegeso (wife) of Proxenos.

## LESSON LVII

### REVIEW

Φιλοσοφία Βίου Κυβερνήτης. — *Philosophy the Guide of Life*.<sup>1</sup>

### 357.

### ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review vocabulary, § 555, following the method indicated in § 27, a. Give principal parts of the verbs.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by *heterogeneous*, *eleutheromania*, *criterion*, *diaphanous*, *Acropolis*, *dromedary*, *phanerogam*, *George*, *antistrophe*, *emblem*, *geometry*, *bema*, *enallage*, *mesolithic*, *telescope*, *mathematics*, *appendectomy*, *hexahedral*, *hendecagon*, *octastyle*, *pentathlon*, *heptad*, *eirenicon*.

(c) Add ten words to this list.

(d) Inflect μηδεῖς.

(e) Give complete synopsis of *κελεύω* in the third person singular active; *γίγνομαι* in the third person singular middle; *πλήττω* in the third person plural passive.

(f) What indications of mood and tense appear in heavy type?

|      |       |       |         |     |     |      |      |   |       |             |
|------|-------|-------|---------|-----|-----|------|------|---|-------|-------------|
| ἦρπα | σται  | πέπομ | φε      | λε  | λει | μμ   | ένος | ῆ | λυ    | θείη        |
| φαν  | ἦναι  | ἀγγε  | λεῖσθαι | τε  | τά  | χθαι |      |   | τραπ  | ῆσεται      |
| κρί  | ναιεν | ἐπαύ  | σω      | μαθ | έτω |      |      |   | ἦθροι | σμένοι ἦσαν |

(g) What clues are given by the accents: <sup>2</sup>

κρίνοιεν, κρίνοιεν, κώλῦσαι, κωλῦσαι, ἦθροικώς, φυγών, ἐστρατευμένον, γενέσθαι, φιλεῖ, φίλει, μαχεῖται, ἀγγέλλουσι, ἀγγελοῦσι, εἰληφθαι, ἦσθου, αἰσθοῦ.

<sup>1</sup> Motto of the Phi Beta Kappa Society.

<sup>2</sup> Of course, other clues are to be found in most of these verbs.

358.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete :

1. εἴθε μηδε— τῶν γυναικῶν μαθ— τὸ τεῖχος λελυ— τ— πολεμι— (plural). 2. καὶ γὰρ φόβος ἐστὶ τοῖς ἡττ— γενομένοις μὴ δια-τριβόμενοι ἀ-τίμασθ—. 3. μὴ Κῦρον αἰτ—τε — (1000) ξένους. 4. —δενι μέλει ὅπως ὠφελ— τοὺς γέροντας. 5. μὴ νομισ—τε τοὺς — (10,000) Ἑλληνας οὐ κακὰ πεπονθ— ὑπὸ πολλ— βαρ-βαρ—. 6. ὁ δὲ ἐλπίζει ἀμφοτέρους λόχους μάλα θαρρησ— πρὸς τ— ἀνα-βασ—.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. Judge not that you be not judged. 2. Now that the commander is dead<sup>1</sup> we must cross the trench. 3. Would that they may show themselves worthy of their freedom! 4. From there he marches three days' journey, twenty-one parasangs. 5. Did you report that five generals were chosen by the captains? 6. We were afraid that the tomb might be dishonored.

<sup>1</sup> Use genitive absolute.



PHI BETA KAPPA KEY

## LESSON LVIII

### READING

ζητῶ γὰρ τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ὑφ' ἧς οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἐβλάβη.  
*For I seek the truth, by which no man was ever harmed.*<sup>1</sup>

### 359.

#### VOCABULARY

ἐν-αντίος, -ᾱ, -ον: *facing, confronting*, with G. or D.; οἱ ἐν-αντίοι: *the opponents.*

ἔρημος, -η, -ον: *desert, deserted, lonely, deprived of.* HERMIT.

ιερός, -ᾱ, -όν: *sacred, holy*; τὸ

ἱερόν: *the holy place, i.e., temple*; τὰ ἱερά: *sacrifices, sacrificial victims.* HIERARCHY.

πωλέω, πωλήσω, ἐπώλησα: *sell.* MONOPOLY.

### 360.

#### THE ORIGINAL RESEARCH MAN

Οἱ δὲ Αἰγύπτιοι πρὶν μὲν Ψαμμήτιχον αὐτῶν βασιλεῦσαι, ἐνόμιζον ἑαυτοὺς πρῶτους γενέσθαι πάντων ἀνθρώπων, ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ψαμμήτιχος βασιλεύσας ἠθέλησε πυθέσθαι οἷτινες γένοιτο πρῶτοι, ἀπὸ τούτου νομίζουσι Φρύγας προτέρους γενέσθαι ἑαυτῶν, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἑαυτούς. Ψαμμήτιχος γάρ, ἵνα ταῦτα πύθοιτο, ἐποίει τάδε· παιδία (diminutive of παῖς) δύο νεο-γνὰ (*new born*) κελεύει ποιμένα (*herdsman*) οὕτω τρέφειν ὥστε μηδὲνα ἐν-αντίβν αὐτῶν μηδὲν εἰπεῖν, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν παιδία καθ' αὐτὰ εἶναι ἐν οἰκίᾳ ἐρήμῃ, τὸν δὲ ποιμένα ἐν καιρῷ ἐπ-άγειν αὐτοῖς αἰγας (*goats*), ἵνα γάλα (compare GALACTIC) ἔχοι τὰ παιδία. ταῦτα δὲ ἐποίει τε καὶ ἐκέλευσεν

<sup>1</sup> Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*, VI. 21.

ὁ Ψαμμήτιχος ἐθέλων  
ἀκούσαι τῶν παιδίων  
ἦντινα φωνὴν ῥήξουσι  
(*give forth*) πρώτην.  
μετὰ δ' οὖν χρόνον οὐκ  
ὀλίγον ἐπεὶ ὁ ποιμὴν εἰς  
ἐκείνην τὴν οἰκίαν εἰς-  
ἤρχετο, τὰ παιδιά ἀμφό-  
τερα προσ-πίπτοντα “βε-  
κὸς” εἶπον καὶ τὰς χεῖρας  
ἀνέτεινον. ἀκούσας δὲ καὶ  
αὐτὸς ὁ Ψαμμήτιχος ἐπυ-  
θάνετο οἷτινες ἀνθρώπων  
βεκὸς τι καλοῦσι, πυνθα-  
νόμενος δὲ εὗρισκε<sup>1</sup> Φρύ-  
γας καλοῦντας τὸν ἄρτον  
(*bread*). οὕτως οὖν ὁμο-



MARCUS AURELIUS

This Roman emperor is famous for his writings in Greek.

λόγησαν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι τοὺς Φρύγας πρεσβυτέρους εἶναι ἑαυτῶν.

Adapted from Herodotus, II. 2. 1-5.

## 361.

## BUSINESS AND RELIGION

καὶ εἰς-ἦλθεν Ἰησοῦς εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ ἐξ-έβαλε  
πάντας τοὺς πωλοῦντας καὶ ἀγοράζοντας ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ . . . .  
καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Γέγραπται, ὁ οἶκός μου οἶκος προσ-ευχῆς  
(compare εὐχομαι) κληθήσεται, ὑμεῖς δὲ αὐτὸν ποιεῖτε σπή-  
λαιον (*cave*) ληστῶν (*robbers*). καὶ προσ-ἦλθον αὐτῷ τυφλοὶ  
(*blind*) καὶ χωλοὶ (*lame*) ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ καὶ ἐθεράπευσεν αὐτούς.  
ιδόντες (*having seen*) δὲ οἱ ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς τὰ  
θαυμάσια (compare θαυμάζω) ἃ ἐποίησεν . . . . ἡγανά-  
κτησαν (= ἐχαλέπηναν).

St. Matthew XXI. 12-16.

<sup>1</sup> Verbs beginning with a diphthong do not always have augment.

## LESSON LIX

### PRESENT OF ἴσθημι

τῷ σοφῷ ξένον οὐδέν. — *To the wise nothing is foreign.*<sup>1</sup>

**362. MI-Verbs.** All verbs thus far studied, except εἰμί, have been ω-verbs and use the variable vowel ο or ε (ω or η) before the personal endings. Other verbs are called μι-verbs because they have -μι instead of -ω as the ending of the first person singular present indicative active. They also lack the variable vowel in the present system,<sup>2</sup> except in the subjunctive, where ω and η are retained. In other tense systems<sup>3</sup> than the present and second aorist, μι-verbs are inflected the same as ω-verbs.

**363. ἴσθημι in the Present.** Learn the inflection of ἴσθημι in the present system in all three voices (§ 535). Note that α occurs in all forms of the middle and passive and in all forms of the active, except in the singular of the present and imperfect indicative and in the second person singular of the imperative. In these forms η occurs. In the third person plural of the present indicative active -άασι = -ᾶσι. In the subjunctive α + ω = ω, α + η = η, α + η = η.

**364. The present participle, ἰστάς,** is inflected like παύσας except that it has an accent on the ultima. Write out its inflection. Compare with paradigm (§ 514, f).

**365. δύναμαι** is inflected like ἴσταμαι.<sup>4</sup> Inflect it.

<sup>1</sup> Antisthenes, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, VI. 12.

<sup>2</sup> By *system* is meant a group of forms using a common stem.

<sup>3</sup> There are a few unimportant exceptions.

<sup>4</sup> But subjunctive and optative have recessive accent, and ἐδύνω is more usual than ἐδύνασο.



## 366.

## VOCABULARY

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι,  
ἐδυνήθην: *be able*. DYNAMIC.

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: *power, force*  
(often in military usage).

δυνατός, -ή, -όν: *powerful, able,*  
*capable*.

ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστή-  
θην: *know, understand, know*  
*how*. EPISTEMOLOGY.

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα or ἔστην,  
ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην:  
*stand, halt, place*. Cf. σταθμός.

STATIC.

κέρδος, -ους, τό: *gain, profit, pay*.

οἷος, -ᾱ, -ον: *of which (what) sort;*  
*when followed by τε, of the*  
*sort that, able to*.

υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ: *son*.

## 367.

## EXERCISE

Translate :

1. οὐδ' ἂν δυναίμην περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης θαρρεῖν. 2. ἀλλ'  
οὐπω ἐπίστασθε εἰς οἶον ἀγῶνα ἔρχεσθε. 3. οὐχ οἷόν τ'  
ἔστιν ἡμῖν πᾶσαν τὴν δύναμιν ἐνταῦθα ἰστάναι. 4. ἔνθα  
δὴ φύλακες αὐτὸν ἵστασθαι ἐκέλευσαν. 5. ἐκείνος οὖν  
φοβεῖται μὴ ἄλλος εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν καθ-ιστῆται σατράπης.  
6. ἡπιστάμεθα δ' ἄρχειν<sup>1</sup> τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 7. δύναμιν  
δ' ὥς οἷόν τε πλείστην ἡθροίζες. 8. εἰὰν δὲ τὴν φάλαγγα  
πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ ἰστῇ, οὐκ ἔσται τοῖς πολεμίοις ὀπισθεν  
διώκειν. 9. ταῦτά γ' ἂν ἐπιστάμενος τοὺς τε φίλους  
ὠφελεῖν καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύειν δύναίτο.

## 368.

## FOND PARENTS

τὸν δὲ υἱὸν ἐν-τροφῶντα (*making sport of*) τῇ μητρὶ καὶ  
δι' ἐκείνην αὐτῷ σκώπτων (*joking*) Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔφη  
αὐτὸν πλείστον τῶν Ἑλλήνων δύνασθαι τοῖς μὲν γὰρ  
Ἑλλησιν ἐπι-τάττειν Ἀθηναίους, Ἀθηναίοις δὲ αὐτόν, αὐτῷ  
δὲ τὴν ἐκείνου μητέρα, τῇ μητρὶ δ' ἐκείνον.

Plutarch, *Themistocles*, XVIII. 4.

<sup>1</sup> The infinitive when dependent on certain verbs of *knowing*, but not in indirect discourse, means *how to (do)*. Compare French *savoir faire*.

## 369.

## A FISH IN THE HAND

ἄλιεύς (*fisherman*) ποτε μικρὸν ἰχθὺν ἔλαβεν. ὁ δὲ ἰχθὺς ἔλεγεν· ὦ ἄνθρωπε, πάννυ μικρός εἰμι. νῦν οὖν ἀπολύσόν με, μείζω δὲ γενόμενον τότε δὴ ἄγρευε. τοῦτο γάρ σοι ποιοῦντι πολὺ κέρδος ἔσται. ὁ δὲ ἄλιεύς ἀπ-εκρίνατο· Ἀλλ' ἔγωγε εὐηθέστατος (*very foolish*) ἂν εἶην, εἰ τὸ παρ-ὸν κέρδος μὴ λαβὼν ἄ-δηλον ἐλπίδα διώκοιμι.

ὁ λόγος δηλοῖ (*makes plain*) ὅτι βέλτιόν ἐστι κέρδος τὸ παρ-όν, καὶ μικρὸν ᾗ, τοῦ μὴ παρ-όντος.

Adapted from Æsop.

370. The fish became a symbol for the early Christians because of the meaning that they attached to the letters of the word ἰχθύς :<sup>1</sup>



|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| Ἰ(ησοῦς)  | Jesus   |
| Χ(ριστός) | Christ  |
| Θ(εοῦ)    | of God  |
| Υ(ἱός)    | Son     |
| Σ(ωτήρ)   | Saviour |

However, the original thought may have been that Christ was the Great Fisher. In St. Matthew, IV. 19, He says to His disciples :

ποιήσω ὑμᾶς ἁλιεῖς ἀνθρώπων.

<sup>1</sup> The illustration shows an ancient signet. Note the mistake in spelling.

## LESSON LX

### SECOND AORIST ACTIVE OF ἵστημι<sup>1</sup>

δός μοι ποῦ στῶ, καὶ κινῶ τὴν γῆν.

*Give me where I may stand and I will move the earth.*<sup>2</sup>

**371. ἵστημι in the Second Aorist.** (a) Learn the inflection of ἵστημι in the second aorist active (§ 535). Note that α occurs in all forms of the optative and of the participle, and in the third person plural of the imperative. η occurs in all other forms except where ω is normal in the subjunctive.

Note the general similarity, apart from stem (στα-, not ἱστα-), between the second aorist and the present active (except in the indicative plural, the imperative, and the infinitive).

(b) Inflect *στάς* (like *ιστάς*).

(c) In like manner inflect the aorist of *βαίνω* (*ἔβην*).

**372. Meanings of ἵστημι.** Besides the normal meanings appropriate to that voice, the middle of ἵστημι in the intransitive usage frequently means *to stand*. The second aorist, perfect, and pluperfect active of this verb are always intransitive.

### 373.

#### VOCABULARY

ἐπ-εῖτα, adv.: *thereupon, next*.

Cf. εἴτα.

ἵσως, adv.: *perhaps*.

ὁμως, adv.: *all the same, however*.

στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην: *send*.

APOSTOLIC, PERISTALTIC.

τοῖνυν, post-pos. adv.: *then, therefore*.

<sup>1</sup> ἵστημι has no second aorist middle.

<sup>2</sup> Archimedes.

## 374.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ὅμως οὐδὲν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀ-δικούμενος, ἀπο-στὰς εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώρᾱν ὃ τι ἐδύνω. 2. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ῥίψᾱς εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἀν-έβη τε τὸν ἵππον καὶ ἀπ-ήλανεν. 3. ἐγὼ οὖν φημι χρῆναι ὑμᾶς δια-βῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν φανερόν εἶναι ὃ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀπο-κρίνοῦνται. 4. ἔπειτα στρέψᾱς ἀπ-έστειλεν ἄνδρας οἱ ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη ἔδραμον ῥαδίως. 5. ἐφοβοίμην δὲ μὴ οὐ τὸ πεδῖον δια-βαίησαν δρόμῳ. 6. ἀλλ' ὅμως στήσᾱς τὸ ἄρμα ἐπνυθάνετο ποῦ εἶεν οἱ ἵππεῖς. 7. ἀπο-θανόντος τοίνυν τοῦ Δᾱρείου ὁ μὲν πρεσβύτερος εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν κατ-έστη. 8. εἰ δὲ ἀπο-στῶ πρὸς αὐτόν, δῶρά μοι ἴσως πολλοῦ ἄξια πέμψει.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. If you are able to sell the wine, the profit is yours.
2. Your son might know how to aid the most capable.
3. The boy's mother is standing at the door.
4. The captain halts his men at the monument.

## 375.

## "O WAD SOME POWER"

Κώνωψ (*mosquito*) ἐπι-στὰς κέρατι ταύρου (*bull*) καὶ πολὺν χρόνον δια-μείνᾱς, ἐπειδὴ ἀπ-αλλάττεσθαι ἔμελλεν, ἐπνυθάνετο τοῦ ταύρου, εἰ ἤδη βούλεται αὐτὸν ἀπ-ελθεῖν. ὁ δὲ ἀπ-εκρίνατο· Ἄλλ' οὐθ' ὅτε ἦλθες ἡσθόμην, οὐτ' ἐὰν ἀπ-έλθης γνώσομαι.

τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ δύναιτο ἂν τις τὸν ἀ-δύνατον διδάσκειν ὅτι οὐτε παρ-ὼν οὐτ' ἀπ-ὼν οὐτ' ὠφέλιμός ἐστιν οὐτ' αὖ βλαβερός (*harmful*).

Adapted from Æsop, 235.

**376. Word-formation.** (a) Nouns in **-σιᾶ** express an *abstract* idea of *action*. Many such words have passed directly into English :

αἰσθάνομαι *perceive*, ἀναισθησίᾶ ANESTHESIA.

(b) Nouns in **-ιᾶ** express *quality*. Many such words have passed into English with **-ιᾶ** changed to *y* :

φιλόανθρωπος *fond of man*, φιλανθρωπίᾶ PHILANTHROPY;  
πολύγαμος *much-married*, πολυγαμίᾶ POLYGAMY.



THE FOUNTAIN OF ARETHUSA

No relic of Syracusan splendor is better known than Arethusa, whose waters sparkle still as in the days of Archimedes.

## LESSON LXI

### φημί. INDIRECT DISCOURSE

αὐτὸς ἔφα. — *Ipsē dixit.*<sup>1</sup>

**377. φημί in the Present.** Learn the inflection of φημί in the present system (§ 536). Note the general similarity to ἵστημι; and, also, that like εἰμί (§ 93) the present indicative, with the exception of the second person singular, is enclitic. Instead of the participle φάς, Attic prose uses φάσκων.

**378. Indirect Discourse.** (a) Review the principles already studied for the various constructions that follow words of *saying, thinking, telling, knowing, and perceiving* (§§ 211–217).

(b) In complex sentences the main verbs undergo the same changes as in simple sentences. The subordinate verbs are either in the same mood and tense as in the original form, or, after secondary tenses, they may be changed to the same tense of the optative, εἰάν also changing to εἶ:

| DIRECT  | INDIRECT  |
|---|---|
| ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, μαχεῖται <i>if he comes, he will fight.</i> | λέγουσιν ὅτι ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, μαχεῖται. φασὶν ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, αὐτὸν μαχεῖσθαι. |
|   | ἔλεξαν ὅτι ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, μαχεῖται or ἔλεξαν ὅτι ἐλθοίτο.              |
|   | ἔφασαν ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, αὐτὸν μαχεῖσθαι or, εἰ ἔλθοι, αὐτὸν μαχεῖσθαι.   |

<sup>1</sup>Said of the Great Master, Pythagoras, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius VIII. 46. ἔφα is dialectic for ἔφη.

(c) Past tenses of the indicative, however, remain unchanged in subordinate clauses :

DIRECT

INDIRECT

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| εἰ ἦλθεν, ἐμαχέσατο   | λέγουσιν (or ἔλεξαν) ὅτι φασίν (or ἔφασαν), |
| ἄν if he had come,    | εἰ ἦλθεν, ἐμαχέσατο εἰ ἦλθεν, αὐτὸν         |
| he would have fought. | ἄν. ἄν μαχέσασθαι.                          |

379.

VOCABULARY

βοῦς, βοός,<sup>1</sup> ὁ or ἡ: ox, cow.

οὐκ-οὖν, adv.: therefore.

ἐν-νοέω, -ήσω, -ησα: have in mind, consider, conceive.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα: strike. ANAPÆST.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ: mind; ἐν νῶ ἔχω: intend; τὸν νοῦν προσ-έχω: attend, i.e., pay heed.

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα: say.

ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, all.

ψεῦδής, -ές: false. PSEUDONYM, PSEUDOSCIENTIFIC.

HOLOGRAPH, HOLOCAUST.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι ἐψεύσθην: deceive; mid., lie.

380.

EXERCISES

(a) What clues are given by the portions in heavy type?

φαίη

φάτω

φάται

φαμέν

ἐφάμεν

ἐφησε

φήσει

φῶσι

(b) Translate :

1. τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης; 2. ταῦτ' οὖν ἐν-νοήσας ὅλην τὴν νύκτα τὰς βοῦς ἐφύλαττον. 3. ὑπ-ἰσχυεῖτο δ' αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσειν, δὲ αὐτὸς ἔφη κρείττω ἑαυτῷ νομίζειν τῆς πατρίδος. 4. τὸν δὲ ψευδῇ ἀγγείλαντα ἐπαίσαμεν, ἵνα μηκέτι ψεύδοιτο. 5. οὐκ-οὖν ἀκούω τὰς τάφρους οὐ πλέον εἴκοσι σταδίῳ ἀπ-εχούσας. 6. πότε ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐ δύναιτο τὰς ἑκατὸν βοῦς πωλεῖν; 7. οὐ μέντοι γε θαυμάζουσιν εἰ ψευδὴς ἦν ὁ Θραῆξ. 8. ποῦ ταύτην φασὶν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ταφῆναι; 9. τὸ ὅλον μείζον τοῦ μέρους ἐστίν.

<sup>1</sup> For inflection, see § 509, g.



## (c) Write in Greek:

1. The women ran to the gate of the city (and) stood there.
2. Thereupon the heavy-armed soldiers crossed the plain on (the) run.
3. However, they did not yet know that the general was halting his men.
4. Do not halt unless you learn that we are safe.

**381.** Long before the traditional date of the founding of Rome, the Greeks were exploring and colonizing in the western Mediterranean. They secured so firm a grip upon southern Italy that that region came to be called *Magna Graecia*. The practical spirit of their Italian neighbors welcomed more readily the business methods and devices of the Greeks than their philosophy. But Greek gods found their way to Rome, and majestic Greek temples, like those still standing at Pæstum, gradually developed in Italy an appreciation of Greek art.

**382.****ATTIC SALT**

εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἀ-θῦμει (compare πρό-θῦμος) ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἱππεῖς, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρ-εισιν, ἐν-νοεῖτε ὅτι οἱ μῦριοι ἱππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μῦριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι· ὑπὸ μὲν γὰρ ἵππου ἐν μάχῃ οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὔτε δηχθεὶς (bitten) οὔτε λακτισθεὶς (kicked) ἀπ-έθανεν, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὃ τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἱππέων πολὺν ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὀχήματός (support) ἐσμεν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἵππων κρέμανται (hang) φοβούμενοι οὐκ ἡμᾶς μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ κατα-πεσεῖν· ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπὶ γῆς βεβηκότες πολὺ μὲν ἰσχυρότερον παίσομεν, ἕαν τις προσ-έλθῃ. ἐνὶ δὲ μόνῳ προ-έχουσιν οἱ ἱππεῖς ἡμᾶς φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἡμῖν.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, III. 2. 18-19.

**383. Word-formation.** Nouns in *-μος* express some *abstract* idea of *action*: διώκω *pursue*, διωγμός *pursuit*. Added to stems of verbs in *-ιζω*, this ending gives nouns like Ἑλληνισμός *HELLENISM* (from ἑλληνίζω *HELLENIZE*). By analogy we have the many English words in *-ism* and *-ist* which have no other relation to Greek. To this type belong *Bolshevism*, *Bolshevist*; *Anglicism*; *purism*, *purist*; *rationalize*, *rationalism*, *rationalist*.



GREEK TEMPLES AT PÆSTUM

The Temple of Poseidon, in the left foreground, is one of the most impressive remains of Greek architecture in all Italy. It dates from the best period of Doric style. The town of Pæstum has vanished, but the temples attract visitors by the thousands.

## LESSON LXII

### PRESENT OF τίθημι AND ἵημι

---

*μηδὲν ἄγαν. — Nothing too much.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**384. τίθημι in the Present.** Learn the inflection of τίθημι in the present system of all three voices (§ 535). Note that ε occurs in all forms of the middle and passive voice and in all forms of the active, except in the singular of the present and imperfect indicative and in the second person singular of the imperative, where ἵστημι was likewise exceptional. The third person plural present indicative active -έῃσι does not contract as in ἵστημι. In the subjunctive ε is absorbed (§ 127). The optative of the active voice has alternative forms that are like the forms of φιλέω (§ 534). In the active participle ε lengthens to ει.

**385. ἵημι in the Present.** (a) ἵημι in the present system is like τίθημι, except that it has an alternative form, ἱεῖς, in the second person singular present indicative active, contracts -έῃσι to -ᾶσι in the third person plural of the same tense, and lacks the alternative forms in the optative of the active.

(b) Write the inflection of ἵημι in the present system. Compare with paradigm (§ 537).

**386. The participles τιθείς and ἱεῖς** are inflected like πανθείς (§ 514, e). Write out the inflection of τιθείς.

---

<sup>1</sup> Solon, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 63, and also said to have been inscribed on the temple of Apollo at Delphi.

## 387.

## VOCABULARY

ἄμα, adv. : together with, at the same time as. Cf. ἄμ-αξα.

HAMADRYAD.

ἄ-παξ, adv. : altogether, once for all. Cf. ἄ-πᾶς.

εἶδον,<sup>1</sup> 2d. aor. : saw.

ἔνεκα, post-pos. prep. with G. : on account of, for the sake of, for.

ἵημι, ἤσω, ἦκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην : send, throw ; mid., rush.

ξύλον, -ον, τό : wood.

XYLOPHONE.

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην : put, place. Frequently in compounds.

ANTITHESIS.

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο : of such sort.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο : of such size or quantity.

## 388.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἤδη ἔεντο ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις τοῦ σώματος ἔνεκα.
2. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν τις ξύλα σχίζων (compare SCHISM) ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον δι-ελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ<sup>2</sup> (ax).
3. ἀλλ' ἄμα ἰδὼν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἔετο ἐπ' αὐτόν.
4. φοβούμεθα γὰρ μὴ ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἡμῖν ἐπι-τιθῶνται.
5. οὐδεὶς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοιαύτην σοφίαν εἶχεν οἷαν Σωκράτης.
6. τὰ δὲ ὄπλα εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τιθέασιν.
7. ἔφασαν τοίνυν αὐτοὺς τὰ ὄπλα εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τιθέναι.
8. τούτου ἔνεκα ἀφ-ἱᾶσι τοὺς ἵππους.
9. ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἄπαξ τοσαύτην πόλιν λάβωμεν, οὐ δεήσει ἀνδρῶν ἔνεκα δεδοικέναι.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. If they had said they desired peace, they would have lied.
2. He inquired what they intended to do with regard to the falsehoods.
3. The woman said that the man struck her son many (blows).
4. They promised him (that) if he should come they would make him king.

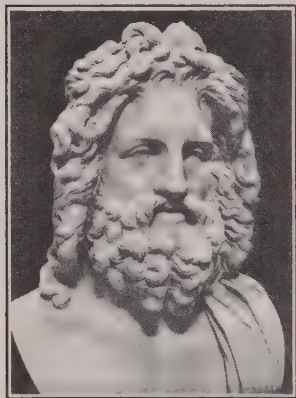
<sup>1</sup> Defective verb, other tenses being supplied by other verbs.

<sup>2</sup> Dative of means, instead of accusative. This is also commonly used with βάλλω.

## 389.

## NOT ALL DEAD YET

ὁ δὲ ἀδολέσχης (garrulous) τοιοῦτός ἐστιν οἷος, ὃν μὴ  
γιγνώσκει, τούτῳ παρα-καθ-εζόμενος (sit beside) ἐγγὺς



Ζεὺς

Zeus was the supreme god of  
the universe.

πρῶτον μὲν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γυναικὸς  
εἰπεῖν ἐγκώμιον (what does the  
sound suggest?). εἶτα δὲ τῆς  
νυκτὸς εἶδεν ἐν-ύπνιον (compare  
HYPNOTIC), τοῦτο δι-ηγῆσασθαι  
(narrate). εἶθ' ὧν εἶχεν ἐπὶ τῷ  
δείπνῳ (dinner) ἕκαστα δι-εξ-  
ελθεῖν. εἶτα δὲ προ-βαίνοντος τοῦ  
πράγματος λέγειν, ὥς πολὺ χεί-  
ρονές εἰσιν οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι τῶν  
ἀρχαίων. καὶ ὥς ἄξιος (good  
value, that is, cheap) γέγονεν ὁ  
σίτος ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. καὶ ὥς πολλοὶ  
ἐπι-δημοῦσι (be in town) ξένοι.  
καὶ εἰ ποιήσειεν ὁ Ζεὺς ὕδωρ  
πλείον, τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ βελτίῳ ἔσε-  
σθαι. καὶ ὥς χαλεπὸν ἐστὶ τὸ ζῆν (life). καὶ ἐὰν ὑπο-  
μένῃ (endures) τις αὐτόν, οὐδέποτε ἀπο-στήσεται.

Theophrastus, *Characters*, III.

**390. Word-formation.** Reference has already been made (§ 210) to certain ways in which Greek technical terms originated. Frequently the word as then used still applies. The Greeks would understand us if they heard us speak of *arithmetic*, *ethics*, *dialectics*, *oligarchy*.

Sometimes, however, the idea has changed, while the word has remained the same. Reference has been made to *scene* (§ 35) and *orchestra* (§ 163). *Economy* to the Greek was restricted to the house but to-day covers a very wide range of management.

Again, modern inventions have introduced ideas unknown before and terms with meanings previously impossible. *Hydrostatic* might have been intelligible to the ancient Greek, but *static* in the radio is a coinage of very recent date, whose meaning would be unintelligible to one unfamiliar with radio. At times these new adaptations of Greek words are in accord with the original meaning and an ancient Greek would have guessed what *telephone* or *photograph* meant without really understanding the things thus labeled. At other times the adaptations have done more or less violence to the original meaning and no Greek could have any idea of the modern meaning of his word *museum* (once a temple dedicated to the Muses). He would have shuddered to hear of such hybrids as *wattmeter* or *speedometer*, just as he would have required time to accustom himself to *sociology* or *automobile*.

Even words that are now venerable and apparently good Greek may be of non-Greek origin. *Metaphysics* would have meant nothing to Aristotle. The Romans used the term to describe that part of Aristotle's works which came after (μετά) his "Physics." Later, it came to describe works of a similar nature and even a distinct phase of philosophy.



*Boston Museum of Fine Arts.*

COIN OF ELIS, ABOUT 400 B.C. ; HEAD OF ZEUS, EAGLE OF ZEUS

## LESSON LXIII

### AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF τίθημι AND ἵημι

---

τέκνον, ἦ ταύτᾱν ἦ ἐπὶ ταύτᾱς.

*Son, come home with your shield or on it.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**391. τίθημι in the Aorist.** (a) Learn the inflection of τίθημι in the aorist active and middle (§ 535). Note that first aorist forms occur in the singular of the indicative active. Note also the general similarity, apart from the stem (θε-, not τιθε-), between the second aorist and the present, except in the second person singular indicative middle, in the second person singular imperative active and middle, and in the infinitive active.

(b) Inflect θεῖς (like τιθεῖς).

**392. ἵημι in the Aorist.** Learn the inflection of ἵημι in the aorist active and middle (§ 537). Note the general similarity to the aorist of τίθημι as well as to the present of ἵημι.

**393. Supplementary Participle.** A participle often *supplements and completes* the idea expressed by the main verb. This is called the *supplementary participle*.<sup>2</sup>

(a) Such is the participle used *in indirect discourse* with verbs meaning *to see, hear, learn, know, show, appear*, and ἀγγέλλω *announce* (§ 214).

---

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Moralia*, 241 F. Literally: *Son, (bring) this or (come) on this*. These were the words of a Spartan mother as she handed the shield to her son. It illustrates admirably both Laconic brevity and Laconic heroism. Dialectic; hence ταύτᾱν for ταύτην, ταύτᾱς for ταύτης.

<sup>2</sup> What other uses of the participle have you had?



(b) It is also used, but *not in indirect discourse*, with *τυγχάνω* *happen*, and words meaning *to begin, cease, continue, rejoice* :

οὗτος παρ-ὼν ἔτυχε *this man happened to be present* ;  
παύεται διώκων *he stops pursuing*.

## 394.

## VOCABULARY

ἔτος, -ους, τό : *year*.

ἐχθρός, -οῦ, ὁ : *personal enemy*.

κεῖμαι, κείσομαι : *lie, be placed*.

Freq. instead of τέθειμαι.

νέμω, νεμῶ, ἐνείμα, νενέμηκα, νενέμῃμαι, ἐνεμήθην : *distribute, assign*.

σπουδαῖος, -ᾶ, -ον : *earnest, zealous, serious, weighty*.

σπουδή, -ῆς, ἡ : *haste, zeal*. Cf.

σπεύδω.

στέφανος, -ου, ὁ : *crown, wreath*.

STEPHEN.

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τε-

τύχηκα : *hit, attain, with G. ; happen, with suppl. part*.

## 395.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. οὐκ ἔτη πολλὰ ἔτυχε στέφανον ἔχων. 2. ὥστε πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδὸν ἔσπευδε καὶ οὐ δι-έτρίβεν εἰ μὴ στίτου ἔνεκα ἢ ἄλλου τινὸς σπουδαίου. 3. ἔπειτα οὐδενὸς ἀντι-λέγοντος οἱ ἄλλοι προσ-έθεντο ταύτῃ τῇ βουλῇ. 4. ἀφ-εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τούτῳ μόνῳ συμ-βουλεύσεται. 5. σπουδῇ τοίνυν πολλῇ τὰ ὄπλα εἰς τὰς ἀμάξας ἔθεμεν. 6. καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ δῆλον ἐποίει ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποτε προ-εἶτο, ἐπεὶ ἅπαξ φίλος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο. 7. ἐπαύσατο θύων, ἐπεὶ ὁ ἐχθρὸς ἀφ-ίκετο. 8. τὴν δίκην ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐπι-θεῖναι τοῖς ἐχθροῖς. 9. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ ἀπ-ήγγειλε τοὺς ἄνδρας τὸν τάφον ἀ-τιμάζοντας. 10. νείμας οὖν τὰ ὄπλα ὁ λοχαγὸς ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐπι-θέσθαι.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. He makes an agreement (συν-τίθεμαι) with them that he will attack with all his force. 2. While they were

throwing (with) stones, he saw a man ride by. 3. The Greeks are letting the man go (ἀφ-ίημι) because they do not wish to put him to death. 4. So much farther (*longer*) was the boy able to throw than his father.

396.

## AB HOSTE DOCERI

ἀλλ' ἀπ' ἐχθρῶν δῆτα (*indeed*) πολλὰ μανθάνουσιν οἱ σοφοί.  
Aristophanes, *Birds*, 375.

397.

## A PATRIOT

Οὗτος Ἀδειμάντου κείνου (ἐκείνου) τάφος, οὐ διὰ βουλὰς  
Ἑλλάς ἐλευθερίᾳς ἀμφ-έθετο στέφανον.  
Simonides.

398.

## UNDYING FAME

Εἰ τὸ καλῶς θυήσκειν<sup>1</sup> ἀρετῆς μέρος ἐστὶ μέγιστον,  
ἡμῖν ἐκ πάντων τούτ' ἀπ-ένειμε τύχη (*Fortune*).  
Ἑλλάδι γὰρ σπεύδοντες ἐλευθερίαν περι-θεῖναι  
κείμεθ' ἀ-γηράντῳ (*ageless*) χρώμενοι (*enjoying*) εὐ-λογία.  
Simonides.

399.

## LIFE'S TRAGEDY

Δωδεκ-ετῇ τὸν παῖδα πατὴρ ἀπ-έθηκε Φίλιππος  
ἐνθάδε (*here*), τὴν πολλὴν ἐλπίδα, Νικοτέλην.  
Callimachus.

400.

## PLAY THE GAME

σκηνὴ πᾶς ὁ βίος καὶ παίγνιον (*game*). ἡ μάθε παίζειν  
τὴν σπουδὴν μετα-θείς, ἡ φέρε τὰς ὁδύνᾳς (*compare AN-*  
*ODYNE*).

Greek Anthology.

---

<sup>1</sup> Infinitive as subject. See page 133, note 1.

401.

## THE SOBER SECOND THOUGHT

οὐτ' ἐκ χερὸς μεθ-έντα καρτερὸν (*mighty*) λίθον  
 ῥᾶον<sup>1</sup> κατα-σχεῖν, οὐτ' ἀπὸ γλώσσης (*tongue*) λόγον.

Menander, fragment.



IN OLD STAMBOUL

The obelisk of Theodosius marks the site of the ancient Hippodrome, center of regal magnificence and of popular frenzy through the ages.

**402. Word-formation.** In passing down the ages, words often become corrupted in form but retain approximately their original meaning. ἐπίσκοπος *overseer* became the title of an officer of the church and through careless speech passed into *bishop*. ἐλεημοσύνη became Latin *eleemosyna*, then Anglo-Saxon *aelmesse*, finally *alms*. σκίουρος *shady-tailed* became the Latin *sciurus*, *sciurellus*, and today is *squirrel*. Byzantium was *the city* through a long period and people spoke of going εἰς τὴν πόλιν until finally it was called *Stamboul*. Stamboul is now the native section of *Constantinople*, Constantine's πόλις. ἡ καλὴ πόλις has become *Gallipoli* of Anzac glory.

<sup>1</sup> Comparative neuter nominative singular of ῥᾶδιος.

## LESSON LXIV

### PRESENT OF δίδωμι

λαμπάδια ἔχοντες διαδώσουσιν ἀλλήλοις.  
*Having torches, they will pass them to each other.*<sup>1</sup>

**403. δίδωμι in the Present.** (a) Learn the inflection of δίδωμι in the present system in all three voices (§ 535). Note its great similarity to τίθημι, with ο replacing ε.

(b) The present participle, διδούς, is inflected like λιπών except for the nominative masculine singular. Write out its inflection. Compare with paradigm (§ 514, f).

**404. Deliberative Subjunctive.** The first person of the subjunctive may be used in *questions of appeal*, where some one asks himself or another *what he shall do or say*:<sup>2</sup>

τί πράξωμεν ; *what are we to do ?*

The negative is μή :

μὴ φύγωμεν ; *are we not to flee ?*

### 405.

#### VOCABULARY

ἀπο-δίδωμι : *give back, pay what is due ; mid., sell.* APODOSIS.

ἄρα, post-pos. partic : *then* (inferential).

ἄρα, interrog. particle indicating an impatient question : *then.*

δί-δωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην : *give.* Cf. δῶρον.  
DOSE.

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον : *each.*

εὖ-νους, εὖ-νουν : *well-intentioned, well-disposed.* Cf. εὖ and νοῦς.

καί-περ, concessive particle usually accomp. by a participle : *although.*

μή-ποτε, neg. adv. : *not ever, never.*

οὐ-ποτε, neg. adv. : *not ever, never.*

<sup>1</sup> Plato, *Republic*, I. 328 A.

<sup>2</sup> What other uses of the subjunctive have you had ?

## 406.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. τέλος δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς ἑξα-κισ-χίλιους στρατιωτᾶς καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν μισθόν. 2. τί φῶ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ; 3. ἀλλὰ ἐν τοιούτῳ καιρῷ φοβοίμην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἃ ἡμῖν διδοίη. 4. ὁ δὲ καίπερ ἐθέλων ἀπο-διδόναι οὐκ ἐδυνήθη. 5. ἄρα αἰτήσωμεν ἡγεμόνα, ἐὰν μὴ οὗτος πλοῖα διδῶ; 6. εὖνοι ἄρ' ὄντες τοῖς Ἑλλησι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀπ-εδίδουσαν. 7. ὑπ-ισχνεῖται δὲ στέφανον κάλλιστον ἐκάστῳ δώσειν. 8. ὁπότε δέ τινα εὔροι χρήματα πολλὰ ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου λαμβάνοντα, οὐ-ποτε οὐδένα ἀφ-ηρείτο, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ προσ-εδίδου. 9. ἀλλὰ τί πράξωμεν; δι' ἐρήμης γὰρ χώρᾳς ἐλαύνοντες οὐτ' ἀγορὰν ἔχομεν οὔτε τὸν ἡμῖν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια διδόντα.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. I fear that he may take me (and) inflict punishment (on me). 2. The ruler happened to release (ἀφ-ίημι) your (plural) personal enemies. 3. Those men on the wall have not yet stopped throwing stones at the attackers. 4. We know that the man is (of) thirty years (old). 5. Whatever he happened to have he distributed among his friends.

## 407.

## OUT OF THE FRYING-PAN

ἄνθρωπόν τις ἀπο-κτείνᾳς ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκείνου συγ-γενῶν ἐδιώκετο. κατὰ δὲ τὸν Νεῖλον ποταμὸν γενομένῳ λύκος (wolf) αὐτῷ προσ-έρχεται. φοβηθεὶς οὖν ἀν-έβη ἐπὶ δένδρον παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ἐκρύπτετο (compare CRYPTIC) ἐκεῖ. οὕτω δὲ δια-κείμενος ἔχιν (adder) εἶδεν προσ-ερχόμενον, ὥστε εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἑαυτὸν καθ-ήκε. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὑπο-δεξάμενος αὐτὸν κατ-έφαγε (devoured) κροκόδειλος.

Adapted from Æsop, 48

## 408.

## THE PERSIAN COURIER POST

τούτων δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἔστιν οὐδὲν ὃ τι θάπτον παρα-  
γίνεται. λέγουσι γὰρ ὡς ὅσων ἂν ἡμερῶν ᾗ ἡ πᾶσα ὁδός,  
τοσοῦτοι ἵπποι τε καὶ ἄνδρες δι-εστᾶσι,<sup>1</sup> κατὰ τὴν ἐκάστης  
ἡμέρας ὁδὸν ἵππος τε καὶ ἄνθρωπος τεταγμένος, οὓς οὔτε νιφετός  
(snow), οὐκ ὄμβρος (rain), οὐ καύμα (heat), οὐ νύξ κωλύει  
μὴ<sup>2</sup> ποιῆσαι τὸν προ-κείμενον ἑαυτῷ δρόμον τὴν ταχίστην.<sup>3</sup>



THE "THESEUM"

The "Theseum," which lies northwest of the Acropolis, is the best preserved of the ancient Greek temples. It was probably the temple of Hephaestus, god of fire and forge, and not a shrine of Theseus.

ὁ μὲν δὴ πρῶτος δραμὼν παρα-δίδωσι τὴν ἀγγελίαν τῷ  
δευτέρῳ, ὁ δὲ δεύτερος τῷ τρίτῳ· τὸ<sup>4</sup> δ' ἐντεῦθεν ἤδη κατ'  
ἄλλον δι-εξ-έρχεται παρα-διδομένη, ὥσπερ "Ἑλλησιν ἡ  
λαμπαδη-φορίᾳ (torch-race), ἣν τῷ Ἡφαίστῳ ἐπι-τελοῦσιν  
(celebrate).

Adapted from Herodotus, VIII. 98.

<sup>1</sup> Second perfect of δι-ίστημι.

<sup>2</sup> μή is redundant. Page 96, note 1.

<sup>3</sup> An English version of a portion of this sentence is inscribed on the front of the New York Post Office at 33rd Street and Eighth Avenue.

<sup>4</sup> Adverbial accusative (§ 270).

**409. Word-formation.** (a) Compound nouns and adjectives are formed by uniting to a substantive stem or to a verb stem with substantive suffix :

(1) A substantive or an adjective

φωσ-φόρος *bringing light*, PHOSPHORUS;  
μητρό-πολις *mother-city*, METROPOLIS;  
μόν-αρχος MONARCH.

(2) A verb stem

μῖσ-άνθρωπος *man-hating*, MISANTHROPE;  
ἀρχι-τέκτων *chief artificer*, ARCHITECT.

(3) A numeral, a preposition, or an adverb

πέντ-αθλον PENTATHLON;  
ἐξ-οδος EXODUS;  
εὖ-λογία EULOGY.

(4) An inseparable prefix

ἀν-αρχία *lack of a leader*, ANARCHY;  
ἡμι-σφαίριον HEMISPHERE.

(b) Compounding of similar words is constantly occurring in English, particularly in technical terms: *pro-ethnic*, *hyper-acid*, *anti-saloon* (a familiar hybrid), *dec-athlon*, *Franco-phile*. Greek prepositional prefixes are exceptionally common in English, largely usurping the functions of the native Anglo-Saxon prefixes (see Kent, *Language and Philology*, page 90).



## LESSON LXV

### AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF δίδωμι

οὐ παντὸς ἀνδρὸς εἰς Κόρινθόν ἐσθ' ὁ πλοῦς.

*Not every man may visit Corinth.<sup>1</sup>*

**410. δίδωμι in the Aorist.** (a) Learn the inflection of δίδωμι in the aorist active and middle (§ 535). Note the general resemblance to the corresponding forms of τίθημι. Note also that, as ἔθεμεν, κ.τ.λ., parallels ἐτίθεμεν, κ.τ.λ.; so ἔδομεν, κ.τ.λ., parallels ἐδίδομεν, κ.τ.λ.

Note the similarity in form between θές, ἔς, δός, and between θεῶ, οἷ, δοῦ.

(b) Inflect δούς (like διδούς).

**411. Unattainable Wishes.<sup>2</sup>** (a) εἴθε or εἰ γάρ with the *imperfect indicative* expresses an *unattainable wish* in *present* time; with the *aorist indicative*, an *unattainable wish* in *past* time :

εἴθε ταῦτα ἔπραττον *if only they were doing this;*

εἴθε ταῦτα ἔπραξαν *if only they had done this.*

The negative is μή.

(b) ὄφελον (aorist of ὀφείλω *I owe*) with a *present* or *aorist infinitive* also expresses an *unattainable wish* in *present* or *past* time :

ὄφελε παρ-εἶναι *would that he were present;*

ὄφελες ταῦτα πράξαι *would that you had done this.*

<sup>1</sup> Greek maxim.

<sup>2</sup> How do you express a possible wish in the future? See § 192, a.

## 412.

## VOCABULARY

δῖς, adv.: *twice*. Cf. δύο.

DISSYLLABIC.

μήν, post-pos. particle: *indeed, certainly*. Cf. μέν.

ὥφελον, sec. aor. of ὀφείλω, *owe*: most common as a device for expressing unattainable wishes

in present or past time, with inf.

πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι: *sail*.

πλοῦς, -οῦ, ὁ: *sailing, voyage*. Cf. πλέω, πλοῖον.

## 413.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ὥφελον μὴ ἐν-νοῆσαι ἡμᾶς ἀ-τιμάζειν. νομίζοι, εἰὰν ἅμα καὶ Σωκράτης παρ-ῆ.
2. εἴθε κέρδος.
3. εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐσκέψατο ὅπως κρατήσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
4. ὥφελε μὴ τὴν τοῦ ἐχθροῦ κεφαλὴν ἀπο-τεμεῖν.
5. ἀκούσαιεν ὑμᾶς εὖ-νους ὄντας τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν.
6. εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. Are we not to pay back what we owe?
2. If Cyrus should give him pay for six months, he would enlist the mercenaries.
3. All know that we are giving a crown to each soldier.
4. What am I to say to my opponents?

## 414.

## A HARD CUSTOMER

The scene of this lively dialogue of Lucian's, only a portion of which is here printed, is laid at the farther shore of the Stygian Lake. The speakers are Charon, ferryman of the dead, Menippus, famous Cynic philosopher, and Hermes, who numbered among his many and varied functions that of official escort to the departed. The wrangle that Lucian here reports is held to be typical of the Greeks, who have ever been passionately fond of argument. Incidentally,

Greek *πορθμεῖς* are still plying their trade and still enjoying many a lively encounter with their passengers.



HERMES PRESENTING A WOMAN TO CHARON

This picture is a Greek vase painting of the fifth century. Notice the winged souls of the dead flying around.

- XAP. Ἀπό-δος, ὦ κατάρᾱτε (*scoundrel*), τὰ πορθμεῖα.  
 MEN. Βόᾱ (*bawl*),·εἰ τοῦτό σοι, ὦ Χάρων, ἥδιον.  
 XAP. Ἀπό-δος, φημί, ὅτι σε δι-επορθμεύσαμεν.  
 MEN. Οὐκ ἂν λάβοις παρὰ τοῦ μὴ ἔχοντος.  
 XAP. Ἔστι δέ τις ὀβεελὸν (*thrippence*<sup>1</sup>) μὴ ἔχων ;  
 MEN. Εἰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλος τις οὐ γινγνώσκω, ἐγὼ δ' οὐκ ἔχω.  
 XAP. Καὶ μὴν ἄγξω (*throttle*) σε νῆ τὸν Πλούτωνα<sup>2</sup> (*by Pluto*), ὦ μισαρέ (*loathsome*), ἥν μὴ ἀπο-δῶς.  
 MEN. Κἀγὼ (= καὶ ἐγὼ) τῷ ξύλῳ σου παίσας δια-λύσω τὴν κεφαλὴν.  
 XAP. Μάτην (*in vain*) οὖν ἔσει πεπλευκὼς<sup>3</sup> τοσοῦτον πλοῦν.

<sup>1</sup> Not an exact translation, but convenient.

<sup>2</sup> God of the underworld.

<sup>3</sup> The future perfect is not often found. This is one way of expressing the idea.

- MEN. Ὁ Ἑρμῆς ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ σοι ἀπο-δότω, ὅς με παρ-έδωκέ σοι.
- XAP. Οὐδὲν ταῦτα<sup>1</sup> πρὸς τὰ πορθμεῖα · τὸν ὀβολὸν ἀποδοῦναί σε δεῖ · οὐ θέμις (*right*) ἄλλως γενέσθαι.
- MEN. Οὐκοῦν ἄπ-αγέ με πάλιν εἰς τὸν βίον.
- XAP. Χαρίεν (*jolly*) λέγεις, ἵνα καὶ πληγὰς (compare πλήττω) ἐπὶ τούτῳ παρὰ τοῦ Αἰακοῦ<sup>2</sup> προσ-λάβω.
- MEN. Μὴ ἐν-όχλει (*bother*) οὖν.
- XAP. Τί ἐν τῇ πήρᾳ (*wallet*) ἔχεις ;
- MEN. Θέρμους (*beans*), εἰ θέλεις, καὶ τῆς Ἑκάτης<sup>3</sup> τὸ δεῖπνον (*dinner*).
- XAP. Πόθεν τοῦτον ἡμῖν, ὦ Ἑρμῆ, τὸν κύνα<sup>4</sup> (*dog*) ἤγαγες ; οἷα δὲ καὶ ἐλάλει (*chattered*) παρὰ τὸν πλοῦν τοὺς ἐπι-βάτας (compare βαίνω) ἐπισκώπτων (*mocking at*) καὶ μόνος ᾄδων (*singing*) οἰμωζόντων (*groaning*) ἐκείνων.
- EPH. Ἀ-γνοεῖς (compare AGNOSTIC), ὦ Χάρων, ὅποιον ἄνδρα δι-επόρθμευσας, πάνυ ἐλεύθερον ; οὐδενὸς αὐτῷ μέλει. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Μένιππος.
- XAP. Καὶ μὴν ἄν σε λάβω ποτέ —
- MEN. Ἄν λάβῃς, ὦ βέλτιστε · δις δὲ οὐκ ἂν λάβοις.

Lucian, *Dialogues of the Dead*, 22.

415. Word-formation. Verbals in -τος give rise to many English nouns :

|             |                       |            |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------|
| ἀντι-δίδωμι | give for, ἀντίδοτον   | ANTIDOTE ; |
| ἐπι-τίθημι  | place upon, ἐπίθετον  | EPITHET ;  |
| κρύπτω      | hide, κρυπτός, κρυπτή | CRYPT.     |

<sup>1</sup> As often, ἐστὶ has been omitted. The expression is stereotyped. Compare the English, *This has nothing to do with*.

<sup>2</sup> One of the judges of the underworld.

<sup>3</sup> Hecate, goddess of the crossroads. Tramps and irreligious scoundrels seem to have helped themselves to the viands offered at her wayside shrines.

<sup>4</sup> A punning reference to the Cynics.

## LESSON LXVI

### REVIEW

---

τέχνη δ' ἀνάγκης ἀσθενεστέρα μακρῶ. — *Art is weaker far than need.*<sup>1</sup>

---

### ASSIGNMENTS

**416.** (a) Review the words in § 556, following the method suggested in § 27, *a*. Give principal parts of the verbs.

(b) Name and define the Greek words from which are derived: *anathema*, *bucolic*, *xylograph*, *eremite*, *parenthesis*, *antidote*, *monopolist*, *apostasy*, *system*, *hierarchy*, *dynamite*, *aerodrome*, *Nemesis*, *catholic*, *pseudograph*, *dynamometer*, *diastole*, *dimorphous*.

(c) Add ten words to this list

(d) What do the endings of these words suggest: *anarchism*, *anecdote*, *euthanasia*, *polyandry*?

(e) Give synopses of the third person singular in present and aorist systems in active and middle voices (where both occur) of ἴστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι. Inflect σταῖς, ἱεῖς, δούς.

### 417.

### EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

1. εἴθε ἐμαθ— τοὺς Ἕλληνας τειν— ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.
2. τί ποιήσωμεν, ἐὰν μὴ τοὺς ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας στείλ—σιν ἡμῖν βοηθησ—;     3. οὐχ ὥρᾱν φᾶσιν ἂν — (linking verb) ὑμῖν ἀ-μελεῖν ὑμῶν αὐτῶν.     4. μέγα ἂν — (linking

---

<sup>1</sup> Æschylus, *Prometheus*, 514. Compare the English, *Necessity is the mother of invention*.

verb) κέρδος, εἰ τύχοιεν αὐτῷ διδ— τοιοῦτον στέφανον.

5. εἰ γὰρ ἔτη πολλὰ δυν—το κρατεῖν τ— ἐναντι— (plural).

6. καίπερ δυν—μενος οὐ μέλλει ἀπο-διδ—.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. The satrap thought that the Greek force might halt there.

2. I would that your son knew how to throw a javelin.

3. All-the-same we rushed at those standing on the wagon.

4. He says that Cyrus would have agreed to this, if no one had happened to deceive him.

5. May they cross (*use participle*) the trench (and) give something to each man.



THE HERÆUM AT OLYMPIA

This is probably the earliest extant temple of purely Greek workmanship. Its columns differ greatly in size, shape, and composition, and it is supposed that they were built one at a time to replace the original wooden ones as these decayed.

## LESSON LXVII

### τῖμάω. REVIEW OF THE GENITIVE

---

πάντα ῥεῖ. — *All is flux.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**418. Rules for Contraction.** (a) Review the principles of contraction in § 127.

(b) Rules for contraction of verbs in -αω:

α + an ο-sound (ο, ω, ου, οι) = ω (Ϝ)

α + an ε-sound (ε, η, ει, η) = ᾱ (ᾰ)

An ι in the uncontracted form becomes ι-subscript in the contracted form (note Ϝ and ᾰ above).

(c) Write out the inflection of the present system of τῖμάω. Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

(d) In other systems than the present, α of the stem becomes η, except after ε, ι, or ρ, when it becomes ᾱ:

τῖμάω, τῖμήσω, ἐτίμησα, κ.τ.λ.;  
πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, κ.τ.λ.

**419. Forms of the Genitive.** Review all genitive endings (§ 544, b). What other endings resemble these of the genitive? Where the ending may suggest another case, modifying words and context usually prevent confusion.

**420. Uses of the Genitive.** Having clearly in mind the forms that indicate a genitive, review the possible uses of the genitive (§ 544, b). The Greek genitive has the functions of the Latin genitive and some functions of the

---

<sup>1</sup>Heraclitus. A curious and interesting foreshadowing of the modern theory of evolution.



Latin ablative. Genitives may *limit the meaning* of nouns, adjectives, adverbs, or verbs. The major functions, to which may be traced most of the uses, are *possessive, partitive, objective, separative*.

421.

VOCABULARY

ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἥψα, ἥμμαι, ἥφθην: *lay hold of; mid., touch, with* G. Cf. Lat. *aptus*. APSE.

ἑρωτάω, ἑρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην: *ask, inquire*.

μέχρι, conj.: *until*. Sometimes used as a prep. with G.: *up to*. μηχανάομαι, μηχανήσομαι, ἐμμηχανησάμην: *contrive*.

μηχανή, -ῆς, ἡ: *contrivance, device, machine*. Cf. Lat. *māchina*. MECHANICAL.

ὁράω, ὄφομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα or ἐόρακα, ἐώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην: *see*.

PANORAMA, OPTIC.

ῥέω, ῥνήσομαι, ἑρρύηκα, ἑρρύην: *flow*. RHEUMATIC.

τελευταίω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, τετελεύτημαι, ἐτελευτήθην: *end, finish, die*.

τῖμάω, τῖμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτίμηθην: *honor, reward, pay*. Cf. τῖμή.

422.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἠρώτησεν εἰ αὐτοῖς οὐ μέλει ἐκείνης τῆς μηχανῆς. 2. ἀκούσαντες τῆς σάλπιγγος ἔεντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν φανεράν οδόν. 3. καίπερ εὖνους οὐκ ἦρχε τοῦ λόγου, ὅπερ ἐβούλοντο. 4. τοῦ ἄρχοντος τελευτήσαντος μηχανῶνται ὅπως τεύξονται τῆς εἰρήνης. 5. ἐλθόντες αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπ-ῆτησαν μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. 6. δέονται δέ σου καὶ τοῦτο, ἐκάστω τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὰ ἄξια νεῖμαι. 7. τούτων οὖν ἕνεκα Κύρος μᾶλλον ἐτίματο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. In five years he will pay back the greater part of the money. 2. Our hope of honor was destroyed by the

orators. 3. Although the danger was very great, the few Greeks were braver than many barbarians. 4. The water does not touch the wood of the gate. 5. The fugitives had provisions for six days.

#### 423. THE EARLIEST EXPLORATION PARTY ON RECORD

ἀφ-ικόμενοι δὲ οἱ Νασαμῶνες καὶ ἐρωτώμενοι εἴ τι ἔχουσι πλέον λέγειν περὶ τῶν ἐρήμων τῆς Λιβύης, ἔφασαν παρὰ



APPLES OF THE HESPERIDES

This metope from the Zeus temple at Olympia shows an episode in Hercules' famous eleventh labor. The hero (in the center) undertook to hold the heavens on his shoulders and sent Atlas to seek the golden apples. Here Atlas is seen returning with the apples while some goddess watches the scene.

ἑαυτοῖς γενέσθαι ἀνδρῶν δυναστῶν (compare DYNASTY) παίδας, οἱ ἄλλα τε ἐμηχανῶντο ἀνδρωθέντες (compare ἀνὴρ) περισσὰ (unusual, odd) καὶ δὴ καὶ ἔπεμψαν πέντε ἑαυτῶν ὀφομένους τὰ ἔρημα τῆς Λιβύης, καὶ εἴ τι πλέον ἴδοιεν τῶν τὰ μακρότατα ἰδόντων. τῆς γὰρ Λιβύης τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν βορείαν (compare BOREAS) θάλατταν ἀπ' Αἰγύπτου ἀρξάμενοι μέχρι Σολόεντος ἁκρᾶς (Cape), ἥ τελευτᾷ τῆς Λιβύης, παρ-ήκουσι παρὰ πᾶσαν Λίβυες, πλὴν ὅσον Ἕλληνες καὶ Φοίνικες ἔχουσι· τὰ δὲ ὑπὲρ θαλάττης τε καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θάλατταν

καθ-ηκόντων ἀνθρώπων, θηριώδης (*savage, wild*) ἐστὶν ἡ Λιβύη· τὰ δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς θηριώδους ψάμμος (*sand*) τέ ἐστι καὶ ἄν-υδρος δεινῶς καὶ ἔρημος πάντων. ἐπεὶ οὖν οἱ παῖδες ἀπο-πεμπόμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἡλικίων (*associates*) ἦλθον πρῶτον μὲν διὰ τῆς οἰκουμένης, ταύτην δὲ δι-εξ-ελθόντες εἰς τὴν θηριώδη ἀφ-ίκοντο, ἐκ δὲ ταύτης τὴν ἔρημον δι-εξ-ἦλθον τὴν ὁδὸν ποιούμενοι πρὸς ζέφυρον ἄνεμον, δι-εξ-ελθόντες χώρᾱν πολλὴν ψαμμώδη μετὰ πολλὰς ἡμέρας εἰδὼν ποτε δένδρα ἐν πεδίῳ ὄντα. καὶ προσ-ελθόντες ἄπτονται τοῦ ἐπ-όντος ἐπὶ τῶν δένδρων καρποῦ (*fruit*), ἀπτομένοις δ' αὐτοῖς ἐπ-ἦλθον ἄνδρες μικροί, μετρίων (*medium*) ἐλάττους ἀνδρῶν, λαβόντες δὲ ἦγον αὐτούς· φωνῆς δὲ οὔτε τι τῆς ἐκείνων οἱ Νασαμώνες ἐγίγνωσκον οὔτε οἱ ἄγοντες τῶν Νασαμώνων. ἦγον δ' αὐτοὺς εἰς πόλιν ἐν ᾗ πάντες ἦσαν τοῖς ἄγουσιν ἴσοι, χρῶμα (*complexion*) μέλανες. παρὰ δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἔρρει ποταμὸς μέγας, ἀφ' ἐσπέρας (*compare HESPERIDES*) ῥέων πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνα-τέλλοντα (*rising sun*), ἐφαίνοντο δ' ἐν αὐτῷ κροκόδειλοι.<sup>1</sup>

Adapted from Herodotus, II. 32.

**424. Word-formation.** (a) Verbs formed by adding -αω to noun (or adjective) stems denote action of a nature similar to that expressed by the noun (or adjective). They usually denote *to do, to be, or to have* what the stem expresses:

τόλμη *daring*, τολμάω *be daring, dare*;

νίκη *victory*, νικάω *have victory, conquer*.

(b) In like manner, form verbs from βοή *shout*, σιγή *silence*, ἄριστον *breakfast*.

<sup>1</sup> For support to the history involved in this story, see How and Wells's *Commentary on Herodotus*, I. c.

## LESSON LXVIII

### οἶδα. REVIEW OF THE DATIVE

σκαῖον τὸ πλουτεῖν κάλλο μηδὲν εἶδέναι.  
*Wealth without knowledge makes a boor.*<sup>1</sup>

**425 Inflection of οἶδα.** Learn the inflection of οἶδα (§ 542). οἶδα is second perfect with present meaning.

**426. Forms of the Dative.** Review all dative endings (§ 544, c). Note especially that ι is part of every dative ending.

**427. Uses of the Dative.** Having clearly in mind the forms that indicate a dative, review the possible uses of the dative (§ 544, c). The Greek dative has the functions of the Latin dative and some functions of the Latin ablative (instrumental and locative). The major functions, to which may be traced all of the uses, are *reference*, *instrument* or *means*, and *place*.

#### 428.

#### VOCABULARY

βιά, -ās, ἦ: *force, violence*. Cf.  
 δύναμις: *force, power*.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἔδαπάνησα,  
 δεδαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἔδαπα-  
 νήθην: *spend, waste*.

ἔξω, adv.: *outside*. Cf. ἐκ, ἐξ.

EXOTIC.

νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα,  
 νενίκημαι, ἐνίκηθην: *conquer*,  
*win*.

νίκη, -ης, ἦ: *victory*. EUNICE.

οἶδα, εἶσομαι: *know*.

ὅσος, -η, -ον: *sing., as large as, as  
 much as; pl., as many as*.

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, fragment. Literally: *It is a loutish thing to be wealthy and to know nothing else*.

## 429.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. εἰ δὲ νικῶν, εἰδείη ἂν ὅσους χρὴ τῖμᾶν. 2. Τισσα-  
φέρνει δ' ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα Κῦρον ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα  
δαπανᾶν. 3. ἐν ταύτῃ  
τῇ κώμῃ παρ-αγγέλλει  
Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἥκειν  
ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα.  
4. ἄρ' ἡμῖν νικῆσᾶσιν  
ἀ-δύνατον ἔσται βία παρ-  
ελθεῖν; 5. ἀλλ' οἱ  
ἔξω οὐκ ἀπο-δεδράκασιν.  
οἶδα γὰρ ὅπου φεύγου-  
σιν. 6. ὥστε ἤχθοντο  
αὐτοῖς ὡς ταῦτα πάλαι  
εἰδόσιν. 7. μετὰ τὴν  
νίκην τοὺς ὠφελίμους γε-  
νομένους δώροις καλλι-  
στοις ἐτίμα. 8. πάν-  
των δὴ οὓς ἴσμεν πολλῷ  
βασιλικώτατος ἐγένετο.



THE VICTORY OF SAMOTHRACE

This noble statue commemorating a naval victory shows the goddess poised on a vessel's prow. In her right hand she once held a trumpet to her lips. Compare the Victory of Pæonius, page 184.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. They say that the satrap has<sup>1</sup> a much smaller force. 2. By this contrivance we must cross the trench. 3. That day they were fighting a great number of the enemy. 4. Because of their friendship the Greeks helped the exiles with great zeal. 5. The king was well-disposed to the people in the plain.

<sup>1</sup> Use the proper form of *εἶμι*.

## 430.

## THE PRAYER OF SOCRATES

ὦ φίλε Πάν τε καὶ ἄλλοι ὅσοι τῇδε (*here*) θεοί, δοίητέ μοι  
καλῶ γενέσθαι τὰ ἐνδοθεν (*inside*)· ἔξωθεν δ' ὅσα ἔχω τοῖς  
ἐντὸς (*inside*) εἶναί μοι φίλια. πλούσιον (*wealthy*) δὲ νομί-  
ζοιμι τὸν σοφόν. τὸ δὲ χρύσου πλήθος εἴη μοι ὅσον μήτε  
φέρειν μήτε ἄγειν δύναιτ' ἄλλος ἢ ὁ σώφρων (*sane*).

Plato, *Phædrus*, 279 B.C.

*This, then, I ask, O thou beloved Pan  
And all ye other gods: Help as ye can  
That I may prosper in the inner man;*

*Grant ye that what I have or yet may win  
Of those the outer things may be akin  
And constantly at peace with those within.*

*May I regard the wise the rich, and care  
Myself for no more gold as my earth share  
Than he who's of an honest heart can bear.*

John Finley.

## 431.

## THE RETORT COURTEOUS!

φιλόσοφος τις ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπὸ Διονυσίου τοῦ τυράννου, διὰ  
τί οἱ μὲν φιλόσοφοι ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν πλουσίων θύρας ἔρχονται,  
οἱ δὲ πλούσιοι ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν φιλοσόφων οὐκ-έτι, ἔφη, "Ὅτι οἱ  
μὲν ἴσασιν ὧν δέονται, οἱ δ' οὐκ ἴσασιν.

Diogenes Laertius, II. 69.

## 432.

## IN PRAISE OF EROS

Ἔρωτα δ' ὅστις μὴ θεὸν κρίνει μέγαν  
καὶ τῶν ἀπάντων δαιμόνων ὑπέρ-τατον,  
ἦ σκαιὸς ἐστὶν ἢ καλῶν ἄ-πειρος (*inexperienced*) ὧν  
οὐκ οἶδε τὸν μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις θεόν.

Euripides, fragment.

## 433.

## LOVELY WOMAN

φύσις κέρατα ταύροις,                      γυναιξὶν οὐκ ἔτ' εἶχεν.  
 ὀπλὰς (hoofs) δ' ἔδωκεν ἵπποις,        τί οὖν ; δίδωσι κάλλος  
 ποδωκίην (speed) λαγωῖς (rabbits),    ἀντ' ἀσπίδων ἀπαῶσάν,<sup>1</sup>  
 λέουσι (lions) χάσμ' ὀδόντων (teeth),    ἀντ' ἐγχέων (spears)  
 . . . . . ἀπάντων.  
 . . . . . νῆκᾶ δὲ καὶ σίδηρον (steel)  
 τοῖς ἀνδράσιν φρόνημα (brains).      καὶ πῦρ καλὴ τις οὔσα.

Anacreontic.

**434. Word-formation.** (a) Numerous compounds in Greek and English derive their second part from the stem **ιδ** of **εἶδον** and **οἶδα**. **-ειδής** and English **-oid** both come from **εἶδος** *that which is seen, shape*; and from them come the many words like **σφαιρο-ειδής** *having the shape (or appearance) of a sphere*, SPHEROID; **ἄστερο-ειδής** ASTEROID; **ἀνθρωπο-ειδής** ANTHROPOID. It should be noted that this type of word suggests *approximate*, and not complete, *similarity* in appearance.

(b) What is the meaning of the English words *deltoid*, *hyoid*, *rhomboid*, *sigmoid*, *trapezoid*?



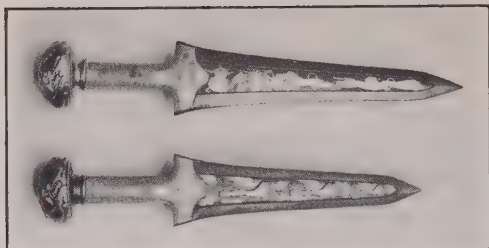
BOYS' HORSE RACE

Metropolitan Museum of Art.

One rider has been thrown from his horse and is being dragged along clinging to the rein.

<sup>1</sup> Dialectic genitive plural.





Metropolitan Museum of Art.

DAGGERS EXCAVATED AT MYCENÆ

## LESSON LXIX

### εἶμι. REVIEW OF THE ACCUSATIVE

ἀρχὴ ἄνδρα δείκνυσιν. — *Power proves the man.*<sup>1</sup>

**435. Inflection of εἶμι.** Learn the inflection of εἶμι (§ 539). Note that the stem of εἶμι is *ι* (compare Latin *ī-re*).

**436. Forms of the Accusative.** Review all accusative endings (§ 544, *d*). Note that *-ν*, *-α*, or *-ς* is part of every accusative ending, except for neuter singulars, which have the same form as their respective nominatives. What other endings resemble these of the accusative? Where the ending may suggest another case, modifying words and context usually prevent confusion.

**437. Uses of the Accusative.** Having clearly in mind the forms that indicate an accusative, review the possible uses of the accusative (§ 544, *d*). The major function is that of the *direct object*. This direct object may be that of the person or thing *affected* (the usual direct object) or that of the thing *effected*.

<sup>1</sup> Bias, as quoted by Demosthenes, 1455, 15.

438.

VOCABULARY

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, ἡτιᾶσάμην, ἡτιᾶμαι, ἡτιᾶθην: *blame, accuse, find fault.* Cf. αἶτιος.

εἶω, εἶσω, εἶσα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἶάθην: *allow, let be.*

εἶμι, only pres., but freq. with fut. significance: *go.*

μάντις, -εως, ὁ: *seer, soothsayer, prophet.* MANTIC, NECROMANCY.

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, ἐπειρά-  
σάμην, πεπειράμαι, ἐπειράθην:  
*try.* PIRATE, EMPIRIC.

τάξις, -εως, ἡ: *order, arrangement, position, division.* Cf. τάττω.

TAXIDERMIST.

χράομαι,<sup>1</sup> χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην,  
κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: *use, with*  
D. Cf. χρήμα.

439.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἄρ' οὐ ξύλοις ἐχρῶντο ταῖς ἀσπίσιν; 2. τοῦτο οὖν αἰτιῶμαί σε, ὅτι οὐκ εἶās αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν τάξιν ἰέναι. 3. καὶ πρὸς τὰς θύρας ἰόντες ἀπ-ήτουν τὸν Κῦρον τὸν μισθόν. 4. καὶ μὴν τὴν τάφρον ἐπειρῶντο παρα-τείνειν ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας. 5. ἀφ-έκοντο δ' εἰς πόλιν εὐδαίμονα Σόλους<sup>2</sup> τὸ ὄνομα.<sup>3</sup> 6. ὑπ-οπτεύσει δὲ τὸν μάντιν ἐλπίδας τινὰς ἔχειν. 7. τὸν δὲ κήρῡκα πρὸς βασιλεᾶ ἀπο-στέλλει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 8. καὶ ἅμα στρατηγοὶ πέντε ἀπο-τμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐτελεύτησαν.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. All know the king is winning a fine victory. 2. From there he made a four days' march, (a distance of) twenty-six parasangs, to a city (that was) desolate. 3. The citizens honor him greatly by choosing him ruler. 4. What wrong did his opponents do the man? 5. The boys were trying to do it the quickest way.

<sup>1</sup> χράομαι contracts to η instead of α.

<sup>2</sup> Consult *Dictionary of Proper Names*.

<sup>3</sup> Page 144, note 2.

## 440.

## A GOOD LOSER

ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλᾶνὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμπρακιώτην μάντιν ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δᾶρειακοὺς τρισ-χιλίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐν-δεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρᾳ πρότερον θύόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. Κῦρος δ' εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσης (compare ἀληθής) ὑπ-ισχνοῦμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα. τοῦτο τὸ χρύσιον τότε ἀπ-έδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρ-ῆλθον αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 7. 18.

## 441.

## ONE ADVENTURE AMONG MANY

In his so-called *True History*, Lucian takes the hero and his shipmates to a sea resembling the Sargasso Sea which we know today. Whether rumors of this sea had reached the ears of Lucian is not known, but in any event his imagination left reality far behind. He tells us that the voyagers hauled their ship to the tree tops and, spreading sail, skimmed along the branches as if on water. He goes on to say:

ἀφ-ικόμεθα εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ πάλιν ὁμοίως κατα-θέντες τὴν ναῦν ἐπλέομεν μέχρι δὴ ἐπ-έστημεν χάσματι μεγάλῳ ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος δι-εστῶτος γεγενημένῳ, ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ γῇ πολλάκις ὀρώμεν ὑπὸ σεισμῶν (compare SEISMOGRAPH) γενόμενα δια-χωρίσματα (*fissures*). ἡ μὲν οὖν ναῦς καθ-ελόντων ἡμῶν τὰ ἱστία (*sails*) οὐ ῥαδίως ἔστη παρ' ὀλίγον ἐλθοῦσα κατ-ενεχθῆναι. ὑπερ-κύψαντες (*leaning over*) δὲ ἡμεῖς ὀρώμεν βάθος (*depth*) ὅσον σταδίων χιλίων μάλα φοβερόν. εἰστήκει γὰρ τὸ ὕδωρ ὥσπερ μεμερισμένου (compare μέρος)· περι-σκοποῦντες δὲ ὀρώμεν κατὰ δεξιὰ γέφυραν ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος πεποιημένην, τὸ γὰρ ὕδωρ ἐκ τῆς ἐτέρᾳς θαλάττης εἰς τὴν ἐτέρᾳν δι-έρρει κατὰ τὴν ἐπι-φάνειαν (*surface*).

Adapted from Lucian, *True History*, II. 43.



EAST FRONT OF THE PROPYLÆA

This monumental entrance to the Acropolis was built by Pericles at a cost of over \$2,000,000. Earthquakes have played a large part in destroying it. Partial restoration has been accomplished by the use of its own fallen blocks.

## LESSON LXX

### SIMILARITIES IN FORM — εἰμί, εἶμι, ἔημι

Ἐλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;  
*Shall Greeks be slaves to barbarians?*<sup>1</sup>

**442. Similarities in Form.** Care must be taken to distinguish between certain forms of εἰμί, εἶμι, ἔημι. **ἔ-** and **εἰ-** (note the rough breathings) are distinguishing marks of ἔημι: **ἔ-** indicating the present system; **εἰ-** the second aorist. **ι-** (note the smooth breathing) is a distinguishing mark of εἶμι. **εἰ** (again a smooth breathing) is a mark of εἰμί.

Certain forms of ἵστημι, οἶδα, and a few other words, must also be carefully distinguished.

Review the inflection of εἰμί, εἶμι, and ἔημι (§§ 537–539).

### 443. VOCABULARY

|   |   |
|---|---|
| δουλεύω, -σω, -σα: <i>be a slave</i> (δοῦλος), <i>serve</i> .   | πίνω, πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, -πέπομαι, -επόθην: <i>drink</i> . Cf. Lat. <i>bibo</i> . |
| θνητός, -ή, -όν: <i>mortal, human</i> . Cf. ἀπο-θνήσκω.   | τέχνη, -ης, ἥ: <i>art, skill, craft</i> . Cf. TECHNIQUE.                              |
| λιμήν, -ένος, ὅ: <i>haven, harbor</i> . ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: <i>straight, erect, correct</i> . ORTHOGONAL, ORTHODOX. | τύχη, -ης, ἥ: <i>chance, lot, fate</i> . Cf. τυ(γ)χάνω.                               |

### 444. EXERCISES

(a) Locate these forms:

εἶη, εἴη, παρ-εἶη (2),<sup>2</sup> ἀπ-εἶην, ἀφ-εἶην, ἦμεν, ῆμεν, ἱῆ (2), ἱῆ, ἀφ-ἱῆς, ἀπ-ἱῆς, ῆς, ῆς, ῆσαν (2), ῆσαν, εἶσαν, ἔεσαν,

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, fragment.

<sup>2</sup> The figures in parentheses show where two or more forms are identical.

ἀπ-ιέναι, ἀφ-ιέναι, ἀφ-εῖναι, ἀπ-εῖναι, εἰδέναι, ἰδεῖν, ἔς, εἰς, εἰς, εἰς, ἴθι, ἴσθι (2), ἔστω, ἴτω, ἔτω, ἴστω, ἰστῶ, ἰέτω, εἰδῆ, ἴδῃ, ἰστῇ, στῇ, ἴσση, ἴσση, παρ-εῖτε (3), εἶτε (2), εἶτε, ἔσεσθε, εἴσεσθαι, εἰδώς, ἰδών, εἰδῶ, ἰάσι, ἰάσι, ἰστῶσι, ἰσάσι.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. They are, they go, they throw.
2. If the seer is wise, he will go at once.
3. The stranger did not know that you threw a second stone.
4. Were you in line (*formation*) when he went by (compound of εἶμι) ?

#### 445. POETRY PAYS

ἔνιοι δὲ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ ἀλόν-  
των Ἀθηναίων<sup>1</sup> δι' Εὐριπίδην  
ἐσώθησαν. μάλιστα γὰρ οἱ  
περὶ Σικελίαν ἥδοντο αὐτῷ.  
οἷοι μὲν οὖν ἐσώθησαν χάριν  
ἦσαν τῷ Εὐριπίδῃ, ὅτι δουλεύον-  
τες ἀφ-εῖθησαν, ἐκ-διδάξαντες ὅσα  
τῶν ἐκείνου ποιημάτων ἐμέμνητο. τοὺς δὲ Καυνίους φασὶ  
διωκομένους ποτὲ οὐκ εἶναι τοὺς Συρακοσίους εἰς τὸν λιμένα  
ιέναι, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπύθοντο ὅτι γινώσκουσι ποιήματα τῶν Εὐρι-  
πίδου, οὕτω δὲ παρ-εῖναι καὶ κατ-αγαγεῖν τὸ πλοῖον.

Adapted from Plutarch, *Nicias*, 29.

Upon this old tradition, Robert Browning founds his dramatic poem entitled *Balaustion's Adventure*, wherein

<sup>1</sup> Athenians who had been captured when the Sicilian expedition met with disaster.



EURIPIDES

Balaustion, a Greek girl, wins succor for her shipmates by reciting Euripides' *Alcestis*, a large part of which the English poet works in with splendid effect.

446. οἶνος καὶ ἀλήθεια<sup>1</sup>

In the following lines from that same play, the speaker is jovial Heracles, the heavy-drinker and heavy-hitter, who has come to visit king Admetus, not knowing that the king has just lost his devoted queen. Heracles is addressing a servant who has protested at his boisterous conduct.

δεῦρ' ἔλθ', ὅπως ἂν καὶ σοφώτερος γένη.  
 τὰ θνητὰ πράγματ' οἶδας<sup>2</sup> ἣν ἔχει φύσιν;  
 οἶμαι μὲν οὐ· πόθεν γάρ;<sup>3</sup> ἀλλ' ἄκου' ἐμοῦ.  
 βροτοῖς (*mortals*) ἅπασι κατ-θανεῖν ὀφείλεται,  
 κοῦκ ἔστι θνητῶν ὅστις ἐξ-επίσταται  
 τὴν αὔριον (*tomorrow*) μέλλουσιν εἰ βιώσεται·  
 τὸ τῆς τύχης<sup>4</sup> γὰρ ἀ-φανὲς (*compare φαίνω*) οἷ (*whither*)  
 προ-βήσεται,  
 καῶστ' (*καὶ ἔστι*) οὐ διδακτὸν οὐδ' ἀλίσκεται τέχνη.  
 ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούσῃς καὶ μαθὼν ἐμοῦ πάρα (= παρ' ἐμοῦ),  
 εὐφραине (*enjoy*) σαυτόν, πῖνε, τὸν καθ' ἡμέραν  
 βίον λογίζου (*count*) σόν, τὰ δ' ἄλλα τῆς τύχης.  
 τίμᾱ δὲ καὶ τὴν πλείστον<sup>5</sup> ἡδίστην θεῶν  
 Κύπριν<sup>6</sup> βροτοῖσιν· εὐ-μενῆς (*kindly-minded*) γὰρ ἡ θεός,  
 τὰ δ' ἄλλ' ἔᾱσον ταῦτα καὶ πείθου λόγους  
 ἐμοῖσιν, — εἴπερ ὀρθά σοι δοκῶ λέγειν.

Euripides, *Alcestis*, 779-793.

<sup>1</sup> Compare the Latin *in vino veritas*.

<sup>2</sup> Poetic form of οἶσθα.

<sup>3</sup> πόθεν = *whence*. The expression is elliptic and idiomatic = *How (could you)?*

<sup>4</sup> τὸ τῆς τύχης, a favorite periphrasis differing little from ἡ τύχη.

<sup>5</sup> Compare Shakespeare's "*most unkindest*."

<sup>6</sup> Κύπριν, the Cyprian goddess, i.e., Aphrodite.



## LESSON LXXI

### INFLECTION OF δείκνυμι

οὐκ ἀνδρὸς ὄρκοι πίστις, ἀλλ' ὄρκων ἀνὴρ.  
*It is not the oath but the man that counts.*<sup>1</sup>

**447. Inflection of δείκνυμι.** (a) Learn the inflection of δείκνυμι in the present system.

Note the general similarity of the indicative, imperative, infinitive, and participle of δείκνυμι to the same forms of ἵστημι. The subjunctive and optative are the same as for παύω.

(b) Write the inflection of δεικνύς (like ἰστάς). Compare with paradigm (§ 514, f).

(c) The aorist is regular, ἔδειξα. There is no second aorist.

#### 448.

#### VOCABULARY

ἀπο-δείκνυμι : *prove, appoint.*

APODEICTIC.

ἀπ-όλλυμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ωλόμην,  
 -ολώλεκα, -όλωλα : *destroy, lose ;*  
*mid., perish, be lost.*

APOLLYON.

ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ : *number.*

LOGARITHM.

δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα,  
 δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην : *show, point*  
*out. PARADIGM.*

ἐπι-δείκνυμι : *show off, display.*

EPIDEICTIC.

ζεύγνυμι, ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι,  
 ἐζεύχθην : *yoke, bind, unite.*

ZEUGMA.

νεκρός, -οῦ, ὁ : *corpse. NECROSIS.*

ὀμνῶμι, ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα,  
 ὀμώμοσμαι, ὀμόςσθην : *swear,*  
*take oath.*

ὄρκος, -ου, ὁ : *oath.*

ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, ὁ : *eye. Cf. ὄψο-*  
*μαι. OPHTHALMIA.*

<sup>1</sup> Æschylus, fragment. Literally: *Oaths are not a guarantee of a man, but a man is a guarantee of oaths.*

## 449.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. στρατηγὸν δὲ ἀπο-δείκνυσιν αὐτὸν πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. 2. ἀλλ' ὅμως γέφυρα ἐπ-  
 ἦν ἐξευγμένη ἑκατὸν πλοίοις. 3. ἔφασαν δέ τινες τούτους  
 τοὺς στρατιώτας ὑπο-λειφθέντας ἀπ-ολέσθαι. 4. ὑπὲρ  
 τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν πληγείς ἀπ-έθανεν. 5. καὶ ὄρκον μέγαν  
 ὁμνῦᾷσι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνα-λαβόντες θάψειν. 6. ἥδονται  
 δὲ ἀπο-δεικνύντες ὅτι πολλῶ ἀμείνους εἰσὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.  
 7. ἄρ' οὐκ ἂν φοβοῖσθε μὴ ἀπ-ολλύῃ τὰς βούς ; 8. κελεύω  
 σε δεικνύναι ἡμῖν ὅπου εἰσὶν αἱ εἴκοσι νῆες. 9. ἐν-νοεῖτε  
 δὲ καὶ τόδε · εἰ μή που ταῦτ' ὤμνυτε, οὐκ ἂν ὑμῖν ἐπιστεύομεν.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. They appoint him leader because of his bravery.  
 2. The man swears a great oath that he will inflict punishment on his opponents. 3. Not being able to find the road, the captain perished. 4. By every art they are trying to bridge<sup>1</sup> the river.

## 450.

## NO MATCH FOR SOCRATES

ἀφ-ικόμενος γὰρ Ἰππιάς παρ-εγένετο Σωκράτει λέγοντι  
 ὡς τοῦτο θαυμαστὸν (compare θαυμάζω) εἶη, ὅτι εἰ μὲν τις  
 βούλοιτο τέχνην τινὰ διδάξασθαι, οὐκ ἀ-πορεῖ ὅποι ἂν ἰὼν  
 ταύτην μάθοι, εἰ δὲ τὸ δίκαιον βούλοιτο διδάξασθαι, τότε  
 ἀ-πορεῖ. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἰππιάς ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὥσπερ ἐπι-  
 σκώπτων (compare scoff) αὐτόν, "Ἐτι γὰρ σύ, ἔφη, ὦ  
 Σώκρατες, ἐκεῖνα τὰ αὐτὰ λέγεις ἃ ἐγὼ πάλαι ποτέ σου  
 ἤκουσα ; καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, "Ὁ δέ γε τούτου δεινότερον, ἔφη,  
 ὦ Ἰππιά, οὐ μόνον ἀεὶ τὰ αὐτὰ λέγω ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῶν  
 αὐτῶν · σὺ δ' ἴσως πολυ-μαθὴς ἂν περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν οὐδέποτε

<sup>1</sup> See sentence 2 in (a).

τὰ αὐτὰ λέγεις. Ἀμέλει (*certainly*), ἔφη, πειρῶμαι καινόν (*new*) τι λέγειν ἀεὶ. πότερον, ἔφη, καὶ περὶ ὧν ἐπίστασαι; οἶον περὶ γραμμάτων (*letters*), εἴαν τις ἐρωτᾷ σε πόσα καὶ ποῖα Σωκράτους (that is, *in the name Socrates*) ἐστίν, ἄλλα μὲν πρότερον ἄλλα δὲ νῦν πειρᾷ λέγειν; ἢ περὶ ἀριθμῶν τοῖς ἐρωτῶσιν, εἰ τὰ δις πέντε δέκα ἐστίν, οὐ τὰ αὐτὰ νῦν ἂ καὶ πρότερον ἀπο-κρίναι; περὶ μὲν τούτων, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες.

Xenophon, *Memorabilia*, IV. 4. 5-7.

## 451.

## CARRY ON!

Ναυηγοῦ (*shipwrecked sailor*) τάφος εἰμί· σὺ δὲ πλέε· καὶ γὰρ ὄθ' (= ὄτε) ἡμεῖς ὠλόμεθ', αἱ λοιπαὶ νῆες ἐποντοπόρουν (*were sailing the sea*).

Greek Anthology.

## 452.

## GREEK INFLUENCE

Under the plastic touch of conquered Greece, the Latin language was gradually moulded into an apter instrument, while the Roman intellect itself acquired, in some measure, a flexibility not native to it.

R. C. Jebb, *Essays and Addresses*.

Clearness of vision, cheerfulness of acceptance, easy grace of expression, are the qualities which delight us; and now when we affirm that we find all these in the genuine Grecian works, achieved in the noblest material, the best proportioned form, with certainty and completeness of execution, we shall be understood if we always refer to them as a basis and a standard. Let each be a Grecian in his own way, but let him be one.

*Ibid.* Quoted from Goethe.

## LESSON LXXII

### AORIST OF γιγνώσκω

γνῶθι σαυτόν. — *Know thyself.*<sup>1</sup>

**453. γιγνώσκω in the Aorist.** (a) Learn the inflection of ἔγνων (§ 543).

Although not a -μι verb, γιγνώσκω has an aorist much like that of δίδωμι. The difference lies chiefly in the indicative and imperative.

(b) In like manner inflect the second aorist of ἀλίσκομαι (imperative is lacking).

#### 454.

#### VOCABULARY

βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα : *look, face, point.*

γυμνός, -ή, -όν : *bare, naked, lightly-clad.* GYMNAST.

δια-γιγνώσκω : *distinguish, decide between.* DIAGNOSIS.

ζάω, ζήσω : *live*; τὸ ζῶον : *living thing.* ZOÖLOGY.

πονέω, πονήσω, ἐπόνησα, πεπόνηκα, πεπόνημαι, ἐπονήθην : *toil, struggle.* Cf. Πόνος.

σχολή, -ῆς, ἡ : *leisure, free time for anything.* SCHOLAR.

#### 455.

#### SOUND ADVICE

τὸ γνῶθι σαυτόν<sup>2</sup> ἔστιν, ἂν τὰ πράγματα  
εἰδῇς τὰ σαυτοῦ καὶ τί σοι ποιητέον.

Menander, fragment.

<sup>1</sup> Thales, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 40. Also said to have been inscribed on the temple of Apollo at Delphi.

<sup>2</sup> γνῶθι σαυτόν, being a set phrase, may receive an article (τό).

456.

## THE SIX-HOUR DAY

ἔξ ὥραι μόχθοις (*hard work*) ἱκανώταται· αἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτὰς  
 γράμμασι (*letters*) δεικνύμεναι ζ ἡ θ ι<sup>1</sup> λέγουσι βροτοῖς  
 (*mortals*).

Greek Anthology.

457.

## AS A FLOWER OF THE FIELD

MENIPΠΟΣ. ποῦ δὲ οἱ καλοὶ εἰσιν ἢ αἱ καλαί, Ἑρμῇ;  
 ἐπί-δειξόν μοι αὐτούς.

ΕΡΜΗΣ. Οὐ σχολή μοι, ὦ Μένιππε· ἀλλὰ μὴν κατ'  
 ἐκείνο ἀπό-βλεψον, ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιὰ, ἔνθα ὁ Ὑάκινθος τέ ἐστι



THE SKELETON AT THE FEAST

καὶ Νάρκισσος καὶ Ἀχιλλεὺς καὶ Τυρῶ καὶ Ἑλένη καὶ  
 Λήδᾱ καὶ ὅλως πάντα τὰ ἀρχαῖα κάλλη.

MEN. Ὅστᾱ (*bones*) μόνα ὁρῶ καὶ κρᾶνία (*compare*  
 CRANIUM) τῶν σαρκῶν (*compare* SARCOPHAGUS) γυμνά,  
 ὅμοια τὰ πολλά.

ΕΡΜ. Καὶ μὴν ἐκείνᾳ ἐστὶν ἃ πάντες οἱ ποιηταὶ θαυμά-  
 ζουσιν, ἃ σὺ ὀλίγου ἄξια νομίζεις.

<sup>1</sup> Imperative of ζᾶω. The key is found in the fact that the Greeks used letters of the alphabet to represent numbers. 1 — 6 = α β γ δ ε ς and 7 — 10 = ζ η θ ι. Their day was from sunrise to sunset.

MEN. Ὅμως τὴν Ἑλένην μοι δείξον· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δια-  
γνοίην ἔγω-γε.

EPH. τοῦτο τὸ κρανίον ἢ Ἑλένη ἐστίν.

MEN. Εἶτα διὰ τοῦτο αἱ χίλιαι νῆες ἐπέμφθησαν ἐξ  
ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ τοσοῦτοι ἔπεσον Ἑλληνές τε καὶ  
βάρβαροι καὶ τοσαῦται πόλεις ἀν-ετράπησαν;

EPH. Ἄλλ' οὐκ εἶδες, ὦ Μένιππε, ζῶσαν τὴν γυναῖκα.  
ἔφης γὰρ ἂν καὶ σὺ ἀ-νεμέσητον<sup>1</sup> (*not surprising*) εἶναι  
τοιγῶδ'<sup>2</sup> ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἄλγεα<sup>2</sup> πάσχειν·

MEN. Οὐκοῦν τοῦτο, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ συν-ἔσαν  
(*understood*) οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ περὶ πράγματος οὕτως ὀλιγο-  
χρονίου καὶ ῥαδίως ἀπ-ανθούντος (*fade*) πονοῦντες.

Lucian, *Dialogues of the Dead*, 18.

458. Which of the "beauties" above mentioned are familiar in English literature? Be prepared to state briefly the most important facts regarding each.

## 459.

## EXERCISE

Write in Greek:

1. Know thyself.
2. Knowing that, he would not have toiled to the limit of his strength (*as strongly as possible*).
3. The king then knew that the city was captured.
4. I do not have leisure to look at that.

460. Word-formation. -εῖον, -εῦμα, denotes *place where*:  
Μουσείον MUSĒUM, haunt of the Muses (Μοῦσα *Muse*);  
Μαυσωλεῖον MAUSOLEUM, the tomb of Mausōlus (Μαύ-  
σωλος) in Halicarnassus;

ᾠιδεῖον ODĒUM, a building in Athens for musical per-  
formances (ᾠδή *song*), erected by Pericles.

<sup>1</sup> With ἀ-νεμέσητον associate NEMESIS (*resentment, retributive justice*).

<sup>2</sup> Quoted from Homer (note the dactylic hexameter); hence τοιγῶδ' for τοιαύτη and ἄλγεα for ἄλγη.

## LESSON LXXIII

### INFLECTION OF δηλόω

οὔτοι τὰ χρήματ' ἴδια κέκτηνται βροτοί.  
*Man's wealth is but a loan from heaven.*<sup>1</sup>



THE TEMPLE AT BASSÆ

The Greeks lavished their wealth on temples to the gods rather than on their own dwellings. This majestic shrine stands in a remote corner of mountainous Arcadia. It is said to have been built by the architect of the Parthenon.

**461. Rules of Contraction.** (a) Review the principles of contraction in § 127.

(b) Rules for contraction of verbs in -οω :

|                             |    |   |    |    |   |    |
|-----------------------------|----|---|----|----|---|----|
| ο + ε                       | or | ο | or | ου | = | ου |
| ο + η                       | or | ω |    |    | = | ω  |
| ο + ι-diphthong (ει, οι, η) |    |   |    |    | = | οι |

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, *Phœnissæ*, 555. Literally: *Mortals do not own their wealth as private property.*



**462. Inflection of δηλόω.** (a) Write out inflection of the present system of δηλόω. Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

(b) In other systems than the present, ο of the stem becomes ω :  
 δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, κ.τ.λ.

**463.****VOCABULARY**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| ἀξίω, ἀξιώσω, ἡξίωσα, ἡξιώκα, ἡξίωμαι, ἡξιώθην: <i>deem worthy, demand.</i> Cf. ἄξιος. AXIOM. | ἥλιος, -ον, ὁ: <i>sun.</i> HELIOGRAPH.   |
| δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην: <i>make plain, show.</i> Cf. δηλος.    | ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, ἡττημαι, ἡττήθην: <i>be worsted, defeated.</i> Cf. ἡττων.         |
| ἐκών, -ούσα, -όν: <i>willing, intentional.</i>  | κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, ἐκτῆθην: <i>gain, get possession of.</i>       |
| ἐξ-απατάω, -απατήσω, -ηπάτησα, -ηπάτηκα, -ηπάτημαι, -ηπατήθην: <i>deceive utterly.</i>        | ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὤρμησα, ὤρμηκα, ὠρμημαι, ὠρμήθην: <i>set in motion, start (trans.).</i> |

**464.****EXERCISES**

(a) Translate:

1. οὕτως αὐ ἐδήλου ὅτι οὐκ ἂν αὐτοὺς προ-δοίη, οὐδ' εἰ πολλῶ ἐλάττους τὸν ἀριθμὸν γένοιτο. 2. ἔδοξε δ' αὐτοῖς ἀξιοῦν πλεῖονα μισθόν. 3. ὥστε ἡξίουں αὐτὸν μὴ ἐκόντα ἐξ-απατᾶν. 4. κατὰ τὴν ὀρθὴν ὁδὸν ὀρμώμενος πάνθ' ὅσα ἐβούλετο ἐκτῆσατο. 5. οὐ ῥαδίως ἂν ἡττήθησαν, εἰ μὴ ὁ ἥλιος ἐξ-έλιπεν. 6. εἰ δὲ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο καὶ πλείστοι μέλλοιεν εἰς αὐτὸν ἀπο-βλέψειν, προσ-καλῶν τοὺς εὐνοὺς σπουδαίως δι-ελέγετο, ὡς δηλοίη οὓς τιμᾶ. 7. καὶ δὴ ὅτου μάλιστα ὀρφή ἕκαστον δεόμενον, δηλος ἦν πειρώμενος παρ-έχεσθαι. 8. εἰ δὲ βασιλεῖα ἐξ-απατᾶ, φοβούμαι μὴ ἀξιοῖ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀπο-κτείνειν.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. Willingly we started (*be careful of voice*) for the village.
2. Being defeated by a small force, they make it plain that

they are cowardly. 3. Demand whatever seems best, so that you may not perish on the march. 4. Although he was utterly deceived, he did not spend all his money.

465.

“THE SEA! THE SEA!”

ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ Χαλύβων, οἳ ἦσαν ὦν δι-ἡλθον ἀλκιμώτατοι (*most warlike*) · ἐπεὶ δὲ παρ-έλθοιεν οἱ Ἕλληνες, οὗτοι εἶποντο ἀεὶ μαχόμενοι. ἐκ τούτου ἀφ-ίκοντο εἰς πόλιν



THE SHIP OF ODYSSEUS

According to legend, the ship which bore Odysseus home was turned by the angry gods into this island.

μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, ἐξ ἧς ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει · ἐλθὼν δ' ἐκεῖνος λέγει ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον ὅθεν (*compare ἐντεῦθεν*) ὄψονται θάλατταν.

καὶ ἀφ-ικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ · ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους, κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθο-φύλακες ἐνόμισαν ἔμ-προσθεν ἄλλους ἐπι-τίθεσθαι πολεμίους · ἐπειδὴ δ' ἡ βοή (*shouting*) πλείων τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἐγγύτερον καὶ οἱ ἀεὶ

ἐπ-ιόντες ἔθεον δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀεὶ βοῶντας (compare βοή)  
καὶ πολλῶ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή ὅσῳ δὴ πλείους ἐγίγνοντο,  
ἐδόκει δὴ μείζον τι εἶναι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι · καὶ ἀνα-βὰς ἐφ'  
ἵππον καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ἀνα-λαβὼν παρ-εβοήθει · καὶ τάχα  
δὴ ἀκούουσι βοῶντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν Θ ἁ λ α τ τ α  
θ ἁ λ α τ τ α. ἔνθα δὲ ἔθεον πάντες καὶ οἱ ὀπισθο-φύλακες,  
καὶ τὰ ὑπο-ζύγια (*pack animals*) ἡλαύνετο καὶ οἱ ἵπποι.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, IV. 7. 15-24.

## 466.

SHADOW OR SUBSTANCE<sup>1</sup>

νεανίας (*youth*) ὄνον (*ass*) μισθωσάμενος (compare  
μισθός), ἐπεὶ ὁ ἥλιος θερμὸς ἐγένετο, ἡξίωσεν ὑπὸ τῇ τοῦ ὄνου  
σκιᾷ (*shade*) κατα-κεῖσθαι. ὁ μὲν οὖν μισθώσας ἐκώλυεν  
αὐτόν, λέγων ὅτι τὸν μὲν ὄνον μισθώσεις, τὴν δὲ σκιάν οὐ. ὁ  
δ' εἶπεν ὅτι τὸν ὄνον μισθωσάμενος μισθώσαιο καὶ τὴν σκιάν.  
ἐν τούτῳ μαχομένους αὐτοὺς κατ-έλιπεν ὁ ὄνος.

Adapted from Æsop, 339.

**467. Word-formation.** (a) Verbs formed by adding -**ω** to noun (or adjective) stems denote action of a nature similar to that expressed by the noun (or adjective). They are usually *causative* :

δοῦλος *slave*, δουλόω *enslave* ;  
δῆλος *clear*, δηλόω *make clear*.

In like manner, form verbs from ζῆλος *emulation*, μάστιξ, -ῖνος *whip*.

(b) From verbs in -**ω** come nouns in -**ωσις** :

νεκρός *dead body*, νεκρόω *make dead*, νέκρωσις *deadness*, NECROSIS ;

From such nouns in turn have come the numerous medical terms in *osis* : *arterio-sclerosis*, *neurosis*, *psychosis*, etc. (§ 280).

<sup>1</sup> This fable is said to have been used by Demosthenes with telling effect upon an inattentive jury.

## LESSON LXXIV

### SUMMARY OF PARTICIPIAL FORMS AND USES

---

πρὸς κέντρα μὴ λάκτιζε. — *Kick not against the pricks.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**468. Forms of Participles.** Review all participial forms (§ 545, *f*). Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative, and that the clues to most participles and their tenses are :

- οντ-, -ουσ- (present, future, or second aorist active) ;
- αντ-, -ᾶσ- (first aorist active) ;<sup>2</sup>
- οτ-, -υι- (perfect active) ;
- ομεν- (present or future middle or passive, second aorist middle) ;
- αμεν- (first aorist middle) ;
- μεν- *without connecting vowel* (perfect middle or passive) ;
- εντ-, -εισ- (aorist passive).<sup>3</sup>

**469. Uses of Participles.** Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate a participle, review the possible uses of the participle (§ 545, *f*). Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the tenses, especially the present and aorist (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Æschylus, *Agamemnon*, 1624. Literally: *Kick not against the goads*. Compare The Acts of the Apostles, XXVI. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Also present of ἵσσημι.

<sup>3</sup> Also present and aorist active of τίθημι and ἵημι.

## 470.

## VOCABULARY

ἁμαρτάνω, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον,  
ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτή-  
θην: miss, with G.; err.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ: breastplate, corselet,  
cuirass. THORAX, THORACIC.

λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα,  
λέλησμαι: escape notice, elude;  
do secretly, with suppl. part.

LETHE.

πεζός, -ή, -όν: afoot; ὁ πεζός: in-  
fantryman.

τι-τρώσκω, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρω-  
μαι, ἐτρώθην: wound.

TRAUMA.

φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα: out-  
strip, beat, anticipate. Usually  
with suppl. part.<sup>1</sup>

## 471.

## A GRUMBLER SHAMED

Καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλή μὲν κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρα-  
τεύματος δια-κελευομένων τοῖς ἑαυτῶν, πολλή δὲ κραυγὴ τῶν



ATALANTA'S RACE

Atalanta outran every youth with whom she raced. Finally she was van-  
quished by Hippomenes. He threw at her feet a golden apple, which she  
stopped to pick up.

ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρην τοῖς ἑαυτῶν δια-κελευομένων. Ξενοφῶν  
δὲ παρ-ελαύνων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου παρ-εκελεύετο. Ἄνδρες, νῦν  
ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλλᾶσθαι (race), νῦν πρὸς τοῖς  
παῖδας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας, νῦν ὀλίγον πονήσαντες ἀ-μαχεῖ  
(adverb) τὴν λουπὴν<sup>2</sup> πορευσόμεθα. Σωτηρίδης δὲ ὁ Σικυώ-  
νιος εἶπεν. Οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν. σὺ μὲν γὰρ

<sup>1</sup> § 393, b.

<sup>2</sup> Supply ὁδόν

ἐφ' ἵππου ἐλαύνεις, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς πονῶ τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ταῦτα κατα-πηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου ὠθείται (*rushes*) αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀφ-ελόμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἔχων ἐπορεύετο· ἐτύγχανε δὲ καὶ θώρακα ἔχων τὸν ἵππικόν· ὥστε ἐπιέζετο (*was burdened*). καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἔμ-προσθεν (ἐν + πρόσθεν) σπεύδειν παρεκελεύετο, τοῖς δὲ ὀπισθεν παρ-ιέναι, μόλις (*with difficulty*) ἐπόμενος. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται παίουσι καὶ βάλλουσι καὶ λοιδοροῦσι (*taunt*) Σωτηρίδαν μέχρι ἡνάγκασαν αὐτὸν λαβόντα τὴν ἀσπίδα πορεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ ἀνα-βὰς, ἕως μὲν οἶόν τ' ἦν, ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου ἦγεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκέτι οἶόν τ' ἦν, κατα-λιπὼν τὸν ἵππον ἔσπευδε πεζῇ. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, III. 4. 45-49.

#### 472.

#### EXERCISE

Write in Greek :

1. A certain infantryman came away secretly.
2. While arming themselves they learned that their commander was wounded.
3. Although few had perished, the general was perplexed.
4. Already the wounded happen to be many.
5. He stopped drinking when his friends appeared.

## LESSON LXXV

### SUMMARY OF INFINITIVE FORMS AND USES

---

οὐκ ἔστι Πειθοῦς ἱερόν ἄλλο πλὴν λόγος.

*There is no shrine of Persuasion save only speech.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**473. Forms of the Infinitive.** Review all infinitive forms (§ 545, *e*). Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative, and that the clues to most infinitives and their tenses are :

-ειν (present, future, or second aorist active) ;

-σαι or *stem liquid* + αι (first aorist active) ;

-έναι (perfect active) ;<sup>2</sup>

-εσθαι (present or future middle or passive, or second aorist middle) ;

-ασθαι (first aorist middle) ;

-σθαι *without connecting vowel* and *with accents on penult* (perfect middle or passive) ;

-ῆναι (aorist passive).

**474. Uses of the Infinitive.** Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate an infinitive, review the possible uses of the infinitive (§ 545, *e*). Note that in some of its uses the infinitive is a *noun*, in others a *verb*, in still others it *merges noun and verb* functions. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the tenses, especially the present and aorist, both in indirect discourse and elsewhere (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, *Antigone*. Quoted by Aristophanes, *Frogs*, 1391.

<sup>2</sup> Also present active of *τεθῆμι* and *ἵημι*.



475.

## VOCABULARY

|   |  |
|---|--|
| βασιλείος, -α, -ον: royal; τὰ βασιλεία: palace. BASILICA. | ὄρθιος, -ᾱ, -ον: straight up and down, steep. Cf. ὀρθός. |
| κύκλος, -ον, ὁ: circle. CYCLE.                            | πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ: peltast, a light-armed soldier.       |
| λόγχη, -ης, ἡ: spear point, spear.                        |  |
| λόφος, -ον, ὁ: hill, crest, plume.                        | ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐπριάμην: buy.                        |



κύκλος Μυκηναῖος

This grave circle is on the acropolis of Mycenæ. Within it were discovered the graves of seventeen lords of the city and a sufficient wealth of treasure to justify the Homeric epithet "golden."

476.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. τοὺς δὲ ἐναντίους ἐπειρῶντο φθάνειν τὰ ἄρματα ζεύξαντες.
2. καὶ ὑμεῖς αἵτιοι ἔσεσθε τοῦ τὰ βασιλεία διαρπάζειν.
3. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔσται τὸν λόφον κτᾶσθαι, ἐὰν μὴ πελταστὰς περὶ τὸ ἄκρον κύκλῳ ἰστήτε.
4. καὶ ὅσας ἔλαβον κώμας πάσας ἡὔρισκον μεστὰς οὐσᾶς σίτου καὶ οἴνου,

ὥστε μὴ δεῖν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὠνεῖσθαι. 5. πρὶν μέντοι εἰς τὴν μάχην ἰέναι, πάντες οἱ Πέρσαι ὀπλίζονται θώραξι καὶ ἀσπίσι καὶ λόγχαις. 6. ὁ δὲ λόφος κύκλῳ ἐστὶ πάνν ὄρθιος, ὥστε οὐκ ἔστι τοῖς ἵπποις χρῆσθαι. 7. ἐκέλευσε γὰρ τοὺς Ἑλληνας θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα. 8. τότε δὴ πρὶν πορευθῆναι πλέον ἢ τρεῖς παρασάγγας, τοὺς ἱππέας ἦν ὁρᾶν. 9. βέλτιστον εἶναι ἔφασαν τὰς λόγχας ρίψαι εἰς τὸν λιμένα.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. His opponents prevent him from reaching the palace.  
2. The captain will order the peltasts to keep throwing their javelins. 3. The hill was full of men before the Greeks began to attack. 4. No one is so wise that he knows everything. 5. Would that the hill were not so steep.

#### 477. "HEADS, I WIN; TAILS, YOU LOSE"

τί οὖν κελεύω ποιῆσαι ; νῦν δέϊται Κύρος ἔπεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπὶ βασιλεῆ· ἐγὼ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὅ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἑλληνες ἀπο-κρινόμενται Κύρῳ. ἦν μὲν γὰρ αὐτοῖς δόξῃ ἔπεσθαι, ὑμεῖς δόξετε αἵτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ δια-βαίνειν, ἦν δὲ μὴ ταῦτα ἔλονται οἱ ἄλλοι, ἀπ-ιμεν μὲν ἅπαντες πάλιν καὶ οὐτινος ἂν δέησθε οἶδα ὅτι ὡς φίλοι τεύξεσθε Κύρου.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 4. 14-15.

#### 478. THE MARRIAGE MARKET

κατὰ κόμᾳς ἐκάστᾳς ἅπαξ τοῦ ἔτους ἐκάστου ἐποιεῖτο τάδε· ὅσαι παρθένοι (*maidens*) γίγνοντο γάμων (*compare POLY-AMY*) ὠραῖαι (*ripe*), ταύτᾳς πᾶσᾳς εἰς ἓν χωρίον εἰσ-ῆγον, πέριξ (*around*) δὲ αὐτὰς ἵσταντο πολλοὶ ἄνδρες. ἀν-ιστὰς δὲ κατὰ μίαν ἐκάστην κῆρυξ ἐπώλει, πρῶτα μὲν καλλίστην ἐκ πασῶν, μετὰ (*adverb*) δέ, ὅτε αὕτη εὐρούσα πολὺ χρῦσιον

πραθείη<sup>1</sup>, ἄλλην ἀν-εκήρυσσε (compare κήρυξ) ἢ μετ' ἐκείνην ἦν καλλίστη. ὅσοι μὲν δὴ ἦσαν εὐδαίμονες τῶν Βαβυλωνίων ἐπί-γαμοι (*marriageable*), οὗτοι ὑπερ-βάλλοντες ἀλλήλους ἐξ-ωνοῦντο τὰς καλλίστας · ὅσοι δὲ τοῦ δήμου (*common people*) ἦσαν ἐπί-γαμοι, οὗτοι χρήματά τε καὶ αἰσχίονας παρθένους ἐλάμβανον. ὥς γὰρ δὴ δι-εξ-έλθοι ὁ κήρυξ πωλῶν τὰς καλλίστας τῶν παρθένων, ἀν-ίστη τὴν ἀ-μορφεστάτην (compare AMORPHOUS) ἢ ἔμπηρόν (*cripple*) τινα, καὶ ταύτην ἀν-εκήρυσσε · ὅς-τις δ' ἐθέλοι ἐλάχιστον χρῦσιόν λαβὼν συν-οικεῖν αὐτῇ, τούτῳ προσ-έκειτο ἡ παρθένος · τὸ δὲ χρῦσιόν ἐγίγνετο ἀπὸ τῶν καλῶν παρθένων, καὶ οὕτω αἱ εὐ-μορφοὶ τὰς ἀ-μόρφους καὶ ἔμπερους ἐξ-εδίδουσιν · ἐκ-δοῦναι δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα (*daughter*) ᾧ τινι βούλοιο ἕκαστος οὐκ ἐξ-ἦν.

Herodotus, I. 196.



THE PNYX

From the speaker's stand seen in this picture, Pericles, Demosthenes, and other great statesmen addressed the Athenians on matters of public policy.

<sup>1</sup> Used as aorist passive of πωλέω.

## LESSON LXXVI

### SUMMARY OF SUBJUNCTIVE FORMS AND USES

---

ἂ δ' ἂν μάθῃ παῖς, ταῦτα σῶζεσθαι φιλεῖ πρὸς γῆρας.  
*What you learn as a boy, you will likely keep to old age.*<sup>1</sup>

---

**479. Forms of the Subjunctive.** Review all subjunctive forms. Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative and that  $\omega$  or  $\eta$  occurs in all its forms (except in  $-a\omega$  and  $-o\omega$  verbs).

**480. Uses of the Subjunctive.** Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate a subjunctive, review the possible uses of the subjunctive (§ 545, *b*). The subjunctive is essentially *hortatory* or *jussive*, and from these ideas almost all its uses are derived. Note the implication of vividness suggested by the subjunctive in a purpose clause or a clause of fear after a past tense. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the present and aorist tenses (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

#### 481.

#### VOCABULARY

ἄθροος,  $-\bar{a}$ ,  $-\text{on}$ : together, in a body.

Cf. ἀθροίζω.

ἀπο-στερέω,  $-\text{στερήσω}$ ,  $-\text{εστέρησα}$ ,  $-\text{εστέρηκα}$ ,  $-\text{εστέρημαι}$ ,  $-\text{εστερήθην}$ : deprive, withhold.

θόρυβος,  $-\text{on}$ ,  $\acute{o}$ : noise, din, outcry.

καίω (καίω), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην: burn.

CAUSTIC.

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρκησα, πεπολιόρκηκα, πεπολιόρκημαι, ἐπολιόρκηθην: besiege. Cf. πόλις.

τιμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, ἐτιμώρησα, τετιμώρηκα, τετιμώρημαι, ἐτιμωρήθην: avenge; mid., exact vengeance, punish.

---

<sup>1</sup> Euripides, *Supplikes*, 916-917.

## 482.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. καύσωμεν οὖν τὰς ἀμάξας καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὅσων ἂν μὴ δεώμεθα. 2. μὴ ἀπο-στερήσης ἡμᾶς φίλους ὄντας τὴν ἡμετέρᾳν ἐλευθερίαν. 3. ἀθρόοι ἴωμεν ὄρθιοι ἐπὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς ; 4. φοβοῦνται ἄρα μὴ πολιορκηθῇ ἡ ἑαυτῶν πόλις. 5. ἐὰν δὲ θόρυβον ἴσθῃτε, παρ-όντας ὑμᾶς πεύσονται. 6. ὅστις ἂν ἐκὼν Κῦρον κακῶς ποιῇ, τῖμωρεῖσθαι πειράται. 7. ἐὰν δὲ πρὸς ὕδωρ ἢ σῖτον ἀφ-ικνεῖσθαι βούληται, ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεται. 8. ταῦτα τοίνυν λέγω, ἵνα μὴ ἀναγκασθῇτε τὸν ἄνδρα τὸ λοιπὸν φυλάττειν. 9. μὴ νομίσητε ἐμὲ στρατηγεῖν, ἐὰν μὴ ὑμεῖς Κῦρῳ ἔπεισθαι ἐθέλητε.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. Let us no longer besiege the city, if the commander does not give us our pay. 2. They (always) punish whoever speaks ill of Cyrus. 3. The women fear that there may be some noise. 4. The friends of the dead men will burn the village in order to exact vengeance. 5. What am I to say to the queen ?

## 483.

## A FRIEND IN NEED

φίλη Πειθοῖ, παρ-οὔσα σύμμαχος  
 πόει (ποίει) κατ-ορθοῦν (to prosper) τοὺς λόγους, οὓς ἂν λέγω.  
 Menander, fragment.

## 484.

## THE BEAM THAT IS IN THINE OWN EYE

ὅταν τι μέλλῃς τὸν πέλας (neighbor) κακ-ηγορεῖν (malign),  
 αὐτὸς τὰ σαυτοῦ πρῶτον ἐπι-σκέπτου κακά.

Menander, fragment.



κατάλογος ἑφήβων

This monument records the athletic and literary victories of two ephebic companies or clubs for a single year. It gives the names of the members, their officers, and the events for which each was "crowned."



## 485.

THE OATH OF THE EPHEBI<sup>1</sup>

οὐ κατ-αισχυνῶ (*disgrace*) ὅπλα τὰ ἱερά, οὐδὲ ἐγ-κατα-  
λείψω τὸν παρα-στάτην (*compare ἴστημι*), ὅτῳ ἂν στοιχήσω  
(*stand beside in battle*), ἀμυνῶ (*defend*) δὲ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἱερῶν,  
καὶ ὑπὲρ ὁσίων (*holy places*), καὶ μόνος καὶ μετὰ πολλῶν,  
τὴν πατρίδα δὲ οὐκ ἐλάσσω παρα-δώσω, πλείω δὲ καὶ ἀρείω<sup>2</sup>  
ᾧσιν ἂν παρα-δέξωμαι. καὶ εὐ-ηκοήσω (*obey*) τῶν ἀεὶ κρι-  
νόντων καὶ τοῖς θεσμοῖς (*laws*) τοῖς ἰδρυμένοις (*established*)  
πείσομαι καὶ οὔστινας ἂν ἄλλους τὸ πλῆθος<sup>3</sup> ἰδρύσῃται.  
καὶ ἐάν τις ἀν-αιρῇ (*annul*) τοὺς θεσμούς, ἢ μὴ πείθῃται,  
οὐκ ἐπι-τρέψω (*allow*), ἀμυνῶ δὲ καὶ μόνος καὶ μετὰ πάντων.  
καὶ ἱερά τὰ πάτρια (*the religion of my fathers*) τιμήσω.  
Ἵστορες (*witnesses*) θεοὶ τούτων.

Stobæus, *Florilegium*, 43, 48.

## 486.

## THE FORGIVING SPIRIT

ἐὰν ἀμάρτη ὁ ἀδελφός σου, ἐπι-τίμησον (*rebuke*) αὐτῷ.  
καὶ ἐὰν μετα-νοήσῃ (*repent*), ἄφ-ες αὐτῷ. καὶ ἐὰν ἐπτά-κις  
τῆς ἡμέρας ἀμαρτήσῃ εἰς σὲ καὶ ἐπτά-κις ἐπι-στρέψῃ πρὸς  
σὲ λέγων, Μετα-νοῶ, ἀφ-ήσεις αὐτῷ.

St. Luke, XVII. 3-4.

**487. Word-formation.** Prepare a list of Greek derivatives used in some special field of interest, such as botany, zoölogy, politics, philosophy, religion, literature. Consult standard works in the particular field to discover the words. Study their formation in an unabridged English dictionary.

<sup>1</sup> This oath was taken by every Athenian lad of eighteen years, probably at the close of his first year of military training, when the State presented him with shield and spear.

<sup>2</sup> Comparative of ἀγαθός.

<sup>3</sup> Commons or commonwealth.



## LESSON LXXVII

### SUMMARY OF OPTATIVE FORMS AND USES

*δεινὸν δ' ἐστὶν ἢ μὴ ῥ'μπειρίᾱ. — A fearful thing is inexperience.<sup>1</sup>*

**488. Forms of the Optative.** Review all optative forms. Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative and that *ι* occurs in all its forms.

**489. Uses of the Optative.** Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate an optative, review the possible uses of the optative (§ 545, *c*). The optative is essentially a *mood of futurity*, expressing a *wish in the future* or a *contingent future action*, and from these ideas almost all its uses are derived. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the present and aorist tenses, both in indirect discourse and not in indirect discourse (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

#### 490.

#### VOCABULARY

|  |  |
|--|--|
| βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέ-<br>βλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην,<br>ἐβλάβην: <i>harm, hinder.</i>             | ἴδιος, -ᾱ, -ον: <i>private, peculiar.</i><br>IDIOM, IDIOSYNCRASY.  |
| ἔμ-πειρος, -ον: <i>acquainted with.</i><br>Cf. πειράομαι. EMPIRICISM.                                  | πλέθρον, -ου, τό: <i>plethron</i> (100 ft.).<br>σημαίνω, σημαίνω, ἐσήμηνα, σεσή-<br>μασμαι, ἐσημάνθην: <i>give a</i><br><i>signal, signify, betoken.</i> |
| ἐν-θῦμέομαι, -θῦμήσομαι, -τεθῦμη-<br>μαι, -εθῦμήθην: <i>have in mind,</i><br><i>consider, reflect.</i> | SEMANTIC, SEMAPHORE.   |

#### 491.

#### EXERCISES

(α) Translate:

1. ἀλλ' εἴ τις αὐτὸν βλάπτοι, ἐτίμωρεῖτο.      2. τότε δὴ  
ἠρώτησεν εἰ δέοι τοὺς ἔμπειρους φθάνειν ὠνούμενους τὰ ἐπι-

<sup>1</sup> Aristophanes, *Ecclesiazusæ*, 115.

τήδεα. 3. τίς ἂν ταῦτα ἐνθυμούμενος ἔτι ἐκείνῳ ὀρθῶς πείθοιτο ; 4. εἰ γὰρ ἡμῖν δοίῃ ἡγεμόνα πιστόν. 5. εἰ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ εὖρος τριῶν ἢ τεττάρων πλέθρων εἴη, δέοι ἂν πλοίοις χρῆσθαι. 6. ὅστις δὲ τοῖς ἰδίοις μὴ καλῶς χρήσαιοτο, πῶς ἂν οὗτος οὐ βλάβῃει τὰ ἑτέρου ; 7. ἐδεδοίκεμεν δὲ μὴ ἐκείνος περὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος βασιλεῖ σημήνειν. 8. εἶπεν οὖν ὅτι οἱ φυγάδες εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατα-θεῖντο αὐτοῖς τὰ χρήματα.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. May no one harm the children. 2. Clearchus said (εἶπε) that the sacrifices were favorable. 3. Who might deprive us of our freedom? 4. In order to stop the noise, he gave the signal to march. 5. If you should consider these things (well), you would not burn the city.

#### 492.

#### DURING THE TERROR

δια-λαβόντες δὲ τὰς οἰκίᾱς ἔβαινον. καὶ ἐμὲ μὲν ξένους ἐστιῶντα (*feasting*) κατ-έλαβον, οὓς ἐξ-ελάσαντες Πείσωνί με παρα-διδοῦσιν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι εἰς τὸ ἐργαστήριον (*compare ἔργον*) ἐλθόντες τὰ ἀνδράποδα (*slaves*) εἶλον. ἐγὼ δὲ Πείσωνα μὲν ἡρώτων εἰ βούλοιτό με σῶσαι χρήματα λαβών. ὁ δ' ἔφη, εἰ πολλὰ εἴη. εἶπον οὖν ὅτι τάλαντον ἀργυρίου ἐθέλοιμι δοῦναι. ὁ δ' ὁμολόγησε ταῦτα ποιήσιν. ἐγὼ δ' εἰς-ελθὼν εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον (*bedroom*) τὴν κίβωτον (*chest*) ἀν-οίγνυμι (*open up*). Πείσων δ' αἰσθόμενος εἰς-έρχεται, καὶ ἰδὼν τὰ ἐν-όντα καλεῖ τῶν ὑπ-ηρετῶν (*servants*) δύο καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ κίβωτῷ λαβεῖν ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τρία τάλαντα εἶχεν ἀργυρίου καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, ἐδεόμην αὐτοῦ ἐφ-όδιά (= τὰ ἐπὶ τὴν ὁδόν) μοι δοῦναι. ὁ δ' εὐ-τυχῆσειν (*compare τυγχάνω*) μ' ἔφη, εἰ τὸ σῶμα σώσω. ἔμ-πειρος μὲν οὖν ὦν ἐτύγχανον τῆς οἰκίᾱς καὶ ἤδη ὅτι ἀμφί-θυρος εἴη· ἐδόκει οὖν ταύτῃ πειρᾶσθαι σωθῆναι· ἐν-εθυμούμην γὰρ ὅτι ἐὰν μὲν

λάθω, σωθήσομαι, εἰδὼς δὲ ληφθῶ, ὁμοίως ἀπο-θανοῦμαι.  
 ὥστε ἔφευγον, ἐκείνων ἐπὶ τῇ αὐλείᾳ (courtyard, that is,  
 street) θύρα τὴν φυλακὴν ποιουμένων· τριῶν δὲ θυρῶν οὐσῶν,  
 ὡς ἔδει με δι-ελθεῖν, ἅπασαι ἀν-εωγμέναι ἔτυχον.

Adapted from Lysias, *Eratosthenes*, 8-16.



Βουλευτήριον

This attractive little Senate House recently unearthed at Messene reminds us that the ancient Greeks preferred sunshine to stuffy halls.

**493. Word-formation.** Nouns in **-τήριον** denote place:

βουλή senate, βουλευτής senator, βουλευτήριον senate house;  
 ἔργον work, ἐργαστής workman, ἐργαστήριον workshop;  
 κοιμάω put to sleep, κοιμητήριον sleeping place, CEMETERY.



Ὅμηρος

## LESSON LXXVIII

### SUMMARY OF IMPERATIVE FORMS AND USES

---

θεῖος Ὅμηρος. — *Divine Homer*.<sup>1</sup>

---

**494. Forms of the Imperative.** Review all imperative forms. Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative, and that some of the clues are: -ε (stem being without augment), -θι (or -τι), -τω, -σθω, -ντων, -σθων.

**495. Uses of the Imperative.** Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate an imperative, review the possible uses of the imperative (§ 545, *d*). The imperative expresses a *command* or a *prohibition*. Note, however, that instead of an aorist imperative to express prohibition usually the aorist subjunctive is used. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the present and aorist tenses (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Aristophanes, *Frogs*, 1034.

## 496.

## VOCABULARY

βασιλείᾱ, -ās, ἡ: *kingdom*.<sup>1</sup> Cf. παρα-βαίνω; *transgress*. Cf. Lat. βασιλείος. *transgredior*.  
 κοινός, -ή, -όν: *common*. πούς, ποδός, ὁ: *foot, leg*. OCTOPUS.  
 νόμος, -ον, ὁ: *usage, law*. Cf. ὑπο-ζύγιον, -ον, τό: *beast of bur-*  
 νομίζω. DEUTERONOMY. *den*. Cf. ζεύγνυμι.  
 οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤηθην: *think, suppose*.

## 497.

## EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἀλλ' ὅστις ἂν τοὺς νόμους παρα-βαίῃ, τὴν δίκην δότω.  
 2. τὰ ὑπο-ζύγια τοίνυν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἄγετε, μὴ χαλε-  
 πὸν γένηται αὐτὰ λαβεῖν. 3. μήδ' οἶον με στρατηγὸν ἂν  
 γενέσθαι, εἰ μὴ πάντες ἄλλοι ἐτρώθησαν. 4. ὦ ἄνδρες  
 στρατιῶται, τὰ ὅπλα λαβόντες περὶ τὴν ἐμὴν σκηνὴν κύκλῳ  
 θέσθε. 5. μὴ αἰτιάσησθε τοὺς πελταστὰς ὅτι οὐκ ἐν  
 τάξει μένοντες τοὺς πολεμίους ἐδέχοντο. 6. πάντα τὰ  
 κοινὰ εἰς πλοῖα θῶμεν καὶ ἀπο-πλέωμεν. 7. τὸν αὐτὸν  
 ὄρκον καὶ ὑμεῖς ὁμνυτε. 8. ὀπλίζου οὖν ὡς τάχιστα καὶ  
 ἵθι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. Do not be supposing that he is going willingly.  
 2. Let us proceed in a circle until we see them signal.  
 3. Do not transgress the law. 4. Give them as many  
 beasts of burden as they want. 5. Let them put their  
 common belongings (*things*) into the ship.

## 498.

## THE LORD'S PRAYER

The New Testament was written in a dialect called the κοινή or "*vulgar*," that is, "*common*." This dialect was the result of changes which Greek underwent after the

<sup>1</sup> Do not confuse with τὰ βασίλεια *palace*, or ἡ βασίλεια *queen*.

conquests of Alexander had made it the international language. When we reflect that four hundred years had elapsed between the close of the "classic" age and the writing of the New Testament, the wonder is that the changes were not more numerous.

The passage here printed is so familiar in English that to supply a translation seems unnecessary. See how much you can understand without turning to the general vocabulary.

Οὕτως οὖν προσ-εύχεσθε ὑμεῖς  
 Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὃ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς ·  
 Ἀγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου,  
 ἔλθάτω ἡ βασιλείᾳ σου,  
 γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου,  
 ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς ·  
 Τὸν ἄρτον ἡμῶν τὸν ἐπιούσιον  
 δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον.  
 καὶ ἄφ-ες ἡμῖν τὰ ὀφειλήματα ἡμῶν,  
 ὡς καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀφ-ήκαμεν τοῖς ὀφειλέταις ἡμῶν ·  
 καὶ μὴ εἰς-ενέγκῃς ἡμᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν,  
 ἀλλὰ ῥῦσαι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ.

St. Matthew, VI. 9-12.

Identify all imperatives and imperatival expressions in this passage.

#### 499.

#### FATHER AND SON

Homer's Iliad is the world's first and greatest epic. It tells the events of a few days in the tenth year of a war waged by Greeks around the walls of Troy. But more than that, it is an epic of human life.

One of the unforgettable scenes, true to the life of all

ages, is the parting of Hector, chief warrior of the Trojans, from his wife and child. A detail of the scene follows.

*At first the child shrinks back with a shriek, being frightened by his father's gorgeous helmet. With a laugh Hector removes the helmet and the child comes to him.*

. . . ὃ γ' ὄν (=τόν) φίλον υἱὸν ἐπεὶ κύσε (kissed) πῆλὲ  
(tossed) τε χερσίν,  
εἶπεν ἐπ-ευξάμενος Δί' τ' ἄλλοισιν τε θεοῖσιν (θεοῖς) ·

Ζεῦ ἄλλοι τε θεοί, δότε δὴ καὶ τόνδε γενέσθαι  
παῖδ' ἐμόν, ὥς καὶ ἐγὼ περ, ἀριπρεπέα (eminent) Τρώεσιν,



THE PARTING OF HECTOR AND ANDROMACHE

ὦδε βίην (βίαν) τ' ἀγαθὸν καὶ Ἰλίου ἱφι (mighhtily) ἀνάσσειν.  
καί ποτέ τις εἶποι, πατρός γ' ὅδε πολλὸν (πολὺ) ἀμείνων.  
ἐκ πολέμου ἀν-ιόντα · φέροι δ' ἕναρα (spoils) βροτόεντα  
κτείνᾳς δήιον (foe-) ἄνδρα, χαρεῖη (be glad) δὲ φρένα<sup>1</sup> (heart)  
μήτηρ.

Homer, *Iliad*, VI. 474-481.

<sup>1</sup> Page 144, note 2.



**500.** The Iliad has had an incalculable influence on the literature of the world. It has been read in the schools by boys of all nations from the earliest days of Greece to the present time. Greek poets quoted it, Latin poets borrowed from it, most modern poets have attempted to translate it. Keats bears eloquent testimony to his own feelings:

**ON FIRST LOOKING INTO CHAPMAN'S HOMER**

Much have I travell'd in the realms of gold,  
And many goodly states and kingdoms seen;  
Round many western islands have I been  
Which bards in fealty to Apollo hold.  
Oft of one wide expanse had I been told  
That deep-brow'd Homer ruled as his demesne:  
Yet did I never breathe its pure serene  
Till I heard Chapman speak out loud and bold :  
Then felt I like some watcher of the skies  
When a new planet swims into his ken;  
Or like stout Cortez when with eagle eyes  
He star'd at the Pacific — and all his men  
Look'd at each other with a wild surmise —  
Silent, upon a peak in Darien.

## LESSON LXXIX

### SUMMARY OF INDICATIVE FORMS AND USES

*Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη.* — *Zeus, saviour, and Victory.*<sup>1</sup>

**501. Forms of the Indicative.** Review all indicative forms. Unless an indication of some other mood occurs,



THE TEMPLE OF THE WINGLESS VICTORY

*Ewing Galloway.*

it is well to assume that the form is indicative. Context may suggest at once that the indicative is the only possible mood. Augment, except where used instead of reduplica-

<sup>1</sup> *Xenophon, Anabasis*, I 8. 16. This was the watch-word of the Greeks at the battle of Cunaxa.

tion, suggests a past tense of the indicative. A simple **ο** or **ε** before the personal ending is usually (not always) another clue to an indicative.

**502. Uses of the Indicative.** Having clearly in mind the forms of the indicative, review its possible uses (§ 545, *a*). The indicative essentially *declares a fact*, asks a question that anticipates such a declaration, or conveys an exclamation. Variation of use in main and subordinate clauses must be learned. Note the implication of an indicative in indirect discourse after past tenses. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the tenses, especially the present, imperfect, and aorist (§ 546).

**503.****VOCABULARY**

κάθηναι, pres. and imperf.<sup>1</sup> only :  
*sit down, be seated.*

CATHEDRAL.

ὄσ-περ, ἦ-περ, ὅ-περ, intensive  
form of ὅς, ἦ, ὅ. Cf. ὥσ-περ.

πίμπλημι, πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέ-  
πληκα, πέπλημαι or πέπλησμαι,

ἐπλήσθην : *fill*, with G. of the  
thing. Cf. πλή-ρης, πλή-θος.

πλευρά, -ās, ἡ : *rib, side.*

PLEURISY.

σπένδομαι, ἐσπείσάμην, ἔσπεισμαι :  
*pour libation for oneself, make a  
treaty.* Cf. σπονδαί.

**504.****EXERCISES**

(*a*) Translate :

1. τότε δὴ ἄθροοι ἐκαθήμεθα θαυμάζοντες ὅτι σίτου οὐπω  
ἔπλησαν τὸ πλοῖον. 2. κατα-στὰς εἰς τὴν βασιλεῖαν  
πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐσπείσατο. 3. ἐπεὶ οὖν συν-εβουλευέτό  
μοι, τοῦ μάντεως ἠμέλησα. 4. ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ ἔπλησαν  
ὀπλιτῶν πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν, οὐκ ἂν ἐσπείσάμεθα. 5. εἰ  
γὰρ οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ ἐπίστευσαν τῷ βαρβάρῳ, ὅσπερ αὐτοὺς  
ἀπ-εστέρησε τῶν χρημάτων. 6. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ, ἥπερ καὶ  
ἀπ-έλυσεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῶν κινδύνων, συν-ἐπράττε ταῦτα.

<sup>1</sup> Imperfect, ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην.

7. ἀλλὰ ἐδεδαπάνητο τὰ χρήματα, ὥστε οὐκ ἐδύνατο ὠνεῖσθαι τὰ ὑποζύγια. 8. ἐπι-μελησόμεθα τοίνυν ὅπως ὡς ἄριστα ἀπο-θανούμεθα.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. Who is seeing to it that the citizens choose a good ruler ?  
 2. If he had not given the signal to start, I should still be seated. 3. Cyrus paid (them) with the result that the Greeks were again willing to follow him. 4. He did not cease doing wrong until he himself had suffered many ills.  
 5. Would that the people of the village had filled the boat with food.

## 505.

## LEARNING IS BUT RECOLLECTION

One of Plato's most famous doctrines is that of ἀνά-μνησις *recollection*. The soul in its previous existence in the spirit world knows all things perfectly. At birth, it loses that perfect knowledge and only recovers it by dint of effort.

Καὶ μὲν, ἔφη ὁ Κέβης, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰ ἀληθὴς ἐστὶν ὁ λόγος ὃν σὺ λέγεις, ὅτι ἡμῖν ἡ μάθησις οὐκ ἄλλο τι ἢ ἀνά-μνησις τυγχάνει οὖσα, ἀνάγκη που ἡμᾶς ἐν προτέρῳ τινὶ χρόνῳ μεμαθηκέναι ἃ νῦν ἀνα-μιμνησκομέθα. τοῦτο δὲ ἀδύνατον, εἰ μὴ ἦν που ἡμῶν ἡ ψυχὴ πρὶν ἐν τῷδε τῷ ἀνθρωπίνῳ σώματι γενέσθαι. ὥστε οὕτως ἀθάνατόν τι δοκεῖ ἡ ψυχὴ εἶναι. Ἄλλ', ὦ Κέβης, ἔφη ὁ Σιμμιάς, ποῖαι τούτων αἱ ἀπο-δείξεις (compare ἀπο-δείκνυμι); ὑπό-μνησόν με· οὐ γὰρ πάντῃ ἐν τῷ παρ-όντι μέμνημαι. Ἐνὶ μὲν λόγῳ, ἔφη ὁ Κέβης, καλλίστῳ, ὅτι ἐρωτώμενοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι, εἴαν τις καλῶς ἐρωτᾷ, αὐτοὶ λέγουσι πάντα ὅπως ἔχει· καίτοι εἰ μὴ ἐτύγχανεν αὐτοῖς ἐπιστήμη (knowledge) ἐν-οὔσα καὶ ὀρθὸς λόγος, οὐκ ἂν οἰοί τ' ἦσαν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι.

Adapted from Plato, *Phædo*, XVIII. 72E-73A.

Compare these lines from Wordsworth's Ode, *Intimations of Immortality*:

Our birth is but a sleep and a forgetting:  
 The Soul that rises with us, our life's star,  
     Hath had elsewhere its setting,  
     And cometh from afar:  
 Not in entire forgetfulness,  
 And not in utter nakedness,  
 But trailing clouds of glory do we come  
     From God, who is our home.

506.

WHAT IS TRUTH?

ἡ περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας (compare ἀληθής) θεωρίᾳ (*inquiry*)  
 τῇ μὲν χαλεπῇ τῇ δὲ ῥαδίᾳ · σημείον (compare σημαίνω)  
 δὲ τὸ μήτε ἀξίως μηδένα δύνασθαι τυχεῖν αὐτῆς μήτε πάντως  
 ἀπο-τυγχάνειν ἀλλὰ ἕκαστον λέγειν τι περὶ τῆς φύσεως, ἐκ  
 πάντων δὲ συν-αθροιζομένων γίγνεσθαι τι μέγεθος (compare  
 μέγας). Aristotle, *Metaphysics*, 993. A. 30. (Carved on the façade  
 of the National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D. C.)



Courtesy National Academy of Sciences.

SEEKERS OF THE TRUTH



GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX  
AND  
DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES





# GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX

## NOUNS

507.

### A-DECLENSION

#### (a) Feminines

|                    |           |        |         |        |        |          |         |
|--------------------|-----------|--------|---------|--------|--------|----------|---------|
| S. N. V.           | στρατιᾶ   | χώρᾱ   | σκηνή   | κώμη   | μάχη   | γέφυρα   | ἄμαξα   |
| G.                 | στρατιᾶς  | χώρᾱς  | σκηνῆς  | κώμης  | μάχης  | γεφύρᾱς  | ἀμάξης  |
| D.                 | στρατιᾷ   | χώρῃ   | σκηνῇ   | κώμῃ   | μάχῃ   | γεφύρῃ   | ἀμάξῃ   |
| A.                 | στρατιᾶν  | χώρᾱν  | σκηνήν  | κώμην  | μάχην  | γέφυραν  | ἄμαξαν  |
| D. N. A. V.        | στρατιᾶ   | χώρᾱ   | σκηναῖ  | κώμᾱ   | μάχᾱ   | γεφύρᾱ   | ἀμάξᾱ   |
| G. D. <sup>1</sup> | στρατιαῖν | χώραιν | σκηναῖν | κώμαιν | μάχαιν | γεφύραιν | ἀμάξαιν |
| P. N. V.           | στρατιαί  | χωραι  | σκηναί  | κώμαι  | μάχαι  | γέφυραι  | ἄμαξαι  |
| G.                 | στρατιῶν  | χωρῶν  | σκηνῶν  | κωμῶν  | μαχῶν  | γεφύρων  | ἀμαξῶν  |
| D.                 | στρατιαῖς | χώραις | σκηναῖς | κώμαις | μάχαις | γεφύραις | ἀμάξαις |
| A.                 | στρατιᾶς  | χώρᾱς  | σκηναῖς | κώμας  | μάχᾱς  | γεφύρᾱς  | ἀμάξᾱς  |

#### (b) Masculines

|             |        |             |            |
|-------------|--------|-------------|------------|
| S. N.       | Ξενίᾱς | στρατιώτης  | πελταστής  |
| G.          | Ξενίου | στρατιώτου  | πελταστοῦ  |
| D.          | Ξενίῃ  | στρατιώτῃ   | πελταστῇ   |
| A.          | Ξενίᾱν | στρατιώτην  | πελταστήν  |
| V.          | Ξενίᾱ  | στρατιῶτα   | πελταστά   |
| D. N. A. V. |        | στρατιῶτᾱ   | πελταστᾶ   |
| G. D.       |        | στρατιώταιν | πελτασταῖν |
| P. N. V.    |        | στρατιῶται  | πελτασταί  |
| G.          |        | στρατιωτῶν  | πελταστῶν  |
| D.          |        | στρατιώταις | πελτασταῖς |
| A.          |        | στρατιώτᾱς  | πελταστᾶς  |

<sup>1</sup> In the *dual*, but two forms occur, the one serving as either nominative, accusative, or vocative, the other as either genitive or dative. The dual number is generally restricted in usage to two persons or things that form a natural pair. It is uncommon except in epic poetry.

## (c) Contract Nouns

|             |             |                   |
|-------------|-------------|-------------------|
| S. N.       | (γῆᾱ) γῆ, ἡ | (Ἑρμέᾱς) Ἑρμῆς, ὁ |
| G.          | (γῆᾱς) γῆς  | (Ἑρμέου) Ἑρμοῦ    |
| D.          | (γῆα) γῆ    | (Ἑρμέᾳ) Ἑρμῇ      |
| A.          | (γῆᾱν) γῆν  | (Ἑρμέᾳν) Ἑρμῆν    |
| V.          | (γῆᾱ) γῆ    | (Ἑρμέᾳ) Ἑρμῇ      |
| D. N. A. V. |             | (Ἑρμέᾳ) Ἑρμᾶ      |
| G. D.       |             | (Ἑρμέαιν) Ἑρμαῖν  |
| P. N. V.    |             | (Ἑρμέαι) Ἑρμαῖ    |
| G.          |             | (Ἑρμεῶν) Ἑρμῶν    |
| D.          |             | (Ἑρμέαις) Ἑρμαῖς  |
| A.          |             | (Ἑρμέᾱς) Ἑρμᾶς    |

## 508.

## O-DECLENSION

## (a) Masculines

|             |          |        |           |        |
|-------------|----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| S. N.       | ποταμός  | φίλος  | ἄνθρωπος  | οἶνος  |
| G.          | ποταμοῦ  | φίλου  | ἀνθρώπου  | οἴνου  |
| D.          | ποταμῷ   | φίλῳ   | ἀνθρώπῳ   | οἴνῳ   |
| A.          | ποταμόν  | φίλον  | ἄνθρωπον  | οἶνον  |
| V.          | ποταμέ   | φίλῃ   | ἄνθρωπε   | οἶνε   |
| D. N. A. V. | ποταμῶ   | φίλῳ   | ἀνθρώπῳ   | οἴνῳ   |
| G. D.       | ποταμοῖν | φίλοιν | ἀνθρώποιν | οἴνοι  |
| P. N. V.    | ποταμοί  | φίλοι  | ἄνθρωποι  | οἶνοι  |
| G.          | ποταμῶν  | φίλων  | ἀνθρώπων  | οἴνων  |
| D.          | ποταμοῖς | φίλοις | ἀνθρώποις | οἴνοις |
| A.          | ποταμούς | φίλους | ἀνθρώπους | οἶνους |

## (b) Neuters

## (c) Contract Noun

|             |         |         |        |                |
|-------------|---------|---------|--------|----------------|
| S. N.       | παλτόν  | πεδίον  | δῶρον  | (νόος) νοῦς, ὁ |
| G.          | παλτοῦ  | πεδίου  | δώρου  | (νόου) νοῦ     |
| D.          | παλτῷ   | πεδίῳ   | δώρῳ   | (νόῳ) νῷ       |
| A.          | παλτόν  | πεδίον  | δῶρον  | (νόον) νοῦν    |
| V.          | παλτόν  | πεδίον  | δῶρον  | (νόε) νοῦ      |
| D. N. A. V. | παλτώ   | πεδίῳ   | δώρῳ   | (νόῳ) νῷ       |
| G. D.       | παλτοῖν | πεδίοι  | δώροι  | (νόοι) νοῖ     |
| P. N. V.    | παλτά   | πεδία   | δῶρα   | (νόοι) νοῖ     |
| G.          | παλτῶν  | πεδίῳ   | δώρων  | (νόων) νῶν     |
| D.          | παλτοῖς | πεδίοις | δώροις | (νόοις) νοῖς   |
| A.          | παλτά   | πεδία   | δῶρα   | (νόους) νοῦς   |

509.

## CONSONANT DECLENSION

## (a) Π-mute and K-mute Stems

|             |         |          |           |         |
|-------------|---------|----------|-----------|---------|
| S. N. V.    | κλώψ, ὁ | κήρυξ, ὁ | φάλαγξ, ἡ | Θράξ, ὁ |
| G.          | κλωπός  | κήρῡκος  | φάλαγγος  | Θρακός  |
| D.          | κλωπί   | κήρῡκι   | φάλαγγι   | Θρακί   |
| A.          | κλώπα   | κήρῡκα   | φάλαγγα   | Θράκα   |
| D. N. A. V. | κλώπε   | κήρῡκε   | φάλαγγε   | Θράκε   |
| G. D.       | κλωποῖν | κηρύκοιν | φαλάγγοιν | Θρακοῖν |
| P. N. V.    | κλώπες  | κήρῡκες  | φάλαγγες  | Θράκες  |
| G.          | κλωπῶν  | κηρύκων  | φαλάγγων  | Θρακῶν  |
| D.          | κλωψί   | κήρυξι   | φάλαγξι   | Θραξί   |
| A.          | κλώπας  | κήρῡκας  | φάλαγγας  | Θράκας  |

## (b) T-mute Stems

|             |          |          |         |         |           |          |
|-------------|----------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|----------|
| S. N. V.    | ἄσπις, ἡ | χάρις, ἡ | πούς, ὁ | νύξ, ἡ  | ἄρχων, ὁ  | ἄρμα, τό |
| G.          | ἀσπίδος  | χαρίτος  | ποδός   | νυκτός  | ἄρχοντος  | ἄρματος  |
| D.          | ἀσπίδι   | χαρίτι   | ποδί    | νυκτί   | ἄρχοντι   | ἄρματι   |
| A.          | ἀσπίδα   | χάριν    | πόδα    | νύκτα   | ἄρχοντα   | ἄρμα     |
| D. N. A. V. | ἀσπίδε   | χάριτε   | πόδε    | νύκτε   | ἄρχοντε   | ἄρματε   |
| G. D.       | ἀσπίδοιν | χαρίτοιν | ποδοῖν  | νυκτοῖν | ἀρχόντοιν | ἀρμάτοιν |
| P. N. V.    | ἀσπίδες  | χάριτες  | πόδες   | νύκτες  | ἄρχοντες  | ἄρματα   |
| G.          | ἀσπίδων  | χαρίτων  | ποδῶν   | νυκτῶν  | ἀρχόντων  | ἀρμάτων  |
| D.          | ἀσπίσι   | χαρίσι   | ποσί    | νυξί    | ἄρχουσι   | ἄρμασι   |
| A.          | ἀσπίδας  | χάριτας  | πόδας   | νύκτας  | ἄρχοντας  | ἄρματα   |

## (c) Liquid Stems

|             |         |           |          |          |
|-------------|---------|-----------|----------|----------|
| S. N.       | ἄγών, ὁ | ἡγεμών, ὁ | Ἑλλην, ὁ | ρήτωρ, ὁ |
| G.          | ἄγῶνος  | ἡγεμόνος  | Ἑλληνος  | ρήτορος  |
| D.          | ἄγῶνι   | ἡγεμόνι   | Ἑλλήνι   | ρήτορι   |
| A.          | ἄγῶνα   | ἡγεμόνα   | Ἑλληνα   | ρήτορα   |
| V.          | ἄγών    | ἡγεμών    | Ἑλλήν    | ρήτορ    |
| D. N. A. V. | ἄγῶνε   | ἡγεμόνε   | Ἑλληνε   | ρήτορε   |
| G. D.       | ἄγῶνοιν | ἡγεμόνοιν | Ἑλλήνοιν | ρήτόροιν |
| P. N. V.    | ἄγῶνες  | ἡγεμόνες  | Ἑλληνες  | ρήτορες  |
| G.          | ἄγῶνων  | ἡγεμόνων  | Ἑλλήνων  | ρήτόρων  |
| D.          | ἄγῶσι   | ἡγεμόσι   | Ἑλλήσι   | ρήτορσι  |
| A.          | ἄγῶνας  | ἡγεμόνας  | Ἑλλήνας  | ρήτορας  |

## (d) Syncopated Liquid Stems

|             |                   |                   |                    |
|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| S. N.       | πατήρ, ὁ          | μήτηρ, ἡ          | άνήρ, ὁ            |
| G.          | (πατέρ-ος) πατρός | (μητέρ-ος) μητρός | (άνέρ-ος) άνδρός   |
| D.          | (πατέρ-ι) πατρί   | (μητέρ-ι) μητρί   | (άνέρ-ι) άνδρί     |
| A.          | πατέρα            | μητέρα            | άνδρα              |
| V.          | πάτερ             | μήτερ             | άνερ               |
| D. N. A. V. | πατέρε            | μητέρε            | (άνέρ-ε) άνδρε     |
| G. D.       | πατέροιν          | μητέροιν          | (άνέρ-οιν) άνδροίν |
| P. N. V.    | πατέρες           | μητέρες           | (άνέρ-ες) άνδρες   |
| G.          | πατέρων           | μητέρων           | (άνέρ-ων) άνδρῶν   |
| D.          | πατράσι           | μητράσι           | άνδράσι            |
| A.          | πατέρας           | μητέρας           | (άνέρ-ας) άνδρας   |

## (e) Stems in σ

|             |                  |                           |                           |
|-------------|------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| S. N.       | γένος, τό        | τριήρης, ἡ                | κέρας, τό                 |
| G.          | (γένε-ος) γένους | (τριήρε-ος) τριήρους      | κέρατος (κέραος) κέρως    |
| D.          | (γένει) γένει    | (τριήρε-ϊ) τριήρει        | κέρατι (κέραϊ) κέραι      |
| A.          | γένος            | (τριήρε-α) τριήρη         | κέρας                     |
| V.          | γένος            | τριήρες                   | κέρας                     |
| D. N. A. V. | (γένεε) γένει    | (τριήρε-ε) τριήρει        | κέρατε (κέραε) κέρᾱ       |
| G. D.       | (γενέοιν) γενοῖν | (τριήρε-οιν) τριήροιν     | κεράτοιιν (κεράοιν) κερῶν |
| P. N. V.    | (γένεα) γένη     | (τριήρε-ες) τριήρεις      | κέρατα (κέραα) κέρᾱ       |
| G.          | γενέων           | γενῶν (τριήρε-ων) τριήρων | κεράτων (κεράων) κερῶν    |
| D.          | γένεσι           | τριήρεσι                  | κέρασι                    |
| A.          | (γένεα) γένη     | τριήρεις                  | κέρατα (κέραα) κέρᾱ       |

## (f) Stems in ι and υ

|             |                  |                |          |
|-------------|------------------|----------------|----------|
| S. N.       | πόλις, ἡ         | ἄστυ, τό       | ιχθύς, ὁ |
| G.          | πόλεως           | ἄστεως         | ιχθύος   |
| D.          | (πόλε-ϊ) πόλει   | (ἄστε-ϊ) ἄστει | ιχθύϊ    |
| A.          | πόλιν            | ἄστυ           | ιχθύν    |
| V.          | πόλι             | ἄστυ           | ιχθύ     |
| D. N. A. V. | (πόλε-ε) πόλει   | (ἄστε-ε) ἄστει | ιχθύε    |
| G. D.       | πολείοιν         | ἄστέοιν        | ιχθύοιν  |
| P. N. V.    | (πόλε-ες) πόλεις | (ἄστε-α) ἄστη  | ιχθύες   |
| G.          | πόλεων           | ἄστεων         | ιχθύων   |
| D.          | πόλεσι           | ἄστεσι         | ιχθύσι   |
| A.          | πόλεις           | (ἄστε-α) ἄστη  | ιχθύς    |

## (g) Stems in a Diphthong

|             |                      |              |         |
|-------------|----------------------|--------------|---------|
| S. N.       | βασιλεύς, ό          | βοῦς, ό or ή | ναῦς, ή |
| G.          | βασιλέως             | βοός         | νεώς    |
| D.          | βασιλεῖ              | βοῖ          | νηῖ     |
| A.          | βασιλέᾱ              | βοῦν         | ναῦν    |
| V.          | βασιλεῦ              | βοῦ          | ναῦ     |
| D. N. A. V. | βασιλῇ               | βόε          | νήε     |
| G. D.       | βασιλέοιν            | βοοῖν        | νεοῖν   |
| P. N. V.    | (βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς | βόες         | νήες    |
| G.          | βασιλέων             | βοῶν         | νεῶν    |
| D.          | βασιλεῦσι            | βουσί        | ναυσί   |
| A.          | βασιλέας             | βοῦς         | ναῦς    |



GODS FROM THE PARTHENON

This slab occupies a central place in the famous Parthenon frieze. The three deities, Poseidon, Apollo, and Artemis, seem to be watching the approach of the procession that is the motive of the frieze.

## ADJECTIVES

510.

A- AND O-DECLENSION

(a) Three Endings

|             | M.      | F.               | N.      | M.     | F.              | N.     |
|-------------|---------|------------------|---------|--------|-----------------|--------|
| S. N.       | ἀγαθός  | ἀγαθή            | ἀγαθόν  | ἄξιος  | ἄξιᾱ            | ἄξιον  |
| G.          | ἀγαθοῦ  | ἀγαθῆς           | ἀγαθοῦ  | ἄξιου  | ἄξιᾱς           | ἄξιου  |
| D.          | ἀγαθῷ   | ἀγαθῇ            | ἀγαθῷ   | ἄξιῳ   | ἄξιᾱ            | ἄξιῳ   |
| A.          | ἀγαθόν  | ἀγαθήν           | ἀγαθόν  | ἄξιον  | ἄξιᾱν           | ἄξιον  |
| V.          | ἀγαθέ   | ἀγαθή            | ἀγαθόν  | ἄξιε   | ἄξιᾱ            | ἄξιον  |
|             |         |                  |         |        |                 |        |
| D. N. A. V. | ἀγαθῷ   | ἀγαθῇ            | ἀγαθῷ   | ἄξιῳ   | ἄξιᾱ            | ἄξιῳ   |
| G. D.       | ἀγαθοῖν | ἀγαθαῖν          | ἀγαθοῖν | ἄξιοι  | ἄξιαί           | ἄξιοι  |
|             |         |                  |         |        |                 |        |
| P. N. V.    | ἀγαθοί  | ἀγαθαί           | ἀγαθά   | ἄξιοι  | ἄξιαί           | ἄξια   |
| G.          | ἀγαθῶν  | ἀγαθῶν           | ἀγαθῶν  | ἄξιων  | ἄξιων           | ἄξιων  |
| D.          | ἀγαθοῖς | ἀγαθαῖς          | ἀγαθοῖς | ἄξιοις | ἄξιαίς          | ἄξιοις |
| A.          | ἀγαθούς | ἀγαθᾶς           | ἀγαθά   | ἄξιους | ἄξιᾶς           | ἄξια   |
|             |         |                  |         |        |                 |        |
|             | M.      | F.               | N.      | M.     | F.              | N.     |
| S. N.       | μικρός  | μικρά            | μικρόν  | δήλος  | δήλη            | δήλον  |
| G.          | μικροῦ  | μικρᾶς<br>κ.τ.λ. | μικροῦ  | δήλου  | δήλης<br>κ.τ.λ. | δήλου  |
|             |         |                  |         |        |                 |        |
| P. N. V.    | μικροί  | μικραί           | μικρά   | δῆλοι  | δῆλαι           | δῆλα   |
| G.          | μικρῶν  | μικρῶν<br>κ.τ.λ. | μικρῶν  | δῆλων  | δῆλων<br>κ.τ.λ. | δῆλων  |



## (b) Two Endings

|             | M. AND F.   | N.          |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| S. N.       | ἀδιάβατος   | ἀδιάβατον   |
| G.          | ἀδιαβάτου   | ἀδιαβάτου   |
| D.          | ἀδιαβάτω    | ἀδιαβάτω    |
| A.          | ἀδιάβατον   | ἀδιάβατον   |
| V.          | ἀδιάβατε    | ἀδιάβατον   |
|             |             |             |
| D. N. A. V. | ἀδιαβάτω    | ἀδιαβάτω    |
| G. D.       | ἀδιαβάτοιιν | ἀδιαβάτοιιν |
|             |             |             |
| P. N. V.    | ἀδιάβατοι   | ἀδιάβατα    |
| G.          | ἀδιαβάτων   | ἀδιαβάτων   |
| D.          | ἀδιαβάτοις  | ἀδιαβάτοις  |
| A.          | ἀδιαβάτους  | ἀδιάβατα    |

## (c) Contract Adjectives

|          | M.          |         |            | F.      |             | N.      |
|----------|-------------|---------|------------|---------|-------------|---------|
| S. N.    | (χρῦσεος)   | χρῦσοῦς | (χρῦσέᾱ)   | χρῦσῆ   | (χρῦσεον)   | χρῦσοῦν |
| G.       | (χρῦσέου)   | χρῦσοῦ  | (χρῦσέᾱς)  | χρῦσῆς  | (χρῦσέου)   | χρῦσοῦ  |
| D.       | (χρῦσέῳ)    | χρῦσῶ   | (χρῦσέᾳ)   | χρῦσῇ   | (χρῦσέῳ)    | χρῦσῶ   |
| A.       | (χρῦσεον)   | χρῦσοῦν | (χρῦσέᾱν)  | χρῦσῆν  | (χρῦσεον)   | χρῦσοῦν |
|          |             |         |            |         |             |         |
| D. N. A. | (χρῦσέω)    | χρῦσῶ   | (χρῦσέᾱ)   | χρῦσᾶ   | (χρῦσέω)    | χρῦσῶ   |
| G. D.    | (χρῦσέοιν)  | χρῦσοῖν | (χρῦσέαιν) | χρῦσαῖν | (χρῦσέοιν)  | χρῦσοῖν |
|          |             |         |            |         |             |         |
| P. N.    | (χρῦσέοι)   | χρῦσοῖ  | (χρῦσέαι)  | χρῦσαῖ  | (χρῦσέα)    | χρῦσᾶ   |
| G.       | (χρῦσέων)   | χρῦσῶν  | (χρῦσέων)  | χρῦσῶν  | (χρῦσέων)   | χρῦσῶν  |
| D.       | (χρῦσείοις) | χρῦσοῖς | (χρῦσέαις) | χρῦσαις | (χρῦσείοις) | χρῦσοῖς |
| A.       | (χρῦσέους)  | χρῦσοῦς | (χρῦσέᾱς)  | χρῦσᾱς  | (χρῦσέα)    | χρῦσᾶ   |

## 511.

## CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSION

|             | M.          | F.         | N.          | M.       | F.        | N.       |
|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------|----------|
| S. N.       | χαρίεις     | χαρίεσσα   | χαρίεν      | πᾶς      | πᾶσα      | πᾶν      |
| G.          | χαρίεντος   | χαρίεσσης  | χαρίεντος   | παντός   | πάσης     | παντός   |
| D.          | χαρίεντι    | χαρίεσση   | χαρίεντι    | παντί    | πάσῃ      | παντί    |
| A.          | χαρίεντα    | χαρίεσσαν  | χαρίεν      | πάντα    | πᾶσαν     | πᾶν      |
| V.          | χαρίεν      | χαρίεσσα   | χαρίεν      | πᾶν      | πᾶσα      | πᾶν      |
| D. N. A. V. | χαρίεντε    | χαρίεσσᾶ   | χαρίεντε    |          |           |          |
| G. D.       | χαριέντοιιν | χαριέσσαιν | χαριέντοιιν |          |           |          |
| P. N. V.    | χαρίεντες   | χαρίεσαι   | χαρίεντα    | πάντες   | πᾶσαι     | πάντα    |
| G.          | χαριέντων   | χαριεσσῶν  | χαριέντων   | πάντων   | πᾶσῶν     | πάντων   |
| D.          | χαρίεσι     | χαριέσσαις | χαρίεσι     | πᾶσι     | πάσαις    | πᾶσι     |
| A.          | χαρίεντας   | χαριέσσᾶς  | χαρίεντα    | πάντας   | πᾶσᾶς     | πάντα    |
|             | M.          | F.         | N.          | M.       | F.        | N.       |
| S. N.       | έκών        | έκουσα     | έκόν        | μέλᾱς    | μέλαινα   | μέλαν    |
| G.          | έκόντος     | έκούσης    | έκόντος     | μέλανος  | μελαίνης  | μέλανος  |
| D.          | έκόντι      | έκούσῃ     | έκόντι      | μέλανι   | μελαίνῃ   | μέλανι   |
| A.          | έκόντα      | έκούσαν    | έκόν        | μέλανα   | μέλαιναν  | μέλαν    |
| V.          | έκών        | έκουσα     | έκόν        | μέλαν    | μέλαινα   | μέλαν    |
| D. N. A. V. | έκόντε      | έκούσᾶ     | έκόντε      | μέλανε   | μελαίνᾱ   | μέλανε   |
| G. D.       | έκόντοιιν   | έκούσαιν   | έκόντοιιν   | μελάνοιν | μελαίναιν | μελάνοιν |
| P. N. V.    | έκόντες     | έκούσαι    | έκόντα      | μέλανε   | μέλαιναι  | μέλανα   |
| G.          | έκόντων     | έκουσῶν    | έκόντων     | μελάνων  | μελαινῶν  | μελάνων  |
| D.          | έκούσι      | έκούσαις   | έκούσι      | μέλασι   | μελαίναις | μέλασι   |
| A.          | έκόντας     | έκούσᾶς    | έκόντα      | μέλανε   | μελαίνᾶς  | μέλανα   |
|             | M.          | F.         | N.          |          |           |          |
| S. N.       | ταχύς       | ταχεῖα     | ταχύ        |          |           |          |
| G.          | ταχέος      | ταχεῖᾱς    | ταχέος      |          |           |          |
| D.          | ταχεῖ       | ταχεῖᾱ     | ταχεῖ       |          |           |          |
| A.          | ταχύιν      | ταχεῖαν    | ταχύ        |          |           |          |
| V.          | ταχύ        | ταχεῖα     | ταχύ        |          |           |          |
| D. N. A. V. | ταχέε       | ταχεῖᾱ     | ταχέε       |          |           |          |
| G. D.       | ταχέοιν     | ταχεῖαιν   | ταχέοιν     |          |           |          |
| P. N. V.    | ταχεῖς      | ταχεῖαι    | ταχέα       |          |           |          |
| G.          | ταχέων      | ταχειῶν    | ταχέων      |          |           |          |
| D.          | ταχέσι      | ταχειῖαις  | ταχέσι      |          |           |          |
| A.          | ταχεῖς      | ταχεῖᾱς    | ταχέα       |          |           |          |

512.

## CONSONANT DECLENSION

| M. AND F.   |                     | N.                  |  |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|
| S. N.       | εὐδαίμων            | εὐδαίμων            |  |
| G.          | εὐδαίμονος          | εὐδαίμονος          |  |
| D.          | εὐδαίμονι           | εὐδαίμονι           |  |
| A.          | εὐδαίμονα           | εὐδαίμονα           |  |
| V.          | εὐδαιμον            | εὐδαιμον            |  |
| D. N. A. V. | εὐδαίμονε           | εὐδαίμονε           |  |
| G. D.       | εὐδαιμόνοιον        | εὐδαιμόνοιον        |  |
| P. N. V.    | εὐδαίμονες          | εὐδαίμονα           |  |
| G.          | εὐδαιμόνων          | εὐδαιμόνων          |  |
| D.          | εὐδαίμοσι           | εὐδαίμοσι           |  |
| A.          | εὐδαίμονας          | εὐδαίμονα           |  |
| M. AND F.   |                     | N.                  |  |
| S. N.       | ἀληθής              | ἀληθής              |  |
| G.          | (ἀληθέ-ος) ἀληθοῦς  | (ἀληθέ-ος) ἀληθοῦς  |  |
| D.          | (ἀληθέ-ϊ) ἀληθεῖ    | (ἀληθέ-ϊ) ἀληθεῖ    |  |
| A.          | (ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ     | ἀληθές              |  |
| V.          | ἀληθές              | ἀληθές              |  |
| D. N. A. V. | (ἀληθέ-ε) ἀληθεῖ    | (ἀληθέ-ε) ἀληθεῖ    |  |
| G. D.       | (ἀληθέ-οιν) ἀληθοῖν | (ἀληθέ-οιν) ἀληθοῖν |  |
| P. N. V.    | (ἀληθέ-ες) ἀληθεῖς  | (ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ     |  |
| G.          | (ἀληθέ-ων) ἀληθῶν   | (ἀληθέ-ων) ἀληθῶν   |  |
| D.          | ἀληθέσι             | ἀληθέσι             |  |
| A.          | ἀληθεῖς             | (ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ     |  |
| M. AND F.   |                     | N.                  |  |
| S. N. V.    | ἡδίων               | ἡδίων               |  |
| G.          | ἡδίονος             | ἡδίονος             |  |
| D.          | ἡδίονι              | ἡδίονι              |  |
| A.          | ἡδίονα, ἡδίω        | ἡδίον               |  |
| D. N. A. V. | ἡδίονε              | ἡδίονε              |  |
| G. D.       | ἡδιόνοιν            | ἡδιόνοιν            |  |
| P. N. V.    | ἡδίονες, ἡδίους     | ἡδίονα, ἡδίω        |  |
| G.          | ἡδιόνων             | ἡδιόνων             |  |
| D.          | ἡδίοσι              | ἡδίοσι              |  |
| A.          | ἡδίονας, ἡδίους     | ἡδίονα, ἡδίω        |  |

## 513.

## IRREGULAR DECLENSION

|             | M.       | F.       | N.       | M.      | F.      | N.      |
|-------------|----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| S. N.       | μέγας    | μεγάλη   | μέγα     | πολύς   | πολλή   | πολύ    |
| G.          | μεγάλου  | μεγάλης  | μεγάλου  | πολλοῦ  | πολλῆς  | πολλοῦ  |
| D.          | μεγάλῳ   | μεγάλῃ   | μεγάλῳ   | πολλῷ   | πολλῇ   | πολλῷ   |
| A.          | μέγαν    | μεγάλην  | μέγα     | πολύν   | πολλήν  | πολύ    |
| V.          | μεγάλε   | μεγάλη   | μέγα     |         |         |         |
| D. N. A. V. | μεγάλῳ   | μεγάλῃ   | μεγάλῳ   |         |         |         |
| G. D.       | μεγάλοιν | μεγάλαιν | μεγάλοιν |         |         |         |
| P. N. V.    | μεγάλοι  | μεγάλαι  | μεγάλα   | πολλοί  | πολλαί  | πολλά   |
| G.          | μεγάλων  | μεγάλων  | μεγάλων  | πολλῶν  | πολλῶν  | πολλῶν  |
| D.          | μεγάλοις | μεγάλαις | μεγάλοις | πολλοῖς | πολλαῖς | πολλοῖς |
| A.          | μεγάλους | μεγάλῃς  | μεγάλα   | πολλούς | πολλάς  | πολλά   |



THE WALLS OF TIRYNS

The great size of the stones with which Tiryns and Mycenae were fortified may explain the story that it was the work of the Cyclopes, a race of giants.

## (a) PRESENT OF εἶμι AND 2 AORIST OF λείπω

|             | M.     | F.     | N.     |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|
| S. N. V.    | ὢν     | οὔσα   | ὄν     |
| G.          | ὄντος  | οὔσης  | όντος  |
| D.          | όντι   | οὔσῃ   | όντι   |
| A.          | όντα   | οὔσαν  | όν     |
| D. N. A. V. | όντε   | οὔσᾱ   | όντε   |
| G. D.       | όντοιν | οὔσαιν | όντοιν |
| P. N. V.    | όντες  | οὔσαι  | όντα   |
| G.          | όντων  | οὔσῶν  | όντων  |
| D.          | οὔσι   | οὔσαις | οὔσι   |
| A.          | όντας  | οὔσᾱς  | όντα   |

Second aorist active participles are declined like ὄν :

|          |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| S. N. V. | λιπών    | λιπούσα  | λιπόν    |
| G.       | λιπόντος | λιπούσης | λιπόντος |
|          |          | κ.τ.λ.   |          |

## (b) PRESENT AND FUTURE OF παύω

|             |           |           |           |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| S. N. V.    | παύων     | παύουσα   | παῦον     |
| G.          | παύοντος  | παυούσης  | παύοντος  |
| D.          | παύοντι   | παυούσῃ   | παύοντι   |
| A.          | παύοντα   | παύουσαν  | παῦον     |
| D. N. A. V. | παύοντε   | παυούσᾱ   | παύοντε   |
| G. D.       | παυόντοιν | παυούσαιν | παυόντοιν |
| P. N. V.    | παύοντες  | παύουσαι  | παύοντα   |
| G.          | παυόντων  | παυουσῶν  | παυόντων  |
| D.          | παύουσι   | παυούσαις | παύουσι   |
| A.          | παύοντας  | παυούσᾱς  | παύοντα   |

Future active participles are declined like παύων :

|          |           |           |           |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| S. N. V. | παύσων    | παύσουσα  | παῦσον    |
| G.       | παύσοντος | παυσούσης | παύσοντος |
|          |           | κ.τ.λ.    |           |

PARTICIPLES (*continued*)

(c)

AORIST ACTIVE OF *παύω*

|             | M.         | F.        | N.         |
|-------------|------------|-----------|------------|
| S. N. V.    | παύσᾱς     | παύσᾱσα   | παύσαν     |
| G.          | παύσαντος  | παυσᾶσης  | παύσαντος  |
| D.          | παύσαντι   | παυσᾶσῃ   | παύσαντι   |
| A.          | παύσαντα   | παύσασαν  | παῖσαν     |
| D. N. A. V. | παύσαντε   | παυσᾶσᾱ   | παύσαντε   |
| G. D.       | παυσάντοιν | παυσᾶσαιν | παυσάντοιν |
| P. N. V.    | παύσαντες  | παύσασαι  | παύσαντα   |
| G.          | παυσάντων  | παυσᾶσῶν  | παυσάντων  |
| D.          | παύσᾱσι    | παυσᾶσαις | παύσᾱσι    |
| A.          | παύσαντας  | παυσᾶσᾱς  | παύσαντα   |

(d)

PERFECT ACTIVE OF *παύω*

|             |             |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| S. N. V.    | πεπαυκώς    | πεπαυκυῖα   | πεπαυκός    |
| G.          | πεπαυκότος  | πεπαυκυῖᾱς  | πεπαυκότος  |
| D.          | πεπαυκότι   | πεπαυκυῖᾳ   | πεπαυκότι   |
| A.          | πεπαυκότα   | πεπαυκυῖαν  | πεπαυκός    |
| D. N. A. V. | πεπαυκότε   | πεπαυκυῖᾱ   | πεπαυκότε   |
| G. D.       | πεπαυκότοιν | πεπαυκυῖαιν | πεπαυκότοιν |
| P. N. V.    | πεπαυκότες  | πεπαυκυῖαι  | πεπαυκότα   |
| G.          | πεπαυκότων  | πεπαυκυῖῶν  | πεπαυκότων  |
| D.          | πεπαυκόσι   | πεπαυκυῖαις | πεπαυκόσι   |
| A.          | πεπαυκότας  | πεπαυκυῖᾱς  | πεπαυκότα   |

(e)

AORIST PASSIVE OF *παύω*

|             |                      |            |            |
|-------------|----------------------|------------|------------|
| S. N. V.    | παυθεῖς <sup>1</sup> | παυθεῖσα   | παυθέν     |
| G.          | παυθέντος            | παυθείσης  | παυθέντος  |
| D.          | παυθέντι             | παυθείσῃ   | παυθέντι   |
| A.          | παυθέντα             | παυθείσαν  | παυθέν     |
| D. N. A. V. | παυθέντε             | παυθείσᾱ   | παυθέντε   |
| G. D.       | παυθέντοιν           | παυθείσαιν | παυθέντοιν |
| P. N. V.    | παυθέντες            | παυθεῖσαι  | παυθέντα   |
| G.          | παυθέντων            | παυθείσῶν  | παυθέντων  |
| D.          | παυθεῖσι             | παυθείσαις | παυθεῖσι   |
| A.          | παυθέντας            | παυθείσᾱς  | παυθέντα   |

<sup>1</sup> *τιθεῖς* is declined like *παυθεῖς*.

PARTICIPLES (*continued*)

(f)

## PRESENT ACTIVE OF MI-VERBS

## ἴστημι

|             | M.        | F.       | N.        |
|-------------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| S. N. V.    | ἰσῥᾶς     | ἰσῥᾶσα   | ἰσῥάν     |
| G.          | ἰσῥάντος  | ἰσῥᾶσης  | ἰσῥάντος  |
| D.          | ἰσῥάντι   | ἰσῥᾶσῃ   | ἰσῥάντι   |
| A.          | ἰσῥάντα   | ἰσῥᾶσαν  | ἰσῥάν     |
| D. N. A. V. | ἰσῥάντε   | ἰσῥᾶσᾱ   | ἰσῥάντε   |
| G. D.       | ἰσῥάντοιν | ἰσῥᾶσαιν | ἰσῥάντοιν |
| P. N. V.    | ἰσῥάντες  | ἰσῥᾶσαι  | ἰσῥάντα   |
| G.          | ἰσῥάντων  | ἰσῥᾶσῶν  | ἰσῥάντων  |
| D.          | ἰσῥᾶσι    | ἰσῥᾶσαις | ἰσῥᾶσι    |
| A.          | ἰσῥάντας  | ἰσῥᾶσᾶς  | ἰσῥάντα   |

## δείκνυμι

|             |             |            |             |
|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|
| S. N. V.    | δεικνύς     | δεικνύσα   | δεικνύν     |
| G.          | δεικνύντος  | δεικνύσης  | δεικνύντος  |
| D.          | δεικνύντι   | δεικνύσῃ   | δεικνύντι   |
| A.          | δεικνύντα   | δεικνύσαν  | δεικνύν     |
| D. N. A. V. | δεικνύντε   | δεικνύσᾱ   | δεικνύντε   |
| G. D.       | δεικνύντοιν | δεικνύσαιν | δεικνύντοιν |
| P. N. V.    | δεικνύντες  | δεικνύσαι  | δεικνύντα   |
| G.          | δεικνύντων  | δεικνύσῶν  | δεικνύντων  |
| D.          | δεικνύσι    | δεικνύσαις | δεικνύσι    |
| A.          | δεικνύντας  | δεικνύσᾶς  | δεικνύντα   |

## δίδωμι

|             |           |           |           |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| S. N. V.    | διδούς    | διδούσα   | διδόν     |
| G.          | διδόντος  | διδούσης  | διδόντος  |
| D.          | διδόντι   | διδούσῃ   | διδόντι   |
| A.          | διδόντα   | διδούσαν  | διδόν     |
| D. N. A. V. | διδόντε   | διδούσᾱ   | διδόντε   |
| G. D.       | διδόντοιν | διδούσαιν | διδόντοιν |
| P. N. V.    | διδόντες  | διδούσαι  | διδόντα   |
| G.          | διδόντων  | διδουσῶν  | διδόντων  |
| D.          | διδούσι   | διδούσαις | διδούσι   |
| A.          | διδόντας  | διδούσᾶς  | διδόντα   |



PARTICIPLES (*continued*)

## (g) PRESENT ACTIVE OF CONTRACT VERBS

*τιμάω*

|             | M.                          | F.                         | N.                          |
|-------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| S. N. V.    | τιμῶν<br>(τιμάων)           | τιμῶσα<br>(τιμάουσα)       | τιμῶν<br>(τιμάον)           |
| G.          | τιμῶντος<br>(τιμάοντος)     | τιμώσης<br>(τιμαούσης)     | τιμῶντος<br>(τιμάοντος)     |
| D.          | τιμῶντι<br>(τιμάοντι)       | τιμώσῃ<br>(τιμαούσῃ)       | τιμῶντι<br>(τιμάοντι)       |
| A.          | τιμῶντα<br>(τιμάοντα)       | τιμῶσαν<br>(τιμάουσαν)     | τιμῶν<br>(τιμάον)           |
| D. N. A. V. | τιμῶντε<br>(τιμάοντε)       | τιμώσᾱ<br>(τιμαούσᾱ)       | τιμῶντε<br>(τιμάοντε)       |
| G. D.       | τιμῶντοιιν<br>(τιμάόντοιιν) | τιμώσαιιν<br>(τιμαούσαιιν) | τιμῶντοιιν<br>(τιμαόντοιιν) |
| P. N. V.    | τιμῶντες<br>(τιμάοντες)     | τιμῶσαι<br>(τιμάουσαι)     | τιμῶντα<br>(τιμάοντα)       |
| G.          | τιμῶντων<br>(τιμαόντων)     | τιμῶσῶν<br>(τιμαουσῶν)     | τιμῶντων<br>(τιμαόντων)     |
| D.          | τιμῶσι<br>(τιμάουσι)        | τιμώσαις<br>(τιμαούσαις)   | τιμῶσι<br>(τιμάουσι)        |
| A.          | τιμῶντας<br>(τιμάοντας)     | τιμώσᾱς<br>(τιμαούσᾱς)     | τιμῶντα<br>(τιμάοντα)       |

*φιλέω*

|             |                              |                             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| S. N. V.    | φιλῶν<br>(φιλέων)            | φιλοῦσα<br>(φιλέουσα)       | φιλοῦν<br>(φιλέον)           |
| G.          | φιλοῦντος<br>(φιλέοντος)     | φιλούσης<br>(φιλεούσης)     | φιλοῦντος<br>(φιλέοντος)     |
| D.          | φιλοῦντι<br>(φιλέοντι)       | φιλούσῃ<br>(φιλεούσῃ)       | φιλοῦντι<br>(φιλέοντι)       |
| A.          | φιλοῦντα<br>(φιλέοντα)       | φιλοῦσαν<br>(φιλέουσαν)     | φιλοῦν<br>(φιλέον)           |
| D. N. A. V. | φιλοῦντε<br>(φιλέοντε)       | φιλούσᾱ<br>(φιλεούσᾱ)       | φιλοῦντε<br>(φιλέοντε)       |
| G. D.       | φιλοῦντοιιν<br>(φιλεόντοιιν) | φιλούσαιιν<br>(φιλεούσαιιν) | φιλοῦντοιιν<br>(φιλεόντοιιν) |

φιλέω (*continued*)

|          | M.                       | F.                        | N.                       |
|----------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| P. N. V. | φιλοῦντες<br>(φιλέοντες) | φιλοῦσαι<br>(φιλέονσαι)   | φιλοῦντα<br>(φιλέοντα)   |
| G.       | φιλούντων<br>(φιλέοντων) | φιλουσῶν<br>(φιλεουσῶν)   | φιλούντων<br>(φιλέοντων) |
| D.       | φιλοῦσι<br>(φιλέονσι)    | φιλούσαις<br>(φιλεούσαις) | φιλοῦσι<br>(φιλέονσι)    |
| A.       | φιλοῦντας<br>(φιλέοντας) | φιλούσας<br>(φιλεούσας)   | φιλοῦντα<br>(φιλέοντα)   |

Present participles of verbs in -όω are declined like φιλῶν :

|          |           |          |           |
|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| S. N. V. | δηλῶν     | δηλοῦσα  | δηλοῦν    |
| G.       | δηλοῦντος | δηλούσης | δηλοῦντος |
|          |           | κ.τ.λ.   |           |



THE GENNADEION

This library, belonging to the American School of Classical Studies at Athens, shows marked influence of classic Greek architecture.

| CARDINAL   | ORDINAL                         | ADVERB           |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------|
| 1 εἷς, μία, ἓν <i>one</i>                                  | πρῶτος, -η, -ον <i>first</i>    | ἅπαξ <i>once</i> |
| 2 δύο <i>two</i>   | δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον <i>second</i> | δὶς <i>twice</i> |
| 3 τρεῖς, τρία  | τρίτος                          | τρὶς             |
| 4 τέτταρες, τέτταρα  | τέταρτος                        | τετράκις         |
| 5 πέντε  | πέμπτος                         | πεντάκις         |
| 6 ἕξ   | ἕκτος                           | ἑξάκις           |
| 7 ἑπτὰ   | ἑβδομος                         | ἑπτάκις          |
| 8 ὀκτώ   | ὀγδοος                          | ὀκτάκις          |
| 9 ἑννέα  | ἑνατος                          | ἐνάκις           |
| 10 δέκα  | δέκατος                         | δεκάκις          |
| 11 ἑνδεκα  | ἐνδέκατος                       | ἐνδεκάκις        |
| 12 δώδεκα  | δωδέκατος                       | δωδεκάκις        |
| 13 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα  | τρίτος καὶ δέκατος              |                  |
| 14 τέτταρες καὶ δέκα                                       | τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος            |                  |
| 15 πεντεκαίδεκα  | πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος             |                  |
| 16 ἑκκαίδεκα   | ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος               |                  |
| 17 ἑπτακαίδεκα   | ἑβδομος καὶ δέκατος             |                  |
| 18 ὀκτωκαίδεκα   | ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος              |                  |
| 19 ἑννεακαίδεκα  | ἑνατος καὶ δέκατος              |                  |
| 20 εἴκοσι  | εἰκοστός                        | εἰκοσάκις        |
| 21 εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι καὶ<br>εἷς <i>or</i> εἴκοσιν εἷς |                                 |                  |
| 30 τριᾶκοντα   | τριᾶκοστός                      | τριᾶκοντάκις     |
| 40 τετταράκοντα  | τετταρακοστός                   | τετταρακοντάκις  |
| 50 πεντήκοντα  | πεντηκοστός                     | πεντηκοντάκις    |
| 60 ἑξήκοντα  | ἑξηκοστός                       | ἑξηκοντάκις      |
| 70 ἑβδομήκοντα   | ἑβδομηκοστός                    | ἑβδομηκοντάκις   |
| 80 ὀγδοήκοντα  | ὀγδοηκοστός                     | ὀγδοηκοντάκις    |
| 90 ἑνενήκοντα  | ἑνενηκοστός                     | ἑνενηκοντάκις    |
| 100 ἑκατόν   | ἑκατοστός                       | ἑκατοντάκις      |

NUMERALS (*continued*)

| CARDINAL                       | ORDINAL        | ADVERB      |
|--------------------------------|----------------|-------------|
| 200 διᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α         | διᾱκοσιοστός   | διᾱκοσιᾶκis |
| 300 τριᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α        | τριᾱκοσιοστός  |             |
| 400 τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α       | τετρακοσιοστός |             |
| 500 πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α       | πεντακοσιοστός |             |
| 600 ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α         | ἑξακοσιοστός   |             |
| 700 ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α        | ἑπτακοσιοστός  |             |
| 800 ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α        | ὀκτακοσιοστός  |             |
| 900 ἑνακόσιοι, -αι, -α         | ἐνακοσιοστός   |             |
| 1,000 χίλιοι, -αι, -α          | χίλιοστός      | χιλιάκis    |
| 2,000 δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α       | δισχίλιοστός   |             |
| 3,000 τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α      | τρισχίλιοστός  |             |
| 10,000 μύριοι, -αι, -α         | μῦριοστός      | μῦριάκis    |
| 20,000 δισμύριοι, -αι, -α      |                |             |
| 100,000 δεκακισμύριοι, -αι, -α |                |             |

## 516. DECLENSION OF THE FIRST FOUR CARDINALS

| SINGULAR          | DUAL        | PLURAL         | PLURAL            |
|-------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------------|
| N. εἷς μία ἓν     | N. A. δύο   | N. τρεῖς τρία  | τέτταρες τέτταρα  |
| G. ἑνός μιᾶς ἑνός | G. D. δυοῖν | G. τριῶν τριῶν | τεττάρων τεττάρων |
| D. ἐνὶ μιᾷ ἐνί    |             | D. τρισὶ τρισὶ | τέτταρσι τέτταρσι |
| A. ἕνα μίαν ἓν    |             | A. τρεῖς τρία  | τέτταρας τέτταρα  |

## 517.

| M.           | F.       | N.      |
|--------------|----------|---------|
| S. N. οὐδεὶς | οὐδεμία  | οὐδέν   |
| G. οὐδενός   | οὐδεμιᾶς | οὐδενός |
| D. οὐδενί    | οὐδεμιᾷ  | οὐδενί  |
| A. οὐδένα    | οὐδεμίαν | οὐδέν   |

Masc. pl.: N. οὐδένες, G. οὐδένων, D. οὐδέσι, A. οὐδένας

## THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

|          | M.   | F.   | N.   |
|----------|------|------|------|
| S. N.    | ὁ    | ἡ    | τό   |
| G.       | τοῦ  | τῆς  | τοῦ  |
| D.       | τῷ   | τῇ   | τῷ   |
| A.       | τόν  | τήν  | τό   |
| D. N. A. | τώ   | τώ   | τώ   |
| G. D.    | τοῖν | τοῖν | τοῖν |
| P. N.    | οἱ   | αἱ   | τά   |
| G.       | τῶν  | τῶν  | τῶν  |
| D.       | τοῖς | ταῖς | τοῖς |
| A.       | τούς | τάς  | τά   |

## PRONOUNS

## PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE

|          |           |       | M.     | F.     | N.     |
|----------|-----------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| S. N.    | ἐγώ       | σύ    | αὐτός  | αὐτή   | αὐτό   |
| G.       | ἐμοῦ, μου | σοῦ   | αὐτοῦ  | αὐτῆς  | αὐτοῦ  |
| D.       | ἐμοί, μοι | σοί   | αὐτῷ   | αὐτῇ   | αὐτῷ   |
| A.       | ἐμέ, με   | σέ    | αὐτόν  | αὐτήν  | αὐτό   |
| D. N. A. | νώ        | σφώ   | αὐτώ   | αὐτά   | αὐτά   |
| G. D.    | νῶν       | σφῶν  | αὐτοῖν | αὐταῖν | αὐτοῖν |
| P. N.    | ἡμεῖς     | ὑμεῖς | αὐτοί  | αὐταί  | αὐτά   |
| G.       | ἡμῶν      | ὑμῶν  | αὐτῶν  | αὐτῶν  | αὐτῶν  |
| D.       | ἡμῖν      | ὑμῖν  | αὐτοῖς | αὐταῖς | αὐτοῖς |
| A.       | ἡμᾶς      | ὑμᾶς  | αὐτούς | αὐτάς  | αὐτά   |

520. ἄλλος is inflected like αὐτός :

|       | M.    | F.     | N.    |
|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| S. N. | ἄλλος | ἄλλη   | ἄλλο  |
| G.    | ἄλλου | ἄλλης  | ἄλλου |
|       |       | κ.τ.λ. |       |
| P. N. | ἄλλοι | ἄλλαι  | ἄλλα  |
| G.    | ἄλλων | ἄλλων  | ἄλλων |
|       |       | κ.τ.λ. |       |

PRONOUNS (*continued*)

521.

## REFLEXIVE

|          | M.                   | F.          |
|----------|----------------------|-------------|
| 1. S. G. | ἐμαυτοῦ              | ἐμαυτῆς     |
| D.       | ἐμαυτῷ               | ἐμαυτῇ      |
| A.       | ἐμαυτόν              | ἐμαυτήν     |
| P. G.    | ἡμῶν αὐτῶν           | ἡμῶν αὐτῶν  |
| D.       | ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς          | ἡμῖν αὐταῖς |
| A.       | ἡμᾶς αὐτούς          | ἡμᾶς αὐτάς  |
| 2. S. G. | σεαυτοῦ <sup>1</sup> | σεαυτῆς     |
| D.       | σεαυτῷ               | σεαυτῇ      |
| A.       | σεαυτόν              | σεαυτήν     |
| P. G.    | ὕμῶν αὐτῶν           | ὕμῶν αὐτῶν  |
| D.       | ὕμῖν αὐτοῖς          | ὕμῖν αὐταῖς |
| A.       | ὕμᾶς αὐτούς          | ὕμᾶς αὐτάς  |

|          | M.                  | F.            | N.      |
|----------|---------------------|---------------|---------|
| 3. S. G. | ἐαυτοῦ <sup>2</sup> | ἐαυτῆς        | ἐαυτοῦ  |
| D.       | ἐαυτῷ               | ἐαυτῇ         | ἐαυτῷ   |
| A.       | ἐαυτόν              | ἐαυτήν        | ἐαυτό   |
| P. G.    | ἐαυτῶν <sup>2</sup> | ἐαυτῶν        | ἐαυτῶν  |
| D.       | ἐαυτοῖς             | ἐαυταῖς       | ἐαυτοῖς |
| A.       | ἐαυτούς             | ἐαυτάς        | ἐαυτά   |
|          | OR                  | OR            |         |
| P. G.    | σφῶν αὐτῶν          | σφῶν αὐτῶν    |         |
| D.       | σφίσιν αὐτοῖς       | σφίσιν αὐταῖς |         |
| A.       | σφᾶς αὐτούς         | σφᾶς αὐτάς    |         |

522.

## RECIPROCAL

|          | M.       | F.       | N.       |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| D. G. D. | ἀλλήλοιν | ἀλλήλαιν | ἀλλήλοιν |
| A.       | ἀλλήλω   | ἀλλήλᾱ  | ἀλλήλω   |
| P. G.    | ἀλλήλων  | ἀλλήλων  | ἀλλήλων  |
| D.       | ἀλλήλοις | ἀλλήλαις | ἀλλήλοις |
| A.       | ἀλλήλους | ἀλλήλας  | ἀλληλα   |

<sup>1</sup>Or, contracted, *σαυτοῦ, σαυτῆς, etc.*<sup>2</sup>Or, contracted, *αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτοῦ, etc.*

PRONOUNS (*continued*)

523.

## DEMONSTRATIVE

|          | M.     | F.     | N.     | M.      | F.      | N.      |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| S. N.    | ὅδε    | ἥδε    | τόδε   | οὗτος   | αὕτη    | τούτο   |
| G.       | τοῦδε  | τῆσδε  | τοῦδε  | τούτου  | ταύτης  | τούτου  |
| D.       | τῷδε   | τῇδε   | τῷδε   | τούτῳ   | ταύτῃ   | τούτῳ   |
| A.       | τόνδε  | τήνδε  | τόδε   | τούτον  | ταύτην  | τούτο   |
| D. N. A. | τῶδε   | τῶδε   | τῶδε   | τούτῳ   | τούτῳ   | τούτῳ   |
| G. D.    | τοῖνδε | τοῖνδε | τοῖνδε | τούτοις | τούτοις | τούτοις |
| P. N.    | οἷδε   | αἷδε   | τάδε   | οὗτοι   | αὗται   | ταῦτα   |
| G.       | τῶνδε  | τῶνδε  | τῶνδε  | τούτων  | τούτων  | τούτων  |
| D.       | τοῖσδε | ταῖσδε | τοῖσδε | τούτοις | ταύταις | τούτοις |
| A.       | τούσδε | τάσδε  | τάδε   | τούτους | ταυτάς  | ταῦτα   |

|          | M.       | F.       | N.       |
|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| S. N.    | ἐκεῖνος  | ἐκείνη   | ἐκεῖνο   |
| G.       | ἐκεῖνου  | ἐκείνης  | ἐκεῖνου  |
| D.       | ἐκεῖνῳ   | ἐκείνῃ   | ἐκεῖνῳ   |
| A.       | ἐκεῖνον  | ἐκείνην  | ἐκεῖνο   |
| D. N. A. | ἐκείνῳ   | ἐκείνῳ   | ἐκείνῳ   |
| G. D.    | ἐκεῖνοις | ἐκεῖνοις | ἐκεῖνοις |
| P. N.    | ἐκεῖνοι  | ἐκεῖναι  | ἐκεῖνα   |
| G.       | ἐκείνων  | ἐκείνων  | ἐκείνων  |
| D.       | ἐκείνοις | ἐκείναις | ἐκείνοις |
| A.       | ἐκεῖνους | ἐκεῖνάς  | ἐκεῖνα   |

524.

## INTERROGATIVE

## INDEFINITE

|          | M. and F.  | N.         | M. and F.  | N.         |
|----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| S. N.    | τίς        | τί         | τις        | τι         |
| G.       | τίνος, τοῦ | τίνος, τοῦ | τινός, του | τινός, του |
| D.       | τίνι, τῷ   | τίνι, τῷ   | τινί, τῳ   | τινί, τῳ   |
| A.       | τίνα       | τί         | τινά       | τι         |
| D. N. A. | τίνε       | τίνε       | τινέ       | τινέ       |
| G. D.    | τίνοις     | τίνοις     | τινοῖς     | τινοῖς     |
| P. N.    | τίνες      | τίνα       | τινές      | τινά       |
| G.       | τίνων      | τίνων      | τινῶν      | τινῶν      |
| D.       | τίσι       | τίσι       | τισί       | τισί       |
| A.       | τίνας      | τίνα       | τινάς      | τινά       |



PRONOUNS (*continued*)

525.

## RELATIVE

|          | M.  | F.  | N.  |                | M.        | F.             | N. |
|----------|-----|-----|-----|----------------|-----------|----------------|----|
| S. N.    | ὅς  | ἥ   | ὅ   | ὅστις          | ἥτις      | ὅ τι           |    |
| G.       | οὗ  | ἥς  | οὗ  | οὗτινος, ὅτου  | ἥστινος   | οὗτινος, ὅτου  |    |
| D.       | ᾧ   | ἣ   | ᾧ   | ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ     | ἣτινι     | ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ     |    |
| A.       | ὃν  | ἣν  | ὅ   | ὃντινα         | ἣντινα    | ὅ τι           |    |
| D. N. A. | ὧ   | ᾧ   | ὧ   | ὧτινε          | ᾧτινε     | ὧτινε          |    |
| G. D.    | οἷν | οἷν | οἷν | οἷντινοιν      | οἷντινοιν | οἷντινοιν      |    |
| P. N.    | οἳ  | αἳ  | ἅ   | οἳτινες        | αἳτινες   | ἅτινα, ἅττα    |    |
| G.       | ῶν  | ῶν  | ῶν  | ῶντινων, ὅτων  | ῶντινων   | ῶντινων, ὅτων  |    |
| D.       | οἷς | αἷς | οἷς | οἷστίσι, ὅτοις | αἷστίσι   | οἷστίσι, ὅτοις |    |
| A.       | οὓς | ᾗς  | ᾗ   | οὓστινας       | ᾗστινας   | ᾗτινα, ᾗττα    |    |



THE DELPHIC GYMNASIUM

In the central foreground may be seen the plunge pool shown on page xxiv.

# VERBS

## Ω-VERBS

526.

### Active Voice of παύω

|             | <i>Present</i>           | <i>Imperfect</i> | <i>Future</i>               |
|-------------|--------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| INDICATIVE  | S. 1. παύω               | ἔπαυον           | παύσω                       |
|             | 2. παύεις                | ἔπαυες           | παύσεις                     |
|             | 3. παύει                 | ἔπαυε            | παύσει                      |
|             | D. 2. παύετον            | ἐπαύετον         | παύσετον                    |
|             | 3. παύετον               | ἐπαύετην         | παύσετον                    |
|             | P. 1. παύομεν            | ἐπαύομεν         | παύσομεν                    |
|             | 2. παύετε                | ἐπαύετε          | παύσετε                     |
|             | 3. παύουσι               | ἔπαυον           | παύσουσι                    |
| SUBJUNCTIVE | S. 1. παύω               |                  |                             |
|             | 2. παύῃς                 |                  |                             |
|             | 3. παύῃ                  |                  |                             |
|             | D. 2. παύητον            |                  |                             |
|             | 3. παύητον               |                  |                             |
|             | P. 1. παύωμεν            |                  |                             |
| OPTATIVE    | 2. παύητε                |                  |                             |
|             | 3. παύωσι                |                  |                             |
|             | S. 1. παύοιμι            |                  | παύσοιμι                    |
|             | 2. παύοις                |                  | παύσοις                     |
|             | 3. παύοι                 |                  | παύσοι                      |
|             | D. 2. παύοιτον           |                  | παύσοιτον                   |
| IMPERATIVE  | 3. παυόιτην              |                  | παυσοίτην                   |
|             | P. 1. παύοιμεν           |                  | παύσοιμεν                   |
|             | 2. παύοιτε               |                  | παύσοιτε                    |
|             | 3. παύοιεν               |                  | παύσοιεν                    |
|             | S. 2. παύε               |                  |                             |
|             | 3. παυέτω                |                  |                             |
| INFINITIVE  | D. 2. παύετον            |                  |                             |
|             | 3. παυέτων               |                  |                             |
|             | P. 2. παύετε             |                  |                             |
| PARTICIPLE  | 3. παυόντων              |                  |                             |
|             | παύειν                   |                  | παύσειν                     |
|             | παύων, παύουσα,<br>παῦον |                  | παύσων, παύσουσα,<br>παῦσον |

ACTIVE VOICE OF *παύω* (*continued*)

|             | <i>1 Aorist</i>       | <i>1 Perfect</i>     | <i>1 Pluperfect</i> |
|-------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| INDICATIVE  | S. 1. ἔπαυσα          | πέπαυκα              | ἔπεπαύκη            |
|             | 2. ἔπαυσας            | πέπαυκας             | ἔπεπαύκης           |
|             | 3. ἔπαυσε             | πέπαυκε              | ἔπεπαύκει(ν)        |
|             | D. 2. ἐπαύσατον       | πεπαύκατον           | ἔπεπαύκετον         |
|             | 3. ἐπαυσάτην          | πεπαύκατον           | ἔπεπαυκέτην         |
|             | P. 1. ἐπαύσαμεν       | πεπαύκαμεν           | ἔπεπαύκεμεν         |
|             | 2. ἐπαύσατε           | πεπαύκατε            | ἔπεπαύκετε          |
|             | 3. ἔπαυσαν            | πεπαύκασι            | ἔπεπαύκεσαν         |
| SUBJUNCTIVE | S. 1. παύσω           | πεπαύκω              |                     |
|             | 2. παύσῃς             | πεπαύκῃς             |                     |
|             | 3. παύσῃ              | πεπαύκῃ              |                     |
|             | D. 2. παύσητον        | πεπαύκητον           |                     |
|             | 3. παύσητον           | πεπαύκητον           |                     |
|             | P. 1. παύσωμεν        | πεπαύκωμεν           |                     |
|             | 2. παύσητε            | πεπαύκητε            |                     |
|             | 3. παύσωσι            | πεπαύκωσι            |                     |
| OPTATIVE    | S. 1. παύσαιμι        | πεπαύκοιμι           |                     |
|             | 2. παύσαις, παύσειας  | πεπαύκοις            |                     |
|             | 3. παύσαι, παύσειε    | πεπαύκοι             |                     |
|             | D. 2. παύσαιτον       | πεπαύκοιτον          |                     |
|             | 3. παυσάιτην          | πεπαυκοίτην          |                     |
|             | P. 1. παύσαιμεν       | πεπαύκοιμεν          |                     |
|             | 2. παύσαιτε           | πεπαύκοιτε           |                     |
|             | 3. παύσαιεν, παύσειαν | πεπαύκοιεν           |                     |
| IMPERATIVE  | S. 2. παῦσον          |                      |                     |
|             | 3. παυσάτω            |                      |                     |
|             | D. 2. παύσατον        |                      |                     |
|             | 3. παυσάτων           |                      |                     |
|             | P. 2. παύσατε         |                      |                     |
|             | 3. παυσάντων          |                      |                     |
| INFINITIVE  | παῦσαι                | πεπαυκέναι           |                     |
| PARTICIPLE  | παύσᾱς, παύσᾱσα,      | πεπαυκώς, πεπαυκυῖα, |                     |
|             | παῦσαν                | πεπαυκός             |                     |

## 527.

## Middle Voice of παύω

|             | <i>Present</i>     | <i>Imperfect</i> | <i>Future</i>       |
|-------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| INDICATIVE  | S. 1. παύομαι      | ἐπαύομην         | παύσομαι            |
|             | 2. παύῃ, παύει     | ἐπαύου           | παύσῃ, παύσει       |
|             | 3. παύεται         | ἐπαύετο          | παύσεται            |
|             | D. 2. παύεσθον     | ἐπαύεσθον        | παύσεσθον           |
|             | 3. παύεσθον        | ἐπαύεσθην        | παύσεσθον           |
|             | P. 1. παυόμεθα     | ἐπαυόμεθα        | παυσόμεθα           |
|             | 2. παύεσθε         | ἐπαύεσθε         | παύσεσθε            |
|             | 3. παύονται        | ἐπαύοντο         | παύσονται           |
| SUBJUNCTIVE | S. 1. παύωμαι      |                  |                     |
|             | 2. παύῃ            |                  |                     |
|             | 3. παύηται         |                  |                     |
|             | D. 2. παύῃσθον     |                  |                     |
|             | 3. παύῃσθον        |                  |                     |
|             | P. 1. παυώμεθα     |                  |                     |
|             | 2. παύῃσθε         |                  |                     |
|             | 3. παύωνται        |                  |                     |
| OPTATIVE    | S. 1. παυοίμην     |                  | παυσοίμην           |
|             | 2. παύοιο          |                  | παύσοιο             |
|             | 3. παύοιτο         |                  | παύσοιτο            |
|             | D. 2. παύοισθον    |                  | παύσοισθον          |
|             | 3. παυοίσθην       |                  | παυοίσθην           |
|             | P. 1. παυοίμεθα    |                  | παυσοίμεθα          |
|             | 2. παύοισθε        |                  | παύσοισθε           |
|             | 3. παύοιντο        |                  | παύσοιντο           |
| IMPERATIVE  | S. 2. παύου        |                  |                     |
|             | 3. παύεσθω         |                  |                     |
|             | D. 2. παύεσθον     |                  |                     |
|             | 3. παύεσθων        |                  |                     |
|             | P. 2. παύεσθε      |                  |                     |
|             | 3. παύεσθων        |                  |                     |
| INFINITIVE  | παύεσθαι           |                  | παύσεσθαι           |
| PARTICIPLE  | παυόμενος, -η, -ον |                  | παυσόμενος, -η, -ον |

MIDDLE VOICE OF *παύω* (*continued*)

|             | <i>1 Aorist</i>     | <i>Perfect</i>      | <i>Pluperfect</i> |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| INDICATIVE  | S. 1. ἐπαυσάμην     | πέπαυμαι            | ἐπεπαύμην         |
|             | 2. ἐπαύσω           | πέπαυσαι            | ἐπέπαυσο          |
|             | 3. ἐπαύσατο         | πέπαιται            | ἐπέπαιτο          |
|             | D. 2. ἐπαύσασθον    | πέπαυσθον           | ἐπέπαυσθον        |
|             | 3. ἐπαυσάσθην       | πέπαυσθον           | ἐπεπαύσθην        |
|             | P. 1. ἐπαυσάμεθα    | πεπαύμεθα           | ἐπεπαύμεθα        |
|             | 2. ἐπαύσασθε        | πέπαυσθε            | ἐπέπαυσθε         |
|             | 3. ἐπαύσαντο        | πέπαινται           | ἐπέπαιντο         |
| SUBJUNCTIVE | S. 1. παύσωμαι      | πεπαυμένος          | ᾧ                 |
|             | 2. παύσῃ            | “                   | ᾗς                |
|             | 3. παύσῃται         | “                   | ᾷ                 |
|             | D. 2. παύσῃσθον     | πεπαυμένῳ           | ᾗτον              |
|             | 3. παύσῃσθον        | “                   | ᾗτον              |
|             | P. 1. παυσώμεθα     | πεπαυμένοι          | ᾧμεν              |
|             | 2. παύσῃσθε         | “                   | ᾗτε               |
|             | 3. παύσωνται        | “                   | ᾧσι               |
| OPTATIVE    | S. 1. παύσαιμην     | πεπαυμένος          | εἴην              |
|             | 2. παύσαιο          | “                   | εἴης              |
|             | 3. παύσαιτο         | “                   | εἴη               |
|             | D. 2. παύσαισθον    | πεπαυμένῳ           | εἴητον or εἴτον   |
|             | 3. παύσαισθην       | “                   | εἴητην “ εἴτην    |
|             | P. 1. παυσάιμεθα    | πεπαυμένοι          | εἴημεν “ εἴμεν    |
|             | 2. παύσαισθε        | “                   | εἴητε “ εἴτε      |
|             | 3. παύσαιντο        | “                   | εἴησαν “ εἴεν     |
| IMPERATIVE  | S. 2. παύσαι        | πέπαυσο             |                   |
|             | 3. παυσάσθω         | πεπαύσθω            |                   |
|             | D. 2. παύσασθον     | πέπαυσθον           |                   |
|             | 3. παυσάσθων        | πεπαύσθων           |                   |
|             | P. 2. παύσασθε      | πέπαυσθε            |                   |
|             | 3. παυσάσθων        | πεπαύσθων           |                   |
| INFINITIVE  | παύσασθαι           | πεπαῦσθαι           |                   |
| PARTICIPLE  | παυσάμενος, -η, -ον | πεπαυμένος, -η, -ον |                   |

## 528.

Passive Voice of παύω<sup>1</sup>

|             | <i>Future Perfect</i>    | <i>Aorist</i>                            | <i>Future</i>           |
|-------------|--------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| INDICATIVE  | S. 1. πεπαύσομαι         | ἐπαύθην # 336                            | παυθήσομαι cf # 31      |
|             | 2. πεπαύσῃ,<br>πεπαύσει  | ἐπαύθης                                  | παυθήσῃ,<br>παυθήσει    |
|             | 3. πεπαύσεται            | ἐπαύθη                                   | παυθήσεται              |
|             | D. 2. πεπαύσεσθον        | ἐπαύθητον                                | παυθήσεσθον             |
|             | 3. πεπαύσεσθον           | ἐπαυθήτην                                | παυθήσεσθον             |
|             | P. 1. πεπαυσόμεθα        | ἐπαύθημεν                                | παυθησόμεθα             |
|             | 2. πεπαύσεσθε            | ἐπαύθητε                                 | παυθήσεσθε              |
|             | 3. πεπαύσονται           | ἐπαύθησαν                                | παυθήσονται             |
| SUBJUNCTIVE | S. 1.                    | παυθῶ                                    |                         |
|             | 2.                       | παυθῆς                                   |                         |
|             | 3.                       | παυθῇ                                    |                         |
|             | D. 2.                    | παυθῆτον                                 |                         |
|             | 3.                       | παυθῆτον                                 |                         |
|             | P. 1.                    | παυθῶμεν                                 |                         |
|             | 2.                       | παυθῆτε                                  |                         |
|             | 3.                       | παυθῶσι                                  |                         |
| OPTATIVE    | S. 1. πεπαυσοίμην        | παυθείην                                 | παυθησοίμην             |
|             | 2. πεπαύσοιο             | παυθείης                                 | παυθήσοιο               |
|             | 3. πεπαύσοιτο            | παυθείη                                  | παυθήσοιτο              |
|             | D. 2. πεπαύσεσθον        | παυθείητον or παυθείτον                  | παυθήσοισθον            |
|             | 3. πεπαύσεσθον           | παυθείητην “ παυθείτην                   | παυθήσοισθην            |
|             | P. 1. πεπαυσόμεθα        | παυθείμεν “ παυθείμεν                    | παυθησοίμεθα            |
|             | 2. πεπαύσεσθε            | παυθείητε “ παυθείτε                     | παυθήσοισθε             |
|             | 3. πεπαύσονται           | παυθείησαν “ παυθείεν                    | παυθήσονται             |
| IMPERATIVE  | S. 2.                    | παύθητι                                  |                         |
|             | 3.                       | παυθήτω                                  |                         |
|             | D. 2.                    | παύθητον                                 |                         |
|             | 3.                       | παυθήτων                                 |                         |
|             | P. 2.                    | παύθητε                                  |                         |
|             | 3.                       | παυθέντων                                |                         |
| INFINITIVE  | πεπαύσεσθαι              | παυθῆναι                                 | παυθήσεσθαι             |
| PARTICIPLE  | πεπαυσόμενος,<br>-η, -ον | παυθείς, παυθείσα, παυθέν<br>(# 338 - 9) | παυθησόμενος<br>-η, -ον |

<sup>1</sup> The forms of παύω for the passive voice are the same as for the middle voice in the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect tenses.

529.

FUTURE SYSTEM OF LIQUID

FIRST AORIST SYSTEM OF

VERBS: φαίνω #306

LIQUID VERBS: φαίνω #313

|             |            | ACTIVE                | MIDDLE                 | ACTIVE              | MIDDLE                |
|-------------|------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| INDICATIVE  | S. 1.      | φανῶ                  | φανοῦμαι               | ἔφηνα               | ἔφηνάμην              |
|             | 2.         | φανείς                | φανεί                  | ἔφηνας              | ἔφήνω                 |
|             | 3.         | φανεί                 | φανείται               | ἔφηνε               | ἔφηνατο               |
|             | D. 2.      | φανείτον              | φανείσθον              | ἔφήνατον            | ἔφήνασθον             |
|             | 3.         | φανείτον              | φανείσθον              | ἔφηνάτην            | ἔφηνάσθην             |
|             | P. 1.      | φανοῦμεν              | φανοῦμεθα              | ἔφήναμεν            | ἔφηνάμεθα             |
|             | 2.         | φανείτε               | φανείσθε               | ἔφήνατε             | ἔφήνασθε              |
|             | 3.         | φανοῦσι               | φανοῦνται              | ἔφηναν              | ἔφήναντο              |
| SUBJUNCTIVE | S. 1.      |                       |                        | φήνω                | φήνωμαι               |
|             | 2.         |                       |                        | φήνης               | φήνη                  |
|             | 3.         |                       |                        | φήνη                | φήνηται               |
|             | D. 2.      |                       |                        | φήνητον             | φήνησθον              |
|             | 3.         |                       |                        | φήνητον             | φήνησθον              |
|             | P. 1.      |                       |                        | φήνωμεν             | φήνώμεθα              |
|             | 2.         |                       |                        | φήνητε              | φήνησθε               |
|             | 3.         |                       |                        | φήνωσι              | φήνυνται              |
| OPTATIVE    | S. 1.      | φανοίην or φανοίμι    | φανοίμην               | φήναιμι             | φήναίμην              |
|             | 2.         | φανοίης “ φανοίς      | φανοίῳ                 | φήνειας,            | φήναιο                |
|             | 3.         | φανοίη “ φανοῖ        | φανοίτο                | φήναις              |                       |
|             |            |                       |                        | φήναις              | φήναιτο               |
|             | D. 2.      | φανοίτον              | φανοίσθον              | φήναιτον            | φήναισθον             |
|             | 3.         | φανοίτην              | φανοίσθην              | φήναίτην            | φήναίσθην             |
|             | P. 1.      | φανοίμεν              | φανοίμεθα              | φήναιμεν            | φήναιμεθα             |
|             | 2.         | φανοίτε               | φανοίσθε               | φήναιτε             | φήναισθε              |
|             | 3.         | φανοίεν               | φανοίντο               | φήναιαν,            | φήναιντο              |
| IMPERATIVE  |            |                       |                        | φήναιεν             |                       |
|             | S. 2.      |                       |                        | φήνον               | φήναι                 |
|             | 3.         |                       |                        | φήνάτω              | φήνάσθω               |
|             | D. 2.      |                       |                        | φήνατον             | φήνασθον              |
|             | 3.         |                       |                        | φήνάτων             | φήνάσθων              |
|             | P. 2.      |                       |                        | φήνατε              | φήνασθε               |
|             | 3.         |                       |                        | φήνάντων            | φήνάσθων              |
|             | INFINITIVE | φαίνειν               | φανείσθαι              | φήναι               | φήνασθαι              |
|             | PARTICIPLE | φανῶν, -οῦσα,<br>-οῦν | φανούμενος,<br>-η, -ον | φήνᾱς, -ᾱσα,<br>-αν | φήνάμενος,<br>-η, -ον |



## 530.

SECOND AORIST SYSTEM  
OF λείπωSECOND PERFECT SYSTEM  
OF λείπω

|             | ACTIVE               | MIDDLE                | ACTIVE              |                     |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
|             |                      |                       | <i>2 Perfect</i>    | <i>2 Pluperfect</i> |
| INDICATIVE  | S. 1. ἔλιπον         | ἐλιπόμην              | λέλοιπα             | ἐλελοίπη            |
|             | 2. ἔλιπες            | ἐλίπου                | λέλοιπας            | ἐλελοίπης           |
|             | 3. ἔλιπε             | ἐλίπετο               | λέλοιπε             | ἐλελοίπει           |
|             | D. 2. ἐλίπετον       | ἐλίπεσθον             | λελοίπατον          | ἐλελοίπετον         |
|             | 3. ἐλίπέτην          | ἐλίπέσθην             | λελοίπατον          | ἐλελοιπέτην         |
|             | P. 1. ἐλίπομεν       | ἐλιπόμεθα             | λελοίπαμεν          | ἐλελοίπεμεν         |
|             | 2. ἐλίπετε           | ἐλίπεσθε              | λελοίπατε           | ἐλελοίπετε          |
|             | 3. ἔλιπον            | ἐλίνοντο              | λελοίπασι           | ἐλελοίπεσαν         |
|             | S. 1. λίπω           | λίπωμαι               | λελοίπω             |                     |
| SUBJUNCTIVE | 2. λίπῃς             | λίπῃ                  | λελοίπῃς            |                     |
|             | 3. λίπῃ              | λίπῃται               | λελοίπῃ             |                     |
|             | D. 2. λίπητον        | λίπησθον              | λελοίπητον          |                     |
|             | 3. λίπητον           | λίπησθον              | λελοίπητον          |                     |
|             | P. 1. λίπωμεν        | λιπώμεθα              | λελοίπωμεν          |                     |
|             | 2. λίπητε            | λίπησθε               | λελοίπητε           |                     |
|             | 3. λίπωσι            | λίπωνται              | λελοίπωσι           |                     |
|             | S. 1. λίποιμι        | λιποίμην              | λελοίποιμι          |                     |
|             | 2. λίποις            | λίποιο                | λελοίποις           |                     |
|             | 3. λίποι             | λίποιτο               | λελοίποι            |                     |
| OPTATIVE    | D. 2. λίποιτον       | λίποισθον             | λελοίποιτον         |                     |
|             | 3. λιποίτην          | λίποισθην             | λελοιποίτην         |                     |
|             | P. 1. λίποιμεν       | λιποίμεθα             | λελοίποιμεν         |                     |
|             | 2. λίποιτε           | λίποισθε              | λελοίποιτε          |                     |
|             | 3. λίποιεν           | λίποιντο              | λελοίποιεν          |                     |
|             | S. 2. λίπε           | λιποῦ                 | [λέλοιπε            |                     |
|             | 3. λιπέτω            | λιπέσθω               | λελοιπέτω           |                     |
|             | D. 2. λίπετον        | λίπεσθον              | λελοίπετον          |                     |
|             | 3. λιπέτων           | λιπέσθων              | λελοιπέτων          |                     |
| IMPERATIVE  | P. 2. λίπετε         | λίπεσθε               | λελοίπετε           |                     |
|             | 3. λιπόντων          | λιπέσθων              | λελοιπόντων]        |                     |
| INFINITIVE  | λιπεῖν               | λιπέσθαι              | λελοιπέναι          |                     |
| PARTICIPLE  | λιπών,<br>-οῦσα, -όν | λιπόμενος,<br>-η; -ον | λελοιπώς, -υῖα, -ός |                     |

## 531. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE SYSTEM OF MUTE VERBS

## (a) Π-mutes : λείπω

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

|                       |       | <i>Perfect</i>    |                       | <i>Pluperfect</i> |             |
|-----------------------|-------|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| INDICATIVE            | S. 1. | (λελειπ-μαι)      | λέλειμαι              | (ἐ-λελειπ-μην)    | ἐλελείμην   |
|                       | 2.    | (λελειπ-σαι)      | λέλειψαι              | (ἐ-λελειπ-σο)     | ἐλέλειψο    |
|                       | 3.    | (λελειπ-ται)      | λέλειπται             | (ἐ-λελειπ-το)     | ἐλέλειπτο   |
|                       | D. 2. | (λελειπ-σθον)     | λέλειφθον             | (ἐ-λελειπ-σθον)   | ἐλέλειφθον  |
|                       | 3.    | (λελειπ-σθον)     | λέλειφθον             | (ἐ-λελειπ-σθην)   | ἐλέλειφθην  |
|                       | P. 1. | (λελειπ-μεθα)     | λελείμμεθα            | (ἐ-λελειπ-μεθα)   | ἐλελείμμεθα |
|                       | 2.    | (λελειπ-σθε)      | λέλειφθε              | (ἐ-λελειπ-σθε)    | ἐλέλειφθε   |
|                       | 3.    | (λελειπ-μενοι)    | λελειμμένοι           | (λελειπ-μενοι)    | λελειμμένοι |
|                       |       |                   | εἰσὶ                  |                   | ἦσαν        |
| <i>Perfect</i>        |       |                   |                       |                   |             |
| SUBJUNCTIVE           | S.    | (λελειπ-μενος)    | λελειμμένος           | ᾧ, etc.           |             |
|                       | D.    | (λελειπ-μενω)     | λελειμμένω            | ᾗτον, etc.        |             |
|                       | P.    | (λελειπ-μενοι)    | λελειμμένοι           | ὧμεν, etc.        |             |
| OPTATIVE              | S.    | (λελειπ-μενος)    | λελειμμένος           | εἶην, etc.        |             |
|                       | D.    | (λελειπ-μενω)     | λελειμμένω            | εἴτον, etc.       |             |
|                       | P.    | (λελειπ-μενοι)    | λελειμμένοι           | εἶμεν, etc.       |             |
| IMPERATIVE            | S. 2. | (λελειπ-σο)       | λέλειψο               |                   |             |
|                       | 3.    | (λελειπ-σθω)      | λελείφθω              |                   |             |
|                       | D. 2. | (λελειπ-σθον)     | λέλειφθον             |                   |             |
|                       | 3.    | (λελειπ-σθων)     | λελείφθων             |                   |             |
|                       | P. 2. | (λελειπ-σθε)      | λέλειφθε              |                   |             |
|                       | 3.    | (λελειπ-σθων)     | λελείφθων             |                   |             |
|                       |       | (λελειπ-σθαι)     | λελείφθαι             |                   |             |
| INFINITIVE            |       | (λελειπ-μενος)    | λελειμμένος, -η, -ον  |                   |             |
| <i>Future Perfect</i> |       |                   |                       |                   |             |
| INDICATIVE            |       | (λελειπ-σο-μαι)   | λελείψομαι, etc.      |                   |             |
| OPTATIVE              |       | (λελειπ-σοι-μην)  | λελειψοίμην, etc.     |                   |             |
| INFINITIVE            |       | (λελειπ-σε-σθαι)  | λελείψεσθαι           |                   |             |
| PARTICIPLE            |       | (λελειπ-σο-μενος) | λελειψόμενος, -η, -ον |                   |             |

## (b) K-mutes: ἄγω

## (c) T-mutes: πείθω

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

*Perfect**Perfect*

## INDICATIVE

|       |            |              |
|-------|------------|--------------|
| S. 1. | (ἡγ-μαι)   | ἡγμαι        |
| 2.    | (ἡγ-σαι)   | ἡξαι         |
| 3.    | (ἡγ-ται)   | ἡκται        |
| D. 2. | (ἡγ-σθον)  | ἡχθον        |
| 3.    | (ἡγ-σθον)  | ἡχθον        |
| P. 1. | (ἡγ-μεθα)  | ἡγμεθα       |
| 2.    | (ἡγ-σθε)   | ἡχθε         |
| 3.    | (ἡγ-μενοι) | ἡγμένοι εἰσὶ |

|                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| (πεπειθ-μαι)   | πέπεισμαι        |
| (πεπειθ-σαι)   | πέπεισαι         |
| (πεπειθ-ται)   | πέπεισται        |
| (πεπειθ-σθον)  | πέπεισθον        |
| (πεπειθ-σθον)  | πέπεισθον        |
| (πεπειθ-μεθα)  | πεπεισμεθα       |
| (πεπειθ-σθε)   | πέπεισθε         |
| (πεπειθ-μενοι) | πεπεισμένοι εἰσὶ |

*Pluperfect**Pluperfect*

|       |            |              |
|-------|------------|--------------|
| S. 1. | (ἡγ-μην)   | ἡγμην        |
| 2.    | (ἡγ-σο)    | ἡξο          |
| 3.    | (ἡγ-το)    | ἡκτο         |
| D. 2. | (ἡγ-σθον)  | ἡχθον        |
| 3.    | (ἡγ-σθην)  | ἡχθην        |
| P. 1. | (ἡγ-μεθα)  | ἡγμεθα       |
| 2.    | (ἡγ-σθε)   | ἡχθε         |
| 3.    | (ἡγ-μενοι) | ἡγμένοι ἦσαν |

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| (ἐ-πεπειθ-μην)   | ἐπεπεισμην       |
| (ἐ-πεπειθ-σο)    | ἐπέπεισο         |
| (ἐ-πεπειθ-το)    | ἐπέπειστο        |
| (ἐ-πεπειθ-σθον)  | ἐπέπεισθον       |
| (ἐ-πεπειθ-σθην)  | ἐπεπείσθην       |
| (ἐ-πεπειθ-μεθα)  | ἐπεπεισμεθα      |
| (ἐ-πεπειθ-σθε)   | ἐπέπεισθε        |
| (ἐ-πεπειθ-μενοι) | πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν |

*Perfect**Perfect*

SUBJUNCTIVE (ἡγ-μενος) ἡγμένος ᾧ, etc.

(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισμένος ᾧ, etc.

OPTATIVE (ἡγ-μενος) ἡγμένος εἴην, etc.

(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισμένος εἴην, etc.

## IMPERATIVE

|       |           |       |
|-------|-----------|-------|
| S. 2. | (ἡγ-σο)   | ἡξο   |
| 3.    | (ἡγ-σθω)  | ἡχθω  |
| D. 2. | (ἡγ-σθον) | ἡχθον |
| 3.    | (ἡγ-σθων) | ἡχθων |
| P. 2. | (ἡγ-σθε)  | ἡχθε  |
| 3.    | (ἡγ-σθων) | ἡχθων |

|               |           |
|---------------|-----------|
| (πεπειθ-σο)   | πέπεισο   |
| (πεπειθ-σθω)  | πεπείσθω  |
| (πεπειθ-σθον) | πέπεισθον |
| (πεπειθ-σθων) | πεπείσθων |
| (πεπειθ-σθε)  | πέπεισθε  |
| (πεπειθ-σθων) | πεπείσθων |

INFINITIVE (ἡγ-σθαι) ἡχθαι

(πεπειθ-σθαι) πεπείσθαι

PARTICIPLE (ἡγ-μενος) ἡγμένος, -η, -ον

(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισμένος, -η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT

NO FUTURE PERFECT

## 532. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE SYSTEM OF LIQUID VERBS :

φαίνω,

στέλλω

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

|            | <i>Perfect</i>            | <i>Pluperfect</i> | <i>Perfect</i> | <i>Pluperfect</i> |
|------------|---------------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| INDICATIVE | S. 1. πέφασμαι            | ἐπεφάσμην         | ἔσταλμαι       | ἔστάλμην          |
|            | 2. (πέφανσαι)             | (ἐπέφανσο)        | ἔσταλσαι       | ἔσταλσο           |
|            | 3. πέφανται               | ἐπέφαντο          | ἔσταλται       | ἔσταλτο           |
|            | D. 2. πέφανθον            | ἐπέφανθον         | ἔσταλθον       | ἔσταλθον          |
|            | 3. πέφανθον               | ἐπέφάνθην         | ἔσταλθον       | ἔστάλθην          |
|            | P. 1. πεφάσμεθα           | ἐπεφάσμεθα        | ἔστάλμεθα      | ἔστάλμεθα         |
|            | 2. πέφανθε                | ἐπέφανθε          | ἔσταλθε        | ἔσταλθε           |
|            | 3. πεφασμένοι             | πεφασμένοι        | ἔσταλμένοι     | ἔσταλμένοι        |
|            | εἰσὶ                      | ἦσαν              | εἰσὶ           | ἦσαν              |
|            | SUBJUNCTIVE πεφασμένος ᾧ, |                   | ἔσταλμένος ᾧ,  |                   |
|            | etc.                      |                   | etc.           |                   |
| IMPERATIVE | OPTATIVE πεφασμένος       |                   | ἔσταλμένος     |                   |
|            | εἶην, etc.                |                   | εἶην, etc.     |                   |
|            | S. 2. (πέφανσο)           |                   | ἔσταλσο        |                   |
|            | 3. πεφάνθω                |                   | ἔστάλθω        |                   |
|            | D. 2. πέφανθον            |                   | ἔσταλθον       |                   |
|            | 3. πεφάνθων               |                   | ἔστάλθων       |                   |
|            | P. 2. πέφανθε             |                   | ἔσταλθε        |                   |
|            | 3. πεφάνθων               |                   | ἔστάλθων       |                   |
|            | INFINITIVE πεφάνθαι       |                   | ἔστάλθαι       |                   |
|            | PARTICIPLE πεφασμένος,    |                   | ἔσταλμένος,    |                   |
|            | -η, -ον                   |                   | -η, -ον        |                   |

NO FUTURE PERFECT

NO FUTURE PERFECT

## 533.

SECOND AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM OF γράφω *cf. § 337*

|             | <i>2 Aorist</i>                      | <i>2 Future</i>       |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| INDICATIVE  | S. 1. ἐγράφην                        | γραφήσομαι            |
|             | 2. ἐγράφης                           | γραφήσῃ, γραφήσει     |
|             | 3. ἐγράφη                            | γραφήσεται            |
|             | D. 2. ἐγράφητον                      | γραφήσεσθον           |
|             | 3. ἐγραφήτην                         | γραφήσεσθον           |
|             | P. 1. ἐγράφημεν                      | γραφησόμεθα           |
|             | 2. ἐγράφητε                          | γραφήσεσθε            |
|             | 3. ἐγράφησαν                         | γραφήσονται           |
| SUBJUNCTIVE | S. 1. γράφῳ                          |                       |
|             | 2. γράφῃς                            |                       |
|             | 3. γράφῃ                             |                       |
|             | D. 2. γράφητον                       |                       |
|             | 3. γράφητον                          |                       |
|             | P. 1. γράφωμεν                       |                       |
|             | 2. γράφητε                           |                       |
|             | 3. γράφωσι                           |                       |
| OPTATIVE    | S. 1. γράφειην                       | γραφησούμην           |
|             | 2. γράφειης                          | γραφήσοιο             |
|             | 3. γράφειη                           | γραφήσοιτο            |
|             | D. 2. γράφειητον or γράφειτον        | γραφήσοισθον          |
|             | 3. γράφειήτην “ γράφειτην            | γραφησοίσθην          |
|             | P. 1. γράφειημεν “ γράφειμεν         | γραφησούμεθα          |
|             | 2. γράφειητε “ γράφειτε              | γραφήσοισθε           |
|             | 3. γράφειησαν “ γράφειεν             | γραφήσοιντο           |
| IMPERATIVE  | S. 2. γράφηθι                        |                       |
|             | 3. γράφητω                           |                       |
|             | D. 2. γράφητον                       |                       |
|             | 3. γράφητων                          |                       |
|             | P. 2. γράφητε                        |                       |
|             | 3. γράφεντων                         |                       |
|             | INFINITIVE γράφηναι                  | γραφήσεσθαι           |
|             | PARTICIPLE γράφεις, γραφείσα, γραφέν | γραφησόμενος, -η, -ον |

534.

## CONTRACT VERBS

## Active

*Present Indicative*

|                             |                        |                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| S. 1. τιμῶ<br>(τιμάω)       | φιλῶ<br>(φιλέω)        | δηλῶ<br>(δηλόω)        |
| 2. τιμᾷς<br>(τιμάεις)       | φιλεῖς<br>(φιλέεις)    | δηλοῖς<br>(δηλόεις)    |
| 3. τιμᾷ<br>(τιμάει)         | φιλεῖ<br>(φιλέει)      | δηλοῖ<br>(δηλόει)      |
| D. 2. τιμάτον<br>(τιμάετον) | φιλεῖτον<br>(φιλέετον) | δηλοῦτον<br>(δηλόετον) |
| 3. τιμάτον<br>(τιμάετον)    | φιλεῖτον<br>(φιλέετον) | δηλοῦτον<br>(δηλόετον) |
| P. 1. τιμῶμεν<br>(τιμάομεν) | φιλοῦμεν<br>(φιλέομεν) | δηλοῦμεν<br>(δηλόομεν) |
| 2. τιμάτε<br>(τιμάετε)      | φιλεῖτε<br>(φιλέετε)   | δηλοῦτε<br>(δηλόετε)   |
| 3. τιμῶσι<br>(τιμάουσι)     | φιλοῦσι<br>(φιλέουσι)  | δηλοῦσι<br>(δηλόουσι)  |

*Imperfect Indicative*

|                               |                          |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| S. 1. ἐτίμων<br>(ἐτίμαον)     | ἐφίλουν<br>(ἐφίλεον)     | ἐδήλουν<br>(ἐδήλοον)     |
| 2. ἐτίμας<br>(ἐτίμαες)        | ἐφίλεις<br>(ἐφίλεες)     | ἐδήλους<br>(ἐδήλοες)     |
| 3. ἐτίμα<br>(ἐτίμαε)          | ἐφίλει<br>(ἐφίλεε)       | ἐδήλου<br>(ἐδήλοε)       |
| D. 2. ἐτιμάτον<br>(ἐτιμάετον) | ἐφιλεῖτον<br>(ἐφιλέετον) | ἐδηλοῦτον<br>(ἐδηλόετον) |
| 3. ἐτιμάτην<br>(ἐτιμαέτην)    | ἐφιλείτην<br>(ἐφιλεέτην) | ἐδηλούτην<br>(ἐδηλοέτην) |
| P. 1. ἐτιμῶμεν<br>(ἐτιμάομεν) | ἐφιλοῦμεν<br>(ἐφιλέομεν) | ἐδηλοῦμεν<br>(ἐδηλόομεν) |
| 2. ἐτιμάτε<br>(ἐτιμάετε)      | ἐφιλεῖτε<br>(ἐφιλέετε)   | ἐδηλοῦτε<br>(ἐδηλόετε)   |
| 3. ἐτίμων<br>(ἐτίμαον)        | ἐφίλουν<br>(ἐφίλεον)     | ἐδήλουν<br>(ἐδήλοον)     |

CONTRACT VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Present Subjunctive*

|                                    |                              |                              |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| S. 1. <b>τῖμῶ</b><br>(τῖμάω)       | <b>φιλῶ</b><br>(φιλέω)       | <b>δηλῶ</b><br>(δηλόω)       |
| 2. <b>τῖμῆς</b><br>(τῖμάης)        | <b>φιλῆς</b><br>(φιλέης)     | <b>δηλοῖς</b><br>(δηλόης)    |
| 3. <b>τῖμῃ</b><br>(τῖμάῃ)          | <b>φιλῇ</b><br>(φιλέῃ)       | <b>δηλοῖ</b><br>(δηλόῃ)      |
| D. 2. <b>τῖμᾶτον</b><br>(τῖμάητον) | <b>φιλῆτον</b><br>(φιλέητον) | <b>δηλῶτον</b><br>(δηλόητον) |
| 3. <b>τῖμᾶτον</b><br>(τῖμάητον)    | <b>φιλῆτον</b><br>(φιλέητον) | <b>δηλῶτον</b><br>(δηλόητον) |
| P. 1. <b>τῖμῶμεν</b><br>(τῖμάωμεν) | <b>φιλῶμεν</b><br>(φιλέωμεν) | <b>δηλῶμεν</b><br>(δηλόωμεν) |
| 2. <b>τῖμᾶτε</b><br>(τῖμάητε)      | <b>φιλῆτε</b><br>(φιλέητε)   | <b>δηλῶτε</b><br>(δηλόητε)   |
| 3. <b>τῖμῶσι</b><br>(τῖμάωσι)      | <b>φιλῶσι</b><br>(φιλέωσι)   | <b>δηλῶσι</b><br>(δηλόωσι)   |

*Present Optative*

|                                     |                                |                                |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| S. 1. <b>[τῖμῶμι]</b><br>(τῖμάοιμι) | <b>[φιλῶμι]</b><br>(φιλέοιμι)  | <b>[δηλῶμι]</b><br>(δηλόοιμι)  |
| 2. <b>τῖμῶς</b><br>(τῖμάοις)        | <b>φιλῶς</b><br>(φιλέοις)      | <b>δηλοῖς</b><br>(δηλόοις)     |
| 3. <b>τῖμῶ]</b><br>(τῖμάοι)         | <b>φιλῶ]</b><br>(φιλέοι)       | <b>δηλοῖ]</b><br>(δηλόοι)      |
| D. 2. <b>τῖμῶτον</b><br>(τῖμάοιτον) | <b>φιλῶιτον</b><br>(φιλέοιτον) | <b>δηλῶιτον</b><br>(δηλόοιτον) |
| 3. <b>τῖμῶιτην</b><br>(τῖμαοίτην)   | <b>φιλῶιτην</b><br>(φιλεοίτην) | <b>δηλῶιτην</b><br>(δηλοοίτην) |
| P. 1. <b>τῖμῶμεν</b><br>(τῖμάοιμεν) | <b>φιλῶιμεν</b><br>(φιλέοιμεν) | <b>δηλῶιμεν</b><br>(δηλόοιμεν) |
| 2. <b>τῖμῶιτε</b><br>(τῖμάοιτε)     | <b>φιλῶιτε</b><br>(φιλέοιτε)   | <b>δηλῶιτε</b><br>(δηλόοιτε)   |
| 3. <b>τῖμῶεν</b><br>(τῖμάοιεν)      | <b>φιλῶιεν</b><br>(φιλέοιεν)   | <b>δηλῶιεν</b><br>(δηλόοιεν)   |



CONTRACT VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Present Optative (alternative form)*

|       |                            |                             |                             |
|-------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| S. 1. | τῖμῶην<br>(τῖμαοίην)       | φιλοῖην<br>(φιλεοίην)       | δηλοῖην<br>(δηλοοίην)       |
| 2.    | τῖμῶης<br>(τῖμαοίης)       | φιλοῖης<br>(φιλεοίης)       | δηλοῖης<br>(δηλοοίης)       |
| 3.    | τῖμῶῃ<br>(τῖμαοίῃ)         | φιλοῖῃ<br>(φιλεοίῃ)         | δηλοῖῃ<br>(δηλοοίῃ)         |
| D. 2. | [τῖμῶήτον<br>(τῖμαοίήτον)] | [φιλοῖήτον<br>(φιλεοίήτον)] | [δηλοῖήτον<br>(δηλοοίήτον)] |
| 3.    | τῖμῶήτην<br>(τῖμαοιήτην)   | φιλοῖήτην<br>(φιλεοιήτην)   | δηλοῖήτην<br>(δηλοοιήτην)   |
| P. 1. | [τῖμῶήμεν<br>(τῖμαοίήμεν)] | [φιλοῖήμεν<br>(φιλεοίήμεν)] | [δηλοῖήμεν<br>(δηλοοίήμεν)] |
| 2.    | τῖμῶητε<br>(τῖμαοίητε)     | φιλοῖητε<br>(φιλεοίητε)     | δηλοῖητε<br>(δηλοοίητε)     |
| 3.    | τῖμῶήσαν<br>(τῖμαοίήσαν)   | φιλοῖήσαν<br>(φιλεοίήσαν)   | δηλοῖήσαν<br>(δηλοοίήσαν)   |

*Present Imperative*

|       |                         |                          |                          |
|-------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| S. 2. | τῖμαε<br>(τίμαε)        | φίλει<br>(φίλεε)         | δήλου<br>(δήλοε)         |
| 3.    | τῖμαῖτω<br>(τῖμαέτω)    | φιλείτω<br>(φιλεέτω)     | δηλοίτω<br>(δηλοέτω)     |
| D. 2. | τῖματον<br>(τῖμάετον)   | φιλείτον<br>(φιλέετον)   | δηλοῦτον<br>(δηλόετον)   |
| 3.    | τῖμαῖτων<br>(τῖμαέτων)  | φιλείτων<br>(φιλεέτων)   | δηλούτων<br>(δηλοέτων)   |
| P. 2. | τῖμαῖτε<br>(τῖμάετε)    | φιλείτε<br>(φιλέετε)     | δηλοῦτε<br>(δηλόετε)     |
| 3.    | τῖμώντων<br>(τῖμαόντων) | φιλούντων<br>(φιλεόντων) | δηλούντων<br>(δηλοόντων) |

*Present Infinitive*

|                    |                     |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| τῖμᾶν<br>(τῖμάειν) | φιλεῖν<br>(φιλέειν) | δηλοῦν<br>(δηλόειν) |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|

*Present Participle*

|                                     |                                       |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| τῖμῶν, τῖμῶσα,<br>τῖμῶν<br>(τῖμάων) | φιλῶν, φιλοῦσα,<br>φιλοῦν<br>(φιλέων) | δηλῶν, δηλοῦσα,<br>δηλοῦν<br>(δηλόων) |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|

CONTRACT VERBS (*continued*)

## Middle and Passive

*Present Indicative*

|       |                         |                                |                          |
|-------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| S. 1. | τιμῶμαι<br>(τιμάομαι)   | φιλοῦμαι<br>(φιλέομαι)         | δηλοῦμαι<br>(δηλόομαι)   |
| 2.    | τιμᾶ<br>(τιμάει, τιμάῃ) | φιλεῖ, φιλῇ<br>(φιλέει, φιλέῃ) | δηλοῖ<br>(δηλόει, δηλόῃ) |
| 3.    | τιμᾶται<br>(τιμάεται)   | φιλεῖται<br>(φιλέεται)         | δηλοῦται<br>(δηλόεται)   |
| D. 2. | τιμᾶσθον<br>(τιμάεσθον) | φιλεῖσθον<br>(φιλέεσθον)       | δηλοῦσθον<br>(δηλόεσθον) |
| 3.    | τιμᾶσθον<br>(τιμάεσθον) | φιλεῖσθον<br>(φιλέεσθον)       | δηλοῦσθον<br>(δηλόεσθον) |
| P. 1. | τιμῶμεθα<br>(τιμαόμεθα) | φιλούμεθα<br>(φιλεόμεθα)       | δηλούμεθα<br>(δηλοόμεθα) |
| 2.    | τιμᾶσθε<br>(τιμάεσθε)   | φιλεῖσθε<br>(φιλέεσθε)         | δηλοῦσθε<br>(δηλόεσθε)   |
| 3.    | τιμῶνται<br>(τιμαόνται) | φιλοῦνται<br>(φιλέονται)       | δηλοῦνται<br>(δηλούνται) |

*Imperfect Indicative*

|       |                           |                            |                            |
|-------|---------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| S. 1. | ἐτιμῶμην<br>(ἐτιμαόμην)   | ἐφιλούμην<br>(ἐφιλεόμην)   | ἐδηλούμην<br>(ἐδηλοόμην)   |
| 2.    | ἐτιμῶ<br>(ἐτιμάου)        | ἐφιλοῦ<br>(ἐφιλέου)        | ἐδηλοῦ<br>(ἐδηλόου)        |
| 3.    | ἐτιμᾶτο<br>(ἐτιμάετο)     | ἐφιλεῖτο<br>(ἐφιλέετο)     | ἐδηλοῦτο<br>(ἐδηλόετο)     |
| D. 2. | ἐτιμᾶσθον<br>(ἐτιμάεσθον) | ἐφιλεῖσθον<br>(ἐφιλέεσθον) | ἐδηλοῦσθον<br>(ἐδηλόεσθον) |
| 3.    | ἐτιμᾶσθην<br>(ἐτιμαέσθην) | ἐφιλεῖσθην<br>(ἐφιλέεσθην) | ἐδηλούσθην<br>(ἐδηλοέσθην) |
| P. 1. | ἐτιμῶμεθα<br>(ἐτιμαόμεθα) | ἐφιλούμεθα<br>(ἐφιλεόμεθα) | ἐδηλούμεθα<br>(ἐδηλοόμεθα) |
| 2.    | ἐτιμᾶσθε<br>(ἐτιμάεσθε)   | ἐφιλεῖσθε<br>(ἐφιλέεσθε)   | ἐδηλοῦσθε<br>(ἐδηλόεσθε)   |
| 3.    | ἐτιμῶντο<br>(ἐτιμαόντο)   | ἐφιλοῦντο<br>(ἐφιλέοντο)   | ἐδηλοῦντο<br>(ἐδηλούντο)   |

CONTRACT VERBS, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (*continued*)*Present Subjunctive*

|       |                         |                         |                         |
|-------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| S. 1. | τῖμῶμαι<br>(τῖμάωμαι)   | φιλῶμαι<br>(φιλέωμαι)   | δηλῶμαι<br>(δηλόωμαι)   |
| 2.    | τῖμῃ<br>(τῖμάῃ)         | φιλῇ<br>(φιλέῃ)         | δηλοῖ<br>(δηλόῃ)        |
| 3.    | τῖμάται<br>(τῖμάηται)   | φιλήται<br>(φιλέηται)   | δηλῶται<br>(δηλόηται)   |
| D. 2. | τῖμᾶσθον<br>(τῖμάησθον) | φιλήσθον<br>(φιλέησθον) | δηλῶσθον<br>(δηλόησθον) |
| 3.    | τῖμᾶσθον<br>(τῖμάησθον) | φιλήσθον<br>(φιλέησθον) | δηλῶσθον<br>(δηλόησθον) |
| P. 1. | τῖμῶμεθα<br>(τῖμαώμεθα) | φιλῶμεθα<br>(φιλεώμεθα) | δηλῶμεθα<br>(δηλοώμεθα) |
| 2.    | τῖμᾶσθε<br>(τῖμάησθε)   | φιλήσθε<br>(φιλέησθε)   | δηλῶσθε<br>(δηλόησθε)   |
| 3.    | τῖμῶνται<br>(τῖμάωνται) | φιλῶνται<br>(φιλέωνται) | δηλῶνται<br>(δηλόωνται) |

*Present Optative*

|       |                          |                           |                           |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| S. 1. | τῖμῶμην<br>(τῖμαοίμην)   | φιλοίμην<br>(φιλεοίμην)   | δηλοίμην<br>(δηλοοίμην)   |
| 2.    | τῖμῶο<br>(τῖμάοιο)       | φιλοῖο<br>(φιλέοιο)       | δηλοῖο<br>(δηλόοιο)       |
| 3.    | τῖμῶτο<br>(τῖμάοιτο)     | φιλοῖτο<br>(φιλέοιτο)     | δηλοῖτο<br>(δηλόοιτο)     |
| D. 2. | τῖμῶσθον<br>(τῖμάοισθον) | φιλοῖσθον<br>(φιλέοισθον) | δηλοῖσθον<br>(δηλοοίσθον) |
| 3.    | τῖμῶσθην<br>(τῖμαοίσθην) | φιλοίσθην<br>(φιλεοίσθην) | δηλοίσθην<br>(δηλοοίσθην) |
| P. 1. | τῖμῶμεθα<br>(τῖμαοίμεθα) | φιλοίμεθα<br>(φιλεοίμεθα) | δηλοίμεθα<br>(δηλοοίμεθα) |
| 2.    | τῖμῶσθε<br>(τῖμάοισθε)   | φιλοῖσθε<br>(φιλέοισθε)   | δηλοῖσθε<br>(δηλοοίσθε)   |
| 3.    | τῖμῶντο<br>(τῖμάοιντο)   | φιλοῖντο<br>(φιλέοιντο)   | δηλοῖντο<br>(δηλοοῖντο)   |

CONTRACT VERBS, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (*continued*)*Present Imperative*

|                               |                          |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| S. 2. τῖμῶ<br>(τῖμάου)        | φιλοῦ<br>(φιλέου)        | δηλοῦ<br>(δηλόου)        |
| 3. τῖμάσθω<br>(τῖμάεσθω)      | φιλείσθω<br>(φιλέεσθω)   | δηλούσθω<br>(δηλοέσθω)   |
| D. 2. τῖμάσθον<br>(τῖμάεσθον) | φιλείσθον<br>(φιλέεσθον) | δηλούσθον<br>(δηλοέσθον) |
| 3. τῖμάσθων<br>(τῖμάεσθων)    | φιλείσθων<br>(φιλέεσθων) | δηλούσθων<br>(δηλοέσθων) |
| P. 2. τῖμάσθε<br>(τῖμάεσθε)   | φιλείσθε<br>(φιλέεσθε)   | δηλούσθε<br>(δηλοέσθε)   |
| 3. τῖμάσθων<br>(τῖμάεσθων)    | φιλείσθων<br>(φιλέεσθων) | δηλούσθων<br>(δηλοέσθων) |

*Present Infinitive*

|                         |                          |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| τῖμάσθαι<br>(τῖμάεσθαι) | φιλείσθαι<br>(φιλέεσθαι) | δηλούσθαι<br>(δηλοέσθαι) |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|

*Present Participle*

|                                    |                                     |                                     |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| τῖμώμενος, -η, -ον<br>(τῖμαόμενος) | φιλούμενος, -η, -ον<br>(φιλεόμενος) | δηλούμενος, -η, -ον<br>(δηλοόμενος) |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|



ORCHESTRA SEATS IN THE THEATER OF DIONYSUS, ATHENS.

535.

## MI-VERBS

## Active

*Present Indicative*

|               |         |         |           |
|---------------|---------|---------|-----------|
| S. 1. ἴστημι  | τίθημι  | δίδωμι  | δείκνυμι  |
| 2. ἴσθης      | τίθης   | δίδως   | δείκνυς   |
| 3. ἴσθῃσι     | τίθῃσι  | δίδωσι  | δείκνυσι  |
| D. 2. ἴστατον | τίθετον | δίδοτον | δείκνυτον |
| 3. ἴστατον    | τίθετον | δίδοτον | δείκνυτον |
| P. 1. ἴσταμεν | τίθεμεν | δίδομεν | δείκνυμεν |
| 2. ἴστατε     | τίθετε  | δίδοτε  | δείκνυτε  |
| 3. ἴσθᾶσι     | τιθέᾶσι | διδόᾶσι | δείκνύᾶσι |

*Imperfect Indicative*

|               |          |          |            |
|---------------|----------|----------|------------|
| S. 1. ἴστην   | ἐτίθην   | ἐδίδουν  | ἐδείκνυν   |
| 2. ἴσθης      | ἐτίθεις  | ἐδίδους  | ἐδείκνυς   |
| 3. ἴσθῃ       | ἐτίθει   | ἐδίδου   | ἐδείκνυ    |
| D. 2. ἴστατον | ἐτίθετον | ἐδίδοτον | ἐδείκνυτον |
| 3. ἴσθᾶτην    | ἐτιθέτην | ἐδιδότην | ἐδείκνύτην |
| P. 1. ἴσταμεν | ἐτίθεμεν | ἐδίδομεν | ἐδείκνυμεν |
| 2. ἴστατε     | ἐτίθετε  | ἐδίδοτε  | ἐδείκνυτε  |
| 3. ἴστασαν    | ἐτίθεσαν | ἐδίδοσαν | ἐδείκνυσαν |

*Present Subjunctive*

|               |         |         |            |
|---------------|---------|---------|------------|
| S. 1. ἴστω    | τιθῶ    | διδῶ    | δείκνύω    |
| 2. ἴσθῃς      | τιθῇς   | διδῷς   | δείκνυῃς   |
| 3. ἴσθῃ       | τιθῇ    | διδῷ    | δείκνυῃ    |
| D. 2. ἴσθήτον | τιθήτον | διδῶτον | δείκνύητον |
| 3. ἴσθήτον    | τιθήτον | διδῶτον | δείκνύητον |
| P. 1. ἴσθῶμεν | τιθῶμεν | διδῶμεν | δείκνύωμεν |
| 2. ἴσθῆτε     | τιθήτε  | διδῶτε  | δείκνύητε  |
| 3. ἴσθῶσι     | τιθῶσι  | διδῶσι  | δείκνύωσι  |

MI-VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Present Optative*

|                 |           |           |             |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| S. 1. ἵσταίην   | τιθείην   | διδοίην   | δεικνύοιμι  |
| 2. ἵσταίης      | τιθείης   | διδοίης   | δεικνύοις   |
| 3. ἵσταίη       | τιθείη    | διδοίη    | δεικνύοι    |
| D. 2. ἵσταίητον | τιθείητον | διδοίητον | δεικνύοιτον |
| 3. ἵσταιήτην    | τιθειήτην | διδοίήτην | δεικνυοίτην |
| P. 1. ἵσταίημεν | τιθείημεν | διδοίημεν | δεικνύοιμεν |
| 2. ἵσταίητε     | τιθείητε  | διδοίητε  | δεικνύοιτε  |
| 3. ἵσταίησαν    | τιθείησαν | διδοίησαν | δεικνύοιεν  |

but usually contracted into :—

|                |          |          |  |
|----------------|----------|----------|--|
| D. 2. ἵσταίτον | τιθείτον | διδοίτον | [δεικνύοιτον, etc.<br>does not<br>contract.] |
| 3. ἵσταίτην    | τιθείτην | διδοίτην |  |
| P. 1. ἵσταίμεν | τιθείμεν | διδοίμεν |  |
| 2. ἵσταίτε     | τιθείτε  | διδοίτε  |  |
| 3. ἵσταίεν     | τιθείεν  | διδοίεν  |  |

*Present Imperative*

|               |          |          |            |
|---------------|----------|----------|------------|
| S. 2. ἵστη    | τίθει    | δίδου    | δείκνῃ     |
| 3. ἱστάτω     | τιθέτω   | διδότω   | δεικνύτω   |
| D. 2. ἱστατον | τιθετον  | δίδοτον  | δείκνυτον  |
| 3. ἱστάτων    | τιθέτων  | διδότων  | δεικνύτων  |
| P. 2. ἱστατε  | τίθετε   | δίδοτε   | δείκνυτε   |
| 3. ἱστάντων   | τιθέντων | διδόντων | δεικνύντων |

*Present Infinitive*

|         |         |         |           |
|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| ἱστάναι | τιθέναι | διδόναι | δεικνύναι |
|---------|---------|---------|-----------|

*Present Participle*

|                |                  |                  |                    |
|----------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| ἱστάς, ἱστάσα, | τιθείς, τιθείσα, | διδούς, διδούσα, | δεικνύς, δεικνύσα, |
| ἱστάν          | τιθέν            | διδόν            | δεικνύν            |

MI-VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Second Aorist Indicative*

|       |         |          |          |
|-------|---------|----------|----------|
| S. 1. | ἔστην   | (ἔθηκα)  | (ἔδωκα)  |
| 2.    | ἔστης   | (ἔθηκας) | (ἔδωκας) |
| 3.    | ἔστη    | (ἔθηκε)  | (ἔδωκε)  |
| D. 2. | ἔστητον | ἔθετον   | ἔδοτον   |
| 3.    | ἑστήτην | ἐθέτην   | ἐδότην   |
| P. 1. | ἔστημεν | ἔθεμεν   | ἔδομεν   |
| 2.    | ἔστητε  | ἔθετε    | ἔδοτε    |
| 3.    | ἔστησαν | ἔθεσαν   | ἔδοσαν   |

*Second Aorist Subjunctive*

|       |        |       |       |
|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| S. 1. | στῶ    | θῶ    | δῶ    |
| 2.    | στῆς   | θῆς   | δῆς   |
| 3.    | στῇ    | θῇ    | δῇ    |
| D. 2. | στήτον | θήτον | δῶτον |
| 3.    | στήτην | θήτην | δῶτην |
| P. 1. | στώμεν | θώμεν | δῶμεν |
| 2.    | στήτε  | θήτε  | δῶτε  |
| 3.    | στώσι  | θώσι  | δῶσι  |

*Second Aorist Optative*

|       |          |         |         |
|-------|----------|---------|---------|
| S. 1. | σταίην   | θείην   | δοίην   |
| 2.    | σταίης   | θείης   | δοίης   |
| 3.    | σταίη    | θείη    | δοίη    |
| D. 2. | σταίητον | θείητον | δοίητον |
| 3.    | σταίήτην | θείήτην | δοίήτην |
| P. 1. | σταίημεν | θείημεν | δοίημεν |
| 2.    | σταίητε  | θείητε  | δοίητε  |
| 3.    | σταίησαν | θείησαν | δοίησαν |

but usually contracted into :—

|       |         |        |        |
|-------|---------|--------|--------|
| D. 2. | σταῖτον | θεῖτον | δοῖτον |
| 3.    | σταίτην | θείτην | δοίτην |
| P. 1. | σταῖμεν | θεῖμεν | δοῖμεν |
| 2.    | σταῖτε  | θεῖτε  | δοῖτε  |
| 3.    | σταῖεν  | θεῖεν  | δοῖεν  |



MI-VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Second Aorist Imperative*

|              |        |        |
|--------------|--------|--------|
| S. 2. στήθι  | θές    | δός    |
| 3. στήτω     | θέτω   | δότω   |
| D. 2. στήτον | θέτον  | δότον  |
| 3. στήτων    | θέτων  | δότων  |
| P. 2. στήτε  | θέτε   | δότε   |
| 3. στάντων   | θέντων | δόντων |

*Second Aorist Infinitive*

|        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|
| στήναι | θεῖναι | δοῦναι |
|--------|--------|--------|

*Second Aorist Participle*

|                   |                  |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| στάς, στάσα, στάν | θείς, θείσα, θέν | δούς, δοῦσα, δόν |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------|

*Second Perfect*

| <i>Ind.</i>    | <i>Subj.</i> | <i>Opt. (poetic)</i> | <i>Imp. (poetic)</i> |
|----------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| S. 1. (ἔστηκα) | ἔστω         | ἔσταλην              |                      |
| 2. (ἔστηκας)   | ἔσθῃς        | ἔσταλῃς              | ἔσταθι               |
| 3. (ἔστηκε)    | ἔσθῃ         | ἔσταλῃ               | ἔστάτω               |
| D. 2. ἔστατον  | ἔστήτον      | ἔσταλήτον or -αῖτον  | ἔστατον              |
| 3. ἔστατον     | ἔστήτον      | ἔσταλήτην “ -αῖτην   | ἔστάτων              |
| P. 1. ἔσταμεν  | ἔστώμεν      | ἔσταλήμεν “ -αῖμεν   |                      |
| 2. ἔστατε      | ἔστήτε       | ἔσταλήτε “ -αῖτε     | ἔστατε               |
| 3. ἔστασι      | ἔστώσι       | ἔσταλήσαν “ -αῖεν    | ἔσάντων              |

*Infinitive* ἐσάναι*Participle* ἐσώς, ἐσώσα, ἐσός*Second Pluperfect*

|                 |               |               |
|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| S. 1. (εἰστήκη) | D. 2. ἔστατον | P. 1. ἔσταμεν |
| 2. (εἰστήκης)   | 3. ἐστάτην    | 2. ἔστατε     |
| 3. (εἰστήκει)   |               | 3. ἔστασαν    |

## Middle and Passive

*Present Indicative*

|                |          |          |            |
|----------------|----------|----------|------------|
| S. 1. ἵσταμαι  | τίθεμαι  | δίδομαι  | δείκνυμαι  |
| 2. ἵστασαι     | τίθεσαι  | δίδοσαι  | δείκνυσαι  |
| 3. ἵσταται     | τίθεται  | δίδοται  | δείκνυται  |
| D. 2. ἵστασθον | τίθεσθον | δίδοσθον | δείκνυσθον |
| 3. ἵστασθον    | τίθεσθον | δίδοσθον | δείκνυσθον |
| P. 1. ἱστάμεθα | τιθέμεθα | διδόμεθα | δεικνύμεθα |
| 2. ἵστασθε     | τίθεσθε  | δίδοσθε  | δείκνυσθε  |
| 3. ἵστανται    | τίθενται | δίδονται | δείκνυνται |

*Imperfect Indicative*

|                |           |           |             |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|
| S. 1. ἱστάμην  | ἐτιθέμην  | ἐδιδόμην  | ἐδεικνύμην  |
| 2. ἵτασο       | ἐτίθεσο   | ἐδίδοσο   | ἐδείκνυσσο  |
| 3. ἵτατο       | ἐτίθετο   | ἐδίδοτο   | ἐδείκνυτο   |
| D. 2. ἵτασθον  | ἐτίθεσθον | ἐδίδοσθον | ἐδείκνυσθον |
| 3. ἱτάσθην     | ἐτιθέσθην | ἐδιδόσθην | ἐδεικνύσθην |
| P. 1. ἱστάμεθα | ἐτιθέμεθα | ἐδιδόμεθα | ἐδεικνύμεθα |
| 2. ἵτασθε      | ἐτίθεσθε  | ἐδίδοσθε  | ἐδείκνυσθε  |
| 3. ἵσταντο     | ἐτίθεντο  | ἐδίδοντο  | ἐδείκνυντο  |

*Present Subjunctive*

|                |          |          |             |
|----------------|----------|----------|-------------|
| S. 1. ἱστώμαι  | τιθώμαι  | διδώμαι  | δεικνύωμαι  |
| 2. ἱστῇ        | τιθῇ     | διδῷ     | δεικνύῃ     |
| 3. ἱσθῆται     | τιθῆται  | διδῶται  | δεικνύῃται  |
| D. 2. ἱσθήσθον | τιθήσθον | διδῶσθον | δεικνύῃσθον |
| 3. ἱσθήσθον    | τιθήσθον | διδῶσθον | δεικνύῃσθον |
| P. 1. ἱστώμεθα | τιθώμεθα | διδώμεθα | δεικνύώμεθα |
| 2. ἱσθήσθε     | τιθήσθε  | διδῶσθε  | δεικνύῃσθε  |
| 3. ἱστώνται    | τιθώνται | διδώνται | δεικνύωνται |

*Present Optative*

|                 |           |           |              |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| S. 1. ἱσταίμην  | τιθείμην  | διδοίμην  | δεικνυοίμην  |
| 2. ἱσταίῃο      | τιθείῃο   | διδοίῃο   | δεικνυοίῃο   |
| 3. ἱσταίῃτο     | τιθείῃτο  | διδοίῃτο  | δεικνυοίῃτο  |
| D. 2. ἱσταίσθον | τιθείσθον | διδοίσθον | δεικνυοίσθον |
| 3. ἱσταίσθην    | τιθείσθην | διδοίσθην | δεικνυοίσθην |
| P. 1. ἱσταίμεθα | τιθείμεθα | διδοίμεθα | δεικνυοίμεθα |
| 2. ἱσταίσθε     | τιθείσθε  | διδοίσθε  | δεικνυοίσθε  |
| 3. ἱσταίντο     | τιθείντο  | διδοίντο  | δεικνυοίντο  |

MI-VERBS, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (*continued*)*Present Imperative*

|                |          |          |            |
|----------------|----------|----------|------------|
| S. 2. ἴστασο   | τίθεςο   | δίδοςο   | δείκνυσο   |
| 3. ἰστάσθω     | τιθέσθω  | διδόσθω  | δεικνύσθω  |
| D. 2. ἴστασθον | τιθέσθον | διδόσθον | δείκνυσθον |
| 3. ἰστάσθων    | τιθέσθων | διδόσθων | δεικνύσθων |
| P. 2. ἴστασθε  | τιθέσθε  | διδόσθε  | δείκνυσθε  |
| 3. ἰστάσθων    | τιθέσθων | διδόσθων | δεικνύσθων |

*Present Infinitive*

|          |          |          |            |
|----------|----------|----------|------------|
| ἴστασθαι | τιθέσθαι | διδόσθαι | δείκνυσθαι |
|----------|----------|----------|------------|

*Present Participle*

|            |            |            |              |
|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| ἰστάμενος, | τιθέμενος, | διδόμενος, | δείκνύμενος, |
| -η, -ον    | -η, -ον    | -η, -ον    | -η, -ον      |

*Second Aorist Middle**Indicative*

|               |         |
|---------------|---------|
| S. 1. ἐθέμην  | ἔδομην  |
| 2. ἔθου       | ἔδου    |
| 3. ἔθετο      | ἔδοτο   |
| D. 2. ἔθεσθον | ἔδοσθον |
| 3. ἐθέσθην    | ἐδόσθην |
| P. 1. ἐθέμεθα | ἐδόμεθα |
| 2. ἔθεσθε     | ἔδοσθε  |
| 3. ἔθεντο     | ἔδοντο  |

*Subjunctive*

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| S. 1. θῶμαι  | δῶμαι  |
| 2. θῇ        | δῷ     |
| 3. θῇται     | δῶται  |
| D. 2. θῇσθον | δῶσθον |
| 3. θήσθον    | δῶσθον |
| P. 1. θώμεθα | δώμεθα |
| 2. θήσθε     | δώσθε  |
| 3. θῶνται    | δῶνται |

*Optative*

|               |         |
|---------------|---------|
| S. 1. θείμην  | δοίμην  |
| 2. θεῖο       | δοῖο    |
| 3. θεῖτο      | δοῖτο   |
| D. 2. θεῖσθον | δοῖσθον |
| 3. θείσθην    | δοίσθην |
| P. 1. θείμεθα | δοίμεθα |
| 2. θείσθε     | δοίσθε  |
| 3. θεῖντο     | δοῖντο  |

*Imperative*

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| S. 2. θοῦ    | δοῦ    |
| 3. θέσθω     | δόσθω  |
| D. 2. θέσθον | δόσθον |
| 3. θέσθων    | δόσθων |
| P. 2. θέσθε  | δόσθε  |
| 3. θέσθων    | δόσθων |

*Infinitive* θέσθαι      δόσθαι

*Participle* θέμενος,      δόμενος,  
-η, -ον      -η, -ον

536.

PRESENT SYSTEM OF *φημί*

## ACTIVE

|             |       | <i>Present</i>              | <i>Imperfect</i> |
|-------------|-------|-----------------------------|------------------|
| INDICATIVE  | S. 1. | φημί                        | ἔφην             |
|             | 2.    | φῆς or φῆs                  | ἔφησθα or ἔφης   |
|             | 3.    | φησί                        | ἔφη              |
|             | D. 2. | φατόν                       | ἔφατον           |
|             | 3.    | φατόν                       | ἐφάτην           |
|             | P. 1. | φαμέν                       | ἔφαμεν           |
|             | 2.    | φατέ                        | ἔφατε            |
|             | 3.    | φᾶσι                        | ἔφασαν           |
| SUBJUNCTIVE | S. 1. | φῶ                          |                  |
|             | 2.    | φῆs                         |                  |
|             | 3.    | φῆ                          |                  |
|             | D. 2. | φῆτον                       |                  |
|             | 3.    | φῆτον                       |                  |
|             | P. 1. | φῶμεν                       |                  |
|             | 2.    | φῆτε                        |                  |
|             | 3.    | φῶσι                        |                  |
| OPTATIVE    | S. 1. | φαίην                       |                  |
|             | 2.    | φαίης                       |                  |
|             | 3.    | φαίη                        |                  |
|             | D. 2. | φαίητον or φαῖτον           |                  |
|             | 3.    | φαίήτην “ φαίτην            |                  |
|             | P. 1. | φαίημεν “ φαῖμεν            |                  |
|             | 2.    | φαίητε “ φαῖτε              |                  |
|             | 3.    | φαίησαν “ φαῖεν             |                  |
| IMPERATIVE  | S. 2. | φάθι or φάθι                |                  |
|             | 3.    | φάτω                        |                  |
|             | D. 2. | φάτον                       |                  |
|             | 3.    | φάτων                       |                  |
|             | P. 2. | φάτε                        |                  |
|             | 3.    | φάντων                      |                  |
| INFINITIVE  |       | φάναι                       |                  |
| PARTICIPLE  |       | φάσκων, φάσκουσα,<br>φάσκον |                  |

## 537.

## PRESENT AND AORIST SYSTEMS OF ἔημι

|             |       | ACTIVE            |              |                 | MIDDLE<br>(PASSIVE) |              | MIDDLE                |
|-------------|-------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
|             |       | <i>Pres.</i>      | <i>Impf.</i> | <i>2 Aor.</i>   | <i>Pres.</i>        | <i>Impf.</i> | <i>2 Aor.</i>         |
| INDICATIVE  | S. 1. | ἔημι              | ἔην          | (ἦκα)           | ἔμαι                | έέμην        | έέμην                 |
|             | 2.    | ἔης, εἰς          | έεις         | (ἦκας)          | έεσαι               | έεσο         | έίσο                  |
|             | 3.    | ἔησι              | έει          | (ἦκε)           | έεται               | έετο         | έίτο                  |
|             | D. 2. | έeton             | έeton        | είτον           | έεσθον              | έεσθον       | είσθον                |
|             | 3.    | έeton             | έέτην        | είτην           | έεσθον              | έέσθην       | είσθην                |
|             | P. 1. | έεμεν             | έεμεν        | είμεν           | έέμεθα              | έέμεθα       | είμεθα                |
|             | 2.    | έετε              | έετε         | είτε            | έεσθε               | έεσθε        | είσθε                 |
|             | 3.    | έάσι              | έεσαν        | είσαν           | ένται               | έντο         | είντο                 |
| SUBJUNCTIVE |       | <i>Pres.</i>      |              | <i>2 Aor.</i>   | <i>Pres.</i>        |              | <i>2 Aor.</i>         |
|             | S. 1. | έώ                |              | ώ               | έώμαι               |              | ώμαι                  |
|             | 2.    | έῆς               |              | ῆς              | έῆ                  |              | ῆ                     |
|             | 3.    | έῆ                |              | ῆ               | έῆται               |              | ῆται                  |
|             | D. 2. | έῆτον             |              | ῆτον            | έῆσθον              |              | ῆσθον                 |
|             | 3.    | έῆτον             |              | ῆτον            | έῆσθον              |              | ῆσθον                 |
|             | P. 1. | έώμεν             |              | ώμεν            | έώμεθα              |              | ώμεθα                 |
|             | 2.    | έῆτε              |              | ῆτε             | έῆσθε               |              | ῆσθε                  |
|             | 3.    | έώσι              |              | ώσι             | έώνται              |              | ώνται                 |
| OPTATIVE    | S. 1. | έέην              |              | είην            | έέμην               |              | είμην                 |
|             | 2.    | έέης              |              | είης            | έείο                |              | είο                   |
|             | 3.    | έέη               |              | είη             | έέίτο               |              | είτο                  |
|             | D. 2. | έέeton or έέητον  |              | είτον or είητον | έείσθον             |              | είσθον                |
|             | 3.    | έέετην or έείήτην |              | είτην or είήτην | έείσθην             |              | είσθην                |
|             | P. 1. | έέεμεν or έέήμεν  |              | είμεν or είήμεν | έέέμεθα             |              | είέμεθα               |
|             | 2.    | έέετε or έέέητε   |              | είτε or είήητε  | έείσθε              |              | είσθε                 |
|             | 3.    | έέέν or έέήσαν    |              | είεν or είήσαν  | έείντο              |              | είντο                 |
| IMPERATIVE  | S. 2. | έει               |              | ές              | έεσο                |              | οῦ                    |
|             | 3.    | έέτω              |              | έτω             | έέσθω               |              | έσθω                  |
|             | D. 2. | έeton             |              | έτον            | έεσθον              |              | έσθον                 |
|             | 3.    | έέτων             |              | έτων            | έέσθων              |              | έσθων                 |
|             | P. 2. | έετε              |              | έτε             | έεσθε               |              | έσθε                  |
|             | 3.    | έντων             |              | έντων           | έέσθων              |              | έσθων                 |
| INFINITIVE  |       | έναι              |              | έναι            | έεσθαι              |              | έεσθαι                |
| PARTICIPLE  |       | έείς, έείσα, έέν  |              | είς, είσα, έν   | έέμενος, -η, -ον    |              | [ -η, -ον<br>έέμενος, |

538. PRESENT AND FUTURE SYSTEMS  
OF εἰμί

539. PRESENT SYSTEM  
OF εἰμι

|             |       |                 | ACTIVE         |                   |                 | ACTIVE         |                  |  |
|-------------|-------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|--|
|             |       |                 | <i>Present</i> | <i>Imperfect</i>  | <i>Future</i>   | <i>Present</i> | <i>Imperfect</i> |  |
| INDICATIVE  | S. 1. | εἰμί            | ἦ or ἦν        | ἔσομαι            | εἰμι            | ἦα or ἦεν      |                  |  |
|             | 2.    | εἶ              | ἦσθα           | ἔσῃ or ἔσει       | εἶ              | ἦεις “ ἦεισθα  |                  |  |
|             | 3.    | ἐστί            | ἦν             | ἔσται             | εἶσι            | ἦει “ ἦειν     |                  |  |
|             |       |                 | ἦστον or       | ἔσεσθον           | ἔτον            | ἦτον           |                  |  |
|             | D. 2. | ἐστόν           | ἦτον           |                   |                 |                |                  |  |
|             | 3.    | ἐστόν           | ἦστην or       | ἔσεσθον           | ἔτον            | ἦτην           |                  |  |
|             |       |                 | ἦτην           |                   |                 |                |                  |  |
|             | P. 1. | ἐσμέν           | ἦμεν           | ἔσόμεθα           | ἔμεν            | ἦμεν           |                  |  |
|             | 2.    | ἐστέ            | ἦσθε or        | ἔσεσθε            | ἔτε             | ἦτε            |                  |  |
|             |       |                 | ἦτε            |                   |                 |                |                  |  |
| SUBJUNCTIVE | 3.    | εἰσὶ            | ἦσαν           | ἔσονται           | ἔασι            | ἦσαν or ἦσαν   |                  |  |
|             | S. 1. | ᾤ               |                |                   | ᾤω              |                |                  |  |
|             | 2.    | ᾔς              |                |                   | ᾔης             |                |                  |  |
|             | 3.    | ᾔ               |                |                   | ᾔη              |                |                  |  |
|             | D. 2. | ᾔτον            |                |                   | ᾔητον           |                |                  |  |
|             | 3.    | ᾔτον            |                |                   | ᾔητον           |                |                  |  |
|             | P. 1. | ᾤμεν            |                |                   | ᾤωμεν           |                |                  |  |
|             | 2.    | ᾔτε             |                |                   | ᾔητε            |                |                  |  |
|             | 3.    | ᾤσι             |                |                   | ᾔωσι            |                |                  |  |
| OPTATIVE    | S. 1. | εἴην            |                | ἔσοίμην           | λοιμί or λοίην  |                |                  |  |
|             | 2.    | εἴης            |                | ἔσοιο             | λοις            |                |                  |  |
|             | 3.    | εἴη             |                | ἔσοιτο            | λοι             |                |                  |  |
|             | D. 2. | εἴτον or εἴητον |                | ἔσοισθον          | λοιτον          |                |                  |  |
|             | 3.    | εἴτην “ εἴητην  |                | ἔσοισθην          | λοίτην          |                |                  |  |
|             | P. 1. | εἴμεν “ εἴημεν  |                | ἔσοίμεθα          | λοιμεν          |                |                  |  |
|             | 2.    | εἴτε “ εἴητε    |                | ἔσοισθε           | λοιτε           |                |                  |  |
|             | 3.    | εἴεν “ εἴησαν   |                | ἔσوينτο           | λοιεν           |                |                  |  |
| IMPERATIVE  | S. 2. | ἔσθι            |                |                   | ἔθι             |                |                  |  |
|             | 3.    | ἔστω            |                |                   | ἔτω             |                |                  |  |
|             | D. 2. | ἔστων           |                |                   | ἔτων            |                |                  |  |
|             | 3.    | ἔστων           |                |                   | ἔτων            |                |                  |  |
|             | P. 2. | ἔσθε            |                |                   | ἔτε             |                |                  |  |
|             | 3.    | ἔστων           |                |                   | ἔντων           |                |                  |  |
|             |       |                 |                |                   |                 |                |                  |  |
| INFINITIVE  |       |                 | εἶναι          | ἔσεσθαι           | ἔναι            |                |                  |  |
| PARTICIPLE  |       |                 | ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν   | ἔσόμενος, -η, -ον | ἰών, λούσα, ἰόν |                |                  |  |

## 540. PRESENT SYSTEM OF

κείμαι

*Present**Imperfect*

INDICATIVE

- S. 1. κείμαι ἔκειμην  
 2. κείσαι ἔκεισο  
 3. κείται ἔκειτο  
 D. 2. κείσθον ἔκεισθον  
 3. κείσθον ἔκεισθην  
 P. 1. κείμεθα ἔκειμεθα  
 2. κείσθε ἔκεισθε  
 3. κείνται ἔκειντο

SUBJUNCTIVE

- S. 1. κέωμαι  
 2. κέῃ  
 3. κέηται  
 D. 2. κέησθον  
 3. κέησθον  
 P. 1. κέώμεθα  
 2. κέησθε  
 3. κέωνται

OPTATIVE

- S. 1. κεοίμην  
 2. κέοιο  
 3. κέοιτο  
 D. 2. κέοισθον  
 3. κέοίσθην  
 P. 1. κεοίμεθα  
 2. κέοισθε  
 3. κέοιντο

IMPERATIVE

- S. 2. κείσο  
 3. κείσθω  
 D. 2. κείσθον  
 3. κείσθων  
 P. 2. κείσθε  
 3. κείσθων

INFINITIVE κείσθαι

PARTICIPLE κείμενος, -η, -ον

## 541. PRESENT SYSTEM OF

κάθημαι

*Present**Imperfect*

- κάθημαι ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην  
 κάθησαι ἐκάθησο “ καθήσο  
 κάθηται ἐκάθητο “ καθήστο  
 κάθησθον ἐκάθησθον “ καθήσθον  
 κάθησθον ἐκάθησθην “ καθήσθην  
 καθήμεθα ἐκαθήμεθα “ καθήμεθα  
 κάθησθε ἐκάθησθε “ καθήσθε  
 κάθηνται ἐκάθηντο “ καθήντο

καθῶμαι

καθῆ

καθήται

καθήσθον

καθήσθον

καθώμεθα

καθήσθε

καθῶνται

καθοίμην

καθοῖο

καθοῖτο

καθοίσθον

καθοίσθην

καθοίμεθα

καθοίσθε

καθοῖντο

κάθησο

καθήσθω

κάθησθον

καθήσθων

κάθησθε

καθήσθων

καθήσθαι

καθήμενος, -η, -ον



542. SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM  
OF οἶδα

543. SECOND AORIST SYSTEM  
OF γινώσκω

|             |       | ACTIVE                |                   | ACTIVE                 |
|-------------|-------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
|             |       | 2 Perfect             | 2 Pluperfect      | 2 Aorist               |
| INDICATIVE  | S. 1. | οἶδα                  | ἦδη or ἦδελν      | ἔγνων                  |
|             | 2.    | οἶσθα                 | ἦδησθα or ἦδειςθα | ἔγnows                 |
|             | 3.    | οἶδε                  | ἦδει or ἦδελν     | ἔγνω                   |
|             | D. 2. | ἴστον                 | ἦστον             | ἔγνωτον                |
|             | 3.    | ἴστον                 | ἦστην             | ἔ γνώτην               |
|             | P. 1. | ἴσμεν                 | ἦσμεν             | ἔγνωμεν                |
|             | 2.    | ἴστε                  | ἦσ τε             | ἔγνωτε                 |
|             | 3.    | ἴσασι                 | ἦσαν or ἦδεσαν    | ἔγνωσαν                |
| SUBJUNCTIVE | S. 1. | εἰδῶ                  |                   | γνώ (γνό-ω)            |
|             | 2.    | εἰδῆς                 |                   | γnows                  |
|             | 3.    | εἰδῇ                  |                   | γνώ                    |
|             | D. 2. | εἰδῆτον               |                   | γνώτον                 |
|             | 3.    | εἰδῆτον               |                   | γνώτον                 |
|             | P. 1. | εἰδῶμεν               |                   | γnowsμεν               |
|             | 2.    | εἰδῆτε                |                   | γnows τε               |
|             | 3.    | εἰδῶσι                |                   | γnowsσι                |
| OPTATIVE    | S. 1. | εἰδείην               |                   | γνοιήν                 |
|             | 2.    | εἰδείης               |                   | γνοιής                 |
|             | 3.    | εἰδείη                |                   | γνοιή                  |
|             | D. 2. | εἰδείeton             |                   | γνοιeton               |
|             | 3.    | εἰδείτην              |                   | γνοιτην                |
|             | P. 1. | εἰδείμεν or εἰδείημεν |                   | γνοιμεν                |
|             | 2.    | εἰδείτε “ εἰδείητε    |                   | γνοιτε                 |
|             | 3.    | εἰδείεν “ εἰδείησαν   |                   | γνοιεν                 |
| IMPERATIVE  | S. 2. | ἴσθι                  |                   | γνώθι                  |
|             | 3.    | ἴστω                  |                   | γνώτω                  |
|             | D. 2. | ἴστον                 |                   | γνώτον                 |
|             | 3.    | ἴστων                 |                   | γνώτων                 |
|             | P. 2. | ἴστε                  |                   | γnows τε               |
|             | 3.    | ἴστων                 |                   | γnowsτων               |
| INFINITIVE  |       | εἰδέναι               |                   | γnowsναι               |
| PARTICIPLE  |       | εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός  |                   | γnows, γnowsσα, γnowsν |

**544. A CONSPECTUS OF THE MOST COMMON CASE USES<sup>1</sup>****(a) Nominative** — used as

Subject (§ 4 a).

Predicate nominative (p. 37, note 4).

**(b) Genitive** ( $\bar{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\eta\varsigma$ ,  $ov$ ,  $os$ ,  $ous$ ;  $\omega\nu$ )<sup>2</sup> — may indicate

Possession (§ 4 b and p. 138, note 2).

The whole, of which a part is mentioned — Partitive (§ 275).

The object of an action or feeling expressed by a noun or adjective

— Objective (p. 70, note 1).

Material (p. 127, note 2).

Measure (§ 354).

Price or value (p. 12, note 2).

Time within which (§ 103).

Place from which — Separation (§ 9).

Source (p. 115, note 4).

Comparison (§ 254).

Agency (§ 139).

It may also be used absolutely (§ 128).

**(c) Dative** ( $\alpha$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\varphi$ ,  $\iota$ ;  $ais$ ,  $ois$ ,  $\sigma\iota(v)$ )<sup>2</sup> — may indicate

Indirect object (§ 4 c).

Reference (§ 331).

Possession (§ 32).

Agency (§ 331).

Association (§ 236).

Means (§ 77).

Cause (p. 127, note 3).

Manner (§ 44).

Degree of difference (§ 261).

Place where (§ 23).

Time when (§ 228).

It may also be used with adjectives (§ 16).

<sup>1</sup>The references are to text discussions of the uses.<sup>2</sup>Significant endings and clues to the case.

(*d*) **Accusative** ( $\bar{a}\nu$ ,  $-\eta\nu$ ,  $-\alpha\nu$ ,  $-\sigma\nu$ ,  $-\alpha$ ,  $-\nu$ ,  $-\bar{a}$  ;  $-\bar{a}\varsigma$ ,  $-\sigma\nu\varsigma$ ,  $-\alpha\varsigma$ ,  $-\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $-\alpha$ ,  $-\eta$ )<sup>1</sup>  
may indicate

Direct object (§ 4 *d*).

Cognate object (§ 269).

Adverbial modifier (§ 270).

Respect (p. 144, note 2).

Place to which (§ 24).

Extent of time or space (§ 37).

Subject of an infinitive (§ 50 *c*).

Some verbs take two accusatives (§ 245).

(*e*) **Vocative** — indicates

Person addressed (p. 90, note 1).

#### 545. A CONSPECTUS OF THE MOST COMMON MOOD USES

(*a*) **Indicative** — may be used in

Main Clauses — to convey

Direct statements, including

Conclusions to conditions

Particular (§ 83), Present general (§ 183),

Past general (§ 199 *a*), Future more vivid (§ 183).

(With  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ) Present or past statements qualified by some circumstance or condition (§ 97).

(With  $\epsilon\iota\theta\epsilon$  or  $\epsilon\iota\ \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$ ) Unattainable wishes in present or past time (§ 411 *a*).

Subordinate clauses — with

Ordinary relatives

Temporal conjunctions ( $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\delta\eta$ ,  $\delta\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\epsilon\omega\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\sigma\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\chi\rho\iota$ ,  $\pi\rho\acute{\iota}\nu$ ) (§ 144 *a* and *c*).

Causal conjunctions ( $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\delta\eta$ ,  $\omega\varsigma$ ,  $\delta\tau\iota$ ) (§ 144 *b*).

$\omega\sigma\tau\epsilon$  — Actual result (§ 108).

$\epsilon\iota$  — Particular or contrary to fact conditions, to be determined by the presence or absence of  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  in the conclusion (§§ 83, 97).

$\delta\tau\iota$  — If the main verb is in the past tense, the presence of the indicative shows the vivid nature of the account (§ 211).

$\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$  and future tense — Object clause with a verb of effort, etc. (§ 308).

---

<sup>1</sup>Significant endings and clues to the case.

**(b) Subjunctive** (mood sign  $\omega$  or  $\eta$ ) — may be used in

Main clauses — to convey

Exhortation (§ 176 *a*).

(With  $\mu\eta$  and in aorist) Prohibition (§ 294 *b*).

Deliberative question (§ 404).

Subordinate clauses — with

$\dot{\iota}\nu\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ,  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$  — Purpose — If the main verb is in a past tense, the presence of the subjunctive shows that the purpose is vivid (§ 176 *b* and 192 *b*).

$\mu\eta$  or  $\mu\eta\ \omicron\upsilon$  after verbs of fearing — Effect after a past tense as above (§ 314).

$\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$  — Present general or future more vivid condition, to be determined by the present or the future time of the conclusion (§ 183).

Relative pronoun or adverb +  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$  — The same conditional force as above (§ 206).

**(c) Optative** (mood sign  $\epsilon$  combined with stem vowel) — may be used in

Main clauses — to convey

(With  $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ) a future statement qualified by some circumstance or condition — Future less vivid condition (§ 199 *b*).

(With or without  $\epsilon\lambda\theta\epsilon$  or  $\epsilon\iota\ \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$ ) Attainable wishes (§ 192 *a*).

Subordinate clauses — with

$\dot{\iota}\nu\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ,  $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$  — Purpose (§ 192 *b*).

$\mu\eta$  or  $\mu\eta\ \omicron\upsilon$  after verbs of fearing (§ 314 *b*).

$\epsilon\iota$  — Past general or future less vivid conditions, to be determined by the presence of the indicative or the optative in the conclusion (§ 199 *a*).

Relative pronouns or adverbs (the same conditional force as above) (§ 206).

$\delta\tau\iota$  — Indirect discourse (§ 211).

Interrogatives — Indirect questions (§ 217)

**(d) Imperative** — may be used to convey a

Command (§ 294 *a*).

(With  $\mu\eta$  and in the present tense) Prohibition (§ 294 *b*).

(e) **Infinitive** (mood signs *-ειν, -αι, -ναι, -σθαι*) — may be used as  
Subject of a verb (§ 262 a).

Complementary object (p. 8, note 2).

Object of certain verbs of *saying* and *thinking* (§ 213).

It may be used with

*ὥστε* — Probable result (§ 108).

*πρίν*, which in this instance means *before* (§ 144 d).

*ῥέλον* — Unattainable wishes: (pres. inf.) in present time; or  
(aor. inf.) in past time (§ 411 b).

(f) **Participle** (mood signs *-οντ-, -ουσ-; -αντ-, -ας-; -οτ-, -υι-; -μενο-,  
-μενη-; -εντ-, -εισ-*).

Attributive adjective or noun (§ 116 a).

Circumstantial modifier of a noun or pronoun

Equivalent to a clause of *time, manner, means, cause, concession,  
condition, or purpose* (§§ 116 b and 154).

Occurs absolutely in the genitive (§ 128).

Supplementary to

*ἄρχω, παύω, τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, κ.τ.λ.*, being not in indirect dis-  
course (§ 393 b).

*ἀκούω, πυνθάνομαι, ὁράω, οἶδα, κ.τ.λ.*, being in indirect discourse  
(§§ 214, 393 a).

## 546. A CONSPECTUS OF SOME IMPORTANT TENSE USES

### (a) Present

#### Indicative

*Continuance, repetition, or occurrence at the time of*

Speaking or writing — *absolute time* (§ 13).

Main verb — *relative time* (§ 212).

#### Subjunctive and Imperative

*Continuance or repetition, any time implication being due to the  
mood* (§§ 176 a, 294 a).

#### Optative, Infinitive, and Participle (if in indirect discourse) .

*Continuance, repetition, or occurrence, at the time of the main verb  
(§§ 212–214).*

#### Optative and Infinitive (if not in indirect discourse)

*Continuance or repetition, any time implication being due to the  
mood* (§ 192 a).

But the participle not in indirect discourse is usually as in  
indirect discourse (§ 117).

**(b) Imperfect***Continuance or repetition, before the time of*Speaking or writing — *absolute time* (§ 41).Main verb — *relative time*.With *ἄν* *continuance or repetition at the time of*

Speaking or writing (§ 97).

**(c) Aorist**

Indicative

*Mere occurrence, before the time of*Speaking or writing — *absolute time* (§ 54).Main verb — *relative time* (§ 212).With *ἄν* *mere occurrence, before the time of*

Speaking or writing (§ 97).

Subjunctive and Imperative

*Mere occurrence, time implication due to mood* (§§ 176 a, 294 a).

Optative, Infinitive, and Participle (if in indirect discourse)

*Mere occurrence, before the time of the main verb* (§ 212).

Optative and Infinitive (if not in indirect discourse)

*Mere occurrence, time implication due to mood* (§ 192 a).

The Participle is usually as in indirect discourse (§ 117).

**547.**

## TABLE OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

**(a) Simple Particular (§ 83)**

|         | PROTASIS                    | APODOSIS                     |
|---------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Present | — <i>εἰ</i> with pres. ind. | ind. or any appropriate form |
| Past    | — <i>εἰ</i> with past ind.  | ind. or any appropriate form |

**(b) Contrary to Fact (§ 97)**

|         |                               |                               |
|---------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Present | — <i>εἰ</i> with imperf. ind. | imperf. ind. with <i>ἄν</i> . |
| Past    | — <i>εἰ</i> with aor. ind.    | aor. ind. with <i>ἄν</i> .    |

**(c) General (§§ 183 and 199 a)**

|         |   |              |
|---------|---|--------------|
| Present | — <i>εἰάν</i> ( <i>ἤν</i> , <i>άν</i> ) with subjv. | pres. ind.   |
| Past    | — <i>εἰ</i> with opt.                               | imperf. ind. |

**(d) Future (§§ 183 b and 199 a)**

|            |   |                         |
|------------|---|-------------------------|
| Most Vivid | — <i>εἰ</i> with fut. ind.                          | fut. ind. or equivalent |
| More Vivid | — <i>εἰάν</i> ( <i>ἤν</i> , <i>άν</i> ) with subjv. | fut. ind. or equivalent |
| Less Vivid | — <i>εἰ</i> with opt.                               | opt. with <i>ἄν</i> .   |

## 548. A CONSPECTUS OF THE FUNCTION OF PRINCIPAL PARTS

|          | ACT. | MID. | PASS. |   | ACT. | MID. | PASS. |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |  |  |  |
|----------|------|------|-------|---|------|------|-------|---|--|---|---|--|---|---|--|--|--|
| PRES.    | 1    | 1    | 1     | <table><tr><td colspan="3">1</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">2</td><td rowspan="3">6</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">3</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>5</td></tr></table> | 1    |      |       | 2 |  | 6 | 3 |  | 4 | 5 |  |  |  |
| 1        |      |      |       |   |      |      |       |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |  |  |  |
| 2        |      | 6    |       |   |      |      |       |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |  |  |  |
| 3        |      |      |       |   |      |      |       |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |  |  |  |
| 4        | 5    |      |       |   |      |      |       |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |  |  |  |
| IMPERF.  | 1    | 1    | 1     |   |      |      |       |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |  |  |  |
| FUT.     | 2    | 2    | 6     |   |      |      |       |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |  |  |  |
| AOR.     | 3    | 3    | 6     |   |      |      |       |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |  |  |  |
| PERF.    | 4    | 5    | 5     |   |      |      |       |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |  |  |  |
| PLUPERF. | 4    | 5    | 5     |   |      |      |       |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |  |  |  |

The above diagrams show the relative importance of the principal parts that supply the stems for the various tenses (with all the moods of each) in the three voices. The numerals employed correspond to those used in the following tables.

Many verbs lack one or more of the principal parts. The subjoined list gives examples of such. It also furnishes examples of many important and common variations in the formation of the various parts:

| 1            | 2           | 3               | 4            | 5                 | 6                 |
|--------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | <i>Fut.</i> | <i>Aor.</i>     | <i>Perf.</i> | <i>Perf. Mid.</i> | <i>Aor. Pass.</i> |
| παύω         | παύσω       | ἔπαυσα          | πέπαυκα      | πέπαυμαι          | ἐπαύθην           |
| λείπω        | λείψω       | ἔλιπον          | λέλοιπα      | λέλειμμαι         | ἐλείφθην          |
| ἄγω          | ἄξω         | ἤγαγον          | ἤχα          | ἤγμαι             | ἤχθην             |
| πείθω        | πείσω       | ἔπεισα          | πέπεικα      | πέπεισμαι         | ἐπείσθην          |
|              |             |                 | πέποιθα      |                   |                   |
| φαίνω        | φανῶ        | ἔφηνα           | πέφηνα       | πέφασμαι          | ἐφάνθην<br>ἐφάνην |
| θνήσκω       | -θανοῦμαι   | -έθανον         | τέθνηκα      |                   |                   |
| ἵστημι       | στήσω       | ἔστησα<br>ἔστην | ἔστηκα       | ἔσταμαι           | ἑστάθην           |
| τίθημι       | θήσω        | ἔθηκα<br>ἔθετον | τέθηκα       | τέθειμαι          | ἐτέθην            |
| δέχομαι      | δέξομαι     | ἔδεξάμην        |              | δέδεγμαι          |                   |
| πυνθάνομαι   | πεύσομαι    | ἐπυθόμην        |              | πέπυσμαι          |                   |
| βούλομαι     | βουλήσομαι  |                 |              | βεβούλημαι        | ἐβουλήθην         |
| γίγνομαι     | γενήσομαι   | ἔγενόμην        | γέγονα       | γεγένημαι         |                   |
| ἥδομαι       |             |                 |              |                   | ἥσθην             |

## 549. REVIEW VOCABULARY I (LESSONS I-IV)

|          |             |            |           |
|----------|-------------|------------|-----------|
| ἀγαθός   | δῆλος       | ἵππος      | παύω      |
| ἄγγελος  | δίκαιος     | καί        | πεδίων    |
| ἄγω      | δῶρον       | καλός      | πέμπω     |
| ἀδελφός  | ἐθέλω       | κίνδυνος   | πολέμιος  |
| ἄνθρωπος | εἰς         | λίθος      | πόλεμος   |
| ἄξιος    | ἐκ, ἐξ      | λύω        | ποταμός   |
| ἀπό      | Ἑλλησποντος | μακρός     | στάδιον   |
| γράφω    | ἐν          | μικρός     | στρατηγός |
| δέ       | ἔχω         | ὁ, [ῆ], τό | φίλος     |
| δένδρον  | ἦν, ἦσαν    | παρά       |           |

## 550. REVIEW VOCABULARY II (LESSONS VI-X)

|          |            |              |          |
|----------|------------|--------------|----------|
| ἀγορά    | ἐνταῦθα    | λοιπός       | σπονδή   |
| ἀθορίζω  | ἐντεῦθεν   | μάχη         | στρατιᾶ  |
| ἄλλά     | ἐπιστολή   | μέλλω        | ὑποπτεύω |
| ἄρπάζω   | ἐπιτήδειος | μέν          | φεύγω    |
| ἀρχαῖος  | ἔργον      | νομίζω       | φιλιᾶ    |
| ἀρχή     | ἡμέρᾱ      | ὁδός         | φίλιος   |
| ἄρχω     | θύρᾱ       | οἰκίᾱ        | φυγή     |
| βάρβαρος | ἰσχυρός    | οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ | φυλακή   |
| γάρ      | κραυγή     | πείθω        | φυλάττω  |
| δέκα     | κώμη       | πύλη         | χώρᾱ     |
| διά      | λείπω      | σιγή         |          |
| διώκω    | λόγος      | σκηνή        |          |

## 551. REVIEW VOCABULARY III (LESSONS XII-XIX)

|           |          |            |          |
|-----------|----------|------------|----------|
| ἀδιάβατος | αὐτός    | ἑαυτοῦ     | ἐπιβουλή |
| Ἀθηναί    | βασίλεια | ἐγώ        | ἐπτά     |
| Ἀθηναῖος  | βουλεύω  | εἰ         | ἦκω      |
| ἁλλήλων   | βουλή    | εἰμί       | θάλαττα  |
| ἄλλος     | γέφυρα   | ἐκεῖνος    | Θρᾶξ     |
| ἄμαξα     | γυνή     | Ἑλλάς      | ἶσος     |
| ἄν        | διαβαίνω | ἑμαυτοῦ    | κακός    |
| ἀπέχω     | διαβατός | ἐξελαύνω   | κατά     |
| ἄρμα      | διαρπάζω | ἔξεστι     | κελεύω   |
| ἄρχων     | δόρυ     | ἐπί        | κῆρυξ    |
| ἄσπῖς     | δρόμος   | ἐπιβουλεύω | μένω     |



|         |          |             |            |
|---------|----------|-------------|------------|
| μεστός  | οὔπω     | σεαυτοῦ     | τότε       |
| μή      | οὔτος    | σίτος       | ὔδωρ       |
| νύξ     | παῖς     | σπεύδω      | φάλαγξ     |
| Ξενίᾱς  | πέντε    | σταθμός     | φησί, φᾱσί |
| ὄδε     | πλοῖον   | στρατιώτης  | φύλαξ      |
| ὀκτώ    | πολίτης  | στρατόπεδον | χάρις      |
| ὀπλίτης | πρᾶγμα   | σύ          | χρήμα      |
| ὄπλον   | πρός     | συμβουλεύω  | ῶρᾱ        |
| ὅς      | σάλπιγξ  | σύν         | ῶστε       |
| οὖν     | σατράπης | τόπος       |            |

## 552. REVIEW VOCABULARY IV (LESSONS XXI-XXVI)

|            |             |              |                |
|------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|
| ἀδικέω     | ἐλπίς       | μεταπέμπομαι | πορεύομαι      |
| αἰρέω      | ἐπεί        | μόνος        | πρίν           |
| αἰτέω      | ἐπειδή      | νέος         | πρόθυμος       |
| ἀλίσκομαι  | ἐπιμελέομαι | ὀλίγος       | πρῶτος(πρῶτον) |
| ἀνά        | ἐπομαι      | ὁμολογέω     | τρέπω          |
| ἀφικνέομαι | ἔρχομαι     | ὄνομα        | τρόπος         |
| ἄχθομαι    | ἡγέομαι     | οὔτω(ς)      | ὑπισχνέομαι    |
| βούλομαι   | ἡδομαι      | παρασκευάζω  | ὑπό            |
| γίγνομαι   | θυμός       | παρέχω       | φιλέω          |
| δεσπότης   | ἱκανός      | πᾶς          | φόβος          |
| δεξιός     | καλέω       | περί         | ψυγᾶς          |
| δέχομαι    | κωλύω       | πιστεύω      | χαλεπός        |
| δή         | λαμβάνω     | ποιέω        | ῶδε            |
| δοκέω      | μάχομαι     | πολεμέω      | ὥς             |
| εἶτα       | μετά        | πορεῖᾱ       |                |

## 553. REVIEW VOCABULARY V (LESSONS XXVIII-XXXV)

|            |          |          |         |
|------------|----------|----------|---------|
| ἀγγέλλω    | ἀργύριον | εἶπον    | θάνατος |
| ἄδικος     | βίος     | ἐπᾱν     | θαυμάζω |
| ἄει        | γε       | ἐπειδᾱν  | θεός    |
| αἰσθάνομαι | γινώσκω  | ἐπῆν     | ἵνα     |
| ἀκούω      | δεύτερος | ἐπιθυμέω | καλῶς   |
| ἀναγκαῖος  | δεῖ      | ἔτι      | κεφαλή  |
| ἀναγκάζω   | διδάσκω  | εὐρίσκω  | κλέπτω  |
| ἀποθνήσκω  | δίκη     | ἦ        | λέγω    |
| ἀνάγκη     | ἐᾱν      | ἦν       | μᾱλλον  |

|        |        |            |          |
|--------|--------|------------|----------|
| μηδέ   | ὅτε    | ποῦ        | τις      |
| μηκέτι | ὅτι    | που        | τράπεζα  |
| μήποτε | οὐδέ   | πράττω     | τρέφω    |
| μήτε   | οὐκέτι | πυνθάνομαι | τρίτος   |
| μισθός | οὔποτε | πῶς        | φέρω     |
| νῦν    | οὔτε   | πως        | χρόνος   |
| ξένος  | πάλαι  | σοφίᾳ      | χρῦσιον  |
| οἶνος  | πάλιν  | σαφός      | χρῦσός   |
| ὀπόσος | πάσχω  | στρατεύω   | ᾧ        |
| ὀπότε  | πόνος  | σφίζω      | ὥς       |
| ὅπου   | πορίζω | σωτηρίᾳ    | ὥσπερ    |
| ὅπως   | πόσος  | τάττω      | ὠφέλεια  |
| ὅστις  | πότε   | τε         | ὠφέλιμος |
| ὅταν   | ποτέ   | τίς        |          |

## 554. REVIEW VOCABULARY VI (LESSONS XXXVII-XLV)

|           |             |            |          |
|-----------|-------------|------------|----------|
| ἄγών      | ἐλάχιστος   | κέρας      | πατήρ    |
| αἰσχροός  | Ἑλλήν       | κρατέω     | πατρίς   |
| αἵτιος    | Ἑλληνικός   | κράτιστος  | πίπτω    |
| ἀληθής    | ἐμός        | κράτος     | πιστός   |
| ἁμείνων   | ἐπαινέω     | κρείττων   | πλείστος |
| ἀνάβασις  | εὖ          | λοχαγός    | πλείων   |
| ἀνήρ      | εὐδαίμων    | λόχος      | πλήθος   |
| ἀπορέω    | εὐθύς       | μάλα       | πλήν     |
| ἀπορίᾳ    | εὖρος       | μάλιστα    | πλήττω   |
| ἄπορος    | εὐχομαι     | μέγας      | πόλις    |
| ἄριστος   | ἡγεμών      | μέγιστος   | πολύς    |
| ἀσφαλής   | ἡδύς        | μείζων     | πότερος  |
| βασιλεύς  | ἡμέτερος    | μείων      | πρό      |
| βασιλεύω  | ἡττων       | μέντοι     | πρόσθεν  |
| βέλτιστος | Θεμιστοκλῆς | μέρος      | πρότερος |
| βελτίων   | θάττων      | μήν (noun) | πῦρ      |
| βοηθέω    | θέω         | μήτηρ      | ῥάδιος   |
| γένος     | θύω         | ναῦς       | ρήτωρ    |
| γέρων     | ἱππεύς      | Ξενοφῶν    | ρίπτω    |
| δεινός    | κάκιστος    | ὀπισθεν    | σός      |
| ἐγγύς     | κακίων      | ὄρος       | στενός   |
| ἔδαισα    | κάλλιστος   | ὅτι        | στόμα    |
| ἐλάττων   | καλλίων     | πάνυ       | Σωκράτης |

|        |          |         |        |
|--------|----------|---------|--------|
| σῶμα   | τέλος    | ὑπέρ    | χείρ   |
| ταχύς  | τριήρης  | ὑστερος | χείρων |
| τείχος | ὑμέτερος | φοβερός | ὥς     |

## 555. REVIEW VOCABULARY VII (LESSONS XLVII-LVI)

|             |           |            |           |
|-------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| ἄκρος       | εἶθε      | κρίνω      | τάφος     |
| ἀλλάττω     | εἴκοσι    | μανθάνω    | τάφρος    |
| ἀμελέω      | εἰρήνη    | μέλει      | τείνω     |
| ἀμφότερος   | εἰς       | μέσος      | τέμνω     |
| ἀντί        | ἐκατόν    | μηδεῖς     | τέτταρες  |
| ἄνω         | ἐκεῖ      | μιμνήσκω   | τιμή      |
| ἀποκρίνομαι | ἐλευθερίᾱ | μνήμα      | τρεῖς     |
| ἀποκτείνω   | ἐλεύθερος | μῦριοι     | τρέχω     |
| ἀρετή       | ἐλπίζω    | οἰκέω      | ὑστεραῖος |
| ἀτιμάζω     | ἐνθα      | ὀπλίζω     | φαίνω     |
| αὖ          | ἕξ        | οὐδεῖς     | φοβέομαι  |
| βαίνω       | ἕτερος    | ὀφείλω     | φανερὸς   |
| βάλλω       | ἕως       | παλτόν     | φύσις     |
| γῆ          | Ζεὺς      | παρασάγγης | χαλεπαίνω |
| δέδοικα     | ἤδη       | σκέπτομαι  | χίλιοι    |
| δέομαι      | θάπτω     | σκοπέω     | χρή       |
| διατρίβω    | θαρρέω    | στράτευμα  | χωρίον    |
| δύο         | καιρός    | στρέφω     |           |

## 556. REVIEW VOCABULARY VIII (LESSONS LVIII-LXV)

|           |           |            |           |
|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| ἅμα       | ἔνεκα     | κέρδος     | πωλέω     |
| ἅπαξ      | ἐννοέω    | μήν (adv.) | σπουδαῖος |
| ἀποδίδωμι | ἔπειτα    | μήποτε     | σπουδῇ    |
| ἄρα       | ἐπίσταμαι | νέμω       | στέλλω    |
| ἄρα       | ἔρημος    | νοῦς       | στέφανος  |
| βοῦς      | ἔτος      | ξύλον      | τίθημι    |
| δίδωμι    | εὖνους    | οἶος       | τοίνυν    |
| δῖς       | ἐχθρός    | ὅλος       | τοιούτος  |
| δύναμαι   | ἱερός     | ὅμως       | τοσοῦτος  |
| δύναμις   | ἥμι       | οὐκοῦν     | τυγχάνω   |
| δυνατός   | ἵστημι    | οὔποτε     | υἱός      |
| εἶδον     | ἴσως      | παίω       | φημί      |
| ἕκαστος   | καίπερ    | πλέω       | ψευδής    |
| ἐναντίος  | κεῖμαι    | πλοῦς      | ψεύδω     |

## 557. REVIEW VOCABULARY IX (LESSONS LXVII-LXXIX)

|             |             |            |           |
|-------------|-------------|------------|-----------|
| ἀθρόος      | ἔμπειρος    | μάντις     | πελταστής |
| αἰτιάομαι   | ἐνθυμέομαι  | μεστός     | πίμπλημι  |
| ἁμαρτάνω    | ἐξαπατάω    | μέχρι      | πίνω      |
| ἀξιόω       | ἕξω         | μηχανάομαι | πλέθρον   |
| ἀποδείκνυμι | ἐπιδείκνυμι | μηχανή     | πλευρά    |
| ἀπόλλυμι    | ἐρωτάω      | νεκρός     | πολιορκέω |
| ἀποστερέω   | ζάω         | νικάω      | πονέω     |
| ἄπτω        | ζεύγνυμι    | νίκη       | πούς      |
| ἀριθμός     | ἥλιος       | νόμος      | ῥέω       |
| βασίλειᾱ    | ἡττάομαι    | οἶδα       | σημαίνω   |
| βασίλειος   | θνητός      | οἶομαι     | σπένδομαι |
| βίᾱ         | θόρυβος     | ὄμνυμι     | σχολή     |
| βλάπτω      | θώραξ       | ὀράω       | τάξις     |
| βλέπω       | ἴδιος       | ὀρθιος     | τελευτάω  |
| γυμνός      | κάθημαι     | ὀρθός      | τέχνη     |
| δαπανάω     | κᾶω         | ὄρκος      | τιμάω     |
| δείκνυμι    | κοινός      | ὀρμάω      | τιμωρέω   |
| δηλόω       | κτάομαι     | ὅσος       | τιτρώσκω  |
| διαγιγνώσκω | κύκλος      | ὅσπερ      | τύχη      |
| δουλεύω     | λανθάνω     | ὀφθαλμός   | ὑποζύγιον |
| ἐάω         | λιμήν       | παραβαίνω  | φθάνω     |
| εἶμι        | λόγχη       | πεζός      | χράομαι   |
| έκών        | λόφος       | πειράομαι  | ὠνέομαι   |



THE WEST VIEW OF THE ERECHTHEUM

## DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Ἄδείμαντος, *Adiman'tus*, leader of the Corinthian troops against Xerxes in 480 B.C.

\*Ἀδμητος, *Admē'tus*, Thessalian king of the heroic period, whose wife Alcestis, as narrated by Euripides in his play of that name, saved him from death through her vicarious self-sacrifice.

\*Ἀθῆναι, *Athens*, the chief city of Attica.

"Athens, the eye of Greece, mother of arts  
And eloquence."<sup>1</sup>

\*Ἀθηναῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *Athenian*, pertaining to Athens.

\*Ἀθήνη, *Athēna*, patron deity of Athens, Latin Minerva. Like her Roman counterpart, she was goddess of war and of handicraft. In these spheres she typified the activities of her people. A favorite epithet was Pallas, whence comes *palladium*, referring to an ancient wooden statue of the deity supposed to have fallen from the skies. Christianized Athens readily substituted the Virgin Mary for the virgin Athena.

Αἴακος, *Æ'acus*, son of Zeus and grandfather of Achilles. Famed for wisdom and justice, he became a judge of the underworld.

Αἰσχύλος, *Æs'chylus* (525-456 B.C.), earliest of the three great tragic poets of Athens. He composed about ninety plays, of which seven are extant. Of these, the *Prometheus* has been a favorite with many poets. His young manhood fell in the time of the Persian Wars and he justly prided himself on having borne his share in the defense of Greece.

Αἴσωπος, *Æsop*, the reputed author of a collection of brief beast fables which have been the vehicle for much homely wisdom. Little is known about his date or career. The fables that bear his name were very popular in antiquity and still live because of their charm and truth.

\*Ἀλκηστις, *Alces'tis*. See \*Ἀδμητος.

---

<sup>1</sup> Milton, *Paradise Regained*, IV. 240.

Ἀλκιβιάδης, *Alcibi'ades* (about 450–404 B.C.), an Athenian, brilliant and wealthy, but viewed with suspicion by many of his fellow citizens because of his extravagant habits. He was unfortunate in his political activities and died in exile. Plutarch gave him a place in his collection of *Lives*.

Ἀμπρακιώτης, *Ambra'ciot*, native of Ambracia, a district near the west coast of Greece.

Ἀνακρέων, *Anac'reon* (about 563–478 B.C.), famous Greek lyric poet. Born on the island of Tēos, he spent most of his life at the courts of tyrants. His poetry is devoted largely to the praise of “wine, women, and song.” Such was the popularity of his verse that many compositions were falsely attributed to him. These are now called *Anacreontics*.

Ἀνδρομάχη, *Androm'ache*, wife of Hector, chief Trojan warrior of the *Iliad*. Andromache is one of Homer's noblest creations.

Ἀνθολογία, *Anthology*, i.e., “Collection of Flowers,” a name given to a collection of short poems. The well-known *Greek Anthology* is the result of gradual additions to a collection that was compiled about 60 B.C. by Meleager of Gadara.

Ἀντισθένης, *Antis'thenes* (about 444–365 B.C.), a very intimate friend of Socrates and the founder of the Cynic school of philosophy. See *Κυνικοί*.

Ἀπόλλων, *Apollo*, god of light, of healing, of music, and of prophecy. Born on the island of Delos, he migrated to Delphi, where he set up the most celebrated oracle of ancient times.

Ἀρεῖος πάγος, *Areop'agus*, believed by the Greeks to signify *Hill of Ares* (Latin Mars), a rugged rock west of the Acropolis at Athens. It was the home of the Furies, avenging spirits that pursued murderers, and also the seat of the old aristocratic council of Athens. St. Paul probably addressed the Athenians from this vantage ground.

Ἀρίστιππος, *Aristip'pus*, a pupil of Socrates and the founder of the system of hedonism (ἡδονή *pleasure*). Because he came from Cyrē'ne in Africa, his school of philosophy was known as the Cyrenā'ic School.

Ἀριστοτέλης, *Aristotle* (384–322 B.C.), the most distinguished pupil of Plato and founder at Athens of the Peripatet'ic School of philosophy.

His prodigious scientific interest led him into many fields of research, and the results of his studies have been the basis of scientific thought down to modern times. He was tutor to Alexander the Great, who later supplied his former master with funds and material for the conduct of his investigations.

\**Ἀριστοφάνης*, *Aristoph'anes* (about 450-386 B.C.), the most famous comic poet of his period. The eleven plays that survive form a priceless record of both the private and the political life of the Athens of his day.

\**Ἄρτεμις*, *Ar'temis*, Latin *Diana*, sister of *Apollo*, virgin goddess of the hunt. As her brother was associated with the phenomena of the sun, so she was associated with the moon.

\**Ἀρχιμήδης*, *Archimē'des* (287-212 B.C.), a remarkable mathematician and engineer of Syracuse. Although credited with wonderful inventions of practical importance, he was a true scientist in aiming primarily to enlarge the bounds of knowledge.

\**Ἀσία*, *Asia*, a term much more limited in meaning among the ancients than at the present time. In the fifth century B.C. it embraced roughly what later came to be called Asia Minor.

\**Ἀτρεΐδαι*, *Atrei'dæ*, sons of *Atreus*: (1) *Agamem'non*, leader of the expedition against *Troy*, whose seat of government was at *Mycēnæ*, and (2) *Menelāus*, King of *Sparta* and husband of *Helen* whose abduction by *Paris* of *Troy* was the occasion of the *Trojan War*.

\**Ἀττικός*, -ή, -όν, *Attic*, pertaining to *Attica*, that part of *Greece* whose capital was *Athens*.

\**Ἀφροδίτη*, *Aphrodī'tē*, Latin *Venus*, goddess of love, wife of *Hephæstus* and mother of *Eros*. Her most familiar epithet is *Cypris*, alluding to her birth near the island of *Cyprus*, which she made her favorite haunt.

\**Ἀχαιοί*, *Achæ'ans*, the name most commonly employed by *Homer* to designate the Greeks who fought at *Troy*. They seem to have been pretty widely scattered over the Greek peninsula and the *Ægean* islands at that time (12th century B.C.). In classic times the name was confined to the inhabitants of a narrow strip of land south of the *Corinthian Gulf*.



Ἀχιλλεύς, *Achilles*, hero of Homer's *Iliad*. His wrath against Agamemnon, leader of the Greek forces, forms the main theme of the poem. Bravest of the Greek heroes, Achilles at last slays Hector, the champion of the Trojans.

*Balaustion*, the heroine of Robert Browning's poem, *Balaustion's Adventure*. A maiden from the island of Rhodes, she wins safe entry into Syracuse for herself and shipmates by the recital of Euripides' *Alcestis*. *Balaustion* herself is the poetic creation of Browning, but the incident is briefly told by Plutarch in his *Life of Nicias*.

*Biás, Bi'as* (born about 570 B.C.), one of the so-called Seven Wise Men of Greece. He was not a formal philosopher but a student of the laws of his native Ionia, where he won fame and wealth by aiding his fellow-citizens in legal disputes.

Γέλα, *Ge'la*, a town in Sicily whose chief claim to glory consists in the fact that Æschylus died there.

Γοργίας, *Gor'gias*, a famous orator and sophist from Sicily. Going to Athens on an official mission in 427 B.C., he enthralled the young Athenians by his art as a public speaker. Plato used his name as the title of one of his dialogues.

Δαρείος, *Dari'us*, a name borne by a number of Persian kings. *Darius Hystaspis* was the greatest of them all. It was he who launched the first Persian invasion against Greece. *Darius Nothus* was king of Persia toward the close of the fifth century, B.C., and was the father of Artaxerxes II and Cyrus the Younger, under whom Xenophon and the Ten Thousand served.

Δελφοί, *Del'phi*, celebrated seat of Apollo's oracle, situated on the slopes of Mt. Parnassus, above the beautiful Crisæan plain. Recent excavations have disclosed the foundations of Apollo's temple and other ancient structures, including the stadium, scene of the Pythian Games. Delphi was regarded by the Greeks as the mid-point of the earth. The priests of the shrine for many centuries exerted a powerful influence throughout the world.

Δημοσθένης, *Demosthenes* (384-322 B.C.). Handicapped by nature and by fortune, through indomitable will, he forced his way to the foremost place among Greek orators and set the standard of eloquence for all time. His fame is most closely connected with his unremitting but



unavailing struggle against Philip of Macedon and his son, Alexander the Great.

*Διογένης, Diogenes* (about 412–323 B.C.), a famous Cynic philosopher. See *Κυνικοί*. A native of Sinōpē, he spent most of his life in Athens and Corinth. He early gave up all thought of personal ambition and sought to make himself conspicuous for his contempt of riches and honors, and by his attacks on luxury. The stories of his residence in a tub and his search with a lantern in broad daylight for an honest man are but two of many anecdotes about this unique personality.

*Ἑκάτη, Hec'atē*, goddess of the crossroads and of the sorcery associated with darkness and the world of spirits. Propitiatory offerings of food at her wayside shrines appear to have been a godsend to irreligious vagabonds.

*Ἑκτωρ, Hector*, the most valiant of the many sons of Priam, King of Troy. Homer's *Iliad* closes with an account of the funeral rites in his honor after his death in single combat with Achilles. Though himself a Greek, the poet makes Trojan Hector one of the most attractive figures in all literature.

*Ἑλένη, Helen*, “fairest among women,” wife of Menelāus. Her abduction by Paris of Troy was the occasion for the Trojan War.

*Ἑλλάς, Hellas*, the name the Greeks gave their own country. It was also applied to all lands which they occupied.

*Ἕλληνες, Hel'lēnes*, the Greeks.

*Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν, Hellen'ic, Greek*.

*Ἐπίδαυρος, Epidau'rus*, the most celebrated center of the worship of Asclepius, Latin Æsculapius, god of healing. It was situated near the east coast of Argolis in southern Greece. While not really a town, Epidaurus possessed a temple, dormitories, a gymnasium, a stadium, a large theater — perhaps the most beautiful now extant — and other equipment testifying to the popularity of that health resort.

*Ἐπίχαρμος, Epichar'mus*, the first great Greek comic poet. He lived in Sicily through the first half of the 5th century B.C.

*Ἐρεχθεῖον, Erechthē'um*, one of the most beautiful architectural achievements of fifth century Athens. Imposing remains are still to be seen on the Acropolis. Here were enshrined the sacred olive

tree of Athena and the salt spring of Poseidon, mute witnesses to the famous contest of those deities for the honor of being patron of the city.

Ἑρμῆς, *Hermes*, Latin Mercury, a god of many functions — messenger of the gods, conductor of souls, god of trade, of thieves, of lucky chance.

Ἔρως, *Eros*, Latin Cupid, son of Aphrodite and himself god of love, whose symbols were the bow and quiver.

Εὐκλείδης, *Euclid*, whose career fell in the third century B.C., was a distinguished mathematician of Alexandria. His chief contribution was the *Elements of Geometry*, in thirteen books. He was by no means the first to work in that field, but he wrote a treatise which has been studied by schoolboys ever since.

Εὐριπίδης, *Euripides* (480–406 B.C.), the youngest of the three great tragic poets of Athens. Of the ninety-two plays that were ascribed to him, we have nineteen. While not so popular in his lifetime as his rivals, he exerted a tremendous influence upon later literature. He employed the same myths as they did but humanized the action. His sententious style made him as quotable as Shakespeare.

Εὐφωρίων, *Euphor'ion*, known only as the father of Æschylus.

Εὐφράτης, *Euphrā'tes*, the well-known river that forms the western boundary of Mesopotamia.

Ἐφιάλτης, *Ephial'tes*, the Greek traitor who revealed to the Persians the mountain trail that enabled them to outflank and massacre the defenders of Thermopylæ.

Ζεύς, *Zeus*, "father of gods and of men," the supreme deity in the Homeric pantheon.

Ἡράκλειτος, *Heraclī'tus* (born about 550 B.C.), one of the group of Ionian philosophers whose chief purpose was to explain the universe in which we live. His best known doctrine maintains that all things are really one and that apparent differences are due to the fact that there is always in progress a flow from one state of being to another. He was so gloomy in his view of life as to be called "The Weeping Philosopher," and so careless and profound in his writing that he was called "The Obscure."

Ἡρακλῆς, *Her'acles*, Latin Hercules, one of the most famous of the Greek heroes or demigods, noted for his great strength and hearty appetite.

Ἡρόδοτος, *Herod'otus* (484—about 425 B.C.), native of Halicarnassus in Asia Minor. His story of the Persian War, in nine books, is the earliest extant history. He traveled widely in search of material, took keen interest in all he heard and saw, and recorded his reflections and observations with a freshness that time can never dim. He recorded many false tales, but many of his stories have historical fact at their center. Above all, at a very early time he sensed the truth, that Greece was a beacon of civilization.

Ἡσίοδος, *Hē'siod*, of unknown date but commonly believed to belong to the period subsequent to Homer. His home was in Bœotia, a part of Greece that was more noted for the fertility of its soil than for the splendor of its intellectual attainments. Hesiod used the dialect of epic poetry and its metrical form but did not often rise to the level of its grandeur. His writings convey homely wisdom on practical affairs and preserve for us much that is of interest in the popular lore of his day.

Ἡφαιστος, *Hephæst'us*, Latin Vulcan, god of the forge.

Θαλῆς, *Thales* (about 636—546 B.C.), foremost of the so-called Seven Wise Men of Greece. He lived in Ionia, was contemporary with Solon and Cræsus, and is regarded as the founder of Greek philosophy.

Θεμιστοκλῆς, *Themis'tocles* (about 525—460 B.C.), famous statesman and general of Athens, largely responsible for her maritime development.

Θεόγνις, *Theog'nis* (sixth century B.C.), one of the few literary figures of Athens' neighbor, Megara, that were fated to escape oblivion. His verse is didactic in form and not of the highest order, but it contains much that is quotable.

Θεόφραστος, *Theophras'tus* (about 372—287 B.C.). Born on the island of Lesbos, he became the most distinguished pupil of Aristotle and succeeded him in charge of the Lycæum at Athens.

Θερμοπύλαι, *Thermop'ylæ*, the famous pass from Thessaly into Locris, where in 480 B.C. Leonidas and his three hundred held in check for a time the Persian horde of Xerxes. To-day the sea has receded some distance, so that it is now difficult to visualize the ancient setting. See *Λεωνίδας*.

Θουκυδίδης, *Thucyd'ides*, an Athenian (born about 471 B.C.). He took part in the wars and politics of his country, but was finally

exiled from home. He spent some of his time traveling. He also wrote a history of Greece beginning where Herodotus left off. In this he narrates many events in which he himself had a part. Yet he does not glorify himself or condone his failures. Nor does he hold any grudge against the country which exiled him. His attitude toward the writing of history is very scientific. Throughout, his work shows impartiality and accuracy, as well as a keen analytical and critical power. His style is intensely vivid.

Θρᾱξ, *Thracian*, one of an ancient people occupying the territory northeast of Macedonia as far as the mouth of the Danube.

Ἰλιος, *Ilius*, the scene of Homer's *Iliad*. Once thought to have been but a dream city, it is now known to have been a city of importance in history. So strategic a position did it occupy in the trade route between East and West that, although repeatedly destroyed, it was as often resettled. At least nine cities succeeded one another on the same site from 3000 B.C. to the days of Imperial Rome. Homer's Ilium was the sixth from the bottom.

Ἰππίας, *Hip'rias*, son of Peisistratus, from whom he inherited the post of tyrant of Athens. Expelled in 510 B.C., he accompanied the Persians on their fruitless invasion of Greece.

Ἱπποκλείδης, *Hippoclides*, a wealthy Athenian noble of the early part of the sixth century B.C.

Κάδμος, *Cadmus*, mythical founder of Thebes and credited with having brought with him from Phœnicia a knowledge of the alphabet.

Καλλίμαχος, *Callimachus* (about 310-240 B.C.). Born at Cŷrēnē in north Africa, he spent most of his days at Alexandria, where he may have been in charge of the great Library. A learned man, he became also a most famous elegiac poet.

Καστωλός, *Castōlus*, a Lydian town of Asia Minor.

Καύνιοι, *Caunians*, inhabitants of Caunus in Asia Minor, opposite Rhodes.

Κεῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *Cēan*, i.e., from Cēos, one of the islands of the Cyclades.

Κίλισσα (ῆ), *Cilician woman*. Xenophon uses this term in speaking of the Cilician queen who visited Cyrus on his march inland to fight his brother, Artaxerxes.

Κλέαρχος, *Clear'chus*, a Spartan exile. He proved an able general under Cyrus the Younger, as depicted by Xenophon in the *Anabasis*.

Κλεισθένης, *Clis'thenes*, tyrant of Sicily.

Κνωσσός, *Cnossus*, ancient seat of the Cretan king, Minos. The excavations of Sir Arthur Evans prove that the people of Cnossus as early as 2500 B.C. enjoyed a high degree of civilization and possessed a powerful empire. His discoveries go far to revive belief in the essential truth of the Minos legend, the famous labyrinth being probably the elaborate palace of that king.

Κρήτη, *Crête*, one of the largest of the Greek islands and the earliest center of culture in the Mediterranean because of its contact with Egypt and the Orient.

Κυνικοί, *Cynics*, name given to a school of philosophers that developed in Athens during the early part of the fourth century B.C. They defined virtue as extreme simplicity in living and in fact themselves lived so simply and with such utter disregard for the ordinary conventions and decencies of life that they were said to be *dog-like* (κυνικοῖς from κύων, κυνός *dog*).

Κύπρις, *Cypris*, a favorite epithet of Aphrodite, due to her association with the island of Cyprus.

Κῦρος, *Cyrus*. There were two famous Persians of that name: (1) *Cyrus the Great* (about 550 B.C.), founder of the Persian empire, about whose youth Xenophon has given us a romantic account in his *Cyropædia*; (2) *Cyrus the Younger*, son of Darius Nothus, slain in the battle of Cunaxa (401 B.C.) while heading an expedition against his brother Artaxerxes, who held the Persian throne. The account of that ill-fated expedition is contained in Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι, *Lac'edemo'nians*, inhabitants of Lacedæmon, often synonymous with Spartans.

Λακεδαίμων, *Lac'edé'mon*, a fertile valley of southern Greece, whose capital was Sparta.

Λακωνικός, -ή, -όν, *Laco'nian*, a synonym for Spartan. (Compare English LACONIC.)

Λεωνίδας, *Leon'idās*, king of Sparta, who won undying fame through the voluntary sacrifice of himself and three hundred of his fellow countrymen in the heroic endeavor to check the Persians at Thermopylæ.

Λήδα, *Lēda*, mother of Clytemnestra, Agamemnon's haughty queen, of Helen, the wife of Menelaus, and of Castor and Polydeuces, Latin Pollux, patrons of horsemanship and boxing.

Λῆμνος, *Lemnos*, an island in the Ægean not far from the coast of Asia Minor.

Λιβύη, *Lib'ya*, the ancient Greek name for Africa.

Λουκιανός, *Lucian* (about 120–200 A.D.), born of humble parents in the frontier town of Samosata on the headwaters of the Euphrates. He called himself a Syrian, but although his career fell nearly half a millennium after the bloom of Greek literature, his copious writings in that language, delightfully phrased, testify not only to his excellent schooling and genius but also to the spread of Greek culture and the remarkable vitality of Greek letters.

Λυσίας, *Lys'ias*, son of a wealthy and cultured foreign resident at Athens. Because of the political and economic troubles that followed the Peloponnesian War, he became a professional speechwriter and one of the most famous of the Attic orators.

Μαραθών, *Marathon*, a swampy meadow northeast of Athens, where the Athenians in 490 B.C. administered a severe defeat to the invading Persians. As a result, further attacks were postponed ten years, during which time the Greeks had opportunity to prepare for the glorious victories of Salamis and Platæa. The Athenians never tired of referring to the day of the battle.

Μαρδόνιος, *Mardonius*, son-in-law of Darius, king of Persia, and prominent in the Persian struggle against the Greeks. He lost his life in the rout at Platæa.

Μάρκος Αὐρήλιος, *Marcus Aurēlius* (121–180 A.D.), best known as author of the famous *Meditations*. Although a Roman and for nineteen years an emperor of the Romans, he chose Greek as the medium for recording his intimate reflections.

Μένανδρος, *Menan'der* (about 342–292 B.C.), the most celebrated representative of the New Comedy. Early in the twentieth century considerable fragments of four of his plays were recovered from the sands of Egypt. He shares with Euripides, to whom he was much indebted, the honor of having been quoted more than most of the other Greek men of letters.



**Μένιππος**, *Menippus*, a Cynic philosopher of the third century B.C. famed for the sting of his satire.

**Μένων**, *Menon*, one of the Greek generals of the *Anabasis*.

**Μῆδοι**, *Mēdes*, the name most commonly used by Greeks to denote the Persians. Properly speaking it belonged rather to the people whose overthrow was the first step in the creation of the Persian empire.

**Μηλιεύς**, *Mēlian* or *Malian*, an inhabitant of Melis or Malis, a district in southern Thessaly.

**Μίμνερμος**, *Mimner'mus*, an elegiac poet of Asia Minor who lived in the seventh century B.C.

**Μίνως**, *Mīnos*, semi-mythical ruler and lawgiver of Crete and judge in the lower world.

**Μοῦσαι**, *Muses*, originally nymphs of springs that gave inspiration, such as Castalia at Delphi. Later, they were the goddesses of song in general. Still later, they became the representatives of the various kinds of poetry, arts, and sciences. Usually they are referred to as nine in number.

**Μύρων**, *Myron*, celebrated Athenian sculptor of the fifth century B.C. He had a leaning toward statues of athletes and he did much to free art from its rigid pose.

**Νάρκισσος**, *Narcissus*, a beautiful youth who fell in love with his own reflection in the water and pined away because his love was not returned.

**Νασαμῶνες**, *Nasamo'nians*, a people of north Africa, dwelling near the Mediterranean, west of Egypt.

**Ξενοφῶν**, *Xen'ophon* (about 430–357 B.C.). Athenian historian and essayist, pupil of Socrates, whose advice he sought before joining the expedition of Cyrus, the fortunes of which he described from personal experience in the celebrated *Anabasis*.

**Ξέρξης**, *Xerxes* (about 519–465 B.C.), king of Persia and leader of the expedition for the conquest of Greece (480 B.C.).

**Ὅδυσσεύς**, *Odysseus*, Latin Ulysses, king of Ithaca, famed for his resourcefulness. His ten years of adventure in the effort to regain his native land after the fall of Troy and his exciting struggle against his faithful wife's suitors constitute the fabric of Homer's *Odyssey*.

Ὅμηρος, *Homer*, greatest epic poet in the world's history. Having no reliable evidence regarding the poet other than his poems, critics once doubted his existence. For a long time, because of the magnitude of his work and because of certain small inconsistencies of detail, this doubt continued. Modern scholarship, however, is tending to revive a belief in his personality and in his right to be regarded as creator of both *Iliad* and *Odyssey*. The most recent investigations place him not long after the Trojan War (1184 B.C.) of which he sang.

Ὀρόντας, *Oron'tas*, a Persian courtier whose treachery toward Cyrus the Younger and subsequent conviction are dramatically related by Xenophon in the *Anabasis*.

Πάν, *Pan*, an uncouth deity of field and woodland, with the legs and tail of a goat.

Παρύσατις, *Parys'atis*, wife of Darius Nothus and mother of Artaxerxes and Cyrus.

Πειθώ, *Persuasion*, as a goddess.

Πείσων, *Piso*, one of the Thirty Tyrants, who for a brief period at the close of the Peloponnesian War terrorized Athens.

Περίαςδρος, *Periander*, ruler of Corinth (625–585 B.C.). Like other Greek sovereigns he was a patron of literature and philosophy. By many he was considered one of the so-called Seven Wise Men of Greece.

Περικλῆς, *Pericles* (about 495–429 B.C.), great Athenian statesman and orator. In spite of being aristocratic in his tastes and associating with intellectuals, he is noted for his democratic reforms. Under his leadership Athens reached her greatest brilliance in art and letters.

Πίνδαρος, *Pindar* (518–438 B.C.), the most famous Greek lyric poet. Although a citizen of Boeotian Thebes, his interest was national in its scope. His poetry is known now principally through his epinician odes, songs of almost barbaric splendor composed in honor of victors in the great athletic festivals of Greece.

Πλάτων, *Plato* (427–347 B.C.), the most illustrious pupil of Socrates, founder of the Academy, and author of numerous dialogues wherein he expounded and developed the philosophic doctrines of his great master.

Πλούταρχος, *Plutarch* (about 46–120 A.D.), one of the few literary figures of Boeotia. Best known for his *Parallel Lives*, a collection of



fascinating biographies, whose title reveals the author's purpose to pit against each other Greek and Roman. He deals with lawgivers, statesmen, soldiers, orators, and other types of men in public life.

Πλούτων, *Pluto*, god of the underworld.

Ποσειδῶν, *Posei'don*, Latin Neptune, god of the sea.

Πραξιτέλης, *Praxit'eles* (about 400–336 B.C.), a most brilliant Athenian sculptor, famed for the grace of his compositions. His *Hermes* (at Olympia) is especially celebrated to-day both for its rare charm and also because it is the only extant Greek original from a great sculptor whose identity is undisputed. The ancients rated much higher his *Satyr*, a Roman copy of which figures in Hawthorne's *Marble Faun*.

Πρόξενος, *Prox'enus*, a Bœotian general in the army of Cyrus the Younger and friend of Xenophon, who joined the celebrated expedition at his invitation.

Πρωταγόρας, *Protag'oras* (about 481–411 B.C.), a famous Sophist from Abdera. He visited Athens and other Greek cities and was highly valued for his teaching, one pupil paying as much as 100 minæ for his course.

Πυθαγόρας, *Pythag'oras* (latter half of the sixth century B.C.), founder of the influential school of philosophy at Croton, Italy. He left no writings, so that it is difficult to know what to ascribe to master and what to pupils who rendered him unusual homage. He was deeply interested in mathematics and is thought to have attached mystic value to certain mathematical phenomena. Metempsychosis, or reincarnation, has been listed among his doctrines.

Πυθίᾱ, *Pythia*, the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, who, when under the spell of the god, gave forth frenzied utterances which the priests interpreted as oracles of Apollo.

Σαλαμίς, *Sal'amis*, an island belonging to Athens and lying opposite its port of Piræus. Its chief claim to glory rests upon the naval battle off its shores in 480 B.C. in which the Greeks crushed the Persians, who outnumbered them.

Σαπφώ, *Sappho*, born on the island of Lesbos in the second half of the seventh century B.C., the most brilliant poetess of all antiquity. She seems to have gathered about her a circle of girls and women who

admired and emulated her. Additional fragments of her verse have in recent years been recovered in Egypt.

Σέριφος, *Seri'phos*, an obscure islet southeast of Attica.

Σικελιώτης, *a Sicilian Greek*.

Σικυών, *Sic'yon*, a city on the south shore of the Corinthian Gulf.

Σικυνώνιος, -ᾶ, -ον, *Sicyo'nian*, pertaining to Sicyon.

Σῖλᾶνός, *Silānus*, a Greek soothsayer in the army of Cyrus.

Σιμωνίδης, *Simon'ides* (556-468 B.C.), a famous lyric poet, born on the island of Cēos, and known as Simonides of Cēos.

Σόλοι, *Soli*, a city on the coast of Cilicia. It had been colonized by Greeks from Rhodes, but in time its inhabitants came to speak such bad Greek that their name became, and still is, a by-word for incorrectness in the use of language: *σολοικισμός*, *solecism*.

Σόλων, *Solon* (about 640-558 B.C.), Athenian statesman and lawgiver, to whose genius his fellow-countrymen of later days were inclined to attribute most that was worthwhile in the constitution of Athens. His reflections on society and politics he committed to verse of no mean merit. Some fragments of his verse survive.

Σοφοκλῆς, *Sophocles* (495-406 B.C.), one of the three great tragic poets of Athens. A most prolific writer, he retained his mental vigor and his popularity till his death. Seven of his plays are extant.

Σπάρτη, *Sparta*, capital of Laconia in southern Greece, famed for its brave and hardy warriors but sterile in intellectual achievement.

Σπαρτιάτης, *Spartan*.

Συρακοῦσαι, *Syracuse*, most famous Greek settlement in Sicily, possessing an excellent harbor and a prosperous trade. Its rulers were patrons of arts and letters.

Σωκράτης, *Socrates* (470-399 B.C.), most famous Athenian of all time. Not claiming to have any special wisdom, he was devoted to the pursuit of truth and in his search he developed the art of dialectic (question and answer). He had no regular school and left no writings. His most distinguished pupil was Plato, but his influence is to be found in most later philosophy.

Σωτηρίδης, *Soter'idās*, an obscure Sicyonian in the Greek contingent that followed Cyrus.

Τίσανδρος, *Tisander*, father of Hippoclines.

Τισσαφέρνης, *Tissapher'nes*, a Persian provincial governor under Artaxerxes, brother of Cyrus the Younger, and intensely hostile to the latter.

Τρῶες, *Trojans*.

Τυρταῖος, *Tyrtæ'us* (about 650 B.C.), writer of Spartan hymns and warsongs. Only a few specimens of his verses are extant.

Τυρώ, *Tyro*, a princess beloved of Poseidon.

Ύακινθος, *Hyacin'thus*, a beautiful youth beloved of Apollo, and accidentally slain by his discus. From the blood sprang up the hyacinth flower bearing the letters AI, AI, "woe, woe," upon its petals to signify Apollo's deep sorrow.

Φειδίας, *Phidias*, universally regarded as one of the world's greatest sculptors. He is said to have been chosen by Pericles to oversee the entire work connected with the erection of the Parthenon about the middle of the fifth century B.C. He deserves credit for its general excellence and may have done with his own hand much of the sculptural work. His colossal gold and ivory statue of Athena was greatly admired. A similar statue of Zeus, executed by him for the god's temple at Olympia, fixed the Greek conception of the king of gods and of men.

Φιλήμων, *Philēmon* (361—about 260 B.C.), a prolific writer of the New Comedy, which was a comedy of manners. Roman writers paid him the compliment of borrowing freely from his plays.

Φίλιππος, *Philip* (382—336 B.C.), king of Macedonia. He developed the Macedonian phalanx, by means of which, as well as by his genius for diplomacy, he became the overlord of Greece and paved the way for the conquests of his illustrious son, Alexander.

Φρύγες, *Phrygians*, a non-Greek people dwelling in Asia Minor.

Χάρων, *Charon*, an uncouth, gray-bearded boatman who ferried to Hades the souls of the dead. Lucian with his sardonic humor and skepticism delights to caricature Charon and his calling.

Ψαμμήτιχος, *Psamme'tichus*, ruler of Egypt (666—610 B.C.) and friendly to the Greeks, by whose aid he was enabled to establish his throne.



## VOCABULARIES



# GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

The complete list of principal parts is given only when a verb is irregular. For regular verbs only the present and future tenses are given, followed by *etc.*

## A

- ἀ-, a negating prefix ; ἀν- before vowels.
- ἀ, dialectic for ἥ.
- ἄ, see ὄs.
- ἀγαγεῖν, ἀγάγω, *etc.*, see ἄγω.
- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν : *good*, in general ; hence good in special fields, *e.g.*, brave, useful.
- ἄγαν, *adv.* : *too much*.
- ἀγανακτάω, ἀγανακτήσω, *etc.* : *be angry*.
- ἀγαπάω, ἀγαπήσω, *etc.* : *love*, *be thankful*.
- ἀγγελία, -ās, ἡ : *message, tidings*.
- ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλθην : *bring word, announce, report*.
- ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ : *messenger*.
- ἀ-γεννής, -ές : *illborn, base*.
- ἀ-γήραντος, -ον : *unaging, ageless, undying, immortal*.
- ἀγιάζω, ἀγιάσω, *etc.* : *make holy, sanctify*.
- ἀ-γνοέω, ἀγνοήσω, *etc.* [γι-γνώ-σκω] : *fail to know, be ignorant of*.
- ἄγνωστος, -ον : *unknown*.
- ἀγορά, -ās, ἡ : *assembly, market, market-place*.
- ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ-), ἀγοράσω, *etc.* : *do marketing, visit market, buy*.
- ἀγρεύω, ἀγρεύσω, *etc.* : *hunt*.
- ἄγροικος, -ου, ὁ : *of the country, rustic*.
- ἄγρός, -οῦ, ὁ : *field, farm, country*.
- ἄγχω, ἄγξω, *etc.* : *throttle, choke*.
- ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγαγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαι, ἡχθην : *drive, lead, bring, march* (drive an army). εἰρήνην ἄγειν : *maintain peace*.
- ἄγών, -ῶνος, ὁ : *a bringing together, contest* (cf. "meet"), *struggle*. φ. 122
- ἄγωνίζομαι (ἄγωνιδ-), ἀγωνιόυμαι, *etc.* : *contend, struggle*.
- ἀδελφός, -οῦ, ὁ : *brother*.
- ἄ-δηλος, -ον : *not clear, obscure*.
- ἀ-διάβατος, -ον [βαίνω] : *uncrossable, impassable*.
- ἀ-δικέω, ἀδικήσω, *etc.* : *be unjust, mistreat, injure, do wrong*.
- ἄ-δικος, -ον [δίκη] : *unjust, wicked, wrong*.
- ἄδο-λέσχης, -ου, ὁ : *talkative person, garrulous man*.
- ἄδω, dialectic for ἡδύ, see ἡδύs.
- ἀ-δύνατος, -ον [δύναμαι] : *unable, impossible, impotent*.
- ᾄδω, ᾄσω or ᾄσομαι : *sing, chant*.
- ἀεί, *adv.* : *always, ever, at any given time*.
- ἀ-εργία, -ης, ἡ [ἔργον] : *idleness, laziness*.
- ἄθλον, -ου, τό : *prize*.



ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω, etc.: *collect*.

ἀθρόος, -ᾱ, -ον: *collected, together, in a body*.

ἀ-θυμέω, ἀθυμήσω, etc. [θυμός]: *be disheartened or discouraged*.

αἶ, see ὀ.

αἶ, see ὀs.

αἰδέμουν, -ον: *modest, respectful*.

αἷμα, -ατος, τό: *blood*.

αἶξ, αἰγός, ὁ or ἡ: *goat*.

αἰρέω (αἶρε-, ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρῃκα, ἤρῃμαι, ἤρέθην: *take, seize, capture; mid., choose, elect*.

αἶs, see ὀs.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, ἦσθόμην, ἦσθημαι: *perceive (in any way)*.

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: *ugly, disgraceful, shameful*.

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ἦσχυνα, ἦσχύνθην: *dishonor, shame; mid. as pass. depon., be or feel ashamed, stand in awe of*.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc.: *ask for, demand*.

αἰτία, -ᾱs, ἡ: *cause, blame*.

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτίσσομαι, etc., mid. depon.: *accuse, blame, charge, find fault with*.

αἵτιος, -ᾱ, -ον: *responsible, blame-worthy; with G., responsible for, the cause of*.

αἰχμητής, -οῦ, ὁ: *spearman, warrior*. Poetic.

αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ: *age, time, period*.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθην [ACOUSTIC]: *hear, listen to*.

ἄκρᾱ, -ᾱs, ἡ [ἄκρος]: *point (of land), promontory, cape*.

ἀκρό-πολις, -εως, ἡ: *upper city, citadel*.

ἄκρος, -ᾱ, -ον: *at the point or peak, hence topmost, top; τὸ ἄκρον: summit, top*.

ἄλγος, -ους, τό: *pain*.

ἀ-λήθεια, -ᾱs, ἡ [λανθάνω]: *truth, truthfulness*.

ἀ-ληθεύω, ἀληθεύσω, etc.: *speak truly, prove correct*.

ἀ-ληθής, -ές: *true; τὸ ἀληθές: the truth*.

ἀλιεύς, -έως, ὁ: *fisherman*.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλων, ἐάλωκα, used as pass. of αἰρέω: *be taken, be captured*.

ἀλκή, -ῆs, ἡ: *strength*.

ἄλκιμος, -η, -ον: *strong, valiant*.

ἄλλά, adversative conj. [ἄλλος]: *but, however, yet; exclamatory: well, why*.

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), ἀλλάξω, ἡλλαξα, ἡλλαχα, ἡλλαγμαι, ἡλλάχθην or ἡλλάγην: *alter, change*.

ἀλλήλων, reciprocal pron.: *of each other, of one another*.

ἄλλος, -η, -ον: *other, another; with the article, the other, the rest of; when repeated, some one, others another, e.g., ἄλλοι ἄλλην ὁδὸν ἀπῆλθον*.

ἄλλως, adv.: *otherwise*.

ἄλσος, -ους, τό: *grove*.

ἀλώσομαι, see ἀλίσκομαι.

ἅμα, adv.: *at the same time as, together with; with D., ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: at daybreak*.

ἅμαξα, -ης, ἡ: *cart, wagon*.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην: *miss one's aim, with G.; fail, err, do wrong*.

ἁ-μαχεῖ, adv. [μάχη]: *without a fight*.

- ἀμείβω**, ἀμείψω, ἡμεῖψα, ἡμεῖφθην: *change, exchange, interchange.*
- ἀμείνων**, -ον, comp. of ἀγαθός: *better, braver, stronger.*
- ἀ-μελέω**, ἀμελήσω, etc. [μέλει]: *not care, disregard, neglect, be careless*, with G.; ἀμέλει, imperative, as interjection: *never mind, of course.*
- ἀμιλλάομαι**, ἀμιλλήσομαι, etc.: *race.*
- ἄ-μορφος**, -ον: *misshapen, unshapely, shapeless, ugly.*
- ἀμύνω**, ἀμυνῶ, ἡμῦνα: *ward off; mid., ward off from oneself, defend oneself against.*
- ἀμφί**, prep. with G. and A.: *on both sides of, about; with G., about, concerning; with A., about, around, near (of numbers); in compounds, around, about.*
- ἀμφί-θυρος**, -ον: *with doors on both sides.*
- ἀμφι-τίθημι**, see τίθημι: *place about, surround.*
- ἀμφότερος**, -ᾱ, -ον: *both.*
- ἄν**, post-positive particle belonging to certain types of conditional clauses but lacking an exact English equivalent.
- ἄν**, contracted form of ἑάν.
- ἀνά**, prep. with A.: *up; of place, up, upon, up along; with numerals, denoting distribution, by; of manner, ἀνὰ κράτος, at full speed. In compounds, up, back, again (with intensive force, often with a reversing force.)*
- ἀνα-βαίνω**, see βαίνω: *go up, mount, march inland, i.e., up from the coast.*
- ἀνα-βάλλω**, see βάλλω: *throw up, throw back, postpone.*
- ἀνά-βασις**, -εως, ἡ [ἀναβαίνω]: *inland march.*
- ἀνα-γινώσκω**, see γινώσκω: *recognize, read.*
- ἀναγκάζω** (ἀναγκαδ-), ἀναγκάσω, etc.: *compel.*
- ἀναγκαῖος**, -ᾱ, -ον; *necessary.*
- ἀνάγκη**, -ης, ἡ: *necessity; frequently used as verb, ἐστὶ being omitted.*
- ἀνα-γνοῦς**, see ἀναγινώσκω.
- ἀνα-θεωρέω**, see θεωρέω: *observe anew or again.*
- ἀν-αιδείᾱ**, -ᾱς, ἡ: *shamelessness, effrontery.*
- ἀν-αίρῶ**, see αἰρέω: *take up, take away, abolish, annul.*
- ἀνα-κηρύττω**, see κηρύττω: *proclaim, put up (for sale).*
- ἀνα-κρούω**, ἀνακρούσω, etc.: *push back, back water, strike up (a song).*
- ἀνα-μνησῶ**, see μνησῶ: *re-mind, recall to mind.*
- ἀνά-μνησις**, -εως, ἡ: *recollection, reminding.*
- ἀνάσσω**, ἀνάξω, ἀναξα: *be king, rule.*
- ἀνα-τείνω**, see τείνω: *stretch up, hold up.*
- ἀνα-τέλλω**, ἀνέτειλα: *rise (especially of sun and moon).*
- ἀνα-τρέπω**, see τρέπω: *upturn, turn upside down, overturn.*
- ἄναυρος**, -ον, ὁ: *stream, river. Poetic.*
- ἀνδράποδον**, -ον, τό: *slave, captive in war.*
- ἀνδρείος**, -ᾱ, -ον [ἀνὴρ]: *manly, brave, bold.*
- ἀνδρώω**, ἀνδρώσω, etc.: *become a man, come of age.*
- ἀ-νεμέσητος**, -ον: *blameless, free of reproach.*

ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ : *wind*.

ἄνευ, improper prep. with G. : *without*.

ἄνθρωπος, ἀνδρός, ὁ : *man* (as differentiated from woman or child), *husband*.

ἀνθέω, ἀνθήσω, etc. : *flower, bloom, flourish*.

ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον : *human*.

ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ : *human being, person, man*; often contemptuous.

ἄν-ιστος, -ον : *unequal, uneven*.

ἀν-οίγνυμι, ἀνοίξω, ἀνέψα, ἀνέψα or ἀνέψα, ἀνέψαμαι, ἀνεψχθην : *open up*.

ἀ-νόμημος, -ον : *illegal, lawless*.

ἀντ-έχω, see ἔχω : *hold (out) against, withstand*.

ἀντί, prep. with G. : *against, instead of, in return for*. In compounds, *in opposition* and all of above meanings.

ἀντίος, -ᾱ, -ον : *opposed to, facing, hostile*.

ἄν-υδρος, -ον : *unwatered, arid*.

ἀν-υπόπτως [ὑπο-οπτεύω], adv. : *without suspicion*.

ἄνω, adv. [ἀνά] : *up, upwards, above*.

ἀξίνη, -ης, ἡ : *ax*.

ἄξιος, -ᾱ, -ον : *worthy, worth (with G.), valuable*.

ἀξιόω, ἀξιόσω, etc. : *think worthy or fit, hence ask as one's right, demand, expect*.

ἀξίως, adv. : *worthily, fittingly*.

δοιδίμος, -ον [ᾄδω] : *renowned in song, celebrated*.

ἀπ-αιτέω, see αἰτέω : *ask back, ask what is due*.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, see ἀλλάττω : *change from, depart from; pass., be relieved from*.

ἀπ-ανθέω, see ἀνθέω : *lose one's bloom, fade, wither*.

ἅπαξ, adv. : *altogether, once, once for all*.

ἅ-πᾶς, see πᾶς : *altogether, all, entire*.

ἄπ-ειμι, see εἰμι : *be away, be absent*.

ἄπ-ειμι, see εἰμι : *go away*.

ἀ-πειρία, -ᾱς, ἡ : *inexperience, unacquaintance*.

ἄ-πειρος, -ον : *inexperienced, unacquainted*.

ἄπερ, see ὅπερ.

ἀπ-έχω, see ἔχω : *hold off, be distant, be away; mid., hold oneself off, refrain*.

ἀπ-ιέναι, see ἀπειμι.

ἀπό, prep. with G. : *from; of place, away from; of time, starting from, after; of source, from, because of*. In compounds, generally *away from, back, in return, completely*. In elision, before rough breathing, ἀφ'.

ἀπο-βάλλω, see βάλλω : *throw away*.

ἀπο-βλέπω, see βλέπω : *look away at, hence look at intently*.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, see δείκνυμι : *point out, appoint, prove*.

ἀπό-δειξις, -εως, ἡ : *demonstration, proof*.

ἀπο-δίδωμι, see δίδωμι : *give back, repay, pay what is due; mid., sell*.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον, τέθνηκα : *die, be killed*.

ἀπο-κερδαίνω, ἀποκερδήσω or ἀποκερδανῶ, ἀπεκέρδησα or ἀπεκέρδᾱνα : *make profit from*.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, ἀποκρίνομαι, etc. : *give answer, answer, reply*.

**ἀπο-κρύπτω**, see **κρύπτω**: *hide away*.

**ἀπο-κτείνω**, **ἀποκτενῶ**, **ἀπέκτεινα**,  
**ἀπέκτονα**: *kill off*.

**ἀπ-όλλυμι**, see **δλλυμι**: *destroy, lose*;  
*mid., perish, be lost*.

**ἀπο-λύω**, see **λύω**: *set free from, re-  
lease*.

**ἀπ-ολώλεκα**, see **ἀπόλλυμι**.

**ἀπο-νέμω**, see **νέμω**: *apportion, di-  
vide*.

**ἀ-πορέω**, **ἀπορήσω**, etc. [**πόρος**]: *be  
without a way, be at a loss, be in  
distress, be troubled, be helpless*.

**ἀ-πορίᾱ**, **-ᾱς**, **ῆ**: *helplessness, lack,  
distress, difficulty*.

**ἄ-πορος**, **-ον**: *without means, help-  
less; impassable*.

**ἀπ-ορχέομαι**, **ἀπορχήσομαι**, etc.:  
*dance away, lose by dancing*.

**ἀπο-στερέω**, **ἀποστερήσω**, etc.: *de-  
prive, defraud, rob, withhold*.

**ἀπο-τίθημι**, see **τίθημι**: *put away,  
put aside*.

**ἀπο-τυγχάνω**, see **τυγχάνω**: *fail to  
hit, miss, lose*.

**ἀπο-φεύγω**, see **φεύγω**: *flee away,  
escape, be acquitted (legal)*.

**ἄρα**, post-pos. particle: *therefore,  
then*.

**ἄρα**, interr. particle indicating an  
impatient question: *then, surely*.  
Most often untranslated.

**ἀργύριον**, **-ον**, **τό**: *silver, money*.  
Compare French *argent*.

**ἀργύρωμα**, **-ατος**, **τό**: *silver work*.

**ἀρετή**, **-ῆς**, **ῆ**: *goodness (in whatever  
sense), fitness, excellence, bravery*.

**ἀριθμός**, **-οῦ**, **ὁ**: *number, numbering*.

**ἀρι-πρεπής**, **-ές**: *very prominent,  
distinguished*.

**ἄριστος**, **-η**, **-ον**, superlative of **ἀγα-  
θός**: *best (in whatever sense)*.

**ἄρμα**, **-ατος**, **τό**: *chariot*.

**ἄρμ-άμαξα**, **-ης**, **ῆ**: *covered carriage*.

**ἀρπάζω** (**ἀρπαδ-**), **ἀρπάσω**, etc.:  
*seize, carry off, plunder*.

**ἄρτος**, **-ου**, **ὁ**: *bread*.

**ἀρχαῖος**, **-ᾱ**, **-ον**: *original, ancient,  
primitive*.

**ἀρχή**, **-ῆς**, **ῆ**: *beginning, leader-  
ship, rule, government; principle  
(philosophy)*.

**ἀρχ-ιερεύς**, **-έως**, **ὁ**: *chief priest*.

**ἄρχω**, **ἄρξω**, **ἡρξα**, **ἡργμαι**, **ἡρχθην**:  
*begin, take the lead, command,  
rule, with G*.

**ἄρχων**, **-οντος**, **ὁ**: *archon, ruler, com-  
mander, leader*.

**ἀ-σθενέω**, **ἡσθένησα**: *be or become  
weak, be ill*.

**ᾄσμα**, **-ατος**, **τό** [**ᾄδω**]: *song*.

**ἀσπίς**, **-ίδος**, **ῆ**: *shield*.

**ἀστράγαλος**, **-ου**, **ὁ**: *knucklebones  
used as dice*.

**ἀ-σφαλής**, **-ές**: *not slipping, safe,  
certain, sure*.

**ἄ-σχημος**, **-ον**: *illformed, ungainly,  
awkward*.

**ἄτερ**, improper prep. with **G**: *with-  
out*.

**ἀ-τιμάζω**, **ἀτιμάσω**, etc. [**τιμή**]: *dis-  
honor, disgrace, disfranchise*.

**ἀτραπός**, **-οῦ**, **ῆ**: *path, side path*.

**ἀτύξομαι**, **ἡτύχθην**: *be amazed or  
crazed*.

**αὔ**, adv.: *again, on the other  
hand*.

**αὖθις**, adv.: *again*.

**αὐλείος**, **-ᾱ**, **-ον**: *of the courtyard*.

**αὐλέω**, **αὐλήσω**, etc.: *play the pipe*.

**αὐλητής**, **-οῦ**, **ὁ**: *piper*.

**αὔριον**, adv.: *to-morrow*.

**αὐτίκα**, adv.: *at this very moment,  
immediately*.

**αὐτό-ματος, -ον** : *self-acting, of one's own accord, voluntarily.*

**αὐτός, -ή, -ό**, intensive pronoun : *self, same*; also *him, her, it*, though never in the nominative.

**αὐτοῦ**, adv. : *here, there.*

**αὐτοῦ**, see *ἐαυτοῦ*.

**ἀφ'**, see *ἀπό*.

**ἀφ-αιρέω**, see *αἰρέω* : *take away.*

**ἀ-φανής, -ές** [*φαίνω*] : *invisible, obscure, out of sight.*

**ἀφ-ίημι**, see *ίημι* : *send away, let go, dismiss.*

**ἀφ-ικνεόμαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμεν, ἀφίγμαι** : *come from, arrive, reach.*

**ἀφ-ιππεύω, ἀφιππεύσω**, etc. [*ἵππος*] : *ride away.*

**ἀφ-ίστημι**, see *ίστημι* : *cause to stand aside*; mid. and 2d aor. act., *stand aside, revolt.*

**ἄχθομαι, ἡχθῆμαι, ἡχθέσθην** : *be annoyed, be burdened, be vexed.*

**ἄψ**, adv. : *back.*

## B

**βάθος, -ους, τό** : *depth.*

**βαθυ-χαιτήεις, -εσσα, -εν** : *long-haired.*

**βαίνω, βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαιμαι, ἐβάβην** : *go, walk.*

**βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην** : *throw, hurl.*

**βάρβαρος, -ου, ὁ** : *foreigner, barbarian.*

**βάρβιτος, -ου, ὁ** or *ἡ* : *lyre.*

**βασίλεια, -ās, ἡ** : *queen.*

**βασιλεῖα, -ās, ἡ** : *kingdom.*

**βασίλειος, -ā, -ον** : *royal*; in the neuter, generally pl., with the article, *palace.*

**βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ** : *king.*

**βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω**, etc. : *be king*; aor., *became king.*

**βασιλικός, -ή, -όν** : *royal, kingly, of the king.*

**βεκός, -οῦς, τό** : *bread.*

**βέλτιστος, -η, -ον**, superlative of *ἀγαθός* : *best, most desirable.*

**βελτίων, -ον**, comparative of *ἀγαθός* : *better, more desirable.*

**βίᾱ, -ās, ἡ** : *force, violence.*

**βιβλίον, -ου, τό** : *book.*

**βίος, -ου, ὁ** : *life, living.*

**βλαβερός, -ά, -όν** : *harmful.*

**βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην** or *ἐβλάβην* : *harm.*

**βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα** : *look, face, point.*

**βοάω, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα** : *shout, call out.*

**βοή, -ῆς, ἡ** : *shout, cry.*

**βοη-θέω, βοηθήσω**, etc. : with D., *run to a cry (for help), help, succor, assist.*

**βολή, -ῆς, ἡ** [*βάλλω*] : *cast, throw.*

**βόρειος, -ā, -ον** : *of the north wind, northern.*

**βου-κόλος, -ου, ὁ** [*βοῦς*] : *cowherd, herdsman.*

**βουλεύω, βουλεύσω**, etc. : *plan*; mid., *deliberate, determine.*

**βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ** : *plan, council.*

**βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην** : *will, wish, desire, be willing.*

**βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ** : *ox, cow.*

**βραδέως**, adv. : *slowly.*

**βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ** : *short, brief.*

**βροτός, -εσσα, -εν** ; *bloody, murderous.*

**βροτός, -οῦ, ὁ** : *a mortal.*

**βωμός, -οῦ, ὁ** : *altar.*

## Γ

γάλα, -ακτος, τό : milk.

γαμβρός, -οῦ, ὁ : son-in-law.

γαμέω, γαμῶ, etc. : marry.

γάμος, -ου, ὁ : marriage; pl., marriage feast.

γάρ, post-pos. conj. : for, indeed, etc. ; ἀλλὰ γάρ : but indeed ; καὶ γάρ : and indeed.

γε, enclit. and post-pos. intensive particle : at least, indeed, to be sure.

γελᾶω, γελᾶσω, etc. : laugh.

γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ : laugh, laughter.

γένος, -ους, τό [γί-γν-ομαι] : birth, family, race, kind. *p. 126*

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ : old man.

γεύω, γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι : give a taste ; mid., take a taste.

γέφυρα, -ās, ἡ : bridge.

γεωργός, -οῦ, ὁ [γῆ] : tiller of soil, farmer.

γῆ, -ῆς, ἡ : earth, land, soil.

γῆρας, -ως, τό : old age.

γηράσκω, γηράσσομαι : grow old.

γίγνομαι (γεν, γενη), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι : become, be born, be, be made, happen, "get," etc.

γιγνώσκω, γνώσσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην : perceive, know, determine, decide, have opinion.

γλυκός, -εῖα, -ύ : sweet, pleasant.

γνώμη, -ης, ἡ : opinion, decision.

γνωρίζω, γνωριῶ, etc. : make known.

γόναυ, γόνατος, τό : knee.

γράμμα, (for γραφ-μα), -ατος, τό : writing.

γραμματεὺς, -ῆς, ὁ : scribe, secretary.

γραμμή, -ῆς, ἡ : line, mark, "scratch."

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη : mark, write, draw, depict.

γυμνάζω, γυμνάσω, etc. : train naked, exercise.

γυμνός, -ή, -όν : bare, naked, not fully dressed, lightly-clad.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ : woman, wife.

## Δ

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ : deity, usually of inferior rank.

δάκνω, δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην : bite.

δαπανᾶω, δαπανήσω, etc. : spend, consume, waste.

δαιρικός, -οῦ, ὁ : daric, a Persian coin equal to 20 Attic drachmæ, worth about \$5.40.

δέ, post-pos. conj. : but or and.

δείκνυμι (δεικ), δείξω, etc. : point out, show.

δειλός, -ή, -όν : cowardly.

δεινός, -ή, -όν [δει-σσομαι] : dreadful, to be dreaded, hence clever.

δεινώς, adv. : dreadfully, very (Eng. awfully good).

δεῖπνον, -ου, τό : chief meal, dinner.

δεισι-δαίμων, -ον : god-fearing, superstitious.

δαισσομαι, ἔδισα, δέδοικα (used in Attic instead of δειδω) : fear.

δέκα, indeclinable : ten.

δέκατος, -η, -ον : tenth.

δένδρον, -ου, τό : tree, shrub.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν : right, right-hand, clever (i.e., right-handed.)

δέσποινα, -ης, ἡ : female master, mistress.

δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ : master, lord, despot.



δεῦρο, adv. : *hither, here.*

δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον : *second.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, etc. : *accept, await, receive.*

δέω, δεήσω, etc. : *lack, want, need; mid., need, desire, want, beg, request; δεῖ : it is necessary. / 84*

δή, post-pos. intensive particle : *indeed, so, then.*

δῆϊος, -α, -ον : *hostile.*

ἤλος, -η, -ον : *clear, plain, evident.*

δηλῶ, δηλώσω, etc. : *make plain, show.*

ἡμος, -ου, ὁ : *a district, the people (of a district), the democracy.*

ἤτα, post-pos. particle : *then, therefore.*

διά, prep. with G. or A. : *through; with G., through, throughout, by means of; with A., through, on account of, for the sake of. In compounds, through, across, over, apart, asunder, thoroughly.*

δια-βαίνω, see βαίνω : *go through, cross, ford.*

διά-βασις, -ews, ἡ : *a crossing, ford.*

δια-βατός, -ή, -όν : *crossable, fordable.*

δια-γινώσκω, see γινώσκω : *distinguish, decide between.*

δια-δίδωμι, see δίδωμι : *give in different directions, distribute.*

διά-κειμαι, see κείμει : *be disposed, be situated.*

δια-κελεύω, see κελεύω : *give orders in different directions.*

διᾱ-κόσιοι, -αι, -α (δια = δύο) : *two hundred.*

δια-λαμβάνω, see λαμβάνω : *take apart, separate.*

δια-λύω, see λύω : *break in pieces, separate.*

δια-μένω, see μένω : *stay through.*

δια-πορθμεύω, διαπορθμεύσω, etc. : *ferry across.*

δια-αρπάζω, see ἀρπάζω : *tear to pieces, ravage, sack, pillage.*

δια-ρρέω, see ρέω : *flow through.*

δια-τρτίβω, διατρτίβω, etc. : *rub through or away, wear out, waste or spend (time), delay.*

δια-φθείρω, see φθείρω : *destroy thoroughly, ruin.*

δια-χώρισμα, -ατος, τό : *separation, split, cleft, fissure.*

δι-δακτός, -ή, -όν : *teachable.*

δι-δάσκω, διδάξω, etc. : *teach.*

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδωκα : *give, grant.*

δι-εκ-περάω, διεκπεράσω : *pass out through.*

δι-ελαύνω, see ελαύνω : *drive through, march through.*

δι-εξ-έρχομαι, see ἔρχομαι : *go through completely.*

δι-έρχομαι, see ἔρχομαι : *go through.*

δι-ηγέομαι, see ἡγέομαι : *lead through (a narrative), expound, narrate, relate.*

δι-ίστημι, see ἵστημι : *cause to stand apart; mid. and 2d aor. act., stand apart, separate, open ranks.*

δίκαιος, -ᾱ, -ον : *just, upright, righteous.*

δικαστής, -ου, ὁ : *dispenser of justice, judge, jurymen.*

δίκη, -ης, ἡ : *justice, punishment, trial, law-suit.*

δι-οδος, -ου, ἡ : *a way through, passage.*

δι-ότι, conj. [διά + ὅτι] : *because, why.*

δι-πλάσιος, -ον : *two-fold, double.*

δίσ, numeral adv. : *twice.*

δις-χίλιοι, -αι, -α : *two thousand*.  
 διώκω, διώξω, etc. : *pursue, chase*.  
 δοκέω (δοκ), δόξω, etc. : *seem, seem best, think*. Often impersonal.  
 δόξα, -ης, ἡ : *what is thought or believed, opinion, fame*.  
 δόρυ, δόρατος, τό : *spearshaft, spear*.  
 δουλεύω, δουλεύσω, etc. : *be a slave, serve*.  
 δοῦναι, see δίδωμι.  
 δραμεῖν, etc., see τρέχω.  
 δρόμος, -ου, ὁ : *a running, run, race*; δρόμω : *on the run*.  
 δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην : *be able, can, equal*.  
 δύναμις, -ews, ἡ : *force, power, resources, troops* (cf. Elizabethan *power*).  
 δυναστής, -ου, ὁ : *man of power, prince, king*.  
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν : *powerful, able, capable*.  
 δύο, δυοῖν : *two*.  
 δυσ-, inseparable prefix : *difficult, disagreeable, hard*.  
 δώ-δεκα, indeclinable [δύο + δέκα] : *twelve*.  
 δωδεκέτης, -ου, ὁ : *a twelve-year-old (boy)*.  
 δωμάτιον, -ου, τό : *dwelling place, room, bedroom*.  
 δῶρον, -ου, τό [δί-δω-μι] : *gift*.

## E

εἶλων, etc., see ἀλίσκομαι.  
 εἴαν, conditional conj. with subj. : *if*.  
 Sometimes contracted to εἴαν or ἦν.  
 ἐ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ, reflexive pron. : *of himself, herself, itself*.  
 εἰάω, εἰάσω, εἰᾶσα, εἰᾶκα, εἰᾶμαι, εἰᾶθην : *allow, permit, let be*.

ἐγγύς, adv., prep. with G. : *near*.  
 ἐγ-κατα-λείπω, see λείπω : *leave behind, leave out*.  
 ἐγκώμιον, -ου, τό : *eulogy, praise*.  
 ἔγχος, -ους, τό : *spear*.  
 ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μου, pron. of the 1st pers. : *I*.  
 ἔγω-γε, emphatic form of ἐγώ.  
 ἔδος, ἔδεος, τό : *seat, habitation*.  
 ἐθέλω (often θέλω), ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλῃσα, ἠθέλῃκα : *wish, be willing, consent*.  
 εἰ, conj. : *if*, (1) in conditional clauses with ind. or opt.; (2) in indirect questions.  
 εἴα, etc., see εἰάω.  
 εἶδον, see ὁράω.  
 εἴθε, particle frequent in wishes : *O if, would that, if only*.  
 εἴκοσι, indeclinable numeral : *twenty*.  
 εἴκω, εἴξω, εἴξα : *yield, give way, retire*.  
 εἰληφα, etc., see λαμβάνω.  
 εἶλον, etc., see αἰρέω.  
 εἰμι, ἔσομαι : *be, exist*. p. 52  
 εἶμι, ἦα or ἦειν : *go*.  
 εἶπον (2d aor.), ἐρῶ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην : *say, tell, command*.  
 εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ : *peace*.  
 εἰς, prep. with A. : *into, to, for, against*. In compounds, *into, in, to*.  
 εἷς, μιᾶ, ἓν : *one*.  
 εἰς-βάλλω, see βάλλω : *throw into; empty (of rivers); invade (of armies)*.  
 εἰς-εἰμι, see εἶμι : *go into, enter*.  
 εἰς-έρχομαι, see ἔρχομαι : *come or go into*.  
 εἰς-πίπτω, see πίπτω : *tumble in, rush in or into*.  
 εἴσω, adv. [εἰς] : *inside, within*.



εἴτα, adv.: *next, then, thereupon.*

ἐκ (before vowels ἐξ), prep. with G.: *out of, from, from out.* In compounds, *out, from, off, away, frequently out and out, utterly.*

ἐκαστος, -η, -ον; *each, every.*

ἐκατόν, indeclinable numeral: *hundred.*

ἐκ-βάλλω, see βάλλω: *throw out, exile, expel.*

ἐκ-διδάσκω, see διδάσκω: *teach thoroughly.*

ἐκ-δίδωμι, see δίδωμι: *give out, give in marriage.*

ἐκεῖ, adv.: *there.*

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, demonstrative pron.: *that there, that in contrast with οὗτος, the former.*

ἐκ-λέγω, ἐξέλεξα, ἐξείλοχα, ἐξείλεγμαι, ἐξελέγην or ἐξελέχθην: *pick out, choose, select.*

ἐκ-πλήττω, see πλήττω: *strike out of one's senses, thoroughly frighten.*

ἐκ-πορεύομαι, see πορεύομαι: *make one's way out, march out.*

ἐκ-φεύγω, see φεύγω: *flee out.*

ἐκόν, -ούσα, -όν: *willing, voluntary, intentional.* Often as adv.: *willingly, etc.*

ἐλάττων, -ον, comparative of ὀλίγος: *smaller, less, fewer.*

ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην: *drive, march, ride.*

ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον, superlative of ὀλίγος: *least, fewest.*

εἶναι, etc., see αἰρέω.

ἐλευθερίᾱ, -ās, ἡ: *freedom, liberty.*

ἐλεύθερος, -ᾱ, -ον: *free.*

ἐλευθερώω, ἐλευθερώσω, etc.: *set free.*

ἐλθεῖν, etc., see ἔρχομαι.

ἐλπίζω (ἐλπιδ-), ἐλπῶ, etc.: *hope, expect.*

ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: *hope, expectation.*

ἐμ-, for ἐν, before μ, π, β, φ.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, reflexive pron. of the 1st person: *of myself.*

ἐμ-μέλεια, -ās, ἡ: *harmony.*

ἔμμεν, dialectic for εἶναι.

ἐμός, -ή, -όν, possessive adj.: *my, mine.*

ἐμ-πειρίᾱ, -ās, ἡ: *experience, acquaintance.*

ἐμ-πειρος, -ον: *experienced, acquainted with.*

ἐμ-πηρος, -ον: *crippled, maimed.*

ἐμ-προσθεν, adv.: *in front.*

ἐν, prep. with D.: *in, among, at, on, during.* In compounds, *in, at, on, among.*

ἐν, see εἰς.

ἐν-αντίος, -ᾱ, -ον: *in opposition to, facing, confronting; οἱ ἐν-αντίοι: opponents.*

ἐναρα, -ων, τὰ, only in pl.: *armor.*

ἐν-αρμόττω: *fit, adapt, attune.*

ἐν-δέκατος, -η, -ον: *eleventh.*

ἐνδοθεν, adv.: *from within.*

ἐνδον, adv.: *inside, within.*

ἐν-δοξος, -ον: *in repute, esteemed.*

ἐν-εἰμι, see εἶμι: *be in, be possible.*

ἐνεκα, improper prep. with G., postpos.: *on account of, for the sake of, for.*

ἐνενήκοντα, indeclinable numeral: *ninety.*

ἐνθα, adv.: (1) of place, *here, there, where*; (2) of time, *then, thereupon.*

ἐνθάδε, adv.: *there.*

ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, etc. [θυμός]: *have in mind, consider, reflect.*

ἐνιοι, -αι, -α: *some.*

ἐννέα, indeclinable numeral: *nine,*

ἐν-νοέω, ἐννοήσω, etc. [νοῦς]: *have*

- in mind, consider, conceive, observe.*  
**ἐν-οικέω**, see οἰκέω: *live in, inhabit.*  
**ἐνός**, etc., see εἰς.  
**ἐν-οχλέω**, ἐνοχλήσω, etc.: *annoy, disturb.*  
**ἐνταῦθα**, adv.: *there, thereupon; here, hereupon.*  
**ἐντεῦθεν**, adv.: *from there, from here, next.*  
**ἐντός**, adv.: *inside, within.*  
**ἐν-τροφέω**, ἐντροφήσω, etc.: *revel in, with D.; be luxurious; mock at, with D.*  
**ἐν-τυγχάνω**, see τυγχάνω: *happen upon, meet with, find.*  
**ἐν-ύπνιον**, -ου, τό: *vision, dream.*  
**ἕξ**, see ἕκ.  
**ἕξ**, indeclinable numeral: *six.*  
**ἕξ-άγω**, see ἄγω: *lead or drive out, export.*  
**ἑξακισ-χίλιοι**, -αι, -α: *six thousand.*  
**ἑξακόσιοι**, -αι, -α: *six hundred.*  
**ἕξ-αμαρτάνω**, see ἀμαρτάνω: *miss out and out, be thoroughly mistaken.*  
**ἕξ-απατάω**, ἑξαπατήσω, etc.: *deceive utterly.*  
**ἕξ-εἰμι**, found only in the 3d pers. sing., ἕξεστι: *it is permitted, possible.*  
**ἕξ-ελαύνω**, see ἐλαύνω: *march out, march on, drive out, expel.*  
**ἕξ-ἐπίσταμαι**, see ἐπίσταμαι: *know thoroughly.*  
**ἕξ-εστι**, etc., see ἕξειμι.  
**ἕξ-ίστημι**, see ἵστημι: *put out of position; intrans., stand aside, retire, etc.*  
**ἕξω**, adv.: *outside.*  
**ἕξωθεν**, adv.: *from outside.*  
**ἐπ-άγω**, see ἄγω: *lead against.*
- ἐπ-αινέω**, ἐπαινέσω, etc.: *praise.*  
**ἐπᾶν**, temporal conj., with subjv. [ἐπει + ἄν]: *when, whenever.*  
**ἐπεί**, temporal and causal conj.: *when, since, because.*  
**ἐπειδάν**, temporal conj. with subjv.: *when, as soon as.*  
**ἐπειδή**, temporal and causal conj.: *when, since, because.*  
**ἐπ-εῖτα**, adv. [εἴτα]: *thereupon, next.*  
**ἐπ-έρομαι**, see ἔρομαι: *put a question to, inquire of.*  
**ἐπ-έρχομαι**, see ἔρχομαι: *approach.*  
**ἐπ-εύχομαι**, see εὐχομαι: *vow to (a god).*  
**ἐπ-έχω**, see ἔχω: *hold upon, restrain, delay, hesitate.*  
**ἐπὴν**, temporal conj. with subjv., see ἐπᾶν.  
**ἐπὶ** (ἐφ') in elision, before rough breathing), prep. with G., D, and A.: (1) with G., *on, upon*; (2) with D., *of place, on, at, near, by; of time, upon; of cause or purpose, on the basis of, in command of*; (3) with A., *of place, on, upon, to, against; of time, for; of purpose, for.* In compounds, it frequently means *upon, against, besides.*  
**ἐπι-βάτης**, -ου, ὁ [βαίνω]: *passenger on board ship, marine.*  
**ἐπι-βουλεύω**, see βουλεύω: *plot against.*  
**ἐπι-βουλή**, -ῆς, ἡ: *plot.*  
**ἐπι-γάμος**, -ον [γάμος]: *marriageable.*  
**ἐπί-γραμμα**, -ατος, τό: *writing (on stone), inscription.*  
**ἐπι-γράφω**, see γράφω: *inscribe.*  
**ἐπι-δελκνύμι**, see δελκνύμι: *show to, display, show off.*

- ἐπι-δημέω, ἐπιδημήσω, etc.: visit (a people — δῆμος), be in town.
- ἐπι-θυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω, etc. [θυμός]: set one's heart upon, desire, with G.
- ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, etc., opposite of ἀ-μελέω: care for, take care of, with G. or obj. clause.
- ἐπ-ιούσιος, -ον [ἐπ + εἰμι]: sufficient for the day, daily.
- ἐπι-πίπτω, see πίπτω: fall upon, attack.
- ἐπι-σκέπτομαι, see σκέπτομαι: look at or to.
- ἐπι-σκώπτω, see σκώπτω: make fun of, mock at.
- ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην: understand, know, know how.
- ἐπιστήμη, -ης, ἡ [ἐπίσταμαι]: knowledge, understanding, science.
- ἐπι-στολή, -ης, ἡ: message, letter.
- ἐπι-στρέφω, see στρέφω: turn toward.
- ἐπι-τάττω, see τάττω: array against, give orders to.
- ἐπι-τελέω, see τελέω: complete.
- ἐπιτήδειος, -ᾱ, -ον: fit, suitable; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια: provisions, supplies.
- ἐπι-τίθημι, see τίθημι: put upon, inflict; mid., attack.
- ἐπι-τιμάω, see τιμάω: set a price upon, assess a penalty, censure.
- ἐπι-τρέπω, seeτρέπω: turn to, turn over to, give up, yield.
- ἐπι-φάνεια, -ās, ἡ: appearance, surface appearance, surface.
- ἐπι-χωρέω, ἐπιχωρήσω, etc.: move to or against, approach.
- ἐπι-ψαύω, ἐπιψαύσω, etc.: touch.
- ἐπομαι, ἔπομαι, ἐσπόμεν: follow, with D.
- ἐπτά, indeclinable numeral: seven.
- ἐπτάκις, adv.: seven times.
- ἐπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α: seven hundred.
- ἐργαστήριον, -ον, τό: work shop, factory.
- ἔργον, -ον, τό: work, deed, action; frequently opposed to λόγος.
- ἐρείδω, ἐρείσω, etc.: lean on, prop, press upon.
- ἔρεισμα, -ατος, τό: prop, support.
- ἔρημος, -η, -ον: deserted, barren; in the desert, lonely; deprived of, with G.
- ἐρίζω, ἡρίσα: contend, strive, rival.
- ἔρομαι, ἐρήσομαι, ἡρόμην: ask, question, inquire.
- ἔρριφα, see ῥίπτω.
- ἐρχομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα: come, go. Future, ἐλεύσομαι, poetic.
- ἐρώ, see εἶπον.
- ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc.: ask, question, inquire.
- ἐσθλός, -ή, -όν: noble, of noble birth.
- ἔσπερα, -ās, ἡ: evening.
- ἔσται, etc., see εἰμί.
- ἐστιάω, ἐστιάσω, etc.: feast, entertain at table.
- ἐταῖρος, -ον, ὁ: comrade, mate.
- ἕτερος, -ᾱ, -ον: other (of two); θάτερον: the other (of two).
- ἔτι, adv.: again, still, yet.
- ἔτος, -ους, τό: year.
- εὖ, adv.: well.
- εὖ-ανδρῖα, -ās, ἡ: noble manhood, manliness.
- εὖ-ανδρος, -ον: of brave or noble men.
- εὖ-δαίμων, -ον: possessing a good genius, fortunate, lucky, prosperous. p. 123
- εὖ-δόκιμος, -ον [δοκέω]: of fair fame, well thought of, famous.
- εὖ-ελπίς, -πι: of good hope, hopeful.
- εὖ-ζωνος, -ον: fair-girdled.
- εὖ-ηθής, -ές: good natured; foolish.

εὐ-ηκοέω, εὐηκοήσω, etc.: *listen and obey willingly.*

εὐθύς, -εῖα, -ύ: *straight, direct.*

εὐθύς, adv.: *directly, at once, immediately.*

εὐ-κλειᾶ, -ᾱς, ῆ: *fair fame, renown.*

εὐκτός, -ή, -όν [εὐχομαι]: *to be prayed for, suitable for prayer.*

εὐ-λογίᾶ, -ᾱς, ῆ [λόγος]: *eulogy, praise.*

εὐ-μαρής, -ές: *easy.*

εὐ-μενής, -ές: *fair-minded, kindly, propitious.*

εὐ-μορφος, -ον: *fair of form, comely, handsome.*

εὐ-νοος, -ον [νοῦς]: *well-intentioned, well-disposed, friendly, favorable.*

εὐρετός, -ή, -όν: *to be found, capable of being found.*

εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, ηὔρον, ηὔρηκα, ηὔρημαι, ηὔρέθην: *discover, find, obtain.*

εὖρος, -ους, τό: *breadth.*

εὐ-σεβέω: *be pious or reverent.*

εὐ-τόλμως, adv.: *with good courage, bravely.*

εὐ-τυχέω, εὐτυχήσω, etc. [τύχη]: *prosper.*

εὐ-φραίνω, εὐφρανῶ, etc.: *cheer, make glad or merry.*

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, ηὔξαμην: *pray, vow.*

ἐφ', see ἐπί.

ἐφάνην, see φαίνω.

ἐφασαν, see φημί.

ἐφ-ηβος, -ου, ό: *a youth of eighteen to twenty years.*

ἐφ-ιστημι, see ἵστημι: *cause to stop; mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., stop.*

ἐφ-όδια, -ων, τά, rare in sing. [όδοί]: *traveling supplies or money.*

ἐφῶ, see φώω.

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: *hostile; ό ἐχθρός: personal enemy.*

ἐχίς, -εως, ό: *adder, viper.*

ἐχω, ἐξω or σχήσω, ἔσχω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι: *have, hold, (aor., got); with an adv., be.*

ἐώρᾱ, etc., see όράω.

ἕως, conj.: *as long as, while, until.*

## Z

ζάω, ζήσω: *live.*

ζεύγνυμι, ζεύξω, etc.: *unite, harness, yoke, bind.*

ζέφυρος, -ου, ό: *west wind.*

ζήν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc.: *seek.*

## H

ή, see ό.

ή, see ός.

ή, conj.: *or; ή . . . ή, either . . . or.*

ή, conj., *than.*

ήγγεῖλα, etc., see ἀγγέλλω.

ήγεμών, -όνος, ό: *leader, guide.*

ήγέομαι, ήγήσομαι, etc.: *lead, command, with G. or D.; believe, with inf. Compare Lat. duco.*

ήδειν, etc., see οἶδα.

ήδέως, adv.: *gladly.*

ήδη, adv.: *already, at last, now.*

ήδομαι, ήσθήσομαι, ήσθην: *be glad, be pleased, rejoice.*

ήδονή, -ής, ή: *pleasure, enjoyment.*

ήδύς, -εῖα, -ύ: *sweet, pleasing, pleasant.*

ήθος, -ους, τό: *custom, habit; accustomed haunt.*

ήκιστα, adv.: *least, by no means.*

ήκω, ήξω: *come, have come.*

ήλασα, etc., see ἐλαύνω.

ήλθον, see ἔρχομαι.

ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ : sun.

ἥλιξ, -ικος, ὁ : fellow, companion, associate of like age.

ἡμεῖς, etc., see ἐγώ.

ἡμέρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ : day.

ἡμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον [ἡμεῖς] : our, ours.

ἡμισυς, -εια, -υ : half. Compare Latin *semi*.

ἦν, see εἶν.

ἦν, see εἶμι.

ἦνιδε, interjection : behold, lo.

ἥρως, ἥρωος : hero, demi-god.

ἦσθην, see ἦδομαι.

ἡσυχία, -ᾱς, ἡ : leisure, quiet.

ἡττάομαι, ἡττησόμεαι, etc. : be inferior, be defeated, be worsted.

ἥττων, -ον : inferior, weaker, less.

ἦχώ, ἠχήσω : sound, ring, resound.

## Θ

θάλαττα, -ης, ἡ : sea.

θάνατος, -ου, ὁ : death.

θάπτω, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην [τάφος] : dig, bury.

θαρρέω, θαρρήσω, etc. : be courageous, have courage.

θάπτερον = τὸ ἕτερον.

θάπτων, -ον, comparative of ταχύς : swifter.

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, etc. : admire, wonder at, be surprised.

θαυμάσιος, -ᾱ, -ον : wonderful, surprising.

θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν : wonderful, surprising.

θεῖος, -ᾱ, -ον [θεός] : divine, supernatural.

θέλημα, -ατος, τό : will, desire.

θέλω, see ἐθέλω.

θέμις, ἡ (other forms rare or lacking) : ordinance, right.

-θεν, suffix meaning place from which.

θεός, -οῦ, ὁ or ἡ : god, goddess.

θεραπεύω, θεραπεύσω, etc. : care for, attend, cure.

θεράπων, -οντος, ὁ : attendant.

θερίζω, θερίω, etc. : harvest, reap.

θερμός, -ή, -όν : hot.

θήρμος, -ου, ὁ : bean.

θεσμός, -οῦ, ὁ : law.

θέω, θεύσομαι : run.

θεωρέω, θεωρήσω, etc. : observe, watch.

θεωρίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ : observation, inspection, public spectacle (at theater or athletic games).

θήκη, -ης, ἡ [τίθημι] : depository, tomb, vault.

θηριώδης, -ες : savage, wild.

θήσαυρος, -ου, ὁ : treasure, treasury, store-house.

θηητός, -ή, -όν [ἀπο-θηή-σκω] : mortal, human.

θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ : din, noise, uproar, confusion.

θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ : hair.

θυγάτηρ, -τρός, ἡ : daughter.

θυμός, -οῦ, ὁ : heart, spirit, mind, courage, anger, passion.

θύρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ : door ; αἱ θύραι : often military headquarters, the king's court.

θύω, θύσω, etc. : sacrifice.

θώραξ, -ᾱκος, ὁ : breastplate, corselet, cuirass.

## Ι

ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, etc. : heal.

ἱάτρος, -οῦ, ὁ : healer, physician, surgeon.

ἰάχω, perf. ἱάχα : shout, cry out.

ἰδεῖν, etc., see ὁράω.

ἴδιος, -ᾱ, -ον : own, personal, peculiar, private.

ἰδρῦω, ἰδρύω, etc. : seat, settle; mid., establish.

ἱερο-ποιός, -οῦ, ὁ : priest.

ἱερός, -ᾱ, -όν : sacred, holy; τὸ ἱερόν : holy place, sanctuary, temple; τὰ ἱερά : sacrificial victims, sacrifices, omens.

ἰζάνω (only pres. and impf. ) : cause to sit, give a seat to.

ἵημι, ἤσω, ἤκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην : send, throw; mid., throw oneself, rush, attack.

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν, sufficient, able, capable.

ἵνα, conj. adv. : in order that or to, that.

ἰο-στέφανος, -ον : violet-crowned.

ἵππ-αρχος, -ου, ὁ : commander of horse, cavalry leader.

ἵππασ(ᾱ), -ᾱς, ἡ : cavalry maneuvers, riding about.

ἵππεύς, -εως, ὁ : horseman, cavalryman, knight.

ἵππικός, -ή, -όν : cavalry.

ἵππος, -ου, ὁ : horse.

ἴσμεν, etc., see οἶδα.

ἴσος, -η, -ον : equal, even; fair, impartial.

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἕστησα and ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἑστάθην : cause to stand, halt, place; mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., come to a stand, halt, stop.

ἰστίον, -ου, τό : sail.

ἵστωρ, -ορος, ὁ [οἶδα] : judge.

ἰσχυρός, -ᾱ, -όν : strong.

ἴσως, adv. [ἴσος] : equally, perhaps.

ἵνυς, ἵνυος, ἡ edge or rim of the shield, shield.

ἱφί, adv. : bravely, stoutly.

ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ : fish.

## K

καθ', see κατά.

καθ-αίρέω, see αἰρέω : take down, seize.

καθ-έξομαι, καθεδοῦμαι, etc. : sit down.

καθ-ήκω, see ἤκω : come down, descend; come to, belong to, befit.

κάθ-ημαι (pres. and impf. only) : sit down, be seated.

καθ-ίζω, καθιῶ, etc. : make to sit down.

καθ-ήμι, see ἵημι : let down, send down.

καθ-ίστημι, see ἵστημι : set down, station, establish, etc.

καί, conj. : and, also, besides, even (emphasizing following word or phrase); καί . . . καί, or τε . . . καί : both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

καινός, -ή, -όν : new, recent.

καί-περ, concessive particle : although.

καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ : fitting moment, opportune time, opportunity.

κακηγορέω, κακηγορήσω, etc. : speak abusively, abuse.

κάκιστος, -η, -ον, superlative of κακός : worst, basest.

κακίων, -ον, comparative of κακός : worse, baser.

κακός, -ή, -όν : bad, cowardly, evil; low born.

κακῶς, adv. : badly, ill.

κάλαμος, -ου, ὁ : reed.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην : call, summon, name.

- κάλλιστος**, -η, -ον, superlative of *καλός*: *most beautiful, lovely, noble*.
- καλλίων**, -ον, comparative of *καλός*: *more beautiful, lovely, noble*.
- κάλλος**, -ους, τό: *beauty*.
- καλός**, -ή, -όν: *beautiful, honorable, noble, favorable, fine*.
- καλῶς**, adv.: *beautifully, nobly, well*.
- κάμηλος**, -ου, ὁ, ἡ: *camel*.
- κάμνω**, καμῶ, ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα: *toil, work, grow weary; make with toil*.
- κάρᾱ**, κῤῥᾱτός, τό: *head*.
- καρδίᾱ**, -ᾱς, ἡ: *heart*.
- κάρπιμος**, -η, -ον: *fruitful, bearing fruit*.
- καρπός**, -οῦ, ὁ: *fruit, produce*.
- καρτερέω**, καρτερήσω, etc.: *be strong, endure*.
- καρτερός**, -ά, -όν: *strong, steady, valiant*.
- κατά**, prep. with G. and A.: *down; with G., down from, down upon; with A., down along, according to, against, by*. In compounds, usually *down, along, back, against*, often with intensive force.
- καταβαίνω**, see βαίνω: *go down, descend, dismount*.
- καταγγέλλω**, see ἀγγέλλω: *bring down word, report*.
- καταάγω**, see ἄγω: *bring down or back, restore*.
- καταβνῆσκω**, see ἀποθνῆσκω: *die down or off*.
- κατααισχύνω**, see αἰσχύνω: *cover with shame, put to shame, disgrace*.
- κατακαίνω**, -κανῶ, -έκανον, -κέκονα: *kill*. Poetic.
- κατακάω**, see κάω: *burn down*.
- κατάκειμαι**, see κείμαι: *be settled down in, established, situated*.
- κατακόπτω**, κατακόψω, etc.: *cut down, cut to pieces, slaughter*.
- καταλαμβάνω**, see λαμβάνω: *lay hands upon, seize, grasp, so comprehend; surprise, find on coming*.
- καταλείπω**, see λείπω: *abandon, leave behind*.
- κατάλογος**, -ου, ὁ: *list, roll, catalogue*.
- καταπηδάω**, καταπηδήσω, etc.: *jump down*.
- καταπίπτω**, see πίπτω: *fall down, tumble*.
- κατάρᾱτος**, -ον: *accursed, damnable*.
- κατασκέπτομαι**, see σκέπτομαι: *inspect, examine carefully*.
- κατατίθηναι**, see τίθηναι: *place down, establish*.
- καταφέρω**, see φέρω: *bear or bring down*.
- καταφεύγω**, see φεύγω: *take refuge*.
- καταφθίνω** (pres. and impf. only): *waste away*.
- κατ-εσθίω**, κατέδομαι, κατέφαγον, κατεδήδοκα, κατεδήδεσμαι, κατηδέσθην: *bolt down, devour, eat up*.
- κατέχω**, see ἔχω: *hold down, hold in one's control*.
- κατοικέω**, see οἰκέω: *settle down, occupy a house; pass., be occupied*.
- κατορθόω**, -ορθώσω, etc.: *set straight, make prosper*.
- καῦμα**, -ατος, τό: *heat*.
- κάω** (καίω), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην: *burn*.
- κείμαι**, κείσομαι: *lie, be placed*. Frequent as perf. pass. of τίθηναι.



- κεῖνος**, -η, -ον, variant form of *ἐκεῖνος*.  
**κελεύω**, *κελεύσω*, *ἐκέλευσα*, *κεκέλευκα*,  
*κεκέλευμαι*, *ἐκέλεύσθην*: *advise*,  
*bid*, *command*, *order*, *urge*.  
**κενός**, -ή, -όν: *empty*, *vain*.  
**κέντρον**, -ον, τό: *sharp point*, *goad*.  
**κέρας**, *κέρας* or *κέρατος*, τό: *horn* (of  
any sort), *wing* (of an army).  
**κέρδος**, -ους, τό: *greed*, *gain*, *profit*,  
*pay*, *advantage*.  
**κεύθω**, *κεύσω*, etc.: *cover over*, *hide*.  
**κεφαλή**, -ῆς, ἡ: *head*.  
**κῆνος**, -η, -ον, dialectic for *ἐκεῖνος*.  
**κηρός**, -οῦ, ὁ: *wax*.  
**κήρυξ**, -ῦκος, ὁ: *herald*.  
**κηρύττω** (*κηρῦκ-*), *κηρύξω*, *ἐκήρῡξα*,  
*κεκήρῡχα*, *κεκήρῡγμαι*, *ἐκηρύχθην*  
[*κήρυξ*]: *be a herald*, *proclaim*.  
**κίβωτός**, -οῦ, ἡ: *chest*, *treasure chest*.  
**κινδυνεύω**, *κινδυνεύσω*, etc.: *incur*  
*danger*, *be in danger*, *risk*.  
**κίνδυνος**, -ου, ὁ: *danger*, *risk*.  
**κινέω**, *κινήσω*, etc.: *move*, *set in*  
*motion*.  
**κλεινός**, -ή, -όν: *famous*.  
**κλέπτης**, -ου, ὁ: *thief*.  
**κλέπτω**, *κλέψω*, *ἔκλεψα*, *κέκλοφα*,  
*κέκλεμμαι*, *ἐκλάπη*: *steal*.  
**κλίνω**, *κλινῶ*, *ἔκλινα*, *κέκλιμαι*, *ἐκλίθην*  
or *ἐκλίην*: *bend*, *slope*.  
**κοινός**, -ή, -όν: *common*, *general*,  
*commonplace*; τὸ κοινόν: *the com-*  
*monwealth*.  
**κόλπος**, -ου, ὁ: *fold*, *bay* or *gulf*,  
*bosom*.  
**κόμη**, -ης, ἡ: *hair of the head* (usu-  
ally plural).  
**κόρυς**, -υθος, ἡ: *helmet*.  
**κοσμέω**, *κοσμήσω*, etc.: *arrange*,  
*adorn*, *beautify*; *marshal troops*.  
**κόσμος**, -ου, ὁ: *order*, *orderly uni-*  
*verse*; *adornment*.  
**κρανῖον**, -ου, τό: *upper part of head*,  
*skull*.  
**κρατέω**, *κρατήσω*, etc.: *have* or *get*  
*power over*, *prevail*, *overpower*,  
*conquer*, *win*.  
**κράτιστος**, -η, -ον, superlative of  
*ἀγαθός*: *most potent*, *best*, *bravest*.  
**κράτος**, -ους, τό: *force*, *power*,  
*authority*.  
**κραυγή**, -ῆς, ἡ: *shout*, *outcry*.  
**κρείττων**, -ον, comparative of *ἀγαθός*  
[*κράτος*]: *more powerful*, *better*,  
*braver*.  
**κρεμάννυμι**, *κρεμῶ*, *ἐκρέμασα*, *ἐκρε-*  
*μάσθην*: *hang up*.  
**κρίνω**, *κρινῶ*, *ἔκρινα*, *κέκρικα*, *κέκριμαι*,  
*ἐκρίθην*: *pick out*, *distinguish*, *de-*  
*cide*, *judge*.  
**κριτής**, -οῦ, ὁ: *judge*.  
**κροκόδειλος**, -ου, ὁ: *crocodile*. Orig-  
inally applied to the lizard. Com-  
pare *alligator*.  
**κρύπτω**, *κρύψω*, etc.: *hide*, *conceal*.  
**κτάομαι**, *κτήσομαι*, etc.: *acquire*, *get*  
*possession of*, *gain*; perfect, pos-  
sess.  
**κτενίζω** (pres. and impf. only):  
*comb*.  
**κτήμα**, -ατος, τό [*κτάομαι*]: *posses-*  
*sion*.  
**κυβερνήτης**, -ου, ὁ: *helmsman*, *pilot*.  
**κύκλος**, -ου, ὁ: *circle*, *wheel*.  
**κύλιξ**, -ικος, ἡ: *cylix*, *drinking cup*.  
**κυνέω**, *κυνήσω*, *ἔκυσα*: *kiss*.  
**κύριος**, -ᾱ, -ον: *having authority* or  
*power*.  
**κύων**, *κυνός*, ὁ, ἡ: *dog*.  
**κωλύω**, *κωλύσω*, etc.: *hinder*, *prevent*.  
**κώμη**, -ης, ἡ: *village*.  
**κῶνωψ**, -πος, ὁ: *gnat*, *mosquito*.  
**κῶρος**, -ου, ὁ: dialectic for *κοῦρος*:  
*lad*, *young fellow*.

## Δ

λαβεῖν, etc., see λαμβάνω.

λαβύρινθος, -ου, ὁ: labyrinth or winding maze.

λαγῶς, -οῦ, ὁ: hare, rabbit.

λαθεῖν, etc., see λανθάνω.

λαῖός, -ά, -όν: left. Poetic for ἀριστερός or εὐάνυμος.

λακτίζω, λακτιῶ, etc.: kick.

λαλέω, λαλήσω, etc.: chatter, talk, talk nonsense.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην: take, receive, get.

λαμπαδη-φορίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: torch-carrying, torch race.

λαμπάδιον, -ου, τό: torch.

λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαθον, ἐλέηθα, ἐλέησαι: escape notice, elude; with suppl. part., do secretly; mid., forget.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην: say, tell, speak.

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην: leave.

λεπτός, -ή, -όν: slender, thin.

λευκός, -ή, -όν: white.

λέων, -οντος, ὁ: lion.

ληστής, -οῦ, ὁ: pirate, robber, brigand.

λίαν, adv.: exceedingly, very.

λίθος, -ου, ὁ: stone.

λιμήν, -ένος, ὁ: harbor, port, haven.

λιπαρός, -ά, -όν: oily, shiny, gleaming.

λογίζομαι, λογίσομαι, etc.: count, reckon, calculate, compute.

λόγος, -ου, ὁ [λέγω]: saying, tale, word, speech; reason; account.

λόγχη, -ης, ἡ: spear-point, spear.

λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc.: abuse, revile.

λοιμός, -οῦ, ὁ: pestilence.

λοιπός, -ή, -όν [λείπω]: left, remaining; τὸ λοιπόν (adv. acc.): for the future; κ.τ.λ. (καὶ τὰ λοιπά): etc.

λόφος, -ου, ὁ: hill, crest, plume.

λοχ-ᾱγός, -οῦ, ὁ: company leader, captain.

λόχος, -ου, ὁ: company (of soldiers).

λύκος, -ου, ὁ: wolf.

λύπη, -ης, ἡ: grief, pain.

λύρη, -ης, ἡ: lyre. Dialectic for λύρα.

λύχνος, -ου, ὁ: light, lamp.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην: break, destroy, loose.

## Μ

μά, intensive particle used in oaths.

μάθησις, -εως, ἡ [μανθάνω]: learning.

μάθος, -ους, τό [μανθάνω]: knowledge, understanding.

μακρός, -ά, -όν: long, lofty, tall.

μάλα, adv.: very.

μᾶλλον, adv., comparative of μάλα: more, rather.

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα: study, learn, know, understand.

μανίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: madness, insanity.

μάντις, -εως, ὁ [μανίᾱ]: seer, prophet, soothsayer.

μάρναμαι (only pres. and impf.): fight, struggle. Poetic.

μάρτυς, -υρος, ὁ: witness

μάτην, adv.: idly, in vain.

μάχη, -ης, ἡ: battle, combat, fight.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι: give battle, fight, with D.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: great, large, loud (of a noise). p. 130

- μέγεθος**, -ους, τό : *magnitude, greatness, size.*
- μέγιστος**, -η, -ον, superlative of μέγας : *greatest.*
- μεθ'**, see μετά.
- μεθ-έτημι**, see ἔτημι : *release, let go, let fly.*
- μεθύσκω**, ἐμέθυσσα, ἐμεθύσθην : *make drunk.*
- μεθύω** (only pres. and impf.) : *be drunk, intoxicated.*
- μεῖζων**, -ον, comparative of μέγας : *greater.*
- μέλας**, -αῖνα, -αν : *black, dark.*
- μέλει**, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε : *it is a care, concerns, with D. and ὅπως clause.*
- μελέτη**, -ης, ἡ : *practice.*
- μέλλω**, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα : *be about to, intend, with pres. or fut. inf.*
- μέλος**, -ους, τό : *song.*
- μέν**, post-pos. conj., emphasizing and contrasting the word or phrase to which it belongs with a similar word or phrase accompanied by δέ, ἀλλά, or μέντοι. Rarely to be translated.
- μέν-τοι**, adv. : *indeed, however, yet.*
- μένω**, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα : *remain, await, wait for.*
- μερίζω**, μερίῳ, etc. : *divide, distribute.*
- μέρος**, -ους, τό : *share, part, rôle.*
- μέσος**, -η, -ον : *middle, middle of; τὸ μέσον : the middle.*
- μειστός**, -ή, -όν : *full, full of, with G.*
- μετά**, prep. with G. and A. : with G., *with, among*; with A., *after*. In compounds, *among, after, in quest of*; frequently also it denotes a change of position or condition.
- μεταξύ**, adv. : *between.*
- μετ-αλλάττω**, see ἀλλάττω.
- μετα-νοέω**, μετανοήσω, etc. : *change one's mind, repent.*
- μετα-πέμπω**, see πέμπω : *send after; mid., summon.*
- μετα-τίθημι**, see τίθημι : *change position, set aside.*
- μέτ-ειμι**, see εἰμι : *be with.*
- μέτριος**, -ᾶ, -ον : *measured, moderate, average*
- μέτρον**, -ον, τό : *measure, moderation.*
- μέχρι**, improper prep. with G. : *up to, until*; conj. : *until.*
- μή**, neg. adv. : *not.* Used instead of οὐ with imv., subjv, inf. (except in indirect discourse), and part. (when it has the meaning of a condition) ; also in all conditional clauses, conditional relative clauses, temporal clauses involving the subjv. or opt., purpose and object clauses (except such as are introduced by μή), and clauses expressing a wish.
- μη-δέ**, neg. conj. and adv. : *but not, and not, not even, nor.*
- μηδ-είς**, -εῖς, -έν : *no one, nothing*; adjectival : *no.*
- μήθ'**, see μήτε.
- μη-κ-έτι**, neg. adv. : *not again, no longer, never again.*
- μήν**, post-pos. intensive particle : *indeed, certainly.*
- μήν**, μηνός, ὁ : *month.*
- μή-ποτε**, neg. adv. : *not ever, never.*
- μή-τε . . . μή-τε**, neg. conj. : *neither . . . nor.*
- μήτηρ**, μητρός, ἡ : *mother.*
- μητρό-πολις**, -ews, ἡ : *mother city, source.*
- μηχανάομαι**, μηχανήσομαι, etc. : *contrive, devise.*

μηχανή, -ῆς, ἡ : contrivance, device, machine, means.

μία, see εἷς.

μιαρός, -ά, -όν : foul, vile, loathsome, disgusting.

μικρός, -ά, -όν : little, small.

μνηνέσκω, μνήσω, ξμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην : remind; mid. and pass., remind oneself, remember, recall, mention.

μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ : pay, reward, hire.

μισθόω, ἐμισθωσα, etc. : let for pay; mid., let to oneself for pay, hire, engage.

μνήμα, -ατος, τό : memorial, monument.

μνήμη, -ης, ἡ : memory, remembrance.

μνημοσύνη, -ης, ἡ : faculty of memory, memory.

μόλις, adv. : with difficulty.

μόνος, -η, -ον [μένω] : only, alone.

μόσχος, -ου, ὁ : bullock.

μοῦνος, -η, -ον, dialectic for μόνος.

μόχθος, -ου, ὁ : toil.

μύριος, -ᾱ, -ον : countless; μύριοι, -αι, -α : ten thousand.

μωρός, -οῦ, ὁ : fool.

## N

ναός, -οῦ, ὁ : temple, shrine. Attic νεώς.

ναυηγός, -όν : shipwrecked.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ : ship.

ναύτης, -ου, ὁ : sailor.

ναυτικόν, -οῦ, τό : fleet, navy.

νεανίας, -ου, ὁ : young man.

νεκρός, -οῦ, ὁ : corpse, dead.

νέμω, νεμῶ, etc. : distribute, apportion, assign.

νεογνός, -όν [γίγνομαι] : new-born.

νέος, -ᾱ, -ον : new, young, fresh.

νεῦρον, -ου, τό, sinew, bowstring.

νή, intensive particle, used in oaths : surely.

νήφω (pres. only) : be sober.

νίλω, -νίλομαι, -ένιψα, -νένιμαι : wash.

νικάω, νικήσω, etc. : be victorious, beat, conquer, win.

νίκη, -ης, ἡ : victory.

νιφετός, -οῦ, ὁ [Lat. nix] : snow.

νομίζω, νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, etc. : believe in, believe, regard, think, with inf.

νόμος, -ου, ὁ : custom, usage, law.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ : mind; ἐν νῷ ἔχω : intend; τὸν νοῦν προσέχω : attend, pay heed.

νύμφιος, -ου, ὁ : bridegroom.

νῦν, adv. : now, at this time.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ : night.

## Ξ

ξείνος, -ου, ὁ, dialectic for ξένος.

ξένος, -ου, ὁ : stranger, guest, host; hired soldier, mercenary (soldier).

ξύλον, -ου, τό : piece of wood.

## O

ὁ, ἡ, τό, definite article : the; ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ : the one . . . the other; ὁ δέ (without ὁ μέν) : but or and he.

ὀβολός, -οῦ, ὁ : obol, an Attic coin containing about three cents worth of silver.

ὄδε, ἤδε, τόδε, demons. pron., referring to something near in time or place : this.

ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ : road, way, journey, route.

ὀδούς, ὀδόντος, ὁ : tooth, tusk.

ὀδύνη, -ης, ἡ : pain.

ὅθεν, adv. : *from which place, whence.*

οἶ, see ὅ.

οῦ, see ὅς.

οῦ, see οὗ.

οἶδα, 2d perf. with pres. meaning : *know.*

οἴκα-δε, adv. [οἶκος] : *homeward.*

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, etc. : *inhabit, have one's home, dwell.*

οἰκία, -ās, ἡ : *house, home.*

οἶκος, -ου, ὁ : *house, household, family.*

οἰμῶζω, οἰμῶξομαι : *cry out in pain, wail.*

οἶνος, -ου, ὁ : *wine.*

οἶνο-χόος, -ου, ὁ : *wine-pourer, cup-bearer.*

οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤθην : *believe, suppose, think.*

οἶος, -ā, -ον : *of which kind, of such kind as; exclam., what kind of; οἶός τε : of the sort that, able to.*

οἰωνός, -οῦ, ὁ : *bird of omen, omen.*

ὀκτακισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α : *eight thousand.*

ὀκτα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α : *eight hundred.*

ὀκτώ, indeclinable numeral : *eight.*

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον; *little, small; pl., few.*

ὀλιγο-χρόνιος, -ον : *of short duration.*

ὀλιγώρως, adv. : *carelessly, slightly.*

ὀλλύμι, ὀλώ, ὤλεσα, ὠλόμην, ὀλώλεκα or ὤλωλα : *destroy; mid., perish.*

ὅλος, -η, -ον : *whole, all.*

ὅλως, adv. : *altogether, as a whole, wholly.*

ὄμβρος, -ου, ὁ : *rain.*

ὀμιλία, -ās, ἡ : *association, converse.*

ὀμνύμι, ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα,

ὀμώμομαι, and ὀμώμοσμαι, ὤμωθην and ὤμωσθην : *swear, take oath.*

ὅμοιος, -ā, -ον : *like, similar.*

ὁμοίως, adv. : *in like manner, similarly.*

ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, etc. : *say the same thing, agree, admit.*

ὁμῶς, adv. : *all the same, however, yet.*

ὄνειδος, -ους, τό : *disgrace, reproach, shame.*

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό : *name, noun, word.*

ὀνομάζω, ὀνομάσω, etc. : *name, call by name.*

ὄνος, -ου, ὁ : *ass, donkey.*

ὀπισθεν, adv. : *from the rear, in the rear, behind.*

ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, -κος, ὁ : *rear guard.*

ὀπλή, -ῆς, ἡ : *hoof.*

ὀπλίζω, ὤπλισα, ὤπλισμαι, ὤπλισθην : *arm, equip.*

ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ : *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite.*

ὄπλον, -ου, τό : *tool; pl., arms, equipment.*

ὀπόσος, -η, -ον : *as many as, as much as, as great as.*

ὅποι, conj. adv. : *whither.*

ὀπότε, conj. adv. : *whenever, when.*

ὀπότε, conj. adv. : *whenever, when.*

ὅπου, conj. adv. : *wherever, where.*

ὅπως, conj. adv. : *how, that, in order that.*

ὀράω, imperf. ἐώραν, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐόρακα or ἐώρακα, ἐώραμαι or ὄμμαι, ὤφθην : *see.*

ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ : *anger, wrath.*

ὀρέγω, ὀρέξω, etc. : *reach, stretch.*

ὀρθίος, -ā, -ον : *straight up and down, steep.*

ὀρθός, -ή, ὅν : *erect, upright, correct, straight.*

ὄρκος, -ου, ὁ: *oath*.  
 ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc.: *set in motion, start, hasten*; mid. and pass., *start, rush*.  
 ὄρος, -ους, τό: *mountain*.  
 ὀρχέομαι, -ήσομαι, etc.: *dance*.  
 ὀρχησις, -ews, ἡ: *dancing*.  
 ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, rel. pron.: *who, which, that*.  
 ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, possessive adj. of the 3d pers. (poetic): *his, her*.  
 ὅσιος, -ᾱ, -ον: *sanctioned by the gods, holy, pious*.  
 ὅσος, -η, -ον: *how much, how great*; pl., *how many, as much (great, large, many) as*.  
 ὅσ-περ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, intensive form of ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.  
 ὅς-τις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: *whoever, whichever, whatever; who, which, what*.  
 ὀστέον, -ου, τό: *bone*.  
 ὅταν, conj. adv., with subjv.: *when-ever, when*.  
 ὅτε, conj. adv.: *whenever, when, as*.  
 ὅτι, conj.: *that, because*; with superlatives, often used for emphasis, to denote the highest degree possible.  
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, neg. adv.: *not*.  
 οὐ, genitive of pron. of the 3d pers.  
 οὐ-δέ, neg. conj. and adv.: *but not, and not, nor*; as adv.: *not even*.  
 οὐδ εἰς, -εῖα, -έν: *no one, nothing*; adjectival: *no*.  
 οὐθ', see οὔτε.  
 οὐκ, see οὐ.  
 οὐκ-έτι, neg. adv.: *no longer, no more, never again*.  
 οὐκ-οὖν, (1) interrog. particle: *not then, not therefore*; (2) inferential conj.: *then, therefore*.  
 οὖν, post-pos. inferential particle: *so, then, therefore, accordingly*.

οὐ-ποτε, neg. adv.: *not ever, never*.  
 οὐ πω, neg. adv. *not yet*.  
 οὐρανός, -ου, ὁ: *sky, heaven*.  
 οὐ-τε, neg. conj.: *and not*; οὔτε . . . οὔτε: *neither . . . nor*.  
 οὐ-τις, poetic for οὐδεὶς.  
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: *this*; frequently used as an emphatic personal pron.: *he, she, it, they*.  
 οὕτως (οὕτω usually before a conson.), adv.: *thus, so*.  
 οὐχ, see οὐ.  
 ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα and ὠφελον, ὠφείληκα, ὠφειλήθην: *owe*  
 With infin., used to express un-attainable wishes.  
 ὀφειλέτης, -ου, ὁ: *debtor*.  
 ὀφθαλμός, -ου, ὁ [ὀφθαλμοί]: *eye*.  
 ὀφλημα, -ατος, τό: *debt*.  
 ὄχημα, -ατος, τό [ἔχω]: *carriage, vehicle*.  
 ὄψις, -ews, ἡ: *sight, spectacle*.  
 ὀψομαι, see ὀράω.

## II

παθεῖν, see πάσχω.  
 πάθος, -ους, τό [πάσχω]: *experience, treatment*.  
 παίγιον, -ου, τό [παίζω]: *plaything, sport, toy*.  
 παιδεία, -ᾱς, ἡ: *education*.  
 παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc.: *educate*.  
 παιδίον, -ου, τό, diminutive of παῖς: *little child*.  
 παίζω, παίσω, etc.: *play, sport*.  
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: *child, boy, girl, son or daughter*; *slave*.  
 παίω, παίσω, etc.: *strike*.  
 πάλαι, adv.: *of old, in ancient times, long ago*.  
 πάλαιος, -ᾱ, -ον: *ancient, olden*.  
 πάλιν, adv.: *back, again*.

- πάλλω**, **ἐπηλα**, **πέπαλμαι**: *shake, toss. Poetic.*
- παλτόν**, -οῦ, τό: *javelin, spear.*
- πάνυ**, adv.: *altogether, wholly, very.*
- παρά**, prep. with G., D., and A.: *beside*; (1) with G., *from beside*; (2) with D., *by the side of, by, with*; (3) with A., *to the side of, alongside, past the side of*; also, *against, contrary to*. In compounds, *along, alongside, aside, beyond, past.*
- παρ-αγγέλλω**, see ἀγγέλλω: *pass along an order or message.*
- παραβαίνω**, see βαίνω: *step beyond, transgress.*
- παραβοηθέω**, see βοηθέω: *come to aid, succor.*
- παραγίγνομαι**, see γίγνομαι: *be beside, reach the side of.*
- παραδίδωμι**, see δίδωμι: *hand over to, surrender.*
- παρ-αινέω**: *advise.*
- παρακαθέζομαι**, see καθέζομαι: *sit beside.*
- παρακαλέω**, see καλέω: *summon, invite.*
- παρακελεύομαι**, mid. depon., see κелеύω: *urge along, encourage.*
- παρασάγγης**, -ου, ὁ: *parasang, a Persian road measure, about 30 stades.*
- παρασκευάζω**: *arrange in order (i.e., side by side), prepare.*
- παραστάτης**, -ου, ὁ [παρ-ίστημι]: *one who stands near, comrade.*
- παρατείνω**, see τείνω: *stretch along, extend.*
- πάρ-ειμι**, see εἶμι: *be beside, at hand, present.*
- πάρειμι**, see εἶμι: *go alongside or by.*
- παρ-ελαύνω**, see ἐλαύνω: *march or ride by or along.*
- παρέρχομαι**, see ἔρχομαι: *go by.*
- παρέχω**, see ἔχω: *hold out to, furnish, supply, cause; render.*
- παρ-ήκω**, see ἤκω: *reach the side of, arrive.*
- παρθένος**, -ου, ἡ: *maiden, virgin.*
- παρ-ήμι**, see ἔμι: *let pass, relax, omit.*
- πάρ-οδος**, -ου, ἡ: *pass by or along, passage, pass.*
- πᾶς**, **πᾶσα**, **πᾶν**: *all, every, entire, whole, any (= every).*
- πάσχω**, **πέισομαι**, **ἐπαθον**, **πέπονθα**: *experience, be treated, suffer.*
- πατήρ**, **πατρός**, ὁ: *father.*
- πάτρι**, -ης, ἡ: *fatherland, native land.*
- πάτριος**, -ᾱ, -ον: *ancestral, paternal.*
- πατρίς**, -ίδος, ἡ: *fatherland, native land.*
- πατρῶς**, -ᾱ, -ον: *ancestral, inherited.*
- παύω**, **παύσω**, etc.: *cause to stop, stop; mid., stop oneself, cease.*
- πεδῖον**, -ου, τό: *flat country, plain.*
- πεζῇ**, adv.: *on foot.*
- πεζός**, -ή, -όν: *on foot, afoot; ὁ πεζός: footsoldier, infantryman.*
- πεῖθω**,\* **πείσω**, **ἐπεισα**, **πέπεικα** and **πέποιθα**, **πέπεισμαι**, **ἐπέισθην**: *persuade; mid. and pass., be persuaded, obey, with D.; πέποιθα: believe, trust, be confident.*
- πειθῶ**, -οὐς, ἡ: *persuasion.*
- πειρασμός**, -οῦ, ὁ, *temptation.*
- πειράω**, **πειράσω**, etc.: *test, try; more common as pass. depon., attempt.*
- πέισομαι**, see πάσχω and πεῖθω.
- πείλας**, adv.: *nearby.*



πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ : *peltast, light-armed soldier, skirmisher.*

πέλω, πέλομαι (pres. and impf. only) : *be, come to be.*

πέμπτος, -η, -ον : *fifth.*

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην : *send.*

πεντακισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α : *five thousand.*

πεντα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α : *five hundred.*

πέντε, indeclinable numeral : *five.*

πεντε-καί-δεκα, indeclinable numeral : *fifteen.*

πεντήκοντα, indeclinable numeral : *fifty.*

πέπονθα, see πάσχω.

πέπτωκα, see πίπτω.

-περ, intensive enclit. particle.

περί, prep. with G., D, and A. : *about, around; (1) with G., about, concerning, for; (2) with D, about, in the neighborhood of; (3) with A., literally, about, around, in connection with, near.*

In compounds, in addition to the foregoing meanings, often *over, above, beyond, exceedingly.*

περι-μάχητος, -ον : *fought about or over.*

περίξ, adv. : *round about.*

περι-πατέω, περιπατήσω, etc. : *walk about.*

περι-σκοπέω, see σκοπέω : *look around at.*

περ-ισσός, -ή, -όν : *more than even, odd (of numbers), superfluous.*

περι-τίθημι, see τίθημι : *place around, surround with.*

πέτρα, -ᾱς, ἡ : *rock.*

πηλινός, -ή, -όν : *of clay, earthen.*

πήρα, -ᾱς, ἡ : *wallet.* [press.

πιέζω, πιέσω, etc. : *press hard, op-*

*πικρός, -ᾱ, -όν : bitter, painful, sharp, severe.*

πικρῶς, adv. : *bitterly, sharply, severely.*

πίμπλημι, πλήσω, ἐπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην : *fill.*

πίνω, πίομαι, ἐπιον, πέπωκα, -πέπομαι, -επόθην : *drink.*

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα : *fall; be thrown.*

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, etc. : *put faith in, believe, trust, with D.*

πίστις, -ews, ἡ : *guarantee, pledge.*

πιστός, -ή, -όν : *faithful, trusty, loyal, reliable.*

πλασιόν, adv., dialectic for πλησιόν.

πλάττω, πλάσω, etc. : *mold, shape, fashion.*

πλήθρον, -ον, τό : *plethron, 100 Greek feet.*

πλείστος, -η, -ον, superlative of πολὺς : *most.*

πλείων, -ον, comparative of πολὺς : *more.*

πλευρά, -ᾱς, ἡ : *rib, side.*

πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι : *sail, travel by sea.*

πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ [πλήττω] : *blow, stroke.*

πλήθος, -ους, τό [πίμ-πλη-μι] : *fullness, number, quantity, multitude, "the masses."*

πλήν, conj. : *except, except that; improper prep. with G. : except.*

πλήρης, -ες [πίμ-πλη-μι] : *full, full of, with G.*

πλησιός, -ᾱ, -ον : *near; πλησιόν (neuter) as adv. : nearby.*

πλήττω, πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην and ἐπλάγην : *strike.*

πλοῖον, -ον, τό [πλέω] : *boat.*

πλοῦς, πλοῦ, ὁ : sailing, voyage.

πλούσιος, -ᾱ, -ον : wealthy.

πλουτέω, -ήσω, etc. : be wealthy.

ποδωκίη, -ης, ἡ : fleetness of foot, speed.

πόθεν, adv. : from where, whence, why.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc. : make, do, treat.

ποίημα, -ατος, τό : creation, poem.

ποιητής, -οῦ, ὁ : maker, creator, poet.

ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ : shepherd, herdsman.

ποῖος, -ᾱ, -ον : of what sort.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. : make war, fight.

πολέμιος, -ᾱ, -ον : at war with, hostile ; οἱ πολέμοι : the enemy.

πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ : war.

πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc. : besiege.

πόλις, -εως, ἡ : city, state.

πολίτης, -ου, ὁ : citizen.

πολλάκις, adv. : many times, often.

πολυ-μαθής, -ές [μανθάνω] : polymath, learned.

πολυ-μαθίη, -ης, ἡ : much learning, erudition.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ : much, many ; οἱ πολλοί : the majority. *¶ 129*

πομπή, -ης, ἡ [πέμπω] : mission, procession.

πονέω, πονήσω, etc. : labor, toil, struggle.

πονηρός, -ᾱ, -όν : hard working, wretched, base.

πόνος, -ου, ὁ : labor, toil, suffering, travail.

ποντο-πορέω, -πορήσω, etc. : sail the open sea.

πορεῖα, -ᾱς, ἡ : journey, way.

πορεύω, πορεύσω, etc. : make go ;

most commonly pass. depon. : go, advance, make one's way, journey, march.

πορθμεῖα, -ων, τά : ferry charges, fare.

πορθμεῖον, -ου, τό : ferry.

πορθμεύς, -έως, ὁ : ferryman.

πορθμεύω, πορθμεύσω, etc. : ferry, transport.

πορίζω, ποριῶ, etc. : furnish, provide, supply.

πόρος, -ου, ὁ : means of passing, ford, way ; way or means of doing.

πόσος, -η, -ον : how much ?

ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ : river.

πότε, adv. : when ?

ποτέ, enclit. adv. : sometime, once, ever.

πότερος, -ᾱ, -ον : which of two ? πότερον . . . ἤ : whether . . . or ?

πότνια, ἡ, confined principally to N. and V. : august, revered, potent.

ποῦ, adv. : where ?

που, enclit. adv. : somewhere.

πούς, ποδός, ὁ : foot, leg.

πράγμα, -ατος, τό [πράττω] : deed, fact, business ; pl., trouble.

πράττω (πρᾶγ-), πράξω, ἐπράξα, ἐπέπραγα and ἐπέπραχα, ἐπέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην : do, act, achieve, fare.

πρᾶως, adv. : mildly, gently.

πρεσβύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον : elder, older.

πρίν, conj. adv. : before, until.

πρό, prep. with G. : before, in front of, in defense of. In compounds, in addition to foregoing meanings, forward, beforehand.

προ-βαίνω, see βαίνω : go ahead, advance.

πρό-γονος, -ου, ὁ : progenitor, forefather, ancestor.

**προ-δίδωμι**, see **δίδωμι**: *abandon, betray, give over.*

**προ-έχω**, see **έχω**: *hold forth, project, exceed.*

**πρό-θυμος**, -ον: *eager, ready, zealous.*

**προ-θύμως**, adv.: *eagerly, readily.*

**προ-ίημι**, see **ίημι**: *send forth, let go, abandon.*

**πρό-κειμαι**, see **κείμει**: *be proposed, appointed, prescribed.*

**πρό-μαχος**, -ου, ό: *one fighting in the front, champion, defender.*

**προ-πέμπω**, see **πέμπω**: *send forward or ahead.*

**πρός**, prep. with G., D., and A.: *at, by*; (1) with G., *from the presence of, from the direction of, in the sight of, with regard to*; (2) with D., *at, near, besides, in addition to*; (3) with A., *in the direction of, toward, according to.* In compounds, *toward, besides, to, against.*

**προσ-άπτω**, **προσάψω**: *fasten to.*

**προσ-ελαύνω**: *ride toward.*

**προσ-έρχομαι**: *approach.*

**προσ-ευχή**, -ης, ή: *prayer, supplication, vow.*

**προσ-εύχομαι**, see **εύχομαι**: *pray to, vow to, supplicate.*

**πρόσ-θεν**, adv.: *from the front, in the front, before, sooner.*

**προσ λαμβάνω**, see **λαμβάνω**: *take besides.*

**προσ-πίπτω**, see **πίπτω**: *fall upon, fall in with, befall.*

**προσ-τίθημι**, see **τίθημι**: *put upon, attribute, add*; mid.: *join, agree with.*

**προσ-φέρω**, see **φέρω**: *bring to, apply*; mid., *bear or conduct oneself toward, behave.*

**πρότερος**, -ā, -ον [**πρό**]: *earlier, former*; **πρότερον**, adv.: *formerly.*

**προ-φέρω**, see **φέρω**: *bring forth, produce.*

**πρώην**, adv.: *recently.*

**πρώτος**, -η, -ον [**πρό**]: *first, foremost*; **πρώτον**, adv.: *at first.*

**πτέρυξ**, -υγος, ή: *wing.*

**πύλη**, -ης, ή: *gate*; pl., *pass.*

**πυνθάνομαι**, **πεύσομαι**, **ἐπυνθόμην**, **πέπυσμαι**: *inquire, learn (by inquiry).*

**πῦρ**, **πυρός**, τό: *fire.*

**πῦρο-φόρος**, -ον: *wheat-bearing.*

**πωλέω**, **πωλήσω**, etc.: *sell.*

**πῶς**, adv.: *how?*

**πως**, enclit. adv.: *somehow, in any way, I suppose.*

## P

**ράδιος**, -ā, -ον: *easy.*

**ράδιως**, adv.: *easily.*

**ράστος**, -η, -ον: *most easy.*

**ράων**, -ον: *more easy.*

**ρέω**, **ρῦήσομαι**, **ἐρρῦνκα**, **ἐρρῦν**: *flow.*

**ρήγνυμι**, **ρήξω**, etc.: *break.*

**ρήμα**, -ατος, τό: *word, saying.*

**ρήτωρ**, -ορος, ό: *speaker, orator.*

**ρίπτω**, **ρίψω**, **ἐρρίψα**, **ἐρρίφα**, **ἐρρίμμαι**, **ἐρρίφθην** and **ἐρρίφην**: *hurl, throw, cast aside.*

**ρύομαι**, **ρύσομαι**, etc.: *protect, shield, save.*

## Σ

**σάλπιγξ**, -γγος, ή: *trumpet.*

**σάρξ**, -κός, ή: *flesh.*

**σατράπης**, -ου, ό: *satrap, a Persian official, governor.*

**σε-αυτοῦ**, -ης, reflexive pron. of the 2d pers.: *of yourself.*

**σέβασμα**, -ατος, τό: *something revered, holy image.*

σεισμός, -οῦ, ὁ : *earthquake*.

σελήνη, -ης, ἡ : *moon*.

σημαίνω, σημαίνω, etc. : *give a signal, signify, betoken, make known*.

σημεῖον, -ου, τό : *sign, token, mark, signal*.

σήμερον, adv. : *today*.

σίδηρος, -ου, ὁ : *iron, steel, iron or steel weapon*.

σιγή, -ης, ἡ : *silence*.

σίτος, -ου, ὁ : *grain, food*.

σκαίος, -ά, -όν : *left, left-handed, awkward*.

σκάφη, -ης, ἡ : *bowl, tub*.

σκέλος, -ους, τό : *leg*.

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, etc. : *observe closely, look to see, see to it, inquire, consider*.

σκηνή, -ης, ἡ : *tent, booth, "stage"*.

σκιά, -ās, ἡ : *shadow, shade*.

σκοπέω (only pres. and impf.) : *look to see, see to it, inquire, consider*.

σκώπτω, σκώψω, etc. : *scoff, jest at, make fun of*.

σός, -ή, -όν : *thy, thine*.

σοφία, -ās, ἡ : *wisdom*.

σοφός, -ή, -όν : *wise*.

σπένδω, σπείσω, ἔσπεισαν : *pour drink offering, libation; mid., make a treaty*.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, etc. : *hurry, hasten, be in earnest*.

σπήλαιον, -ου, τό : *cave*. Compare Latin spelunca.

σπονδή, -ης, ἡ [σπένδω] : *libation; pl., treaty, truce*.

σπουδαῖος, -ά, -ον : *earnest, zealous, serious, weighty*.

σπουδή, -ης, ἡ [σπεύδω] : *earnestness, zeal, haste*.

στάδιον, -ου, τό, pl. either στάδιοι or στάδια : *stadium, stade* (100 Greek feet).

σταθμός, -ου, ὁ [ἵστημι] : *stopping-place, stop, day's march*.

στάχυς, -νος, ὁ : *ear of grain*.

στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην : *arrange, equip, send*.

στενός, -ή, -όν : *narrow*.

στένω (only pres. and impf.) : *groan*.

στέφανος, -ου, ὁ : *crown, wreath*.

στοιχέω, στοιχήσω, etc. : *go in a line, stand beside a person in battle*.

στόμα, -ατος, τό : *mouth, van* (of an army).

στράτευμα, -ατος, τό : *army*.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, etc. : *make a campaign; more common in the mid.*

στρατῆγέω, στρατηγήσω, etc. : *be general, command*.

στρατῆγός, -οῦ, ὁ [ἄγω] : *army leader, general*.

στρατιά, -ās, ἡ : *army*.

στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ : *soldier*.

στρατο-πεδεύω, στρατοπεδεύσω, etc. : *encamp; more common in the mid.*

στρατό-πεδον, -ου, τό : *camp-ground, encampment, camp*.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστράφην : *turn, twist*.

σύ, σοῦ : *thou, you*.

συγ-γενής, -ές [γίγνομαι] : *of the same family, related*.

συλ-λαμβάνω, see λαμβάνω : *seize, arrest*.

συμ-βόλαιον, -ου, τό [βάλλω] : *mark, sign, symbol; agreement*.

συμ-βουλεύω, see βουλεύω : *counsel, advise; mid., consult with*.

σύμ-βουλος, -ου, ὁ : adviser.

σύμ-μαχος, -ου, ὁ : helper in battle, ally.

συμ-πέμπω, see πέμπω : send with.

συμ-ποδίζω, συμποδιῶ, etc. : hobble, shackle.

συμ-πολεμέω, see πολεμέω : join in war, fight on the side of.

συμ-φιλοσοφέω, συμ-φιλοσοφῶ, etc. : philosophize with.

σύν, prep. with D. : with, along with, with the help of. In compounds, together, altogether, with, completely.

σύνεσις, -εως, ἡ [συν-λημι] : intelligence, understanding.

συν-τίθημι, see τίθημι : place together ; mid., agree on, make an agreement.

συσ-σπεύδω, συσπεύσω, συνέσπευσα, etc. : join in showing haste or zeal.

σφίσι, see οἷ.

σχημάτιον, -ου, τό : figure, dance step.

σχίζω, ἔσχισα, ἔσχισθην : split.

σχολάζω, σχολάσω, etc. : be leisurely or slow.

σχολή, -ῆς, ἡ : leisure, slowness, free time for anything.

σῶζω, σώσω, etc. : save, bring safely, rescue.

σῶμα, -ατος, τό : body, person, life.

σωτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ : savior.

σωτηρίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ : salvation, safety.

σώ-φρων, -ων : sound minded, sensible, temperate, chaste.

## T

ταί, dialectic for αἱ.

τάλαντον, -ου, τό : a talent, a weight

of coin equivalent to about \$1080.00.

ταξι-αρχος, -ου, ὁ : division commander, taxiarch.

τάξις, -εως, ἡ : order, arrangement, line of battle, position, division.

τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαί, ἐτάχθην : arrange, order, post, station.

τάφος, -ου, ὁ [θάπτω] : burial, grave, tomb.

τάφρος, -ου, ἡ [θάπτω] : trench, ditch.

τάχα, adv. : quickly, soon, perhaps.

ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ : quick, swift, rapid. *p. 129*

τε, enclit. conj. commonly paired with καί : and.

τέγγω, τέγξω, etc. : wet, moisten, soften.

τέθηκα, etc., see ἀπο-θνήσκω.

τείνω, τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην : stretch, strain, be tense ; extend, reach ; hasten.

τείχος, -ους, τό : wall, fortification.

τέκνον, -ου, τό : child, offspring.

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, etc. : end, finish, die.

τελευτή, -ῆς, ἡ : end, death.

τέλος, -ους, τό : end, completion, goal ; A. used as adv. : finally.

τέμνω, τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέμμηκα, τέμμημαι, ἐτμήθην : cut.

τερπνός, -ή, -όν : delightful, enjoyable, pleasant.

τετταράκοντα, indeclinable numeral : forty.

τέτταρες, -α : four.

τέχνη, -ης, ἡ : art, craft, skill ; profession or calling.

τῇδε, adv. : here.

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην : put, place, set.

τιθήνη, -ης, ἡ : nurse.

τίκτω, τέξομαι, ἔτεκον, τέτοκα : beget, give birth, produce.

τιμάω, τιμήσω, etc. : honor, reward, pay.

τιμή, -ῆς, ἡ : value, price, honor.

τιμίος, -ᾱ, -ον : precious, costly.

τιμ-ωρέω, τιμωρήσω : avenge; mid., exact vengeance, punish.

τίς, τί, G. τίνος : who? which? what? neuter as adv. : why?

τις, τι, G. τινός, enclit. : σ, an, any, some.

τιτρώσκω, τρώσω, etc. : wound.

τοί, enclit. particle developed out of the D. of 2d pers. pron. : let me tell you, I assure you, indeed, etc.

τοιήδε, dialectic for τοιάδε, see τοιάσδε.

τοί-νυν, post-pos. adv. : therefore, then, so.

τοιόσ-δε, τοιά-δε, τοιόν-δε : such, such as follows.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο : of such sort, so fine.

τόξον, -ου, τό : bow.

τόπος, -ου, ό : place.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο : of such size or quantity, so large, so much; pl., so many.

τότε, adv. : at that time, then.

τράπεζα, -ης, ἡ : table.

τραυματίās, -ου, ό : wounded man.

τρεῖς, τρία : three.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέπην and ἐτρέφθην : turn.

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτρέφην and ἐθρέφθην : nourish, keep (of animals), support, rear.

τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι : run.

τριᾶ-κοντα [τρεῖς], indeclinable numeral : thirty.

τριᾶ-κόσιοι, -αι, -α : three hundred.

τρι-ήρης, -ους, ἡ : trireme, war vessel with three banks of oars. *p. 126*

τρис-καί-δεκα, indeclinable numeral : thirteen.

τρис-χίλιοι, -αι, -α : three thousand.

τρί-τος, -η, -ον : third.

τρόπος, -ου, ό : turn, "bent," direction, manner, character, way.

τροφή, -ῆς, ἡ [τρέφω] : nurture, support, food.

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα : with G., hit, attain; with suppl. part., happen.

τύραννος, -ου, ό : king, tyrant,

τυφλός, -ή, όν : blind.

τύχη, -ης, ἡ : chance, lot, fate.

## Υ

υγίεια, -ās, ἡ : health.

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό : water.

υῖός, -οῦ, ό : son.

ὔλη, -ης, ἡ : wood, woods, material.

ὑμεῖς, see σύ.

ὑμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον ; your, yours,

ὑπ-ακούω, see ἀκούω : listen to, heed.

ὑπ-άρχω, see ἀρχω : subsist, be to begin with, be.

ὑπέρ, prep. with G. and A. : over; (1) with G., over, above, in behalf of; (2) with A., over, above, beyond. In compounds, over, above, in behalf of, exceedingly.

ὑπερ-κύπτω, ὑπερκύνω, etc. : peer over, lean over.

ὑπέρ-τατος, -η, -ον : uppermost, most high or exalted.

ὑπ-ηρέτης, -ου, ό : servant, attendant.

ὑπ-ισχινέομαι, ὑποσχίσσομαι, ὑπεσχό-

μην, *ὑπέσχημαι* [έχω]: *undertake, promise, profess.*

*ὑπό*, prep. with G., D., and A.: *under*; (1) with G., *under, from under, from, by, because of*; (2) with D., *under, beneath, at the foot of*; (3) with A., *under, down under*. In compounds, *under, secretly*; also with diminutive value.

*ὑπο-δέχομαι*, see *δέχομαι*: *receive, welcome.*

*ὑπο-ζύγιον*, -ου, τό: *something under-the-yoke, pack animal, beast of burden.*

*ὑπο-λαμβάνω*, see *λαμβάνω*: *undertake.*

*ὑπο-μένω*, see *μένω*: *remain under, endure.*

*ὑπο-μυμήσκω*, see *μυμήσκω*: *remind, suggest.*

*ὑπο-πίπτω*, see *πίπτω*: *fall at the feet of, cringe, fawn.*

*ὑποπτεύω*, *ὑποπτεύσω*, etc.: *look underneath, suspect*. Compare Lat. *su(b)-spicio*.

*ὑστεραίος*, -ᾱ, -ον: *later, following, second, next*; τῇ ὑστεραῖα (ἡμέρᾳ): *next day.*

*ὑστερος*, -ᾱ, -ον: *later.*

### Φ

*φαίδιμος*, -η, -ον: *gleaming, glorious.*

*φαίνω*, *φανῶ*, *έφηνα*, *πέφαγκα* or *πέφνα*, *πέφασμαι*, *έφάνην* and *έφάνθην*: *shed light, show*; mid. and pass., *show oneself, appear, be seen.*

*φάλαγξ*, -γγος, ἡ: *line of battle, phalanx.*

*φανερός*, -ᾱ, -όν [*φαίνω*]: *manifest, visible, apparent.*

*φάρμακον*, -ου, τό: *drug, poison.*

*φείδομαι*, *φείσομαι*, etc.: *spare, be sparing of.*

*φέρω*, *οἶσω*, *ήνεγκα* and *ήνεγκον*, *ένήνοχα*, *ένήνεγμαι*, *ήνέχθην*: *bear, bring, carry, endure.*

*φεύγω*, *φεύξομαι* and *φευξοῦμαι*, *έφυγον*, *πέφευγα*: *flee, be in exile*; (legal) *be defendant.*

*φημί*, *φήσω*, *έφησα*: *say, say yes.*

*φθάνω*, *φθήσομαι*, *έφθην* and *έφθασα*: *anticipate, outstrip, beat, with suppl. part.*

*φθείρω*, *φθερῶ*, *έφθειρα*, *έφθαρκα*, *έφθαρμαι*, *έφθάρην*: *destroy, ruin, corrupt*

*φιλ-αργυρίᾱ*, -ᾱς, ἡ: *love of money, greed.*

*φιλέω*, *φιλήσω*, etc.: *love*; with infin., often, *be likely to.*

*φίλημα*, -ατος, τό: *kiss.*

*φιλίᾱ*, -ᾱς, ἡ: *affection, friendship, love.*

*φίλιος*, -ᾱ, -ον: *friendly.*

*φιλ-ιππος*, -ον: *fond of horses, horse-lover.*

*φιλο-μαθής*, -ές [*μανθάνω*]: *fond of learning, studious.*

*φιλό-οινος*, -ον: *fond of wine.*

*φίλος*, -η, -ον: *friendly, dear*; in Homer: *οἶων.*

*φιλο-ψυχέω*, *φιλοψυχήσω*, etc. [*ψυχή*]: *be fond of life, cling to life.*

*φοβέρος*, -ᾱ, -όν: *frightful, fearful*; *timid.*

*φοβέω*, *φοβήσω*, etc.: *frighten*; as pass. *depon.*, *be frightened, fear.*

*φόβος*, -ον, ὁ: *fright, dread, fear.*

*φρήν*, *φρενός*, ἡ: *mind, heart.*

*φρονέω*, *φρονήσω*, etc.: *use one's*



mind, think; be minded, with adv. or cogn. A.

φρόνημα, -ατος, τό: thought, pride.

φροντίς, -ιδος, ἡ: anxious thought, pondering, worry.

φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ [φεύγω]: fugitive, exile.

φυγή, -ῆς, ἡ: flight, exile, rout.

φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ: garrison, guard, guard duty.

φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: a guard.

φύλ-αρχος, -ου, ὁ: commander of a tribal division, phylarch.

φυλάττω, φυλάξω, etc.: guard, watch for or over.

φύσις, -ews, ἡ: nature.

φῦω, φῶσω, ξφῦσα and ξφῦν, πέφῦκα: produce, grow, be born.

φωνεύσας, G. sing. fem. of pres. part. (dialectic) of φωνέω, speak.

φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ: speech, language, voice.

## X

χαλεπαίνω, χαλεπανῶ, ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην: be angry, be severe, behave angrily.

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν: hard, difficult, harsh, severe.

χαλεπῶς, adv.: hardly, harshly.

χαρακτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: stamp, impression, character.

χαρίεις, -εσσα, -εν: full of charm or grace, graceful.

χαρίζομαι, χαριῶμαι, etc.: do a favor, be gracious toward.

χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ: grace, gratitude, favor; χάριν ἔχω: feel grateful to, with D.

χάσμα, -ατος, τό: chasm.

χεῖλος, -ους, τό: lip, edge.

χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand, arm.

χείριστος, -η, -ον, superlative of κακός: worst.

χειρο-νομέω, χειρονομήσω, etc.: move the hands, gesticulate.

χειρο-ποίητος, -ον: hand made, artificial.

χειρο-τονέω, χειροτονήσω, etc. [τείνω]: stretch or raise the hand (in voting), hence elect or vote.

χείρων, -ον, comparative of κακός: worse.

χθών, χθονός, ἡ: earth, ground.

χίλιοι, -αι, -α: one thousand.

χιών, -όνος, ἡ: snow.

χορδή, -ῆς, ἡ: cord, string.

χράσμαι, χρήσμαι, etc., mid. dep. : use, treat, with D.

χρή, χρήσει: be necessary, fitting.

χρήμα, -ατος, τό [χράσμαι]: something used, thing; pl., things, i.e., property, wealth, money.

χρήν or ἐχρήν, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful.

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: usable, good, excellent.

χροιά, -ās, ἡ: color, complexion.

χρόνος, -ου, ὁ: time, period.

χρῦσους, -ῆ, -οῦν: golden.

χρῦσιον, -ου, τό: gold piece, gold, money.

χρῦσός, -οῦ, ὁ: gold metal, gold.

χρῶμα, -ατος, τό: color.

χωλός, -ή, -όν: lame, maimed, crippled.

χώρᾱ, -ās, ἡ: place, land, country.

χωρίον, -ου, τό: place, spot, stronghold.

## Ψ

ψάμμος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ: sand.

ψαμμώδης, -ες: sandy.

ψευδής, -és : *false*; τὰ ψευδῆ : *falsehoods, lies*.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην : *deceive*; mid., *lie, cheat*.

ψυχή, -ῆς, ἡ : *soul, spirit, life*.

## Ω

ὦ, interjection, usual in direct address : *O!*

ὥδε [ὅδε], adv. : *thus, as follows*.

ὠθέω, ὠθήσω, etc. : *push, crowd, jostle*.

ὠνόμομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐπιδάμην : *purchase, buy*.

ὥρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ : *time, period, hour, season*.

ὥραϊος, -ᾱ, -ον [ὥρα] : *at the right season, seasonable*.

ὥς, conj. adv. : *as, as if, when, how, that, because*; with superlatives for emphasis, to express the highest degree possible.

ὥσ-περ, adv. : *just as, even as, as if*.

ὥσ-τε, conj. adv. : *so as, so that*.

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc. : *aid, help, benefit*.

ὠφέλιμος, -η, -ον : *helpful, useful, beneficial*.

# ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

In the Greek-English vocabulary will be found more extended information about the Greek words given here.

## A

able : δυνατός, -ή, -όν; ικανός, -ή, -όν.  
 able, be : δύναμαι.  
 about : ἀμφί, with A.; περί, with G., D., and A.  
 absent, be : ἀπ-εἰμι.  
 accordingly : οὕν.  
 account of, on : διὰ, with A.  
 addition to, in : πρόσ, with D.  
 admire : θαυμάζω.  
 advise : συμβουλεύω.  
 afraid, be : δέδοικα, φοβέομαι.  
 after : μετά, with A.  
 again : ἔτι, πάλιν.  
 agree, make an agreement : συν-τίθεμαι.  
 aid : ὠφελέω.  
 all : πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.  
 all-the-same : ὅμως.  
 ally : σύμ-μαχος, -ον, ὁ.  
 along : κατά, with A.  
 already : ἤδη.  
 also : καί.  
 always : ἀεί.  
 ancient : ἀρχαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον.  
 and : δέ, καί.  
 angry, be : χαλεπαίνω.  
 announce : ἀγγέλλω.  
 another : ἄλλος, -η, -ο.  
 any, anybody, anything : τις, τι.  
 appear : φαίνομαι.  
 appoint : ἀπο-δελκνύμι.  
 archon : ἀρχων, -οντος, ὁ.  
 arise (= take place) : γίγνομαι.

arm (verb) : ὀπλίζω.  
 arms (of war) : ὅπλα, -ων, τὰ.  
 army : στράτευμα, -ατος, τό; στρατιά, -ᾱς, ἡ.  
 arrange : τάττω.  
 arrive : ἀφ-ικνέομαι.  
 art : τέχνη, -ης, ἡ.  
 as, as if : ὥς.  
 as (with superl.) : ὅτι, ὥς.  
 as follows : ὧδε.  
 ashamed, be : αἰσχόνομαι.  
 ask (a question) : ἐρωτάω.  
 ask for (a favor) : αἰτέω.  
 as possible : ὅτι or ὥς with superl.  
 at : ἐπί, with D.; κατά, with A.; παρά, with D.  
 Athenian : Ἀθηναῖος, -ᾱ, -ον.  
 Athens : Ἀθῆναι, -ῶν, αἱ.  
 attack : ἐπι-τίθεμαι.  
 attempt : πειράομαι.  
 away from : ἀπό, with G.

## B

back : πάλιν.  
 bad : κακός, -ή, -ον.  
 barbarian : βάρβαρος, -ον, ὁ.  
 battle : μάχη, -ης, ἡ.  
 be : γίγνομαι, εἰμί.  
 beast of burden : ὑπο-ζύγιον, -ον, τὸ.  
 beat : παίω.  
 beautiful : καλός, -ή, -όν.  
 because : ἐπεὶ.  
 because of : διὰ, with A.; ὑπό, with G.  
 become : γίγνομαι.  
 before (conj.) : πρίν.

before (prep.): *πρό*, with G.  
 begin : *ἄρχω*.  
 behalf of, in : *ὑπέρ*, with G.  
 besiege : *πολιορκέω*.  
 best, it seems : *δοκεῖ*.  
 bird : *ὄρνις*, *-ῖθος*, *ὁ* or *ἡ*.  
 boat : *πλοῖον*, *-ον*, *τό*.  
 body : *σῶμα*, *-ατος*, *τό*.  
 both . . . and : *καί* . . . *καί*. *τε* . . . *καί*.  
 bow : *τόξον*, *-ον*, *τό*.  
 boy : *παῖς*, *παιδός*, *ὁ*.  
 brave : *ἀγαθός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.  
 bravery : *ἀρετή*, *-ῆς*, *ἡ*.  
 breadth : *εὖρος*, *-ους*, *τό*.  
 break : *λῶ*.  
 breastplate : *θώραξ*, *-ᾱκος*, *ὁ*.  
 bridge (noun): *γέφυρα*, *-ᾱς*, *ἡ*.  
 bridge (verb): *ζεύγνυμι*.  
 bring : *ἄγω*.  
 brother : *ἀδελφός*, *-οῦ*, *ὁ*.  
 burn : *κάω* or *καίω*.  
 but : *ἀλλά*, *δέ*.  
 buy : *ἀγοράζω*.  
 by : *κατά*, with A.; *παρά*, with D.;  
*ὑπό*, with G.

## C

call : *καλέω*.  
 camp : *στρατόπεδον*, *-ον*, *τό*.  
 campaign, make a : *στρατεύω* (usually  
 in mid.).  
 canal : *διῶρυξ*, *-υχος*, *ἡ*.  
 capable : *ἱκανός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.  
 captain : *λοχαγός*, *-οῦ*, *ὁ*.  
 capture : *αἰρέω*.  
 captured, be : *ἀλίσκομαι*.  
 carry : *φέρω*.  
 cart : *ἄμαξα*, *-ης*, *ἡ*.  
 cattle : *βοῦς*, *βοός*, *ὁ* and *ἡ*.  
 cause : *παρ-έχω*.  
 cavalry : *ἵππεῖς*, *-έων*, *οἱ*.  
 cease (intrans) : *παύομαι*.

certain, a : *τις*, *τι*.  
 chariot : *ἄρμα*, *-ατος*, *τό*.  
 child : *παῖς*, *παιδός*, *ὁ* and *ἡ*.  
 choose : *αἰρέομαι*.  
 circle, in a : *κύκλις*.  
 citizen : *πολίτης*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.  
 city : *πόλις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*.  
 clever : *δειτός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.  
 collect : *ἀθροίζω*.  
 come : *ἔρχομαι*; come away : *ἀπ-  
 ἔρχομαι*.  
 command (verb): *κελεύω*.  
 command of, in : *ἐπί*, with D.  
 commander : *ἄρχων*, *-οντος*, *ὁ*.  
 common : *κοινός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.  
 company (of soldiers): *λόχος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.  
 compel : *ἀναγκάζω*.  
 conduct : *ἄγω*.  
 confident, be : *πέποιθα*.  
 consider well : *ἐν-θῦμέομαι*.  
 contrivance : *μηχανή*, *-ῆς*, *ἡ*.  
 country : *χώρᾱ*, *-ᾱς*, *ἡ*.  
 courage, have : *θαρρέω*.  
 cowardly : *κακός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.  
 cross : *δια-βαίνω*.  
 crossable : *δια-βατός*, *-ή*, *-όν*.  
 crown : *στέφανος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.  
 cut : *τέμνω*.  
 cut to pieces : *κατα-κόπτω*.  
 Cyrus : *Κῦρος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.

## D

danger : *κίνδυνος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.  
 danger, incur : *κινδυνεύω*.  
 day : *ἡμέρᾱ*, *-ᾱς*, *ἡ*.  
 day's journey or march: *σταθμός*, *-οῦ*, *ὁ*.  
 dead, be : *τέθνηκα*.  
 death : *θάνατος*, *-ου*, *ὁ*.  
 death, put to : *ἀπο-κτείνω*.  
 deceive : *ἐξ-απατάω*, *ψεύδομαι*.  
 decide : *κρίνω*.  
 deed : *ἔργον*, *-ου*, *τό*.

defeated, be : ἡττάομαι.  
 delay : μέλλω.  
 deliberate : βουλευόμαι.  
 demand : ἀξιῶ, ἀπ-αιτέω.  
 depart from : ἀπ-αλλάττομαι.  
 deprive : ἀπο-στερέω, ἀφ-αιρέω.  
 desire : δέομαι, ἐθέλω, ἐπι-θῦμέω.  
 desolate : ἔρημος, -η, -ον.  
 destroy : ἀπ-όλλυμι, λῶω.  
 die : ἀπο-θνήσκω.  
 difficulty : ἀ-πορίᾱ, ᾱς, ἡ.  
 difficulty, be in : ἀ-πορέω.  
 disclose : ἐπι-δείκνυμι.  
 dishonor : ἀ-τιμάζω.  
 do : ποιέω, πράττω.  
 door : θύρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.  
 down from : κατά, with G. ; down  
 along : κατά, with A.  
 draw up : τάττω.  
 drink : πίνω.  
 during : indefinite time, G. ; dura-  
 tion, A.

**E**

each : ἕκαστος, -η, -ον.  
 easy : ῥάδιος, -ᾱ, -ον.  
 eight : ὀκτώ.  
 enemy : πολέμιοι, -ων, οἱ ; personal  
 enemy : ἐχθρός, -οῦ, -ό.  
 enlist : ἀθροίζω.  
 enraged, be : χαλεπαίνω.  
 entire : ὅλος, -η, -ον ; πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.  
 escape notice : λανθάνω.  
 every : πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, see each.  
 everything : πάντα.  
 evident : δῆλος, -η, -ον.  
 exile : φυγάς, -άδος, ό.  
 expect : ἐλπίζω.  
 express : ἀπο-δείκνυμι.

**F**

faithful : πιστός, -ή, -όν.  
 fall : πίπτω.

false : ψευδής, -ές ; falsehoods : τὰ  
 ψευδῆ.  
 fare ill or well : κακῶς or καλῶς πράττω.  
 fast : ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.  
 father : πατήρ, πατρός, ό.  
 fatherland : πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ.  
 favorable : καλός, -ή, -όν.  
 fear (noun) : φόβος, -ου, ό.  
 fear (verb) : δέδοικα, φοβέομαι.  
 fearful : φοβερός, -ᾱ, -όν.  
 few : ὀλίγοι, -αι, -α.  
 fight : μάχομαι.  
 fill : πίμπλημι.  
 find : εὕρισκω, κατα-λαμβάνω.  
 fine : καλός, -ή, -όν.  
 fire : πῦρ, πυρός, τό.  
 first : πρῶτος, -η, -ον ; (adv.), πρῶτον.  
 fish : ἰχθός, -ύος, ό.  
 fitting moment : καιρός, -οῦ, ο.  
 five : πέντε.  
 flee : φεύγω.  
 flight : φυγή, -ῆς, ἡ.  
 foes : πολέμιοι, -ων, οἱ.  
 follow : ἔπομαι.  
 follows, as : ὧδε.  
 food : σίτος, -ου, ό.  
 for (conj.) : γάρ.  
 for (prep.) : ἐπὶ, with D. and A. ;  
 περί, with G.  
 force : δύναμις, -εως, ἡ ; κράτος, -ους,  
 τό, βιᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.  
 foreigner : βάρβαρος, -ου, ό.  
 formation : τάξις, -εως, ἡ.  
 former (adj.) : πρότερος, -ᾱ, -ον.  
 former, the : ό μέν, ἡ μέν, τό μέν.  
 formerly : πρότερον.  
 four : τέτταρες, -α.  
 free : ἐλεύθερος, -ᾱ, -ον.  
 freedom : ἐλευθερίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.  
 frequently : πολλάκις.  
 friend : φίλος, -ου, ό.  
 friendly : φίλιος, -ᾱ, -ον.

friendship : φιλιᾶ, -ᾱs, ἡ.  
 frightful : φοβερός, -ᾱ, -όν.  
 from : ἀπό, ἐκ, παρά, with G.  
 fugitive : φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ.  
 full, full of : μεστός, -ή, -όν.  
 future, for the : τὸ λοιπόν.

## G

garrison : φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ.  
 gate : πύλη, -ης, ἡ.  
 gather : ἀθροίζω.  
 general : στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ.  
 get together : συν-άγω.  
 gift : δῶρον, -ου, τό.  
 give : δίδωμι ; give back : ἀπο-δίδωμι.  
 give battle : μάχομαι.  
 give signal : σημαίνω.  
 gladly : ἡδέως.  
 go : εἶμι, ἔρχομαι ; go by : πάρ-ειμι,  
 παρ-έρχομαι.  
 god : θεός, -οῦ, ὁ.  
 gold : χρῦσιον, -ου, τό ; χρῦσός, -οῦ, ὁ.  
 good : ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.  
 grain : σῖτος, -ου, ὁ.  
 grateful, feel : χάριν ἔχω.  
 great : μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.  
 greatly : μεγάλως.  
 Greece : Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ.  
 Greek (adj.) : Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν.  
 Greek (noun) : Ἕλλην, -ηνος, ὁ.  
 guard (noun) : φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ ;  
 φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ.  
 guard (verb) : φυλάττω.  
 guest : ξένος, -ου, ὁ.  
 guide : ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ.

## H

halt : ἵστημι, τίθεμαι τὰ δπλα.  
 hand : χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ.  
 happen : τυγχάνω.  
 harbor : λιμήν, -ένος, ὁ.  
 hard : χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.

harm, do : βλάπτω, κακῶς ποιέω.  
 harm, suffer : κακῶς πάσχω.

hasten : σπεύδω.

have : ἔχω.

hear : ἀκούω.

heavy-armed soldier : ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ.

height : ἄκρον, -ου, τό.

Hellespont : Ἑλλησποντος, -ου, ὁ.

help : βοη-θέω, with D.

her : oblique cases of αὐτή.

herald : κήρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ.

here : ἐνταῦθα.

hill : λόφος, -ου, ὁ.

him : oblique cases of αὐτός.

himself, of : ἐαυτοῦ.

honor (noun) : τιμή, -ῆς, ἡ.

honor (verb) : τιμάω.

hope : ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ.

hoplite : ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ.

horse : ἵππος, -ου, ὁ.

horseman : ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ.

hostile : ἐχθρός, -ᾱ, -όν ; πολέμος, -ᾱ,  
 -ον.

hour : ὥρᾱ, -ᾱs, ἡ.

house : οἰκίᾱ, -ᾱs, ἡ.

how (interr.) : πῶs.

how (rel.) : ὅπως.

how much (interr.) : πόσος, -η, -ον.

however : δέ, μέντοι, ὅμως.

hurl : βάλλω, ἵημι.

## I

I : ἐγώ.

if : εἰ, ἔάν, ἥν.

ill (adv.) : κακῶs.

immediately : εὐθύs.

impassable : ἀ-πορος, -ον.

impossible : ἀ-δύνατος, -η, -ον or οὐκ  
 ἔξ-εστι.

in : ἐν, with D.

in addition to : πρὸs, with D.

in charge of : ἐπὶ, with D.

incur danger : κινδυνεύω.  
 in order that : ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς.  
 indeed : ὅγ.  
 infantryman : πεζός, -οῦ, ὁ.  
 inferior : ἡττων, -ον.  
 inflict (punishment) : ἐπιτίθημι.  
 injure : ἀδικέω, βλάπτω, κακῶς  
 ποιέω.

inquire : ἐρωτάω, πυνθάνομαι.  
 instead of : ἀντί, with G.  
 intend : μέλλω, ἐν νῷ ἔχω.  
 into : εἰς, with A.  
 itself : αὐτό, -οῦ.

## J

javelin : παλτόν, -οῦ, τό.  
 journey : πορείᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.  
 judge : κρίνω.  
 just : δίκαιος, -ᾱ, -ον.  
 justice : δίκη, -ης, ἡ.

## K

kill : ἀποκτείνω.  
 king : βασιλεὺς, -έως, ὁ.  
 know : γινώσκω, οἶδα.

## L

lack : ἐπορέω, δέομαι.  
 land : γῆ, γῆς, ἡ.  
 large : μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.  
 later : ὕστερος, -ᾱ, -ον.  
 latter, the : ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, τὸ δέ.  
 law : νόμος, -ου, ὁ.  
 lead : ἄγω, ἡγέομαι.  
 leader : ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ.  
 learn : μαρθάνω, πυνθάνομαι.  
 leave : λείπω.  
 leisure : σχολή, -ῆς, ἡ.  
 let go (= dismiss) : ἀφ-τημι.  
 letter : ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ.  
 lie : ψεύδομαι.  
 line (of battle) : τάξις, -εως, ἡ.

little : ὀλίγος, -η, -ον.  
 long : μακρός, -ᾱ, -όν.  
 longer (adv.) : ἔτι.  
 look : βλέπω.  
 look to it : σκοπέω.  
 love : φιλέω.  
 loyal : εὖ-νους, εὖ-νουν.

## M

majority, the : οἱ πολλοί.  
 make : ποιέω.  
 make a campaign : στρατεύω.  
 make plain : δηλώω.  
 make war : πολεμέω.  
 man : ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ ; ἄνθρωπος,  
 -ου, ὁ.  
 many : πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.  
 march : ἐλαύνω, πορεύομαι.  
 march by : παρ-ελαύνω.  
 market : ἀγορά, -ᾱς, ἡ.  
 master : δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ.  
 mercenary : ξένος, -ου, ὁ.  
 messenger : ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ.  
 might : κράτος, -ους, τό.  
 money : χρήματα, -ων, τά.  
 month : μῆν, μηνός, ὁ.  
 monument : μνῆμα, -ατος, τό.  
 more (adv.) : μᾶλλον.  
 mother : μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.  
 mountain : ὄρος, -ους, τό.  
 much : πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.  
 multitude : πλῆθος, -ους, τό.  
 must : δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ, χρῆ ; often  
 verbal in -τέος.  
 my : ἐμός, -ή, -όν.  
 myself, of : ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς.

## N

name : ὄνομα, -ατος, τό.  
 near : ἐγγύς ; πρὸς, with D.  
 necessary : ἀναγκαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον.  
 necessary, it is : δεῖ, ἀνάγκη, χρῆ.



neither . . . nor : οὐ-τε . . . οὐ-τε.  
 next : ὑστεραίος, -ᾱ, -ον.  
 night : νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.  
 no longer : οὐκ-έτι or μη-κ-έτι.  
 no one : οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν (μηδ-είς).  
 noise : θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ.  
 not : οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ (μή).  
 not yet : οὐ-πω.  
 now : νῦν.  
 number, great : πλῆθος, -ους, τό.

## O

oath : ὅρκος, -ου, ὁ.  
 obey : πείθομαι.  
 old man : γέρων, -οντος, ὁ.  
 on : ἐπί, with G., D., and A.  
 on account of : διὰ, with A.  
 once (adv.) : ἅπαξ, ποτέ.  
 once, at : εὐθύς.  
 one : εἷς, μία, ἓν; τις, τι.  
 one another, of : ἀλλήλων.  
 only : μόνος, -η, -ον.  
 opponents : ἐν-αντίοι, -ων, οἱ.  
 or : ἢ.  
 orator : ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ.  
 order : κελεύω.  
 order that, in : ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς.  
 other : ἄλλος, -η, -ο.  
 others : see *some*.  
 ought : δεῖ, χρή.  
 out of : ἐκ, ἐξ, with G.  
 outcry : θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ; κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ.  
 owe : ὀφείλω.  
 ox : βοῦς, βοός, ὁ.

## P

palace : βασιλεια, -ων, τὰ.  
 parasang : παρασάγγης, -ον, ὁ.  
 park : παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ.  
 part : μέρος, -ους, τό.

pass : πύλαι, -ῶν, αἱ.  
 passable : δια-βατός, -ῆς, -όν.  
 pay (noun) : μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ.  
 pay (verb) : μισθόω.  
 pay back : ἀπο-δίδωμι.  
 peace : εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ.  
 peltast : πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ.  
 perceive : αἰσθάνομαι.  
 perish : ἀπ-όλλυμαι.  
 permit : ἐάω.  
 perplexed, be : ἀ-πορέω.  
 persuade : πείθω.  
 phalanx : φάλαγξ, -γος, ἡ.  
 pillage : δι-αρπάζω.  
 place : τόπος, -ου, ὁ; χωρίον, -ου, τό.  
 place, take : γίγνομαι.  
 plain (adj.) : δῆλος, -ης, -ον.  
 plain (noun) : πεδῖον, -ου, τό.  
 plain, make : δηλώω.  
 plan (noun) : βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ.  
 plan (verb) : βουλευώ.  
 pleased, be : ἡδομαι.  
 plethora : πλέθρον, -ου, τό.  
 plot : ἐπι-βουλή, -ῆς, ἡ.  
 plot against : ἐπι-βουλεύω.  
 plunder : ἀρπάζω.  
 possible, it is : ἔξ-εστι(ν), ἔστι(ν).  
 post : τάττω.  
 prepare : παρα-σκευάζω.  
 present, be : πάρ-ειμι.  
 prevent : κωλῶ.  
 proceed : πορεύομαι.  
 profit : κέρδος, -ους, τό.  
 promise : ὑπ-ισχνέομαι.  
 province : ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ.  
 provisions : ἐπιτιθήδεια, -ων, τὰ.  
 punish : τιμ-ωρέομαι.  
 punishment : δίκη, -ῆς, ἡ; inflict punishment : δίκην ἐπι-τίθημι.  
 pursue : διώκω.  
 put : τίθημι.

put to death : ἀπο-κτείνω.

put together : συν-τίθημι.

Q

queen : βασίλεια, -ās, ἡ.

quick : ταχύς, -εία, -ύ.

quickly : ταχέως.

R

rank : τάξις, -ews, ἡ.

rapid : ταχύς, -εία, -ύ.

rapidly : ταχέως.

reach : ἀφ-ικνέομαι.

rear, in the : ὀπισθεν.

receive : δέχομαι, λαμβάνω.

regard : νομίζω.

regard to, with : περί, with G.

release : ἀφ-ίημι.

remain : μένω OR εἰμί.

remember : μέμνημαι.

reply : ἀπο-κρίνομαι.

report : ἀγγέλλω.

rest of, the : ὁ ἄλλος, etc.

result that, with the : ὥστε.

ride : ἐλαύνω ; ride by : παρ-ελαύνω.

right : δεξιός, -ά, -όν.

rise : ἀν-ίσταμαι.

river : ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ.

road : ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ.

rout : εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω.

ruler : ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ.

run (noun) : δρόμος, -ου, ὁ.

run (verb) : τρέχω.

rush : ἔμαι.

rush into : εἰς-πίπτω (eis and A.).

S

sack : δι-αρπάζω.

sacred : ἱερός, -ά, -όν.

sacrifice, offer : θῶω.

sacrifices : ἱερά, -ῶν, τὰ.

safe : ἀ-σφαλῆς, -ές.

safely : ἀ-σφαλῶς.

safety : σωτηρίᾱ, -ās, ἡ.

sail : πλέω.

same : αὐτός, -ή, -ό.

same time, at the : ἅμα.

satrap : σατράπης, -ου, ὁ.

save : σώζω.

say : λέγω, φημί.

sea : θάλαττα, -ης, ἡ.

seated, be : κάθ-ημαι.

second : δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον.

see : ὁράω.

see to it : σκέπτομαι, σκοπέω.

seem, seem best : δοκεῖ.

seer : μάντις, -ews, ὁ.

seize : ἀρπάζω.

self : αὐτός, -ή, -ό.

sell : πωλέω.

send : πέμπω.

set forth or out : ὀρμάομαι.

seven : ἑπτά.

shameful : αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.

share : μέρος, -ους, τό.

ship : ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ.

short : βραχύς, -εία, -ύ.

shout : κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ.

show : φαίνω.

signal, give a : σημαίνω.

silence : σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ ; in silence : σιγῇ.

silver : ἀργύριον, -ου, τό.

since : ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ.

six : ἕξ.

slowly : σχολῇ.

small : μικρός, -ά, -όν.

so : οὕτω, οὕτως.

so much : τοσοῦτος, -η, -ο.

so that : ὥστε.

soldier : στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ.

some, somebody, something : τις, τι.

some . . . others : οἱ μὲν . . . , οἱ δέ . . .

son : υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ.  
 speak : λέγω.  
 spear : δόρυ, δόρατος, τό.  
 speech : λόγος, -ου, ὁ.  
 speed, at full : ἀνὰ κράτος.  
 spend : δαπανάω.  
 spot : χωρίον, -ου, τό.  
 spring : πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ.  
 stade : στάδιον, -ου, τό.  
 stadium : στάδιον, -ου, τό.  
 stand (trans.) : ἵστημι.  
 start (trans.) : ὁρμάω.  
 steal : κλέπτω.  
 stealth, by : use λανθάνω.  
 steep : ὄρθιος, -ᾶ, -ον.  
 still : ἔτι.  
 stone : λίθος, -ου, ὁ.  
 stop (trans.) : παύω.  
 stranger : ξένος, -ου, ὁ.  
 strike (a blow) : παίω.  
 strong : ἰσχυρός, -ᾶ, -όν.  
 struggle : ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ.  
 suffer : πάσχω ; suffer harm : κακῶς  
 πάσχω.  
 sufficient : ἱκανός, -ῆ, -όν.  
 summon : μετα-πέμπομαι.  
 supply : παρ-έχω.  
 support : τρέφω.  
 suppose : οἶμαι.  
 sure, to be : μήν.  
 suspect : ὑπ-οπτεύω.  
 swear : δυνῶμι.  
 sweet : ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ.  
 swift : ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.  
 swiftly : ταχέως.

## T

table : τράπεζα, -ης, ἡ.  
 take (= seize) : αἰρέω, λαμβάνω.  
 take care of : ἐπι-μελέομαι, with G.  
 talk : λόγοι, -ων, οἱ.  
 tax : δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ.

teach : διδάσκω.  
 tell : λέγω.  
 ten : δέκα.  
 tent : σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ.  
 terrible : δεινός, -ῆ, -όν ; φοβερός, -ᾶ, -όν.  
 than : ἥ.  
 thankful, feel : χάριν ἔχω.  
 that (conj.) : ὅτι ; (= in order that) :  
 ὥνα, ὥς ; (= so that) : ὥστε.  
 that (dem. pron.) : ἐκείνος, -η, -ο.  
 that (rel. pron.) : ὅς, ἡ, ὅ.  
 the : ὁ, ἡ, τό.  
 then : εἴτα.  
 thence : ἐντεῦθεν.  
 there : ἐκεῖ, ἐνταῦθα.  
 there, from : ἐντεῦθεν.  
 therefore : οὖν.  
 thereupon : ἔπ-εῖτα.  
 think : νομίζω, οἶμαι.  
 this : ὅ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε ; οὗτος, αὕτη,  
 τοῦτο.  
 thousand : χίλιοι, -αι, -α.  
 Thracian : Θραῖξ, Θρακός, ὁ.  
 three : τρεῖς, τρία.  
 through : διά, with G. and A.  
 throw : βάλλω, ἵημι.  
 time : χρόνος, -ου, ὁ.  
 to : εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρός, all with A.  
 together with : ἅμα.  
 toil : πονέω.  
 tomb : τάφος, -ου, ὁ.  
 touch : ἅπτομαι, with G.  
 transgress : παρα-βαίνω.  
 treat well : εὖ ποιέω.  
 treaty : σπονδαί, -ῶν, αἱ.  
 tree : δένδρον, -ου, τό.  
 trench : τάφρος, -ου, ἡ.  
 trireme : τριήρης, -ους, ἡ.  
 trouble : πράγματα, -ων, τά.  
 truce : σπονδαί, -ῶν, αἱ.  
 true : ἀληθής, -ές.  
 trumpet : σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ.

trust : πιστεύω.

try : πειράομαι.

turn : τρέπω.

twenty : εἴκοσι; twenty-one : εἴκοσι καὶ εἰς; twenty-six : εἴκοσι καὶ ἕξ.

## U

uncrossable : ἀδιάβατος, -ον.

under : ὑπὸ, with G., D., and A.

unjust : ἀδικος, -ον.

unless = *if not*.

until : μέχρι, πρίν

use : χρᾶσθαι, with D.

useful : ὠφέλιμος, -η, -ον.

## V

van (of an army) : στόμα, -ατος, τό.

vengeance, exact : τιμωρέομαι.

vexed, be : ἀχθομαι.

victory : νίκη, -ης, ἡ.

view : σκέπτομαι.

village : κώμη, -ης, ἡ.

vow : εὔχομαι.

voyage : πλοῦς, -οῦ, ὁ.

## W

wagon : ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ.

wall : τεῖχος, -ους, τό.

want : δέομαι, with G.

war : πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ.

war, carry on : πολεμέω.

warlike : πολεμικός, -ή, -όν.

waste (time) : διατριβῶ.

water : ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό.

well, be or go : εὖ γίγνομαι.

well-disposed : εὖ-νους, εὖ-νουν.

when : ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε.

whenever : ἐπεὶ, ἐπὶ, ἐπειδάν, ὅταν.

where (interr.) : ποῦ.

whether : εἰ.

while : ἕως.

who, which, what (interr.) : τίς, τί.

who, which, what (rel.) : ὅς, ἡ, ὅ.

whoever, whichever, whatever : ὅς-τις, ἡ-τις, ὅ τι.

whole : ὅλος, -η, -ον; πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

why (interr.) : τί.

width : εὖρος, -ους, τό.

wife : γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ

willing, be : ἐθέλω.

willingly : ἐκὼν, -οῦσα, -όν.

win : νικάω.

wine : οἶνος, -ου, ὁ.

wing (of an army) : κέρασ, -ᾶτος, τό.

wisdom : σοφία, -ᾶς, ἡ.

wise : σοφός, -ή, -όν.

wish : βούλομαι, ἐθέλω.

with : μετὰ, with G.; σύν, with D.; ἔχων.

within : (of time) use G.

without : ἀνευ, with G.

woman : γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.

wonder : θαυμάζω.

wood : ξύλον, -ου, τό.

work : ἔργον, -ου, τό.

worsted, be : ἡττάομαι.

worthy : ἄξιος, -ᾶ, -ον.

wound : τιτρώσκω.

write : γράφω.

wrong, do or be in the : ἀδικέω.

## Y

year : ἔτος, -ους, τό.

yearn : ἐπι-θῦμέω.

yet : ἔτι, μέντοι; not yet : οὐ-πω.

you : σύ.

young : νέος, -ᾶ, -ον.

your (pl.) : ὑμέτερος, -ᾶ, -ον.

yourself, of : σε-αυτοῦ, -ῆς.

## Z

zeal : σπουδή, -ῆς, ἡ.

zealously : προ-θύμως.



## INDEX





# INDEX

(References are to sections, except where otherwise noted. Roman numerals refer to sections in the Introduction.)

## A

- Accent, V; of proclitics, V, *i*; p. 47, note 2; of enclitics, V, *j*; 95; of nouns, 3, 8; p. 15, note 4; of verbs, 15; 55, *c-d*; p. 83, note 1; of adjectives 30, *b*; p. 5, note 2; p. 108, note 5; 227; of monosyllables of consonant declension, 102; of contracted syllables, 127, *b*; p. 157, note 3.
- Accusative, 4, *d*; of place to which, 24; of extent, 37; as subject of infinitive, 50, *c*; two accusatives, 245; cognate, 269; adverbial, 270; summary of forms and uses, 436, 437; 544, *d*.
- Acute accent, V, *b*, *g*; 3, 8.
- Adjectives, agreement of, p. 4, note 3; of *o*- and *a*-declensions, 30; position of, 31; as nouns, p. 20, note 1; compound, p. 44, note 2; of two-endings, p. 108, note 5; in *-ων*, 227; in *-εσ*, 235; of combined consonant and *a*-declensions, 241, 242; irregular, 243, 244; comparison of, 251, 252, 259, 260; inflection of, in comparative and superlative, 253; possessive, 282; verbal, 330.
- Adverbs, formation of, 267; comparison of, 267, 268.
- Agent, genitive of, 139; dative of, 331.
- Agreement, of adjectives, p. 4, note 3; of verbs, 22; of relative pronouns, 69.
- Alphabet, I.
- Antepenult, IV, *b*; accent of, V, *e*; 8, 15.
- Aorist, meaning of, 54, 56; formation of, 55; indicative and infinitive, 54, 150–152, 336; participle, 115, 150–152, 338; subjunctive, 174, 181, 336; optative, 188, 190, 197, 336; imperative, 293, 301–302; of liquids, 313; summary of uses, 546, *c*.
- Apodosis, p. 47, note 1; negative of, 83, *b*.
- Appeal, subjunctive in questions of, 404.
- Appendix, 507–557.
- Article, inflection of, 2, 21, 29, 518; uses of, 5; p. 180, note 1; see also Attributive and Predicate positions.
- Asking, two accusatives with verbs of, 245, *b*.
- stems, inflection of, 29, 36, 81, 87, 507.
- Attributive phrases, 31, *a*; 116, *a*.

Attributive position, 31, *a*; of possessive genitive, p. 3, note 1; of *πâs*, 122, *b*; of possessive adjective, 282.

Augment, 43; 55, *a*; 321, *c*; irregular, p. 23, note 1; accent of augmented verbs, 96.

## B

Balanced structure, 45.

Breathings, III.

## C

Cases, 4; endings and uses of, 544.

See Accusative, Dative, and Genitive.

Circumflex accent, V, *b-d*, *f*; 3, *a*; p. 15, note 4; 102.

Commands, imperative in, 294.

Comparison, of adjectives, 251–253, 259–260; genitive of, 254; of adverbs, 267–268.

Compound, adjectives, p. 108, note 5; compound verbs, 276.

Conditions, particular, 83; contrary to fact, 97; subjunctive in, 183; relative clauses in, 206; optative in, 199; summary of, 547.

Consonant stems, declension of, 101–102, 107, 226, 234, 274, 281, 509.

Consonants, I, *d*, *e*; changes in, 49; p. 44, note 3; 329.

Contract verbs, 127, 143, 175, 182, 191, 198, 293, 418, 461, 462, 534.

Contraction, principles of, 127, 418, 461.

Crisis, p. 167, note 2.

## D

Dative, 4, *c*; with adjectives, 16; of place where, 23; of possession, 32; of manner, 44; of means, 77; of time when, 228; of association, 236; of degree of difference, 261; of agent, 331; summary of forms and uses, 426, 427; 544, *c*.

Declension, of *o*-stems, 2, 8, 21, 507; of adjectives, 30, 227, 235, 241–244, 253, 510–513; of *a*-stems, 29, 36, 81, 87, 508; of consonant stems, 101, 102, 107, 226, 234, 274, 281, 509.

Defective verbs, 345.

Demonstrative pronouns, 74–76, 523.

Dentals, I, *d*, *e*; euphonic changes of, 49; 329, 3.

Dependent clauses in indirect discourse, 378, *b*, *c*.

Deponent verbs, 138, 346.

Diphthongs, II.

Dual, VI.

## E

Enclitics, V, *j*; 95.

Endings, personal, of verb, 14, *c*.

Exhortation, 176, *a*.

## F

Fearing, object clauses after verbs of, 314.

Future, indicative and infinitive, 49, 148, 340; participle, 114, 148; optative, 189, 197; of liquids, 306, 307.

Future perfect, p. 184, note 1; p. 222, note 3.

## G

Gender of nouns, VI, 2, 21, 29; p. 28, note 4; 87.

Genitive, 4, *b*; of possession, p. 3, note 1, p. 138, note 2; of place from which, 9; of time within which, 103; absolute, 128, of agent, 139; of comparison, 254; partitive, 275; of measure, 354; summary of forms and uses, 419, 420; 544, *b*.

Grave accent, V, *b-c*, *h*; 3, *b*.

## I

Imperative, forms of, 293, 300–302, 494; uses of, 294, 495; 545, *d*.

Imperfect, 41, 42; uses of, 97, 546, *b*; middle and passive, 136; summary of uses, 546, *b*.

Improper diphthongs, II.

Indefinite pronoun, 165.

Indefinite relative pronoun, 167, 524.

Indicative, forms of, 501; uses, 502; 545, *a*.

Indirect discourse, 50, 211–216, 378.

Indirect questions, 217.

Infinitive, forms of, 473; use of tenses of, 50, *d*; 57; 546, *a*, *c*; complementary, p. 8, note 2; in indirect discourse, 50, *b*; 213, 378; in result clauses, 108; with *πρίν*, 144, *d*; in wishes, 411, *b*; summary of uses of, 474; 545, *e*.

Inflection, VI.

Intensive pronoun, 68, 70, 519.

Interrogations, p. 20, note 2.

Interrogative pronoun, 164, 524.

Iota subscript, II.

## K

K-mutes, see Palatals.

## L

Labials, I, *d*, *e*; euphonic changes of, 49; 329, 1.

Linking verb, omission of, 246.

Liquids, I, *d*; euphonic changes of, p. 44, note 3; 306, 313; 329, 4; nouns with stems ending in, 226.

## M

Middle voice, 134.

Mi-verbs, 362; *ἵστημι*, 363–364, 371, 372, 535; *δύναμαι*, 365; *φημί*, 377, 536; *τίθημι*, 384, 386, 391, 535; *ἔημι*, 385, 386, 392, 442, 537; *δίδωμι*, 403, 410, 535; *εἶμι*, 435, 442, 539; *εἰμί*, 93–94, 149, 442, 538; *δείκνυμι*, 447, 535.

Moods, uses of, 545.

Mutes, I, *d*, *e*; 49, 329.

## N

Negation, emphatic, p. 96, note 1.

Negatives, compound, p. 95, note 2; heaping up of, p. 96, note 1; see *μή* and *οὐ* in Vocabulary.

N-movable, p. 6, note 1; p. 22, note 2.

Nominative, 4, *a*; summary of uses of, 544, *a*.

- Nouns, declension of: *o*-stems, 2, 8, 21, 507; *a*-stems, 29, 36, 81, 87, 508; consonant stems, 101, 102, 107, 226, 234, 274, 281, 509.
- Numerals, 352, 515; inflection of, 353, 516.
- O
- Object clauses after verbs, of striving, 308; of fearing, 314.
- Optative, forms of, 187-191, 197-198, 488; use of tenses of, 192, *a*; 546, *a, c*; in wishes, 192, *a*; in purpose clauses, 192, *b*; in conditions, 199, 206; potential, 199, *b*; in indirect discourse, 217; after verbs of fearing, 314, *b*; uses of summary of, 489, 545, *c*.
- O*-stems, declension of, 2, 8, 21, 508.
- P
- Palatals, I, *d, e*; euphonic changes of, 49; 329, 2.
- Participles, forms and inflection of, 113-115, 324, 328-329, 338-339, 468, 514; uses of, 117, 128, 154, 214; 393, 469; 545, *f*.
- Passive voice, 133.
- Penult, IV, *b*; accent of, V, *f*; 8, 15.
- Perfect, meaning of, 319; formation of, 321, 322; active participle, 324; middle and passive, 328-329.
- Persistent accent, 8.
- Personal endings of verbs, 14, *c*.
- Personal pronouns, 70, 82, 519.
- Pluperfect, forms of, 320, 323, 328.
- Plural subject with singular verb, 22.
- Π*-mutes, see Labials.
- Position, of possessive genitive, p. 3, note 1; of adjectives, 31.
- Possessive adjectives, 282.
- Post-positive word, p. 11, note 2.
- Predicate position, 31, *b*; of demonstrative pronouns, 76, *d*; of *πᾶς*, 122, *a*; of possessive adjective, 282.
- Prepositions, development of, 276.
- Present, indicative and infinitive, 13, 135; participle, 113, 136; subjunctive, 173, 176, 182; optative, 188, 191, 197; imperative, 293, 300; summary of uses, 546, *a*.
- Primary tenses, VI.
- Principal parts of verbs, 153, 344-345, 347, 548.
- Proclitics, V, *i*; p. 47, note 2.
- Pronouns, relative, 67, 69, 525; intensive, 68, 70, 519; personal, 70, 82, 519; demonstrative, 74-76, 523; reflexive, 88-89, 521; interrogative, 164, 524; indefinite, 165, 524; indefinite relative, 167, 525; reciprocal, 522.
- Pronunciation, of Greek letters, I; of Anglicized Greek proper names, 66; see also *Dictionary of Proper Names*.
- Protasis, p. 47, note 1; negative of, 83, *b*.
- Purpose clauses, 176, *b*; 192, *b*.

Q

Quantity of syllables, V, *a*; 8.  
Questions, direct, p. 20, note 2;  
indirect, 217; of appeal, 404.  
Quotation, direct, p. 81, note 1.

R

Recessive accent, 15.  
Reciprocal pronoun, 522.  
Reduplication, 321.  
Reflexive pronouns, 88, 521;  
uses of, 89.  
Relative pronouns, 67, 525;  
agreement of, 69; indefinite,  
167; in conditional clauses,  
206.  
Result clauses, 108.  
Review vocabularies, 549-557.  
Rough breathing, III.

S

Second aorist, perfect, etc.; see  
Aorist, Perfect, etc.  
Secondary tenses, VI.  
Sibilant, I, *d*.  
Singular verb with plural sub-  
ject, 22.  
Smooth breathing, III.  
Stem, verb, 14, *a*; tense, 14, *b*;  
noun, 101.  
Subject, of finite verb, 4, *a*; 22;  
of infinitive, 50, *c*.  
Subjunctive, forms of, 173-175,  
180-182, 479; use of tenses of,  
176, *a*; 546, *a*, *c*; of exhorta-  
tion, 176, *a*; in purpose clauses,  
176, *b*; 192, *b*; in conditions,  
183, 206; in prohibitions, 294,  
*b*; after verbs of fearing, 314;

deliberative, 404; summary of  
uses of, 480; 545, *b*.  
Superlative, of adjectives, 251-  
253, 259-260; of adverbs, 267-  
268.  
Syllabic augment, 43, 1.  
Syllables, division into, IV.  
Synopsis of *παύω*, 348.  
Syntax, summary of, 544-547.  
System, p. 198, note 2.

T

Temporal augment, 43, 2.  
Temporal clauses, 144.  
Tense, stem, 14, *b*; uses, 546.  
T-mutes, see Dentals.  
Translation, directions for, 11;  
19, *a*; 63, 160; value of, 62,  
125.

U

Ultima, IV, *b*; accent of, V, *g*;  
p. 15, note 4.

V

Variable vowel, 14, *b*.  
Verb, stem, 14, *a*; structure, 14,  
*a-c*; 548; agreement of, 22.  
Verbal adjectives, 330.  
Verbs, deponent, 138, 346; prin-  
cipal parts of, 153, 344-347,  
548; defective, 345; inflection  
of, 526-543.  
Vocabulary, importance of, 27.  
Vocative, p. 90, note 1; 544, *a*.  
Voice, passive, 133; middle, 134.  
Vowels, contraction of, 127, 234;  
253, *b*; 418, 461.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| W   | 53, 132, 163, 205, 210, 225,<br>280, 292, 376, 383, 390, 402, |
| Wishes, attainable, 192, <i>a</i> ; un-<br>attainable, 411. | 409, 415, 424, 434, 460, 467,<br>487, 493.                    |
| Word-formation, 35, 40; 48, <i>b</i> ;                      |   |

















